

# **IPv6 Ready Logo Phase-2**

Conformance Test Specification  
IKEv2

**Technical Document**

Revision 1.1.0



## MODIFICATION RECORD

Version 1.1.0 Jun. 8, 2010

### Major Revision Up Items

- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.{I,R}.1.1.6.1 Part F - Supported PRF PRF\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.{I,R}.1.1.6.1 Part G - Supported Integrity Algorithm AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256\_128 for IKE SA
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.{I,R}.1.1.6.1 Part H - Supported Diffie-Hellman Group 24
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.{I,R}.1.1.6.2 Part G - Supported Integrity Algorithm AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256\_128 for Child SA
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.1.6.3 Part D - Changed to choose Diffie-Hellman Group 14 or Diffie-Hellman Group 24
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.1.6.4 - Changed to choose Diffie-Hellman Group 14 or Diffie-Hellman Group 24
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.1.6.7 - Changed to choose Diffie-Hellman Group 14 or Diffie-Hellman Group 24
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.1.6.11 - Changed to choose Diffie-Hellman Group 14 or Diffie-Hellman Group 24
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.2.4.4 - Changed to choose Diffie-Hellman Group 14 or Diffie-Hellman Group 24
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.2.4.5 - Changed to choose Diffie-Hellman Group 14 or Diffie-Hellman Group 24
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.1.6.3 - Changed to choose Diffie-Hellman Group 14 or Diffie-Hellman Group 24
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.1.6.4 - Changed to choose Diffie-Hellman Group 14 or Diffie-Hellman Group 24
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.1.6.7 - Changed to choose Diffie-Hellman Group 14 or Diffie-Hellman Group 24
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.1.6.8 - Changed to choose Diffie-Hellman Group 14 or Diffie-Hellman Group 24
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.2.6.5 - Changed to choose Diffie-Hellman Group 14 or Diffie-Hellman Group 24
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.2.6.6 - Changed to choose Diffie-Hellman Group 14 or Diffie-Hellman Group 24

### Minor Revision Up Items

- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.1.6.9 - Added IKE\_SA Rekeying Failure test cases
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.1.4.4 Part A-D - Allowed only Notify type of UNSUPPORTED\_CRITICAL\_PAYLOAD
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.{I,R}.1.1.8.1 - Removed test cases for INVALID\_IKE\_SPI because of MAY requirement
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.1.4.2 - Changed to use IKE\_SA\_INIT exchange instead of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA exchange
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.1.8.2 - Removed test cases for INVALID\_SYNTAX because of untestable test case
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.3.4.1 - Removed test cases for INVALID\_SPI because of MAY requirement
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.1.6.9 - Changed to receive Notify type of NO\_PROPOSAL\_CHOSEN
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.1.6.8 - Removed test cases for receiving NO\_PROPOSAL\_CHOSEN because of untestable test case
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.1.7.2 - Allowed only Notify type of TS\_UNACCEPTABLE
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.1.8.2 - Removed test cases for INVALID\_SELECTORS because of MAY requirement
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.1.8.3 - Removed test cases for INVALID\_SELECTORS because of MAY requirement
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.1.3.4 - Removed test cases for INITIAL\_CONTACT because of MAY requirement
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.1.3.3 - Removed test cases for INITIAL\_CONTACT because of MAY requirement
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.1.11.4 - Changed to use IKE\_AUTH exchange instead of IKE\_SA\_INIT exchange
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.1.11.5 - Changed to use IKE\_AUTH exchange instead of IKE\_SA\_INIT exchange
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.1.11.5 Part A and B - Changed to use IKE\_AUTH exchange instead of IKE\_SA\_INIT exchange
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.1.5.1 - Removed test cases for COOKIE generation because of untestable test case
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.1.5.2 - Removed test cases for COOKIE generation because of untestable test case
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.1.5.3 - Removed test cases for COOKIE generation because of untestable test case
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.1.5.4 - Removed test cases for COOKIE generation because of untestable test case
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.2.8.1 - Removed test cases for AUTHENTICATION\_FAILED because of untestable test case
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.1.6.1 Part B - Removed test cases using AES\_CTR for IKE\_SA negotiation
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.1.6.1 Part B - Removed test cases using AES\_CTR for IKE\_SA negotiation
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.2.4.7 - Fixed typo
- IKEv2.EN.I.2.1.2.{2,3,4,5} - Added Possible Problems
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.1.6.12 - Changed to be more realistic test sequence
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.1.3.5 - Removed test cases for sending liveness check because of untestable
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.3.1.1 - Removed test cases for sending liveness check because of untestable
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.3.2.1 - Removed test cases for sending liveness check because of untestable
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.3.2.2 - Removed test cases for sending liveness check because of untestable
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.3.3.1 - Removed test cases for sending liveness check because of untestable
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.1.3.8 - Removed test cases for sending liveness check because of untestable
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.2.6.1 - Removed test cases for exchange collision because of untestable
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.2.6.2 - Removed test cases for exchange collision because of untestable
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.2.6.7 - Removed test cases for exchange collision because of untestable
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.2.6.8 - Removed test cases for exchange collision because of untestable
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.2.6.9 - Removed test cases for exchange collision because of untestable
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.2.6.10 - Removed test cases for exchange collision because of untestable
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.2.6.11 - Removed test cases for exchange collision because of untestable
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.2.6.12 - Removed test cases for exchange collision because of untestable
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.2.6.13 - Removed test cases for exchange collision because of untestable



- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.2.6.14 - Removed test cases for exchange collision because of untestable
  - IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.2.6.15 - Removed test cases for exchange collision because of untestable
  - IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.1.3.7 - Removed test cases for CHILD\_SA deletion because of untestable
  - IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.10 - Fixed typo
  - IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.2.3.6 - Changed to use rekeying IKE\_SA instead of rekeying CHILD\_SA
  - IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.2.6.8 -
  - IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.2.3.8 - Changed to allow both the new CHILD\_SA and the old CHILD\_SA
  - IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.2.5.6 - Changed to allow both the new CHILD\_SA and the old CHILD\_SA
  - IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.2.6.5 - Changed to allow both the new duplicated IKE\_SA and the old IKE\_SA
  - IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.10.1 Part A, B, and C - Support 3 types of ID Types
  - IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.10.2 Part A, B, and C - Support 3 types of ID Types
  - IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.10.3 Part A, B, and C - Support 3 types of ID Types
  - (currently not updated) add IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.2.8.1 Part C
  - (currently not updated) change certificate test cases
- Version 1.0.3** Sep. 14, 2009
- IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.6.2 Part E - Permitted to omit transform when the integrity algorithm is NONE
  - IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.1.5.[2-3], IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.1.6.{7,11}, IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.1.5.[3-4], IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.1.6.[7-8] - Updated INVALID\_KEY\_PAYLOAD test procedure to be realistic
  - IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.1.6.7 - Mandated to transmit INVALID\_KEY\_PAYLOAD since it is required as MUST in RFC 4306
  - IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.1.6.7 - Changed requirements from BASIC to ADVANCED since these tests requires NUT to transmit multiple transforms and to support 2048 MODP Group
  - IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.1.6.11 - Changed requirements from BASIC to ADVANCED since these tests requires NUT to transmit multiple transforms, to support 2048 MODP Group and to support PFS
  - IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.I.1.2.3.7, IKEv2.{EN,SGW}.R.1.2.5.5 - Changed requirements from BASIC to ADVANCED since these tests requires NUT to support PFS
- Version 1.0.2** Jun. 02, 2009
- Requirements - Unsupport send / receive ID\_IPV4\_ADDR / ID\_FQDN / ID\_RFC822\_ADDR function by mandating to support ID\_IPV6\_ADDR
  - {EN,SGW}.I.1.1.9.1, {EN,SGW}.I.1.1.9.2, {EN,SGW}.R.1.1.9.1, {EN,SGW}.R.1.1.9.2 - Remove send / receive ID\_IPV4\_ADDR / ID\_FQDN / ID\_RFC822\_ADDR test cases by mandating to support ID\_IPV6\_ADDR
  - Function List, {EN,SGW}.I.1.2.5.2 - Clarify Additional CHILD\_SA function is ADVANCED
  - EN.R.1.1.7.2 - Fix editorial typo
  - {EN,SGW}.R.1.3.1.1 - Correct test Purpose
  - {EN,SGW}.I.1.2.3.6 - Fix editorial typo
  - EN.I.2.1.1.1, EN.I.2.1.1.2, EN.R.2.1.1.1, EN.R.2.1.1.2 - Fix editorial typo
- Version 1.0.1** Apr. 15, 2009
- IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.5.2, IKEv2.SGW.1.1.5.2, IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.5.3, IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.5.3, IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.5.4, IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.5.4 - Update acceptable packets and check establishment of IKE\_SA
  - IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.5.3, IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.5.3 - Add new test cases for Intetaction of COOKIE and INVALID\_KEY\_PAYLOAD with unoptimized Responder
- Version 1.0.0** Dec. 11, 2008
- Initial release



## **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

**The IPv6 Forum would like to acknowledge the efforts of the following organizations in the development of this test suite.**

### **Authors:**

Yokogawa Electric Corporation  
Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation (NTT)

### **Commentators:**

NTT Advanced Technology Corporation (NTT-AT)  
University of New Hampshire - InterOperability Lab  
IRISA-INRIA

### **Note:**

Development of this document was supported in part by a grant from NICT.



## INTRODUCTION

### Overview

TAHI Project is the joint effort formed with the objective of developing and providing the verification technology for IPv6.

The growth process of IPv4 was the history of encountering various kinds of obstacles and conquering such obstacles. However, once the position as infrastructure was established, it is not allowed to repeat the same history.

This is a reason why the verification technology is essential for IPv6 deployment.

We research and develop conformance tests and interoperability tests for IPv6.

We closely work with the KAME project and USAGI project.

We help activities of these projects in the quality side by offering the verification technology we develop in TAHI project and improve the development efficiency.

We open the results and fruits of the project to the public for FREE.

Any developer concerned with IPv6 can utilize the results and fruits of TAHI project freely. Free software plays an important role in progress of the Internet. We believe that providing the verification technology for FREE contributes to advances of IPv6.

Besides the programs, the specifications and criteria of verification will be included in the Package.

### Abbreviations and Acronyms

<b>TN:</b>	Testing Node
<b>TH:</b>	Testing Host
<b>TR:</b>	Testing Router
<b>NUT:</b>	Node Under Test
<b>HUT:</b>	Host Under Test
<b>RUT:</b>	Router Under Test
<b>IKE:</b>	Internet Key Exchange (IKEv2) Protocol
<b>EN:</b>	End-Node
<b>SGW:</b>	Security-Gateway
<b>PSK:</b>	Pre-Shared Key
<b>AUTH:</b>	Authentication Payload
<b>CERT:</b>	Certificate Payload
<b>CERTREQ:</b>	Certificate Request Payload
<b>CP:</b>	Configuration Payload
<b>D:</b>	Delete Payload
<b>E:</b>	Encrypted Payload
<b>EAP:</b>	Extensible Authentication Payload
<b>HDR:</b>	IKE Header
<b>Idi:</b>	Identification - Initiator Payload
<b>IDr:</b>	Identification - Responder Payload
<b>KE:</b>	Key Exchange Payload
<b>Ni:</b>	Nonce - Initiator Payload
<b>Nr:</b>	Nonce - Responder Payload
<b>N:</b>	Notify Payload
<b>SA:</b>	Security Association Payload
<b>TSi:</b>	Traffic Selector - Initiator Payload
<b>TSr:</b>	Traffic Selector - Responder Payload
<b>V:</b>	Vendor ID Payload



## TEST ORGANIZATION

This document organizes tests by Section based on related test methodology or goals. Each group begins with a brief set of comments pertaining to all tests within that group. This is followed by a series of description blocks; each block describes a single test. The format of the description block is as follows:

<b>Test Label:</b>	The test label and title comprise the first line of the test block. The test label is composed by concatenating the short test suite name, the section number, the group number, and the test number within the group. These elements are separated by periods. The Test Number is the section, group and test number, also separated by periods.
<b>Purpose:</b>	The Purpose is a short statement describing what the test attempts to achieve. It is usually phrased as a simple assertion of the feature or capability to be tested.
<b>References:</b>	The References section lists cross-references to the specifications and documentation that might be helpful in understanding and evaluating the test and results.
<b>Resource Requirements:</b>	The Resource Requirements section specifies the software, hardware, and test equipment that will be needed to perform the test.
<b>Test Setup:</b>	The Test Setup section describes the configuration of all devices prior to the start of the test. Different parts of the procedure may involve configuration steps that deviate from what is given in the test setup. If a value is not provided for a protocol parameter, then the protocol's default is used for that parameter.
<b>Procedure:</b>	This section of the test description contains the step-by-step instructions for carrying out the test. These steps include such things as enabling interfaces, unplugging devices from the network, or sending packets from a test station. The test procedure also cues the tester to make observations, which are interpreted in accordance with the observable results given for that test part.
<b>Observable Results:</b>	This section lists observable results that can be examined by the tester to verify that the NUT is operating properly. When multiple observable results are possible, this section provides a short discussion on how to interpret them. The determination of a pass or fail for each test is usually based on how the NUT's behavior compares to the results described in this section.
<b>Possible Problems:</b>	This section contains a description of known issues with the test procedure, which may affect test results in certain situations.



## REFERENCES

The following documents are referenced in this text:

- RFC 4306 - Internet Key Exchange (IKEv2) Protocol, December, 2005.
- RFC 4307 - Cryptographic Algorithms for Use in the Internet Key Exchange Version 2 (IKEv2), December, 2005
- RFC 4718 - IKEv2 Clarifications and Implementation Guidelines, October, 2006



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>MODIFICATION RECORD</b> .....	<b>1</b>
<b>ACKNOWLEDGMENTS</b> .....	<b>3</b>
<b>INTRODUCTION</b> .....	<b>4</b>
<b>TEST ORGANIZATION</b> .....	<b>5</b>
<b>REFERENCES</b> .....	<b>6</b>
<b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b> .....	<b>7</b>
<b>Requirements</b> .....	<b>17</b>
EQUIPMENT TYPE .....	17
FUNCTION LIST .....	17
<b>Common Topology</b> .....	<b>19</b>
COMMON TOPOLOGY FOR END-NODE: END-NODE TO END-NODE.....	19
COMMON TOPOLOGY FOR END-NODE: END-NODE TO SGW .....	20
COMMON TOPOLOGY FOR SGW: SGW TO SGW.....	21
COMMON TOPOLOGY FOR SGW: SGW TO END-NODE .....	22
<b>Common Configuration for NUT</b> .....	<b>23</b>
COMMON CONFIGURATION FOR END-NODE: END-NODE TO END-NODE.....	23
COMMON CONFIGURATION FOR END-NODE: END-NODE TO SGW .....	24
COMMON CONFIGURATION FOR SGW: SGW TO SGW.....	25
COMMON CONFIGURATION FOR SGW: SGW TO END-NODE .....	26
<b>Common Packets</b> .....	<b>27</b>
<b>IKE_SA_INIT MESSAGES</b> .....	<b>27</b>
Common Packet #1: IKE_SA_INIT request.....	27
Common Packet #2: IKE_SA_INIT response .....	29
<b>IKE_AUTH MESSAGES</b> .....	<b>31</b>
Common Packet #3: IKE_AUTH request for Transport Mode .....	31
Common Packet #4: IKE_AUTH response for Transport Mode .....	33
Common Packet #5: IKE_AUTH request for Tunnel Mode.....	35
Common Packet #6: IKE_AUTH response for Tunnel Mode .....	38
<b>CREATE_CHILD_SA MESSAGES FOR GENERATING CHILD_SA</b> .....	<b>41</b>
Common Packet #7: CREATE_CHILD_SA request for Generating CHILD_SA for Transport Mode .....	41
Common Packet #8: CREATE_CHILD_SA response for Generating CHILD_SA for Transport Mode.....	43
Common Packet #9: CREATE_CHILD_SA request for Generating CHILD_SA for Tunnel Mode .....	45
Common Packet #10: CREATE_CHILD_SA response for Generating CHILD_SA for Tunnel Mode.....	47
<b>CREATE_CHILD_SA MESSAGES FOR REKEYING IKE_SA</b> .....	<b>49</b>
Common Packet #11: CREATE_CHILD_SA request for Rekeying IKE_SA .....	49
Common Packet #12: CREATE_CHILD_SA response for Rekeying IKE_SA .....	51
<b>CREATE_CHILD_SA MESSAGES FOR REKEYING CHILD_SA</b> .....	<b>53</b>
Common Packet #13: CREATE_CHILD_SA request for Rekeying CHILD_SA for Transport Mode.....	53
Common Packet #14: CREATE_CHILD_SA response for Rekeying CHILD_SA for Transport Mode .....	55
Common Packet #15: CREATE_CHILD_SA request for Rekeying CHILD_SA for Tunnel Mode.....	57
Common Packet #16: CREATE_CHILD_SA response for Rekeying CHILD_SA for Tunnel Mode .....	59
<b>INFORMATIONAL MESSAGES</b> .....	<b>61</b>





Common Packet #17: INFORMATIONAL request .....	61
Common Packet #18: INFORMATIONAL response .....	62
<b>ICMPV6 ECHO REQUESTS .....</b>	<b>63</b>
Common Packet #19: ICMPv6 Echo Request for End-Node to End-Node test cases .....	63
Common Packet #20: ICMPv6 Echo Request for End-Node to SGW test cases.....	63
Common Packet #21: ICMPv6 Echo Request for SGW to SGW test cases .....	63
Common Packet #22: ICMPv6 Echo Request for SGW to End-Node test cases.....	63
<b>ICMPV6 ECHO REPLY.....</b>	<b>65</b>
Common Packet #23: ICMPv6 Echo Reply for End-Node to End-Node test cases .....	65
Common Packet #24: ICMPv6 Echo Reply for End-Node to SGW test cases .....	65
Common Packet #25: ICMPv6 Echo Reply for SGW to SGW test cases .....	65
Common Packet #26: ICMPv6 Echo Reply for SGW to End-Node test cases .....	65
<b>Section 1. End Node.....</b>	<b>66</b>
<b>Section 1.1. Initiator.....</b>	<b>66</b>
<b>Section 1.1.1. Endpoint-to-Endpoint Transport .....</b>	<b>66</b>
<b>Group 1. The Initial Exchanges .....</b>	<b>66</b>
<b>GROUP 1.1. HEADER AND PAYLOAD FORMATS.....</b>	<b>67</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.1.1: Sending IKE_SA_INIT request .....	67
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.1.2: Sending IKE_AUTH request .....	73
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.1.3: Use of CHILD_SA .....	84
<b>GROUP 1.2. USE OF RETRANSMISSION TIMERS .....</b>	<b>86</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.2.1: Retransmissions of IKE_SA_INIT requests .....	86
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.2.2: Stop of retransmission of IKE_SA_INIT requests .....	88
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.2.3: Retransmissions of IKE_AUTH requests.....	90
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.2.4: Stop of retransmission of IKE_AUTH requests .....	92
<b>GROUP 1.3. STATE SYNCHRONIZATION AND CONNECTION TIMEOUTS .....</b>	<b>94</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.3.1: State Synchronization with ICMP messages.....	94
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.3.2: State Synchronization with IKE messages.....	96
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.3.3: Close connections when repeated attempts fail .....	99
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.3.4: Close connections when receiving INITIAL_CONTACT .....	101
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.3.5: Sending Liveness check.....	102
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.3.6: Sending Delete Payload for IKE_SA .....	103
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.3.7: Sending Delete Payload for CHILD_SA .....	105
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.3.8: Sending Liveness check with unprotected messages .....	106
<b>GROUP 1.4. VERSION NUMBERS AND FORWARD COMPATIBILITY.....</b>	<b>107</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.4.1: Unrecognized payload types and Critical bit is not set .....	107
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.4.2: Unrecognized payload types and Critical bit is set.....	113
<b>GROUP 1.5. COOKIES .....</b>	<b>119</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.5.1: Retrying IKE_SA_INIT request with a Notify payload of type COOKIE .....	119
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.5.2: Interaction of COOKIE and INVALID_KEY_PAYLOAD .....	122
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.5.3: Interaction of COOKIE and INVALID_KEY_PAYLOAD with unoptimized Responder.....	126
<b>GROUP 1.6. CRYPTOGRAPHIC ALGORITHM NEGOTIATION.....</b>	<b>130</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.1: Cryptographic Algorithm Negotiation for IKE_SA .....	130
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.2: Cryptographic Algorithm Negotiation for CHILD_SA .....	134
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.3: Sending Multiple Transforms for IKE_SA .....	139
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.4: Sending Multiple Proposals for IKE_SA .....	141
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.5: Sending Multiple Transforms for CHILD_SA .....	143
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.6: Sending Multiple Proposals for CHILD_SA.....	146
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.7: Receipt of INVALID_KEY_PAYLOAD .....	148
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.8: Receipt of NO_PROPOSAL_CHOSEN .....	151



Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.9: Response with inconsistent SA proposal for IKE_SA .....	152
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.10: Response with inconsistent proposal for CHILD_SA .....	154
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.11: Receipt of INVALID_KE_PAYLOAD in Initial Exchange.....	157
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.12: Creating an IKE_SA without a CHILD_SA .....	159
<b>GROUP 1.7. TRAFFIC SELECTOR NEGOTIATION .....</b>	<b>161</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.7.1: Narrowing the range of members of the set of traffic selectors .....	161
<b>GROUP 1.8. ERROR HANDLING .....</b>	<b>164</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.8.1: INVALID_IKE_SPI.....	164
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.8.2: INVALID_SELECTORS .....	165
<b>GROUP 1.10 AUTHENTICATION OF THE IKE_SA .....</b>	<b>166</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.10.1: Sending CERT Payload .....	166
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.10.2: Sending CERTREQ Payload.....	169
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.10.3: RSA Digital Signature.....	171
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.10.4: HEX string PSK .....	174
<b>GROUP 1.11. INVALID VALUES .....</b>	<b>176</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.11.1: Non zero RESERVED fields in IKE_SA_INIT response.....	176
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.11.2: Non zero RESERVED fields in IKE_AUTH response.....	178
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.11.3: Version bit is set .....	180
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.11.4: Unrecognized Notify Message Type of Error .....	182
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.11.5: Unrecognized Notify Message Type of Status.....	184
<b>Group 2. The CREATE_CHILD_SA Exchange .....</b>	<b>186</b>
<b>GROUP 2.1. HEADER AND PAYLOAD FORMATS.....</b>	<b>186</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.1.1: Sending CREATE_CHILD_SA request.....	186
<b>GROUP 2.2. USE OF RETRANSMISSION TIMERS .....</b>	<b>199</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.2.1: Retransmissions of CREATE_CHILD_SA requests.....	199
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.2.2: Stop of retransmission of CREATE_CHILD_SA requests .....	202
<b>GROUP 2.3. REKEYING CHILD_SAS USING A CREATE_CHILD_SA EXCHANGE .....</b>	<b>205</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.3.1: Close the replaced CHILD_SA .....	205
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.3.2: Use of the new CHILD_SA .....	208
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.3.3: Lifetime of CHILD_SA expires.....	212
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.3.4: Sending Multiple Transform.....	214
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.3.5: Sending Multiple Proposal .....	218
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.3.6: Rekeying Failure .....	220
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.3.7: Perfect Forward Secrecy .....	222
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.3.8: Use of the old CHILD_SA .....	226
<b>GROUP 2.4. REKEYING IKE_SAS USING A CREATE_CHILD_SA EXCHANGE .....</b>	<b>229</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.4.1: Close the replaced IKE_SA .....	229
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.4.2: Use of the new IKE_SA.....	232
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.4.3: Lifetime of IKE_SA expires .....	235
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.4.4: Sending Multiple Transform.....	237
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.4.5: Sending Multiple Proposal .....	242
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.4.6: Use of the old IKE_SA .....	245
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.4.7: Changing PRFs when rekeying the IKE_SA .....	248
<b>GROUP 2.5. CREATING NEW CHILD_SAS WITH THE CREATE_CHILD_SA EXCHANGES.....</b>	<b>251</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.5.1: Create new CHILD_SA by sending CREATE_CHILD_SA request.....	251
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.5.2: Receipt of cryptographically valid message on the new SA.....	254
<b>GROUP 2.6. EXCHANGE COLLISIONS .....</b>	<b>259</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.1: Simultaneous CHILD_SA Close .....	259
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.2: Simultaneous IKE_SA Close.....	260
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.3: Simultaneous CHILD_SA Rekeying.....	261
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.4: Simultaneous CHILD_SA Rekeying with retransmission .....	266
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.5: Simultaneous IKE_SA Rekeying .....	270
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.6: Simultaneous IKE_SA Rekeying with retransmission.....	274
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.7: Rekeying a CHILD_SA while Closing a CHILD_SA.....	278



Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.8: Closing a New CHILD_SA .....	279
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.9: Rekeying a New CHILD_SA .....	280
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.10: Rekeying an IKE_SA with half-open CHILD_SAs .....	281
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.11: Rekeying a CHILD_SA while rekeying an IKE_SA .....	282
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.12: Rekeying an IKE_SA with half-closed CHILD_SAs .....	283
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.13: Closing a CHILD_SA while rekeying an IKE_SA .....	284
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.14: Closing an IKE_SA while rekeying an IKE_SA .....	285
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.15: Rekeying an IKE_SA while Closing an IKE_SA .....	286
GROUP 2.7. NON ZERO RESERVED FIELDS .....	287
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.7.1: Non zero RESERVED fields in CREATE_CHILD_SA response .....	287
<b>Group 3. The INFORMATIONAL Exchange .....</b>	<b>290</b>
GROUP 3.1. HEADER AND PAYLOAD FORMATS .....	290
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.3.1.1: Sending INFORMATIONAL Exchange .....	290
GROUP 3.2. USE OF RETRANSMISSION TIMERS .....	291
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.3.2.1: Retransmission of INFORMATIONAL request .....	291
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.3.2.2: Stop of retransmission of INFORMATIONAL request .....	292
GROUP 3.3. NON ZERO RESERVED FIELDS .....	293
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.3.3.1: Non zero RESERVED fields in INFORMATIONAL response .....	293
GROUP 3.4. ERROR HANDLING .....	295
Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.3.4.1: INVALID_SPI .....	295
<b>Section 1.1.2. Endpoint to Security Gateway Tunnel .....</b>	<b>296</b>
<b>Group 1. The Initial Exchanges .....</b>	<b>296</b>
GROUP 1.1. HEADER AND PAYLOAD FORMATS .....	296
Test IKEv2.EN.I.2.1.1.1: Sending IKE_AUTH request .....	296
Test IKEv2.EN.I.2.1.1.2: Use of CHILD_SA .....	307
GROUP 1.2. REQUESTING AN INTERNAL ADDRESS ON A REMOTE NETWORK .....	309
Test IKEv2.EN.I.2.1.2.1: Sending CFG_REQUEST .....	309
Test IKEv2.EN.I.2.1.2.2: Receipt of CFG_REPLY .....	312
Test IKEv2.EN.I.2.1.2.3: Non zero RESERVED fields in Configuration Payload .....	315
Test IKEv2.EN.I.2.1.2.4: Receipt of IKE_AUTH response without CFG_REPLY .....	318
Test IKEv2.EN.I.2.1.2.5: Receipt of unrecognized Configuration Attributes .....	321
<b>Section 1.2. Responder .....</b>	<b>324</b>
<b>Section 1.2.1. Endpoint-to-Endpoint Transport .....</b>	<b>324</b>
<b>Group 1. The Initial Exchanges .....</b>	<b>324</b>
GROUP 1.1. HEADER AND PAYLOAD FORMATS .....	325
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.1.1: Sending IKE_SA_INIT response .....	325
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.1.2: Sending IKE_AUTH response .....	331
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.1.3: Use of CHILD_SA .....	342
GROUP 1.2. USE OF RETRANSMISSION TIMERS .....	344
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.2.1: Receipt of retransmitted IKE_SA_INIT request .....	344
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.2.2: Receipt of retransmitted IKE_AUTH request .....	346
GROUP 1.3. STATE SYNCHRONIZATION AND CONNECTION TIMEOUTS .....	348
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.3.1: State Synchronization with ICMP messages .....	348
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.3.2: State Synchronization with IKE messages .....	350
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.3.3: Close connections when receiving INITIAL_CONTACT .....	353
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.3.4: Receiving Liveness check .....	354
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.3.5: Receiving Delete Payload for IKE_SA .....	356
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.3.6: Receiving Delete Payload for CHILD_SA .....	359
GROUP 1.4. VERSION NUMBERS AND FORWARD COMPATIBILITY .....	362
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.4.1: Receipt of a higher minor version number .....	362



Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.4.2: Receipt of a higher major version number .....	364
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.4.3: Unrecognized payload types and critical bit is not set .....	366
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.4.4: Unrecognized payload types and critical bit is set .....	370
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.4.5: Invalid Order Payloads .....	374
<b>GROUP 1.5. COOKIES .....</b>	<b>375</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.5.1: Cookies .....	375
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.5.2: Invalid Cookies .....	376
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.5.3: Interaction of COOKIE and INVALID_KE_PAYLOAD .....	377
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.5.4: Interaction of COOKIE and INVALID_KE_PAYLOAD with unoptimized Initiator .....	378
<b>GROUP 1.6. CRYPTOGRAPHIC ALGORITHM NEGOTIATION .....</b>	<b>379</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.6.1: Cryptographic Algorithm Negotiation for IKE_SA .....	379
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.6.2: Cryptographic Algorithm Negotiation for CHILD_SA .....	384
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.6.3: Receiving Multiple Transforms for IKE_SA .....	390
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.6.4: Receiving Multiple Proposals for IKE_SA .....	393
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.6.5: Receiving Multiple Transforms for CHILD_SA .....	397
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.6.6: Receiving Multiple Proposals for CHILD_SA .....	400
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.6.7: Sending INVALID_KE_PAYLOAD .....	404
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.6.8: Sending INVALID_KE_PAYLOAD in Initial Exchange .....	408
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.6.9: Creating an IKE_SA without a CHILD_SA .....	411
<b>GROUP 1.7. TRAFFIC SELECTOR NEGOTIATION .....</b>	<b>413</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.7.1: Narrowing Traffic Selectors .....	413
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.7.2: TS_UNACCEPTABLE .....	416
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.7.3: Narrowing Traffic Selectors from multiple Traffic Selector .....	419
<b>GROUP 1.8. ERROR HANDLING .....</b>	<b>423</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.8.1: INVALID_IKE_SPI .....	423
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.8.2: INVALID_SYNTAX .....	424
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.8.3: INVALID_SELECTORS .....	425
<b>GROUP 1.10. AUTHENTICATION OF THE IKE_SA .....</b>	<b>426</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.10.1: Sending Certificate Payload .....	426
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.10.2: Sending Certificate Request Payload .....	429
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.10.3: RSA Digital Signature .....	431
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.10.4: HEX string PSK .....	434
<b>GROUP 1.11 INVALID VALUES .....</b>	<b>436</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.11.1: Non zero RESERVED fields in IKE_SA_INIT request .....	436
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.11.2: Non zero RESERVED fields in IKE_AUTH request .....	438
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.11.3: Version bit is set .....	440
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.11.4: Response bit is set .....	441
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.11.5: Unrecognized Notify Message Type .....	442
<b>Group 2. The CREATE_CHILD_SA Exchange .....</b>	<b>445</b>
<b>GROUP 2.1. HEADER AND PAYLOAD FORMATS .....</b>	<b>445</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.1.1: Receipt of CREATE_CHILD_SA request .....	445
<b>GROUP 2.2. USE OF RETRANSMISSION TIMERS .....</b>	<b>456</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.2.1: Receipt of retransmitted CREATE_CHILD_SA request .....	456
<b>GROUP 2.3. STATE SYNCHRONIZATION AND CONNECTION TIMEOUTS .....</b>	<b>458</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.3.1: Receiving Delete Payload for Multiple CHILD_SA .....	458
<b>GROUP 2.4. CRYPTOGRAPHIC ALGORITHM NEGOTIATION .....</b>	<b>462</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.4.1: Sending NO_PROPOSAL_CHOSEN .....	462
<b>GROUP 2.5. REKEYING CHILD_SA USING A CREATE_CHILD_SA EXCHANGE .....</b>	<b>465</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.5.1: Close the replaced CHILD_SA .....	465
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.5.2: Use of the new CHILD_SA .....	468
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.5.3: Receiving Multiple Transform .....	471
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.5.4: Receiving Multiple Proposal .....	475



Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.5.5: Perfect Forward Secrecy .....	479
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.5.6: Use of the old CHILD_SA .....	483
<b>GROUP 2.6. REKEYING IKE_SAS USING A CREATE_CHILD_SA EXCHANGE .....</b>	<b>485</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.6.1: Sending CREATE_CHILD_SA response .....	485
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.6.2: Receipt of cryptographically valid message on the old SA .....	487
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.6.3: Receipt of cryptographically valid message on the new SA .....	489
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.6.4: Close the replaced IKE_SA .....	491
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.6.5: Receiving Multiple Transform .....	494
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.6.6: Receiving Multiple Proposal .....	498
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.6.7: Changing PRFs when rekeying the IKE_SA .....	503
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.6.8: D-H transform NONE when rekeying the IKE_SA .....	506
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.6.9: Rekeying Failure .....	507
<b>GROUP 2.7. CREATING NEW CHILD_SAS USING A CREATE_CHILD_SA EXCHANGE .....</b>	<b>510</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.7.1: Receipt of cryptographically valid message on the new SA .....	510
<b>GROUP 2.8. ERROR HANDLING .....</b>	<b>515</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.8.1: AUTHENTICATION_FAILED .....	515
<b>GROUP 2.9. NON ZERO RESERVED FIELDS .....</b>	<b>516</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.9.1: Non zero RESERVED fields in CREATE_CHILD_SA request .....	516
<b>Group 3. The INFORMATIONAL Exchange .....</b>	<b>518</b>
<b>GROUP 3.1. HEADER AND PAYLOAD FORMATS .....</b>	<b>518</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.3.1.1: Sending INFORMATIONAL response .....	518
<b>GROUP 3.2. USE OF RETRANSMISSION TIMERS .....</b>	<b>522</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.3.2.1: Receipt of retransmitted INFORMATIONAL request .....	522
<b>GROUP 3.3. NON ZERO RESERVED FIELDS .....</b>	<b>525</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.3.3.1: Non RESERVED fields in INFORMATIONAL request .....	525
<b>Section 1.2.2. Endpoint to Security Gateway Tunnel .....</b>	<b>527</b>
<b>Group 1. The Initial Exchanges .....</b>	<b>527</b>
<b>GROUP 1.1. HEADER AND PAYLOAD FORMATS .....</b>	<b>528</b>
Test IKEv2.EN.R.2.1.1.1: Sending IKE_AUTH response .....	528
Test IKEv2.EN.R.2.1.1.2: Use of CHILD_SA .....	537
<b>Section 2. Security Gateway .....</b>	<b>539</b>
<b>Section 2.1. Initiator .....</b>	<b>539</b>
<b>Section 2.1.1. Security Gateway to Security Gateway Tunnel .....</b>	<b>539</b>
<b>Group 1. The Initial Exchanges .....</b>	<b>539</b>
<b>GROUP 1.1. HEADER AND PAYLOAD FORMATS .....</b>	<b>540</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.1.1: Sending IKE_SA_INIT request .....	540
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.1.2: Sending IKE_AUTH request .....	546
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.1.3: Use of CHILD_SA .....	556
<b>GROUP 1.2. USE OF RETRANSMISSION TIMERS .....</b>	<b>558</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.2.1: Retransmissions of IKE_SA_INIT requests .....	558
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.2.2: Stop of retransmission of IKE_SA_INIT requests .....	560
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.2.3: Retransmissions of IKE_AUTH requests .....	562
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.2.4: Stop of retransmission of IKE_AUTH requests .....	564
<b>GROUP 1.3. STATE SYNCHRONIZATION AND CONNECTION TIMEOUTS .....</b>	<b>566</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.3.1: State Synchronization with ICMP messages .....	566
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.3.2: State Synchronization with IKE messages .....	569
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.3.3: Close connections when repeated attempts fail .....	572
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.3.4: Close connections when receiving INITIAL_CONTACT .....	574
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.3.5: Sending Liveness check .....	575



Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.3.6: Sending Delete Payload for IKE_SA .....	576
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.3.7: Sending Delete Payload for CHILD_SA .....	578
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.3.8: Sending Liveness check with unprotected messages .....	579
<b>GROUP 1.4. VERSION NUMBERS AND FORWARD COMPATIBILITY.....</b>	<b>580</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.4.1: Unrecognized payload types and critical bit is not set .....	580
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.4.2: Unrecognized payload types and critical bit is set .....	587
<b>GROUP 1.5. COOKIES .....</b>	<b>594</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.5.1: Retrying IKE_SA_INIT request with a Notify payload of type COOKIE .....	594
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.5.2: Interaction of COOKIE and INVALID_KE_PAYLOAD .....	597
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.5.3: Interaction of COOKIE and INVALID_KE_PAYLOAD with unoptimized Responder .....	601
<b>GROUP 1.6. CRYPTOGRAPHIC ALGORITHM NEGOTIATION .....</b>	<b>605</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.1: Cryptographic Algorithm Negotiation for IKE_SA .....	605
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.2: Cryptographic Algorithm Negotiation for CHILD_SA .....	609
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.3: Sending Multiple Transforms for IKE_SA .....	614
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.4: Sending Multiple Proposals for IKE_SA .....	616
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.5: Sending Multiple Transforms for CHILD_SA .....	618
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.6: Sending Multiple Proposals for CHILD_SA .....	621
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.7: Receipt of INVALID_KE_PAYLOAD .....	623
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.8: Receipt of NO_PROPOSAL_CHOSEN .....	626
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.9: Response with inconsistent SA proposal for IKE_SA .....	627
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.10: Response with inconsistent proposal for CHILD_SA .....	629
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.11: Receipt of INVALID_KE_PAYLOAD in Initial Exchange .....	632
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.12: Creating an IKE_SA without a CHILD_SA .....	634
<b>GROUP 1.7. TRAFFIC SELECTOR NEGOTIATION .....</b>	<b>636</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.7.1: Narrowing the range of members of the set of traffic selectors.....	636
<b>GROUP 1.8. ERROR HANDLING.....</b>	<b>639</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.8.1: INVALID_IKE_SPI .....	639
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.8.2: INVALID_SELECTORS.....	640
<b>GROUP 1.10 AUTHENTICATION OF THE IKE_SA .....</b>	<b>641</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.10.1: Sending CERT Payload .....	641
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.10.2: Sending CERTREQ Payload.....	644
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.10.3: RSA Digital Signature.....	646
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.10.4: HEX string PSK .....	650
<b>GROUP 1.11 INVALID VALUES .....</b>	<b>652</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.11.1: Non zero RESERVED fields in IKE_SA_INIT response.....	652
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.11.2: Non zero RESERVED fields in IKE_AUTH response .....	654
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.11.3: Version bit is set.....	656
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.11.4: Unrecognized Notify Message Type of Error.....	658
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.11.5: Unrecognized Notify Message Type of Status .....	660
<b>Group 2. The CREATE_CHILD_SA Exchange .....</b>	<b>662</b>
<b>GROUP 2.1. HEADER AND PAYLOAD FORMATS.....</b>	<b>662</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.1.1: Sending CREATE_CHILD_SA request .....	662
<b>GROUP 2.2. USE OF RETRANSMISSION TIMERS .....</b>	<b>676</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.2.1: Retransmissions of CREATE_CHILD_SA requests .....	676
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.2.2: Stop of retransmission of CREATE_CHILD_SA requests.....	679
<b>GROUP 2.3. REKEYING CHILD_SA USING A CREATE_CHILD_SA EXCHANGE .....</b>	<b>682</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.3.1: Close the replaced CHILD_SA.....	682
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.3.2: Use of the new CHILD_SA .....	685
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.3.3: Lifetime of CHILD_SA expires .....	689
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.3.4: Sending Multiple Transform .....	691
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.3.5: Sending Multiple Proposal .....	695
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.3.6: Rekeying Failure .....	697



Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.3.7: Perfect Forward Secrecy .....	700
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.3.8: Use of the old CHILD_SA .....	704
<b>GROUP 2.4. REKEYING IKE_SAS USING A CREATE_CHILD_SA EXCHANGE .....</b>	<b>707</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.4.1: Close the replaced IKE_SA .....	707
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.4.2: Use of the new IKE_SA .....	710
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.4.3: Lifetime of IKE_SA expires.....	713
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.4.4: Sending Multiple Transform .....	715
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.4.5: Sending Multiple Proposal .....	720
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.4.6: Use of the old IKE_SA .....	723
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.4.7: Changing PRFs when rekeying the IKE_SA.....	726
<b>GROUP 2.5. CREATING NEW CHILD_SAS WITH THE CREATE_CHILD_SA EXCHANGES .....</b>	<b>730</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.5.1: Create new CHILD_SA by sending CREATE_CHILD_SA request ....	730
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.5.2: Receipt of cryptographically valid message on the new SA .....	733
<b>GROUP 2.6. EXCHANGE COLLISIONS .....</b>	<b>739</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.1: Simultaneous CHILD_SA Close .....	739
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.2: Simultaneous IKE_SA Close .....	740
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.3: Simultaneous CHILD_SA Rekeying.....	741
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.4: Simultaneous CHILD_SA Rekeying with retransmission .....	746
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.5: Simultaneous IKE_SA Rekeying.....	751
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.6: Simultaneous IKE_SA Rekeying with retransmission .....	755
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.7: Rekeying a CHILD_SA while Closing a CHILD_SA .....	759
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.8: Closing a New CHILD_SA .....	760
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.9: Rekeying a New CHILD_SA .....	761
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.10: Rekeying an IKE_SA with half-open CHILD_SAs .....	762
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.11: Rekeying a CHILD_SA while rekeying an IKE_SA .....	763
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.12: Rekeying an IKE_SA with half-closed CHILD_SAs .....	764
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.13: Closing a CHILD_SA while rekeying an IKE_SA.....	765
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.14: Closing an IKE_SA while rekeying an IKE_SA .....	766
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.15: Rekeying an IKE_SA while Closing an IKE_SA .....	767
<b>GROUP 2.7. NON ZERO RESERVED FIELDS.....</b>	<b>768</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.7.1: Non zero RESERVED fields in CREATE_CHILD_SA response .....	768
<b>Group 3. The INFORMATIONAL Exchange .....</b>	<b>771</b>
<b>GROUP 3.1. HEADER AND PAYLOAD FORMATS.....</b>	<b>771</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.3.1.1: Sending INFORMATIONAL Exchange .....	771
<b>GROUP 3.2. USE OF RETRANSMISSION TIMERS .....</b>	<b>772</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.3.2.1: Retransmission of INFORMATIONAL request.....	772
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.3.2.2: Stop of retransmission of INFORMATIONAL request.....	773
<b>GROUP 3.3. NON ZERO RESERVED FIELDS.....</b>	<b>774</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.3.3.1: Non zero RESERVED fields in INFORMATIONAL response.....	774
<b>GROUP 3.4. ERROR HANDLING.....</b>	<b>775</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.3.4.1: INVALID_SPI .....	775
<b>Section 2.1.2. Endpoint to Security Gateway Tunnel.....</b>	<b>776</b>
<b>Group 1. The Initial Exchanges .....</b>	<b>776</b>
<b>GROUP 1.1. HEADER AND PAYLOAD FORMATS.....</b>	<b>776</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.2.1.1.1: Sending IKE_AUTH request .....	776
Test IKEv2.SGW.I.2.1.1.2: Use of CHILD_SA .....	787
<b>Section 2.2. Responder.....</b>	<b>789</b>
<b>Section 2.2.1. Security Gateway to Security Gateway Tunnel.....</b>	<b>789</b>
<b>Group 1. The Initial Exchanges .....</b>	<b>789</b>
<b>GROUP 1.1. HEADER AND PAYLOAD FORMATS.....</b>	<b>790</b>



Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.1.1: Sending IKE_SA_INIT response .....	790
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.1.2: Sending IKE_AUTH response .....	796
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.1.3: Use of CHILD_SA .....	806
<b>GROUP 1.2. USE OF RETRANSMISSION TIMERS .....</b>	<b>808</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.2.1: Receipt of retransmitted IKE_SA_INIT request .....	808
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.2.2: Receipt of retransmitted IKE_AUTH request.....	810
<b>GROUP 1.3. STATE SYNCHRONIZATION AND CONNECTION TIMEOUTS .....</b>	<b>812</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.3.1: State Synchronization with ICMP messages.....	812
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.3.2: State Synchronization with IKE messages.....	815
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.3.3: Close connections when receiving INITIAL_CONTACT .....	818
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.3.4: Receiving Liveness check.....	819
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.3.5: Receiving Delete Payload for IKE_SA .....	821
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.3.6: Receiving Delete Payload for CHILD_SA .....	823
<b>GROUP 1.4. VERSION NUMBERS AND FORWARD COMPATIBILITY.....</b>	<b>825</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.4.1: Receipt of a higher minor version number .....	825
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.4.2: Receipt of a higher major version number .....	827
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.4.3: Unrecognized payload types and critical bit is not set.....	829
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.4.4: Unrecognized payload types and critical bit is set.....	833
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.4.5: Invalid Order Payloads .....	837
<b>GROUP 1.5. COOKIES .....</b>	<b>838</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.5.1: Cookies .....	838
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.5.2: Invalid Cookies.....	839
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.5.3: Interaction of COOKIE and INVALID_KE_PAYLOAD.....	840
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.5.4: Interaction of COOKIE and INVALID_KE_PAYLOAD with unoptimized Initiator .....	841
<b>GROUP 1.6. CRYPTOGRAPHIC ALGORITHM NEGOTIATION.....</b>	<b>842</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.6.1: Cryptographic Algorithm Negotiation for IKE_SA.....	842
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.6.2: Cryptographic Algorithm Negotiation for CHILD_SA .....	847
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.6.3: Receiving Multiple Transforms for IKE_SA .....	854
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.6.4: Receiving Multiple Proposals for IKE_SA .....	857
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.6.5: Receiving Multiple Transforms for CHILD_SA .....	861
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.6.6: Receiving Multiple Proposals for CHILD_SA.....	864
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.6.7: Sending INVALID_KE_PAYLOAD .....	868
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.6.8: Sending INVALID_KE_PAYLOAD in Initial Exchange.....	872
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.6.9: Creating an IKE_SA without a CHILD_SA .....	875
<b>GROUP 1.7. TRAFFIC SELECTOR NEGOTIATION.....</b>	<b>877</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.7.1: Narrowing Traffic Selectors.....	877
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.7.2: TS_UNACCEPTABLE.....	880
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.7.3: Narrowing Traffic Selectors.....	883
<b>GROUP 1.8. ERROR HANDLING .....</b>	<b>887</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.8.1: INVALID_IKE_SPI.....	887
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.8.2: INVALID_SYNTAX.....	888
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.8.3: INVALID_SELECTORS .....	889
<b>GROUP 1.10 AUTHENTICATION OF THE IKE_SA .....</b>	<b>890</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.10.1: Sending Certificate Payload .....	890
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.10.2: Sending Certificate Request Payload .....	893
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.10.3: RSA Digital Signature .....	895
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.10.4: HEX string PSK .....	899
<b>GROUP 1.11 INVALID VALUES .....</b>	<b>901</b>
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.11.1: Non zero RESERVED fields in IKE_SA_INIT request.....	901
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.11.2: Non zero RESERVED fields in IKE_AUTH request.....	903
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.11.3: Version bit is set .....	905
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.11.4: Response bit is set.....	906
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.11.5: Unrecognized Notify Message Type.....	907





<b>Group 2. The CREATE_CHILD_SA Exchange .....</b>	<b>910</b>
GROUP 2.1. HEADER AND PAYLOAD FORMATS.....	910
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.1.1: Receipt of CREATE_CHILD_SA request .....	910
GROUP 2.2. USE OF RETRANSMISSION TIMERS .....	920
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.2.1: Receipt of CREATE_CHILD_SA requests.....	920
GROUP 2.3. STATE SYNCHRONIZATION AND CONNECTION TIMEOUTS .....	922
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.3.1: Receiving Delete Payload for Multiple CHILD_SA .....	922
GROUP 2.4. CRYPTOGRAPHIC ALGORITHM NEGOTIATION .....	926
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.4.1: Sending NO_PROPOSAL_CHOSEN .....	926
GROUP 2.5. REKEYING CHILD_SA USING A CREATE_CHILD_SA EXCHANGE .....	929
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.5.1: Close the replaced CHILD_SA .....	929
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.5.2: Use of the new CHILD_SA .....	932
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.5.3: Receiving Multiple Transform .....	935
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.5.4: Receiving Multiple Proposal .....	939
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.5.5: Perfect Forward Secrecy .....	943
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.5.6: Use of the old CHILD_SA .....	947
GROUP 2.6. REKEYING IKE_SAS USING A CREATE_CHILD_SA EXCHANGE .....	950
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.6.1: Sending CREATE_CHILD_SA response .....	950
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.6.2: Receipt of cryptographically valid message on the old SA .....	952
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.6.3: Receipt of cryptographically valid message on the new SA .....	955
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.6.4: Close the replaced IKE_SA .....	958
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.6.5: Receiving Multiple Transform .....	961
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.6.6: Receiving Multiple Proposal .....	965
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.6.7: Changing RPFs when rekeying the IKE_SA .....	970
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.6.8: D-H transform NONE when rekeying the IKE_SA .....	973
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.6.9: Rekeying Failure .....	974
GROUP 2.7. CREATING NEW CHILD_SA WITH THE CREATE_CHILD_SA EXCHANGE .....	977
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.7.1: Receipt of cryptographically protected message on the new SA .....	977
GROUP 2.8. ERROR HANDLING .....	983
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.8.1: AUTHENTICATION_FAILED .....	983
GROUP 2.9. NON ZERO RESERVED FIELDS .....	984
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.9.1: Non zero RESERVED fields in CREATE_CHILD_SA request .....	984
<b>Group 3. The INFORMATIONAL Exchange .....</b>	<b>986</b>
GROUP 3.1. HEADER AND PAYLOAD FORMATS.....	986
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.3.1.1: Sending INFORMATIONAL response .....	986
GROUP 3.2. USE OF RETRANSMISSION TIMERS .....	990
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.3.2.1: Receipt of retransmitted INFORMATIONAL request .....	990
GROUP 3.3. NON ZERO RESERVED FIELDS .....	992
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.3.3.1: Non RESERVED fields in INFORMATIONAL request .....	992
<b>Section 2.2.2. Endpoint to Security Gateway Tunnel .....</b>	<b>994</b>
<b>Group 1. The Initial Exchanges .....</b>	<b>994</b>
GROUP 1.1. HEADER AND PAYLOAD FORMATS.....	995
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.2.1.1.1: Sending IKE_AUTH response .....	995
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.2.1.1.2: Use of CHILD_SA .....	1005
GROUP 1.2. REQUESTING AN INTERNAL ADDRESS ON A REMOTE NETWORK .....	1007
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.2.1.2.1: Receipt of CFG_REQUEST .....	1007
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.2.1.2.2: Use of CHILD_SA .....	1011
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.2.1.2.3: Non zero RESERVED fields in Configuration Payload .....	1015
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.2.1.2.4: No Configuration payload .....	1018
Test IKEv2.SGW.R.2.1.2.5: Receipt of Multiple CFG_REQUEST .....	1020





## Requirements

To obtain the IPv6 Ready Logo Phase-2 for IKEv2, the Node Under Test (NUT) must satisfy all of the following requirements.

## Equipment Type

There are two possibilities for equipment types:

End-Node:

A node who can use IKEv2 (IPsec) only for itself. Host and Router can be an End-Node.

SGW (Security Gateway):

A node who can provide IKEv2 (IPsec tunnel mode) for nodes behind it. Router can be a SGW.

## Function List

### Basic/Advanced Functionality table

This conformance test specification consists following BASIC/ADVANCED functions.

The tests for ADVANCED functions may be omitted if the NUT does not support the ADVANCED function.

All NUTs are required to support BASIC. ADVANCED is required for all NUTs which support ADVANCED function.

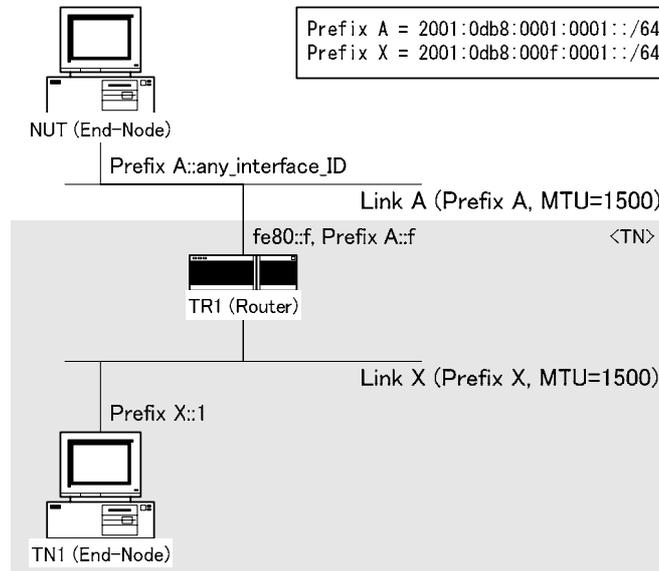
Parameter		BASIC	ADVANCED
Exchange Type		Initial Exchanges (IKE_INIT, IKE_AUTH)	-
		CREATE_CHILD_SA	-
		INFORMATIONAL	-
IKE_SA	Encryption Algorithm	ENCR_3DES	ENCR_AES_CBC ENCR_AES_CTR
	Pseudo-random Function	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	PRF_AES128_XCBC
	Integrity Algorithm	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	AUTH_AES_XCBC_96
	Diffie-Hellman Group	2 (1024 MODP Group)	14 (2048-bit MODP Group) 24 (2048-bit MODP Group with 256-bit Prime Order Subgroup)
CHILD_SA	Encryption Algorithm	ENCR_3DES	ENCR_AES_CBC ENCR_AES_CTR ENCR_NULL
	Integrity Algorithm	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	AUTH_AES_XCBC_96 NONE
	Extended Sequence Numbers	No Extended Sequence Numbers	Extended Sequence Numbers
Authentication Method		PSK	-
Security Protocol		ESP	-
Encapsulation mode	End-Node	Transport	Tunnel
	SGW	Tunnel	-
Multiple Proposals		Receiving	Sending
Multiple Transforms		Receiving	Sending
Liveness Check		Support	-



Cookies	-	Support
Rekeying	Support	-
Traffic Selector Negotiation	Support	-
Requesting an Internal Address on a Remote Network	-	Support
Perfect Forward Secrecy	-	Support
Closing SAs	Support	-
ID Type	ID_IPV6_ADDR	-
Creating additional CHILD_SA	-	Support

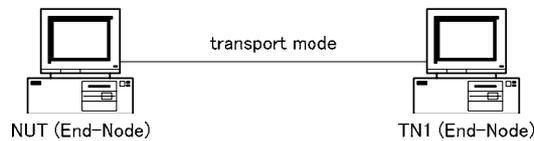
## Common Topology

### Common Topology for End-Node: End-Node to End-Node



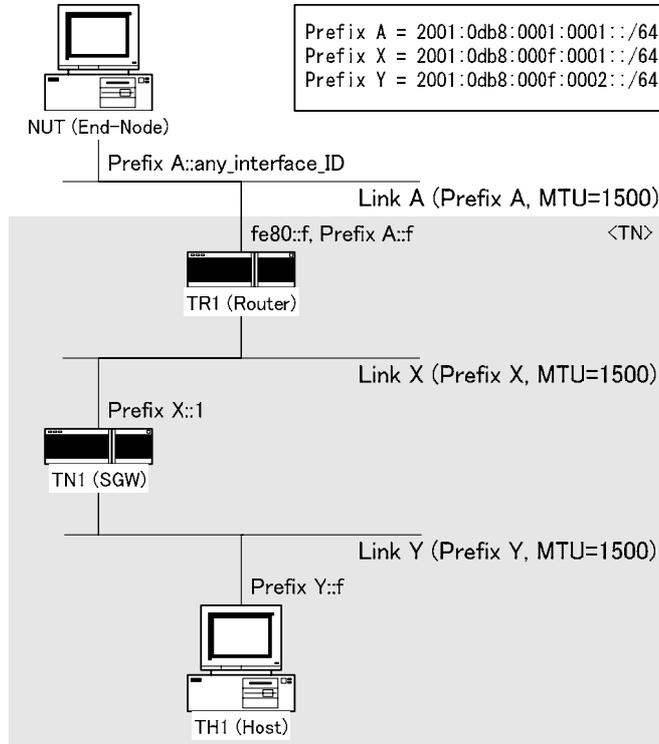
The common topology involves End-Nodes and Router device on each link.

The transport mode is used in this topology.



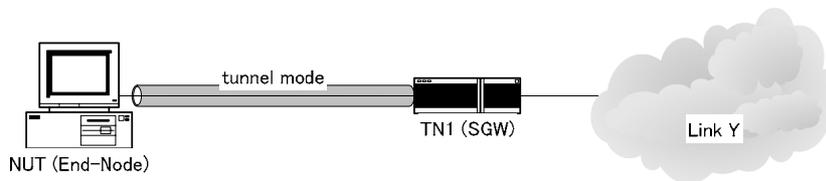


## Common Topology for End-Node: End-Node to SGW

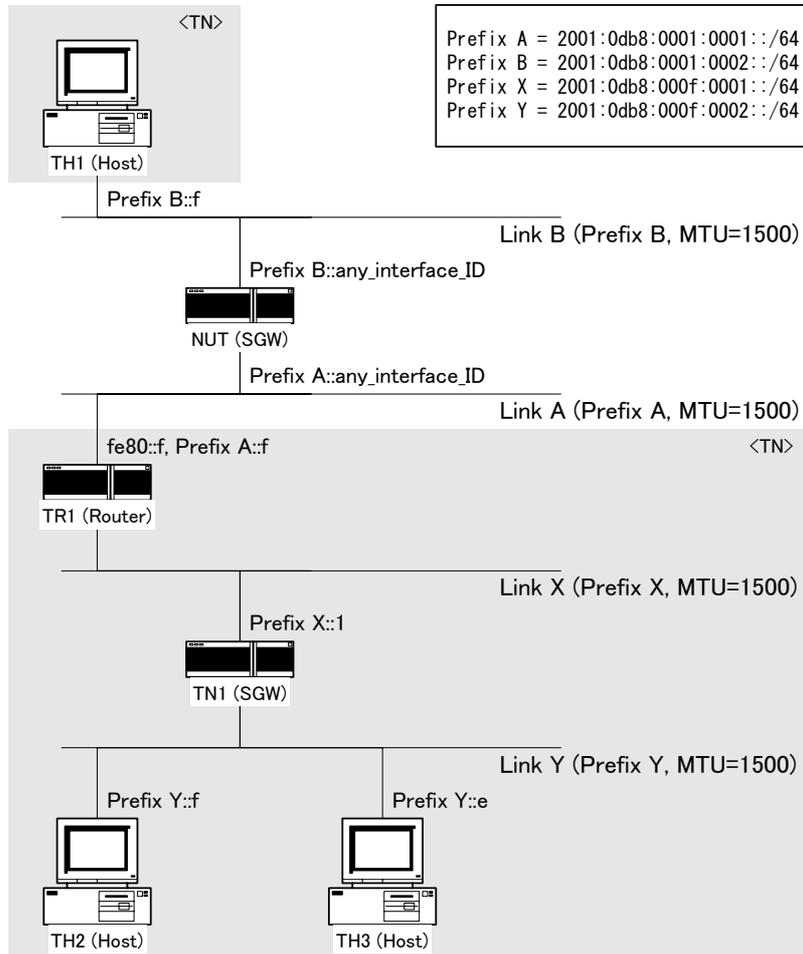


The common topology involves End-Node, SGW and Router device on each link.

The tunnel mode is used in this topology.

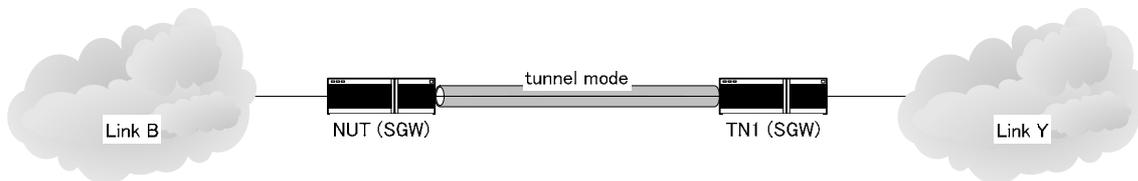


### Common Topology for SGW: SGW to SGW

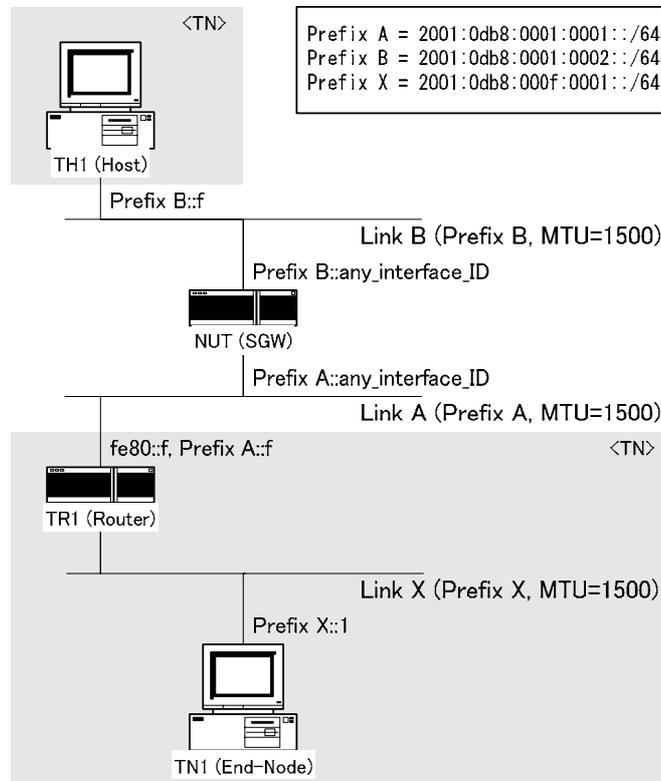


The common topology involves SGWs, Router and Host device on each link.

The tunnel mode is used in this topology.

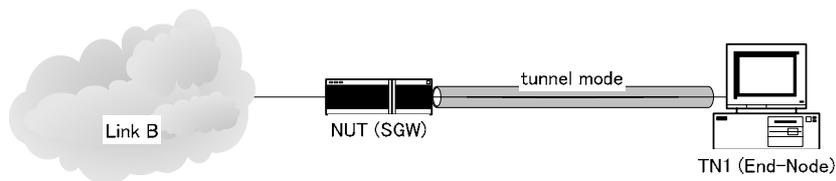


## Common Topology for SGW: SGW to End-Node



The common topology involves End-Node, SGW, Router and Host device on each link.

The tunnel mode is used in this topology.







## Common Configuration for NUT

### Common Configuration for End-Node: End-Node to End-Node

#### IKE Peer

	Address	Port	Authentication		ID	
			Method	Key Value	Type	Data
<b>Local</b>	NUT	500	PSK	IKETEST12345678!	ID_IPV6_ADDR	NUT
<b>Remote</b>	TN1	500	PSK	IKETEST12345678!	ID_IPV6_ADDR	TN1

#### IKE\_SA

Algorithms			
Encryption	PRF	Integrity	Diffie-Hellman
ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	2 (1024 MODP Group)

If NUT is the initiator, above proposal must be one of proposals from NUT.  
If NUT is the responder, NUT must select above proposal.

#### CHILD\_SA

	Security Protocol	Mode	Algorithms		
			Encryption	Integrity	Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Inbound</b>	ESP	Transport	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Outbound</b>	ESP	Transport	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No Extended Sequence Numbers

If NUT is the initiator, above proposal must be one of proposals from NUT.  
If NUT is the responder, NUT must select above proposal.

	Traffic Selector					
	Source			Destination		
	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range
<b>Inbound</b>	TN1	ANY	ANY	NUT	ANY	ANY
<b>Outbound</b>	NUT	ANY	ANY	TN1	ANY	ANY

If NUT is the initiator, NUT must propose Traffic Selector covering above address range.  
If NUT is the responder, NUT must narrow Traffic Selector to above address range.



## Common Configuration for End-Node: End-Node to SGW

### IKE Peer

	Address	Port	Authentication		ID	
			Method	Key Value	Type	Data
<b>Local</b>	NUT	500	PSK	IKETEST123!	ID_IPV6_ADDR	NUT
<b>Remote</b>	TN1 (Link X)	500	PSK	IKETEST456!	ID_IPV6_ADDR	TN1 (LinkX)

### IKE\_SA

Algorithms			
Encryption	PRF	Integrity	Diffie-Hellman
ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	2 (1024 MODP Group)

If NUT is the initiator, above proposal must be one of proposals from NUT.  
If NUT is the responder, NUT must select above proposal.

### CHILD\_SA

	Security Protocol	Mode	Algorithms		
			Encryption	Integrity	Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Inbound</b>	ESP	Tunnel	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Outbound</b>	ESP	Tunnel	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No Extended Sequence Numbers

If NUT is the initiator, above proposal must be one of proposals from NUT.  
If NUT is the responder, NUT must select above proposal.

	Traffic Selector					
	Source			Destination		
	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range
<b>Inbound</b>	Link Y	ANY	ANY	NUT	ANY	ANY
<b>Outbound</b>	NUT	ANY	ANY	Link Y	ANY	ANY

If NUT is the initiator, NUT must propose Traffic Selector covering above address range.  
If NUT is the responder, NUT must narrow Traffic Selector to above address range.



## Common Configuration for SGW: SGW to SGW

### IKE Peer

	Address	Port	Authentication		ID	
			Method	Key Value	Type	Data
<b>Local</b>	NUT (Link A)	500	PSK	IKETEST123!	ID_IPV6_ADDR	NUT (Link A)
<b>Remote</b>	TN1 (Link X)	500	PSK	IKETEST456!	ID_IPV6_ADDR	TN1 (Link X)

### IKE\_SA

Algorithms			
Encryption	PRF	Integrity	Diffie-Hellman
ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	2 (1024 MODP Group)

If NUT is the initiator, above proposal must be one of proposals from NUT.  
If NUT is the responder, NUT must select above proposal.

### CHILD\_SA

	Security Protocol	Mode	Algorithms		
			Encryption	Integrity	Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Inbound</b>	ESP	Tunnel	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Outbound</b>	ESP	Tunnel	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No Extended Sequence Numbers

If NUT is the initiator, above proposal must be one of proposals from NUT.  
If NUT is the responder, NUT must select above proposal.

	Traffic Selector					
	Source			Destination		
	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range
<b>Inbound</b>	Link Y	ANY	ANY	Link B	ANY	ANY
<b>Outbound</b>	Link B	ANY	ANY	Link Y	ANY	ANY

If NUT is the initiator, NUT must propose Traffic Selector covering above address range.  
If NUT is the responder, NUT must narrow Traffic Selector to above address range.



## Common Configuration for SGW: SGW to End-Node

### IKE Peer

	Address	Port	Authentication		ID	
			Method	Key Value	Type	Data
<b>Local</b>	NUT (Link A)	500	PSK	IKETEST123!	ID_IPV6_ADDR	NUT (Link A)
<b>Remote</b>	TN1	500	PSK	IKETEST456!	ID_IPV6_ADDR	TN1

### IKE\_SA

Algorithms			
Encryption	PRF	Integrity	Diffie-Hellman
ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	2 (1024 MODP Group)

If NUT is the initiator, above proposal must be one of proposals from NUT.  
If NUT is the responder, NUT must select above proposal.

### CHILD\_SA

	Security Protocol	Mode	Algorithms		
			Encryption	Integrity	Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Inbound</b>	ESP	Tunnel	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Outbound</b>	ESP	Tunnel	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No Extended Sequence Numbers

If NUT is the initiator, above proposal must be one of proposals from NUT.  
If NUT is the responder, NUT must select above proposal.

	Traffic Selector					
	Source			Destination		
	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range
<b>Inbound</b>	TN1	ANY	ANY	Link B	ANY	ANY
<b>Outbound</b>	Link B	ANY	ANY	TN1	ANY	ANY

If NUT is the initiator, NUT must propose Traffic Selector covering above address range.  
If NUT is the responder, NUT must narrow Traffic Selector to above address range.



## Common Packets

Common Packets to be transmitted from Tester are defined as the following tables. Tests in this test specification may refer to these common packets.

### IKE\_SA\_INIT Messages

#### Common Packet #1: IKE\_SA\_INIT request

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	Any
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	0
	Next Payload	33 (SA)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	34 (IKE_SA_INIT)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	1
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	0
	X (bits 6-7 of Flags)	0
	Message ID	0
	Length	any
	SA Payload	Next Payload
Critical		0
Reserved		0
Payload Length		40
SA Proposals		See SA Table below
KE Payload	Next Payload	40 (Ni, Nr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	136
	DH Group #	2
	Reserved	0
Ni, Nr Payload	Key Exchange Data	any
	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Nonce Data	any

- SA Payload

SA Payload	Next Payload		34 (KE)			
	Critical		0			
	Reserved		0			
	Payload Length		44			
	Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)		
			Reserved	0		
			Proposal Length	40		
			Proposal #	1		
			Protocol ID	1 (IKE)		
			SPI Size	0		
			# of Transforms	4		
			SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
					Reserved	0
					Transform Length	8
					Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
					Reserved	0
					Transform ID	3 (3DES)
	SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)			
			Reserved	0		
Transform Length			8			



				Transform Type	2 (PRF)
				Reserved	0
				Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1)
			SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
				Reserved	0
				Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
			SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	4 (D-H)
				Reserved	0
				Transform ID	2 (1024 MODP Group)



Common Packet #2: IKE\_SA\_INIT response

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	The same value as corresponding request's IKE_SA Initiator's SPI value
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	Any
	Next Payload	33 (SA)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	34 (IKE_SA_INIT)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	0
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	1
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	0
	Length	any
	SA Payload	Next Payload
Critical		0
Reserved		0
Payload Length		40
SA Proposals		See SA Table below
KE Payload	Next Payload	40 (Ni, Nr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	136
	DH Group #	2
	Reserved	0
Ni, Nr Payload	Next Payload	any
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Nonce Data	any

• SA Payload

SA Payload	Next Payload		34 (KE)			
	Critical		0			
	Reserved		0			
	Payload Length		44			
	Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)		
			Reserved	0		
			Proposal Length	40		
			Proposal #	1		
			Protocol ID	1 (IKE)		
			SPI Size	0		
			# of Transforms	4		
			SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
					Reserved	0
					Transform Length	8
	Transform Type	1 (ENCR)				
	SA Transform	Reserved	0			
			Transform ID	3 (3DES)		
			SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
					Reserved	0
	Transform Length	8				
	SA Transform	Transform Type	2 (PRF)			
			Reserved	0		
			Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1)		
SA Transform			Next Payload	3 (more)		
	Reserved	0				
	Transform Length	8				
	Transform Type	3 (INTEG)				
SA Transform	Reserved	0				
		Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)			



			SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	4 (D-H)
				Reserved	0
				Transform ID	2 (1024 MODP Group)





## IKE\_AUTH Messages

### Common Packet #3: IKE\_AUTH request for Transport Mode

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	The IKE_SA Initiator's SPI value used by this IKE message
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	The IKE_SA Responder's SPI value used by this IKE message
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	35 (IKE_AUTH)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	1
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	0
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	1
	Length	any
	E Payload	Next Payload
Critical		0
Reserved		0
Payload Length		any
Initialization Vector		The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
Encrypted IKE Payloads		Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
Padding		Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
Pad Length		The length of the Padding field
IDi Payload	Next Payload	39 (AUTH)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	24
	ID Type	IPV6_ADDR
	Reserved	0
	Identification Data	TN1's Global Address on Link X
AUTH Payload	Next Payload	41 (N)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Auth Method	2 (SK_MIC)
	Reserved	0
N Payload	Next Payload	any
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	16391 (USE_TRANSPORT_MODE)
SA Payload	Next Payload	44 (TSi)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	40
TSi Payload	SA Proposals	See SA Payload Table below
	Next Payload	45 (TSr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48
	Number of TSs	1
TSr Payload	Reserved	0
	Traffic Selectors	See TSi Table below
	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
TSr Payload	Reserved	0
	Reserved	0



	Payload Length	48
	Number of TSs	1
	Reserved	0
	Traffic Selectors	See TSr Table below

- SA Payload

SA Payload	Next Payload		44 (TSi)	
	Critical		0	
	Reserved		0	
	Payload Length		40	
	Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)
			Reserved	0
	Proposal Length		36	
	Proposal #		1	
	Proposal ID		3 (ESP)	
	SPI Size		4	
	# of Transforms		3	
	SPI		any	
	SA Transform	Next Payload	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
			Reserved	0
	SA Transform	Next Payload	Next Payload	3 (3DES)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
			Reserved	0
	SA Transform	Next Payload	Next Payload	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
Reserved			0	
Transform Length			8	
Transform Type			5 (ESN)	
Reserved			0	
SA Transform	Next Payload	Next Payload	0 (last)	
		Reserved	0	
		Transform Length	8	
		Transform Type	5 (ESN)	
		Reserved	0	
Transform ID		0 (No ESN)		

- TSi Payload for End-Node to End-Node test cases

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
		Ending Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X

- TSr Payload for End-Node to End-Node test cases

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
		Ending Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A



## Common Packet #4: IKE\_AUTH response for Transport Mode

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	The same value as corresponding request's IKE_SA Initiator's SPI value
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	The same value as corresponding request's IKE_SA Responder's SPI value
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	35 (IKE_AUTH)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	0
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	1
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	1
	Length	any
	E Payload	Next Payload
Critical		0
Reserved		0
Payload Length		any
Initialization Vector		The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
Encrypted IKE Payloads		Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
Padding		Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
Pad Length		The length of the Padding field
Integrity Checksum Data		The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
IDr Payload	Next Payload	39 (AUTH)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	24
	ID Type	IPV6_ADDR
	Reserved	0
AUTH Payload	Identification Data	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Next Payload	41 (N)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Auth Method	2 (SK_MIC)
N Payload	Reserved	0
	Authentication Data	any
	Next Payload	33 (SA)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Protocol ID	0
SPI Size	0	
SA Payload	Notify Message Type	16391(USE_TRANSPORT_MODE)
	Next Payload	44 (TSi)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	40
TSi Payload	SA Proposals	See SA Payload Table below
	Next Payload	45 (TSr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48
	Number of TSs	1
TSr Payload	Reserved	0
	Traffic Selectors	See TSi Payload Table below
	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48
TSr Payload	Number of TSs	1
	Reserved	0
	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0



Traffic Selectors	See Traffic Selector Table below
-------------------	----------------------------------

- SA Payload

SA Payload	Next Payload		44 (TSi)	
	Critical		0	
	Reserved		0	
	Payload Length		40	
	Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)
			Reserved	0
	Proposal Length		36	
	Proposal #		1	
	Proposal ID		3 (ESP)	
	SPI Size		4	
	# of Transforms		3	
	SPI		any	
	SA Transform	Next Payload	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
			Reserved	0
	SA Transform	Next Payload	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
Transform Type			3 (INTEG)	
Reserved			0	
SA Transform	Next Payload	Next Payload	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)	
		Reserved	0	
		Transform Length	8	
		Transform Type	5 (ESN)	
		Reserved	0	
Transform ID		0 (No ESN)		

- TSi Payload for End-Node to End-Node test cases

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
		Ending Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A

- TSr Payload for End-Node to End-Node test cases

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
		Ending Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X



## Common Packet #5: IKE\_AUTH request for Tunnel Mode

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	The IKE_SA Initiator's SPI value used by this IKE message
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	The IKE_SA Responder's SPI value used by this IKE message
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	35 (IKE_AUTH)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	1
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	0
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	1
	Length	any
	E Payload	Next Payload
Critical		0
Reserved		0
Payload Length		any
Initialization Vector		The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
Encrypted IKE Payloads		Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
Padding		Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
Pad Length		The length of the Padding field
Integrity Checksum Data		The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
IDi Payload	Next Payload	39 (AUTH)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	24
	ID Type	IPV6_ADDR
	Reserved	0
	Identification Data	TN1's Global Address on Link X
AUTH Payload	Next Payload	33 (SA)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Auth Method	2 (SK_MIC)
	Reserved	0
SA Payload	Next Payload	44 (TSi)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	40
	SA Proposals	See SA Payload Table below
TSi Payload	Next Payload	45 (TSr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48
	Number of TSs	1
	Reserved	0
TSr Payload	Traffic Selectors	See TSi Payload Table below
	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48
	Number of TSs	1
TSr Payload	Reserved	0
	Traffic Selectors	See TSr Payload Table below
	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48

- SA Payload

SA Payload	Next Payload	44 (TSi)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	40



	Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)	
			Reserved	0	
			Proposal Length	36	
			Proposal #	1	
			Proposal ID	3 (ESP)	
			SPI Size	4	
			# of Transforms	3	
			SPI	any	
			SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
				Reserved	0
			SA Transform	Transform ID	3 (3DES)
				Next Payload	3 (more)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
			SA Transform	Reserved	0
				Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
Next Payload	0 (last)				
Reserved	0				
Transform Length	8				
SA Transform	Transform Type	5 (ESN)			
	Reserved	0			
	Transform ID	0 (No ESN)			

- TSi Payload for End-Node to SGW test cases

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	Prefix Y:0000:0000:0000:0000
		Ending Address	Prefix Y:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff

- TSr Payload for End-Node to SGW test cases

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
		Ending Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A

- TSi Payload for SGW to SGW test cases

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	Prefix Y:0000:0000:0000:0000
		Ending Address	Prefix Y:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff

- TSr Payload for SGW to SGW test cases

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)



		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	Prefix B:0000:0000:0000:0000
		Ending Address	Prefix B:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff

- TSi Payload for SGW to End-Node test cases

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
		Ending Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X

- TSr Payload for SGW to End-Node test cases

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	Prefix B:0000:0000:0000:0000
		Ending Address	Prefix B:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff



## Common Packet #6: IKE\_AUTH response for Tunnel Mode

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	The same value as corresponding request's IKE_SA Initiator's SPI value
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	The same value as corresponding request's IKE_SA Responder's SPI value
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	35 (IKE_AUTH)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	0
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	1
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	1
	Length	any
	E Payload	Next Payload
Critical		0
Reserved		0
Payload Length		any
Initialization Vector		The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
Encrypted IKE Payloads		Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
Padding		Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
Pad Length		The length of the Padding field
Integrity Checksum Data		The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
IDr Payload	Next Payload	39 (AUTH)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	24
	ID Type	IPV6_ADDR
	Reserved	0
	Identification Data	TN1's Global Address on Link X
AUTH Payload	Next Payload	33 (SA)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Auth Method	2 (SK_MIC)
	Reserved	0
SA Payload	Next Payload	44 (TSi)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	40
	SA Proposals	See SA Payload Table below
TSi Payload	Next Payload	45 (TSr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48
	Number of TSs	1
	Reserved	0
	Traffic Selectors	See TSi Payload Table below
TSr Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48
	Number of TSs	1
	Reserved	0
Traffic Selectors	See TSr Payload Table below	

- SA Payload

SA Payload	Next Payload	44 (TSi)
	Critical	0





Reserved			0	
Payload Length			40	
Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)	
		Reserved	0	
		Proposal Length	36	
		Proposal #	1	
		Proposal ID	3 (ESP)	
		SPI Size	4	
		# of Transforms	3	
		SPI	any	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
			Reserved	0
		SA Transform	Transform ID	3 (3DES)
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
		SA Transform	Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
Next Payload	0 (last)			
Reserved	0			
Transform Length	8			
SA Transform	Transform Type	5 (ESN)		
	Reserved	0		
	Transform ID	0 (No ESN)		
	Reserved	0		

- TSi Payload for End-Node to SGW test cases

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector		
	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)	
	IP Protocol ID	0 (any)	
	Selector Length	40	
	Start Port	0	
	End Port	65535	
	Starting Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A	
	Ending Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A	

- TSr Payload for End-Node to SGW test cases

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector		
	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)	
	IP Protocol ID	0 (any)	
	Selector Length	40	
	Start Port	0	
	End Port	65535	
	Starting Address	Prefix Y:0000:0000:0000:0000	
	Ending Address	Prefix Y:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff	

- TSi Payload for SGW to SGW test cases

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector		
	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)	
	IP Protocol ID	0 (any)	
	Selector Length	40	
	Start Port	0	
	End Port	65535	
	Starting Address	Prefix B:0000:0000:0000:0000	
	Ending Address	Prefix B:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff	

- TSr Payload for SGW to SGW test cases

TSr Payload	
-------------	--



	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	Prefix Y:0000:0000:0000:0000
		Ending Address	Prefix Y:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff

- TSi Payload for SGW to End-Node test cases

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	Prefix B:0000:0000:0000:0000
		Ending Address	Prefix B:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff

- TSr Payload for SGW to End-Node test cases

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
		Ending Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X



## CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Messages for Generating CHILD\_SA

### Common Packet #7: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for Generating CHILD\_SA for Transport Mode

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	The IKE_SA Initiator's SPI value used by this IKE message
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	The IKE_SA Responder's SPI value used by this IKE message
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	36 (CREATE_CHILD_SA)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	0
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	The value incremented the previous IKE message's Message ID by one. If this message is first one, this value is set to 0.
	Length	any
E Payload	Next Payload	41 (N)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Initialization Vector	The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
	Encrypted IKE Payloads	Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
N Payload	Integrity Checksum Data	The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
	Next Payload	33 (SA)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	16391(USE_TRANSPORT_MODE)
SA Payload	Next Payload	40 (Ni, Nr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	40
	SA Proposals	See SA Payload Table
Ni, Nr Payload	Next Payload	44 (TSi)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Nonce Data	any
TSi Payload	Next Payload	45 (TSr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48
	Number of TSs	1
	Reserved	0
	Traffic Selectors	See TSi Payload Table below
TSr Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48
	Number of TSs	1
	Reserved	0
	Traffic Selectors	See TSr Payload Table below

- SA Payload



SA Payload	Next Payload		44 (TSi)		
	Critical		0		
	Reserved		0		
	Payload Length		40		
	Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)	
			Reserved	0	
			Proposal Length	36	
			Proposal #	1	
			Proposal ID	3 (ESP)	
			SPI Size	4	
			# of Transforms	3	
			SPI	any	
			SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
				Reserved	0
			SA Transform	Transform ID	3 (3DES)
	Next Payload	3 (more)			
	Reserved	0			
	Transform Length	8			
Transform Type	3 (INTEG)				
SA Transform	Reserved	0			
	Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)			
	Next Payload	0 (last)			
	Reserved	0			
	Transform Length	8			
SA Transform	Transform Type	5 (ESN)			
	Reserved	0			
	Transform ID	0 (No ESN)			

- TSi Payload for End-Node to End-Node test cases

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
		Ending Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X

- TSr Payload for End-Node to End-Node test cases

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
		Ending Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A



## Common Packet #8: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response for Generating CHILD\_SA for Transport Mode

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TNI's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	The same value as corresponding request's IKE_SA Initiator's SPI value
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	The same value as corresponding request's IKE_SA Responder's SPI value
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	36 (CREATE_CHILD_SA)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	1
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	The same value as corresponding request's Message ID
	Length	any
	E Payload	Next Payload
Critical		0
Reserved		0
Payload Length		any
Initialization Vector		The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
Encrypted IKE Payloads		Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
Padding		Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
Pad Length		The length of the Padding field
Integrity Checksum Data		The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
N Payload	Next Payload	33 (SA)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	16391 (USE_TRANSPORT_MODE)
SA Payload	Next Payload	40 (Ni, Nr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	40
	SA Proposals	See SA Payload Table below
Ni, Nr Payload	Next Payload	44 (TSi)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Nonce Data	any
TSi Payload	Next Payload	45 (TSr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48
	Number of TSS	1
	Reserved	0
	Traffic Selectors	See TSi Payload Table below
TSr Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48
	Number of TSS	1
	Reserved	0
	Traffic Selectors	See TSr Payload Table below

- SA Payload

SA Payload	Next Payload	44 (TSi)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0



Payload Length				40	
Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload		0 (last)	
		Reserved		0	
		Proposal Length		36	
		Proposal #		1	
		Proposal ID		3 (ESP)	
		SPI Size		4	
		# of Transforms		3	
		SPI		any	
		SA Transform	Next Payload		3 (more)
			Reserved		0
			Transform Length		8
			Transform Type		1 (ENCR)
			Reserved		0
		SA Transform	Transform ID		3 (3DES)
			Next Payload		3 (more)
			Reserved		0
			Transform Length		8
			Transform Type		3 (INTEG)
		SA Transform	Reserved		0
			Transform ID		2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
Next Payload			0 (last)		
Reserved			0		
Transform Length			8		
SA Transform	Transform Type		5 (ESN)		
	Reserved		0		
	Transform ID		0 (No ESN)		

- TSi Payload for End-Node to End-Node test cases

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
		Ending Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A

- TSr Payload for End-Node to End-Node test cases

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
		Ending Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X



## Common Packet #9: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for Generating CHILD\_SA for Tunnel Mode

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TNI's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	The IKE_SA Initiator's SPI value used by this IKE message
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	The IKE_SA Responder's SPI value used by this IKE message
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	36 (CREATE_CHILD_SA)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	0
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	The value incremented the previous IKE message's Message ID by one. If this message is first one, this value is set to 0.
	Length	any
E Payload	Next Payload	33 (SA)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Initialization Vector	The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
	Encrypted IKE Payloads	Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Integrity Checksum Data	The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
SA Payload	Next Payload	40 (Ni, Nr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	40
	SA Proposals	See SA Payload Table below
Ni, Nr Payload	Next Payload	44 (TSi)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Nonce Data	any
TSi Payload	Next Payload	45 (TSr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48
	Number of TSs	1
	Reserved	0
Traffic Selectors	See TSi Payload Table below	
TSr Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48
	Number of TSs	1
	Reserved	0
Traffic Selectors	See TSr Payload Table below	

- SA Payload

SA Payload	Next Payload		44 (TSi)	
	Critical		0	
	Reserved		0	
	Payload Length		40	
	Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)
			Reserved	0
			Proposal Length	36
			Proposal #	1
			Proposal ID	3 (ESP)



			SPI Size	4
			# of Transforms	3
			SPI	any
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	3 (3DES)
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
		SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	5 (ESN)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	0 (No ESN)

- TSi Payload for SGW to SGW test cases

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	Prefix Y:0000:0000:0000:0000
		Ending Address	Prefix Y:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff

- TSr Payload for SGW to SGW test cases

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	Prefix B:0000:0000:0000:0000
		Ending Address	Prefix B:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff





## Common Packet #10: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response for Generating CHILD\_SA for Tunnel Mode

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TNI's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	The same value as corresponding request's IKE_SA Initiator's SPI value
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	The same value as corresponding request's IKE_SA Responder's SPI value
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	36 (CREATE_CHILD_SA)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	1
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	The same value as corresponding request's Message ID
	Length	any
	E Payload	Next Payload
Critical		0
Reserved		0
Payload Length		any
Initialization Vector		any
Encrypted IKE Payloads		any
Padding		any
Pad Length		any
Integrity Checksum Data		any
SA Payload	Next Payload	40 (Ni, Nr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	40
	SA Proposals	See SA Payload Table below
Ni, Nr Payload	Next Payload	44 (TSi)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Nonce Data	any
TSi Payload	Next Payload	45 (TSr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48
	Number of TSS	1
	Reserved	0
TSr Payload	Traffic Selectors	See TSi Payload Table below
	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48
	Number of TSS	1
	Reserved	0
Traffic Selectors	See TSr Payload Table below	

- SA Payload

SA Payload	Next Payload		44 (TSi)	
	Critical		0	
	Reserved		0	
	Payload Length		40	
	Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)
			Reserved	0
			Proposal Length	36
			Proposal #	1
			Proposal ID	3 (ESP)
			SPI Size	4



			# of Transforms	3
			SPI	any
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	3 (3DES)
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
		SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	5 (ESN)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	0 (No ESN)

- TSi Payload for SGW to SGW test cases

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	Prefix B:0000:0000:0000:0000
		Ending Address	Prefix B:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff

- TSr Payload for SGW to SGW test cases

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	Prefix Y:0000:0000:0000:0000
		Ending Address	Prefix Y:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff



## CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Messages for Rekeying IKE\_SA

### Common Packet #11: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for Rekeying IKE\_SA

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	The IKE_SA Initiator's SPI value used by this IKE message
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	The IKE_SA Responder's SPI value used by this IKE message
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	36 (CREATE_CHILD_SA)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	0
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	The value incremented the previous IKE message's Message ID by one. If this message is first one, this value is set to 0.
	Length	any
E Payload	Next Payload	33 (SA)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Initialization Vector	The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
	Encrypted IKE Payloads	Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
Integrity Checksum Data	The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message	
SA Payload	Next Payload	40 (Ni, Nr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	44
	SA Proposals	See SA Payload Table below
Ni, Nr Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Nonce Data	any

- SA Payload

SA Payload	Next Payload		34 (KE)				
	Critical		0				
	Reserved		0				
	Payload Length		44				
	Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)			
			Reserved	0			
			Proposal Length	40			
			Proposal #	1			
			Protocol ID	1 (IKE)			
			SPI Size	0			
			# of Transforms	4			
			SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)		
					Reserved	0	
					Transform Length	8	
					Transform Type	1 (ENCR)	
					Reserved	0	
					Transform ID	3 (3DES)	
					SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
							Reserved
Transform Length			8				
Transform Type			2 (PRF)				



				Reserved	0
				Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1)
			SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
				Reserved	0
				Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
			SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	4 (D-H)
				Reserved	0
				Transform ID	2 (1024 MODP Group)



## Common Packet #12: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response for Rekeying IKE\_SA

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	The same value as corresponding request's IKE_SA Initiator's SPI value
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	The same value as corresponding request's IKE_SA Responder's SPI value
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	36 (CREATE_CHILD_SA)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	1
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	The same value as corresponding request's Message ID
	Length	any
E Payload	Next Payload	33 (SA)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Initialization Vector	The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
	Encrypted IKE Payloads	Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Integrity Checksum Data	The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
SA Payload	Next Payload	40 (Ni, Nr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	44
	SA Proposals	See SA Payload Table below
Ni, Nr Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Nonce Data	any

- SA Payload

SA Payload	Next Payload		34 (KE)			
	Critical		0			
	Reserved		0			
	Payload Length		44			
	Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)		
			Reserved	0		
			Proposal Length	40		
			Proposal #	1		
			Protocol ID	1 (IKE)		
			SPI Size	0		
			# of Transforms	4		
			SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
					Reserved	0
					Transform Length	8
					Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
					Reserved	0
			SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (3DES)	
					Reserved	0
					Transform Length	8
					Transform Type	2 (PRF)
Reserved					0	
SA Transform			Next Payload	2 (HMAC_SHA1)		
				Reserved	0	
	Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1)				
	Reserved	0				



				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
				Reserved	0
				Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
			SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	4 (D-H)
				Reserved	0
				Transform ID	2 (1024 MODP Group)



## CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Messages for Rekeying CHILD\_SA

### Common Packet #13: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for Rekeying CHILD\_SA for Transport Mode

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	The IKE_SA Initiator's SPI value used by this IKE message
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	The IKE_SA Responder's SPI value used by this IKE message
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	36 (CREATE_CHILD_SA)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	0
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	The value incremented the previous IKE message's Message ID by one. If this message is first one, this value is set to 0.
	Length	any
	E Payload	Next Payload
Critical		0
Reserved		0
Payload Length		any
Initialization Vector		The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
Encrypted IKE Payloads		Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
Padding		Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
Pad Length		The length of the Padding field
Integrity Checksum Data		The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
N Payload	Next Payload	41 (N)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Protocol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	4
	Notify Message Type	16393 (REKEY_SA)
	SPI	any
N Payload	Next Payload	33 (SA)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	16391 (USE_TRANSPORT_MODE)
SA Payload	Next Payload	40 (Ni, Nr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	40
	SA Proposals	See SA Payload Table below
Ni, Nr Payload	Next Payload	44 (TSi)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Nonce Data	any
TSi Payload	Next Payload	45 (TSr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48
	Number of TSs	1
	Reserved	0
	Traffic Selectors	See TSi Payload Table below
TSr Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0



	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48
	Number of TSs	1
	Reserved	0
	Traffic Selectors	See TSr Payload Table below

- SA Payload

SA Payload	Next Payload		44 (TSi)		
	Critical		0		
	Reserved		0		
	Payload Length		40		
	Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload		0 (last)
			Reserved		0
	Proposal Length		36		
	Proposal #		1		
	Proposal ID		3 (ESP)		
	SPI Size		4		
	# of Transforms		3		
	SPI		any		
	SA Transform	Next Payload		3 (more)	
		Reserved		0	
		Transform Length		8	
		Transform Type		1 (ENCR)	
		Reserved		0	
	SA Transform	Transform ID		3 (3DES)	
		Next Payload		3 (more)	
		Reserved		0	
		Transform Length		8	
		Transform Type		3 (INTEG)	
	SA Transform	Reserved		0	
Transform ID		2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)			
Next Payload		0 (last)			
Reserved		0			
Transform Length		8			
SA Transform	Transform Type		5 (ESN)		
	Reserved		0		
	Transform ID		0 (No ESN)		

- TSi Payload for End-Node to End-Node test cases

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
		Ending Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X

- TSr Payload for End-Node to End-Node test cases

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
		Ending Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A





## Common Packet #14: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response for Rekeying CHILD\_SA for Transport Mode

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TNI's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	The same value as corresponding request's IKE_SA Initiator's SPI value
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	The same value as corresponding request's IKE_SA Responder's SPI value
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	36 (CREATE_CHILD_SA)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	1
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	The same value as corresponding request's Message ID
	Length	any
	E Payload	Next Payload
Critical		0
Reserved		0
Payload Length		any
Initialization Vector		The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
Encrypted IKE Payloads		Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
Padding		Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
Pad Length		The length of the Padding field
Integrity Checksum Data		The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
N Payload	Next Payload	33 (SA)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	16391 (USE_TRANSPORT_MODE)
SA Payload	Next Payload	40 (Ni, Nr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	40
	SA Proposals	See SA Payload Table below
Ni, Nr Payload	Next Payload	44 (TSi)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Nonce Data	any
TSi Payload	Next Payload	45 (TSr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48
	Number of TSS	1
	Reserved	0
	Traffic Selectors	See TSi Payload Table below
TSr Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48
	Number of TSS	1
	Reserved	0
	Traffic Selectors	See TSr Payload Table below

- SA Payload

SA Payload	Next Payload	44 (TSi)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0



Payload Length				40	
Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload		0 (last)	
		Reserved		0	
		Proposal Length		36	
		Proposal #		1	
		Proposal ID		3 (ESP)	
		SPI Size		4	
		# of Transforms		3	
		SPI		any	
		SA Transform	Next Payload		3 (more)
			Reserved		0
			Transform Length		8
			Transform Type		1 (ENCR)
			Reserved		0
		SA Transform	Transform ID		3 (3DES)
			Next Payload		3 (more)
			Reserved		0
			Transform Length		8
			Transform Type		3 (INTEG)
		SA Transform	Reserved		0
			Transform ID		2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
			Next Payload		0 (last)
Reserved			0		
Transform Length			8		
SA Transform	Transform Type		5 (ESN)		
	Reserved		0		
	Transform ID		0 (No ESN)		

- TSi Payload for End-Node to End-Node test cases

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
		Ending Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A

- TSr Payload for End-Node to End-Node test cases

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
		Ending Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X



## Common Packet #15: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for Rekeying CHILD\_SA for Tunnel Mode

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TNI's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	The IKE_SA Initiator's SPI value used by this IKE message
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	The IKE_SA Responder's SPI value used by this IKE message
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	36 (CREATE_CHILD_SA)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	0
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	The value incremented the previous IKE message's Message ID by one. If this message is first one, this value is set to 0.
	Length	any
E Payload	Next Payload	41 (N)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Initialization Vector	The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
	Encrypted IKE Payloads	Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Integrity Checksum Data	The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
N Payload	Next Payload	33 (SA)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Protocol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	4
	Notify Message Type	16393 (REKEY_SA)
SA Payload	Next Payload	40 (Ni, Nr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	40
	SA Proposals	See SA Payload Table below
Ni, Nr Payload	Next Payload	44 (TSi)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Nonce Data	any
TSi Payload	Next Payload	45 (TSr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48
	Number of TSs	1
	Reserved	0
	Traffic Selectors	See TSi Payload Table below
TSr Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48
	Number of TSs	1
	Reserved	0
	Traffic Selectors	See TSr Payload Table below

- SA Payload

SA Payload	Next Payload	44 (TSi)
	Critical	0



Reserved			0	
Payload Length			40	
Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)	
		Reserved	0	
		Proposal Length	36	
		Proposal #	1	
		Proposal ID	3 (ESP)	
		SPI Size	4	
		# of Transforms	3	
		SPI	any	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
			Reserved	0
		SA Transform	Transform ID	3 (3DES)
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
		SA Transform	Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
			Next Payload	0 (last)
Reserved	0			
Transform Length	8			
SA Transform	Transform Type	5 (ESN)		
	Reserved	0		
	Transform ID	0 (No ESN)		
	Reserved	0		

- TSi Payload for SGW to SGW test cases

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	Prefix Y:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff
		Ending Address	Prefix Y:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff
		Ending Address	Prefix Y:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff

- TSr Payload for SGW to SGW test cases

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	Prefix B:0000:0000:0000:0000
		Ending Address	Prefix B:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff
		Ending Address	Prefix B:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff



## Common Packet #16: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response for Rekeying CHILD\_SA for Tunnel Mode

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TNI's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	The same value as corresponding request's IKE_SA Initiator's SPI value
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	The same value as corresponding request's IKE_SA Responder's SPI value
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	36 (CREATE_CHILD_SA)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	1
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	The same value as corresponding request's Message ID
	Length	any
	E Payload	Next Payload
Critical		0
Reserved		0
Payload Length		any
Initialization Vector		The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
Encrypted IKE Payloads		Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
Padding		Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
Pad Length		The length of the Padding field
Integrity Checksum Data		The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
SA Payload	Next Payload	40 (Ni, Nr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	40
	SA Proposals	See SA Payload Table
Ni, Nr Payload	Next Payload	44 (TSi)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Nonce Data	any
TSi Payload	Next Payload	45 (TSr)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48
	Number of TSS	1
	Reserved	0
	Traffic Selectors	See TSi Payload Table below
TSr Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	48
	Number of TSS	1
	Reserved	0
	Traffic Selectors	See TSr Payload Table below

- SA Payload

SA Payload	Next Payload		44 (TSi)	
	Critical		0	
	Reserved		0	
	Payload Length		40	
	Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)
			Reserved	0
			Proposal Length	36
			Proposal #	1
			Proposal ID	3 (ESP)
			SPI Size	4



			# of Transforms	3
			SPI	any
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	3 (3DES)
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
		SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	5 (ESN)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	0 (No ESN)

- TSi Payload for SGW to SGW test cases

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	Prefix B:0000:0000:0000:0000
		Ending Address	Prefix B:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff

- TSr Payload for SGW to SGW test cases

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	Prefix Y:0000:0000:0000:0000
		Ending Address	Prefix Y:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff



## INFORMATIONAL Messages

### Common Packet #17: INFORMATIONAL request

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	The IKE_SA Initiator's SPI value used by this IKE message
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	The IKE_SA Responder's SPI value used by this IKE message
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	37 (INFORMATIONAL)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	0
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	The value incremented the previous IKE message's Message ID by one. If this message is first one, this value is set to 0.
	Length	any
	E Payload	Next Payload
Critical		0
Reserved		0
Payload Length		any
Initialization Vector		The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
Encrypted IKE Payloads		Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
Padding		Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
Pad Length		The length of the Padding field
	Integrity Checksum Data	The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message



## Common Packet #18: INFORMATIONAL response

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	The same value as corresponding request's IKE_SA Initiator's SPI value
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	The same value as corresponding request's IKE_SA Responder's SPI value
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	37 (INFORMATIONAL)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	1
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	The same value as corresponding request's Message ID
	Length	any
E Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Initialization Vector	The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
	Encrypted IKE Payloads	Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Integrity Checksum Data	The cryptographic checksum of the entire message





## ICMPv6 Echo Requests

### Common Packet #19: ICMPv6 Echo Request for End-Node to End-Node test cases

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address
ESP	Security Parameter Index	CHILD_SA's SPI value used by this message
	Sequence Number	The value incremented the previous encrypted packet's Sequence Number by one.
	Payload Data	Subsequent data encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Next Header	58 (IPV6-ICMP)
	Integrity Check Value	The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.
ICMPv6 Header	Type	128
	Code	0
	Identifier	0
	Sequence Number	any
	Payload Data	0x0000000000000000

### Common Packet #20: ICMPv6 Echo Request for End-Node to SGW test cases

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
ESP	Security Parameter Index	CHILD_SA's SPI value used by this message
	Sequence Number	The value incremented the previous encrypted packet's Sequence Number by one.
	Payload Data	Subsequent data encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Next Header	41 (IPv6)
	Integrity Check Value	The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.
IPv6 Header	Source Address	TH1's Global Address
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
ICMPv6 Header	Type	128
	Code	0
	Identifier	any
	Sequence Number	any
	Payload Data	0x0000000000000000

### Common Packet #21: ICMPv6 Echo Request for SGW to SGW test cases

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
ESP	Security Parameter Index	CHILD_SA's SPI value used by this message
	Sequence Number	The value incremented the previous encrypted packet's Sequence Number by one.
	Payload Data	Subsequent data encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Next Header	41 (IPv6)
	Integrity Check Value	The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.
IPv6 Header	Source Address	TH2's Global Address
	Destination Address	TH1's Global Address
ICMPv6 Header	Type	128
	Code	0
	Identifier	any
	Sequence Number	any
	Payload Data	0x0000000000000000

### Common Packet #22: ICMPv6 Echo Request for SGW to End-Node test cases

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address
-------------	----------------	----------------------



	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
ESP	Security Parameter Index	CHILD_SA's SPI value used by this message
	Sequence Number	The value incremented the previous encrypted packet's Sequence Number by one.
	Payload Data	Subsequent data encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Next Header	58 (IPV6-ICMP)
	Integrity Check Value	The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.
IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address
	Destination Address	TH1's Global Address
ICMPv6 Header	Type	128
	Code	0
	Identifier	any
	Sequence Number	any
	Payload Data	0x0000000000000000



## ICMPv6 Echo Replies

### Common Packet #23: ICMPv6 Echo Reply for End-Node to End-Node test cases

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address
ESP	Security Parameter Index	CHILD_SA's SPI value used by this message
	Sequence Number	The value incremented the previous encrypted packet's Sequence Number by one.
	Payload Data	Subsequent data encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Next Header	58 (IPV6-ICMP)
	Integrity Check Value	The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.
ICMPv6 Header	Type	129
	Code	0
	Identifier	any
	Sequence Number	any
	Payload Data	0x0000000000000000

### Common Packet #24: ICMPv6 Echo Reply for End-Node to SGW test cases

IPv6 Header	Source Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
	Destination Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
ESP	Security Parameter Index	CHILD_SA's SPI value used by this message
	Sequence Number	The value incremented the previous encrypted packet's Sequence Number by one.
	Payload Data	Subsequent data encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Next Header	41 (IPv6)
	Integrity Check Value	The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.
IPv6 Header	Source Address	NUT's Global Address
	Destination Address	TH1's Global Address
ICMPv6 Header	Type	129
	Code	0
	Identifier	any
	Sequence Number	any
	Payload Data	0x0000000000000000

### Common Packet #25: ICMPv6 Echo Reply for SGW to SGW test cases

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TH1's Global Address
	Destination Address	TH2's Global Address
ICMPv6 Header	Type	129
	Code	0
	Identifier	any
	Sequence Number	any
	Payload Data	0x0000000000000000

### Common Packet #26: ICMPv6 Echo Reply for SGW to End-Node test cases

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TH1's Global Address
	Destination Address	TN1's Global Address
ICMPv6 Header	Type	129
	Code	0
	Identifier	Any
	Sequence Number	Any
	Payload Data	0x0000000000000000



**Section 1. End Node**

**Section 1.1. Initiator**

**Section 1.1.1. Endpoint-to-Endpoint Transport**

**Group 1. The Initial Exchanges**



## Group 1.1. Header and Payload Formats

### Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.1.1: Sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits IKE\_SA\_INIT request using properly Header and Payloads format.

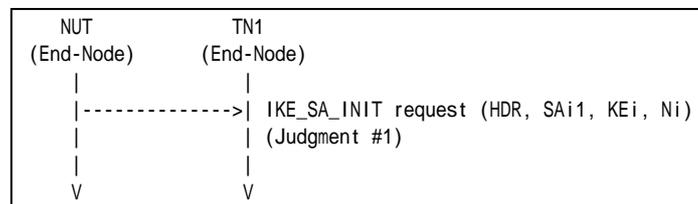
#### References:

- [RFC4306] - Section 1.2, 2.10, 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4 and 3.9
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 7.4

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



#### Part A: IKE Header Format (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part B: SA Payload Format (BASIC)

3. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part C: KE Payload Format (BASIC)

5. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part D: Nonce Payload Format (BASIC)

7. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

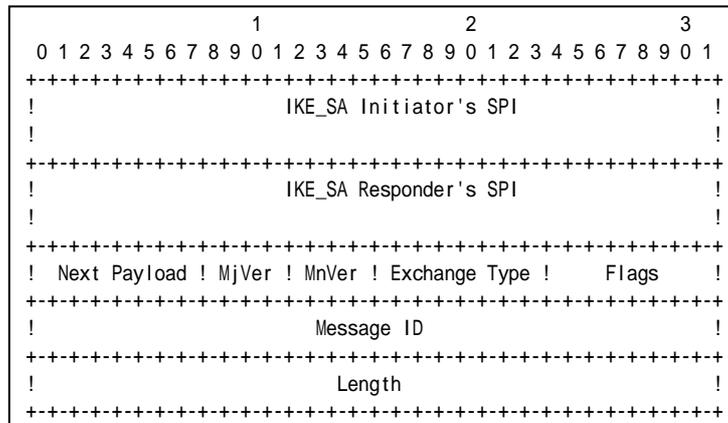
#### Observable Results:

##### Part A



**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including properly formatted IKE Header containing following values:



**Figure 1 Header format**

- An IKE\_SA Initiator’s SPI field set to a 64-bits value chosen by the NUT. It MUST not be zero.
- An IKE\_SA Responder’s SPI field set to zero.
- A Next Payload field set to SA Payload (33).
- A Major Version field is set to 2.
- A Minor Version field is set to zero.
- An Exchange Type field is set to IKE\_SA\_INIT (34).
- A Flags field is set to (00010000)2 = (16)10.
- A Message ID field is set to zero.
- A Length field is set to the length of the message (header + payloads) in octets.

*Part B*

**Step 4: Judgment #1**



										1										2										3																			
										0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
										! Next										! Length										!																			
										! Critical										! Length										!																			
										! Number										! Prot ID										! SPI Size										! Trans Cnt									
										! Length										!																													
Transform	! Type 1 (EN)										! Transform ID										!																												
										! Length										!										SA Payload																			
Transform	! Type 2 (PR)										! Transform ID										!										Proposal																		
										! Length										!																													
Transform	! Type 3 (IN)										! Transform ID										!																												
										! Length										!																													
Transform	! Type 4 (DH)										! Transform ID										!																												

**Figure 2 SA Payload contents**

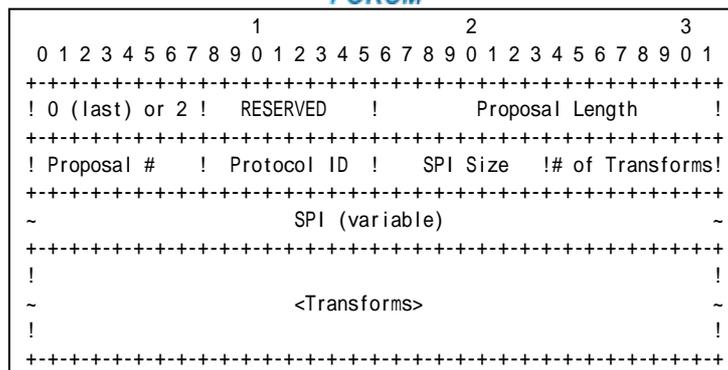
The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including properly formatted SA Payload containing following values (refer following figures):

										1										2										3																			
										0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
										! Next Payload										! RESERVED										! Payload Length																			
										~										<Proposals>										~																			
										!										!										!																			

**Figure 3 SA Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to KE Payload (34).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload.

The following proposal must be included in Proposals field.

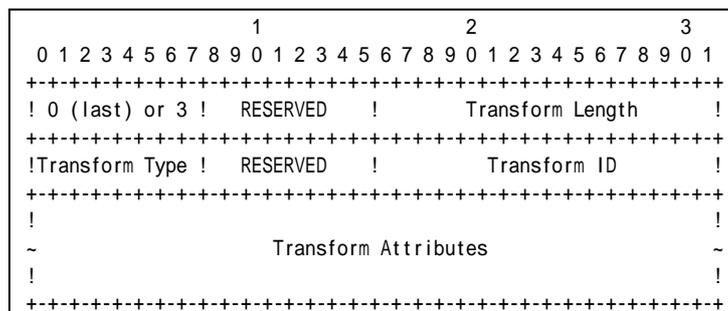


**Figure 4 Proposal sub-structure format**

Proposal #1

- A 0 or 2 field is set to zero if this structure is the last proposal, otherwise set to 2.
- A RESREVD field is set to zero.
- A Proposal Length field is set to length of this proposal, including all transforms and attributes. It is 40 bytes for this proposal according to Common Configuration.
- A Proposal # field is set to 1 if this structure is the first proposal, otherwise set to 1 greater than the previous proposal.
- A Protocol ID field is set to IKE (1).
- A SPI Size field is set to zero.
- A # of Transforms field is set to 4.

A Transform field is set to following (There are 4 Transform Structures).



**Figure 5 Transform sub-structure format**

Transform #1

- A 0 or 3 field is set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for ENCR\_3DES.
- A Transform Type field is set to ENCR (1).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to ENCR\_3DES (3).

Transform #2

- A 0 or 3 field is set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.





- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1.
- A Transform Type field is set to PRF (2).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1 (2).

Transform #3

- A 0 or 3 field is set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1.
- A Transform Type field is set to INTEG (3).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1 (2).

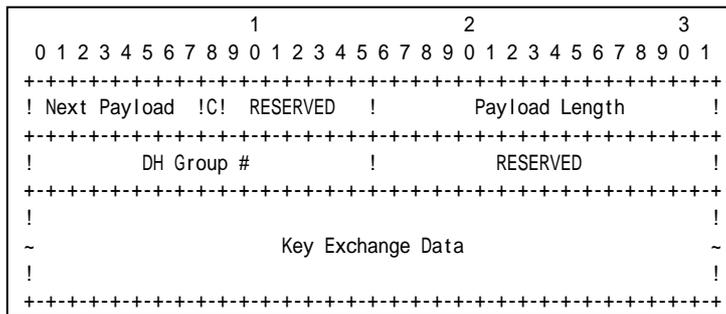
Transform #4

- A 0 or 3 field is set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for 1024 MODP Group.
- A Transform Type field is set to D-H (4).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to Group2 (2).

Part C

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including properly formatted KE Payload containing following values:



**Figure 6 KE Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to Nonce Payload (40).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload. It is 136 bytes for Group 2.
- A DH Group field is set to Group2 (2).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Key Exchange Data field is set to Diffie-Hellman public value. The length of the Key Exchange Data field must be equal to 1024bit.





## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.1.2: Sending IKE\_AUTH request

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits IKE\_AUTH request using properly Header and Payloads format.

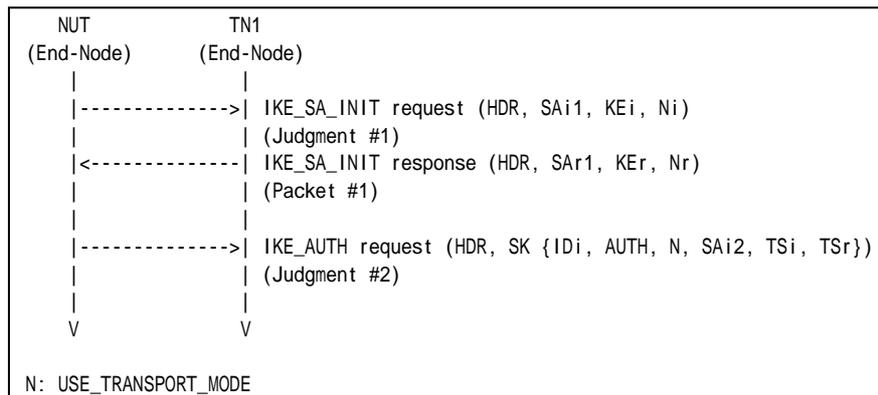
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2, 2.15, 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.5, 3.8, 3.10, 3.13 and 3.14

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
-----------	----------------------

#### Part A: IKE Header Format (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part B: Encrypted Payload Format (BASIC)

5. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part C: IDi Payload Format (BASIC)

9. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.



11. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: AUTH Payload Format (BASIC)*

13. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part E: Notify Payload Format (BASIC)*

17. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
19. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part F: SA Payload Format (BASIC)*

21. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part G: TSi Payload Format (BASIC)*

25. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
26. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
27. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
28. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part H: TSr Payload Format (BASIC)*

29. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
30. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
31. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
32. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

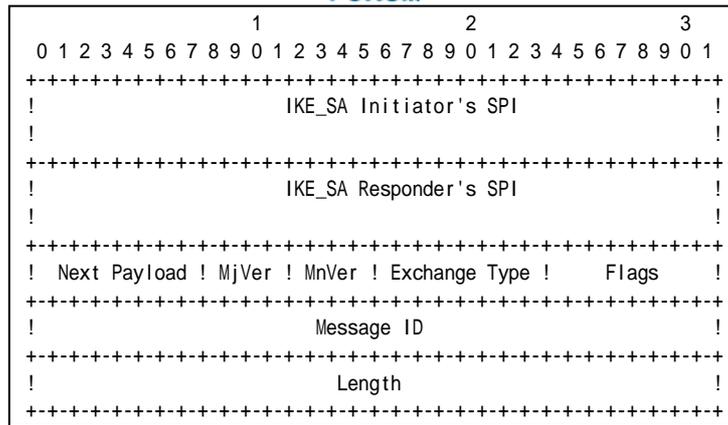
*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted IKE Header containing following values:



**Figure 8 Header format**

- An IKE\_SA Initiator’s SPI field is set to same as the IKE\_SA\_INIT request’s IKE\_SA Initiator’s SPI field value.
- An IKE\_SA Responder’s SPI field is set to same as the IKE\_SA\_INIT response’s IKE\_SA Responder’s SPI field value.
- A Next Payload field is set to Encrypted Payload (46).
- A Major Version field is set to 2.
- A Minor Version field is set to zero.
- An Exchange Type field is set to IKE\_AUTH (35).
- A Flags field is set to (00010000)2 = (16)10.
- A Message ID field is set to 1.
- A Length field is set to the length of the message (header + payloads) in octets.

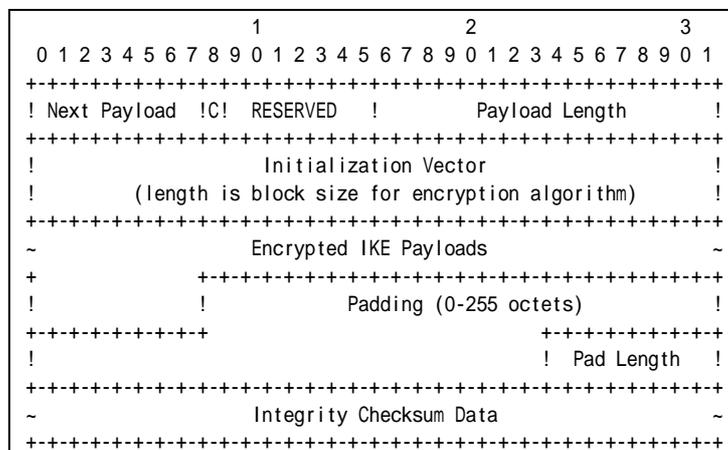
*Part B*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted Encrypted Payload containing following values:



**Figure 9 Encrypted payload**



- A Next Payload field is set to IDi Payload (35).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length in octets of the header, IV, Encrypted IKE Payloads, Padding, Pad Length, and Integrity Check sum Data.
- An Initialization Vector field is set to a randomly chosen value whose length is equal to the block length of the underlying encryption algorithm. It is 64 bits length in ENCR\_3DES case.
- An Encrypted IKE Payloads field is set to subsequent payloads encrypted by ENCR\_3DES.
- A Padding field is set to any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size. It is 64 bits length in ENCR\_3DES case.
- A Pad Length field is set to the length of the Padding field.
- An Integrity Checksum Data set to the cryptographic checksum of the entire message. It is 96 bits length in AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96 case. The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.

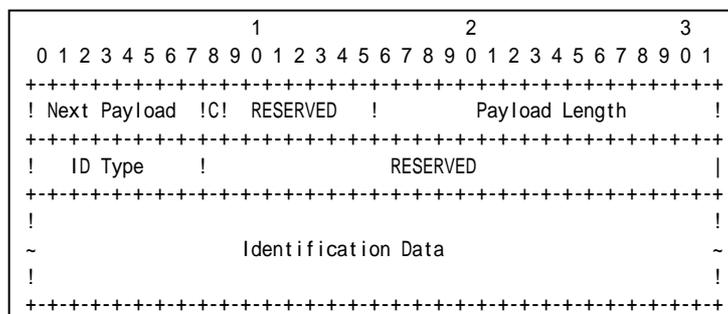
Part C

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted ID Payload containing following values:



**Figure 10 ID Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to AUTH Payload (39).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload. It is 24 bytes for ID\_IPV6\_ADDR.
- An ID Type field is set to ID\_IPV6\_ADDR (5).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- An Identification Data field is set to the NUT address.

Part D

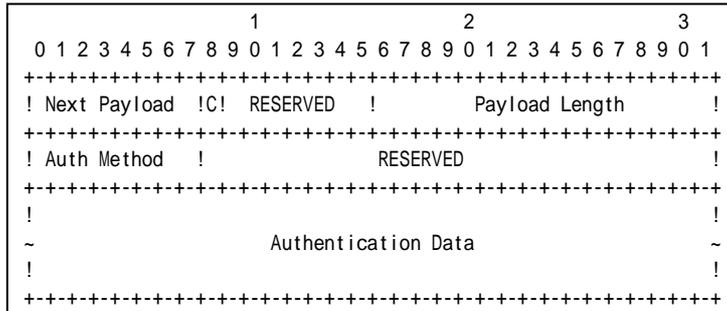
**Step 14: Judgment #1**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 16: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted AUTH Payload containing following values:



**Figure 11 AUTH Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to Notify Payload (41).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload. It is 28 bytes for PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1.
- An Auth Method field is set to Shared Key Message Integrity Code (2).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- An Authentication Data field is set to correct authentication value according to the manner described in RFC. It is 160 bytes length in PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1 case.

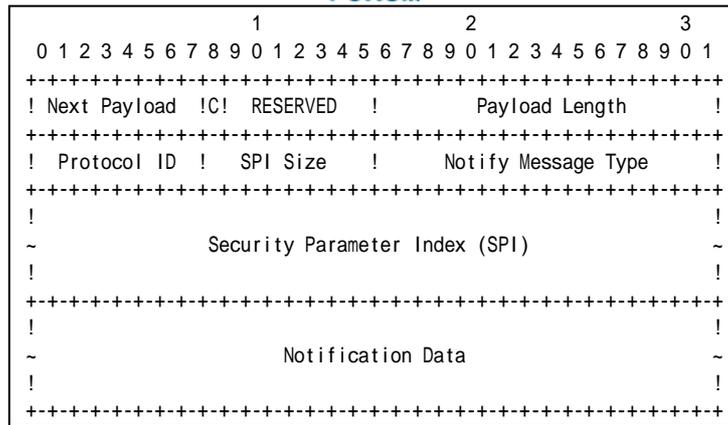
*Part E*

**Step 18: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 20: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted Notify Payload containing following values:



**Figure 12 Notify Payload format**

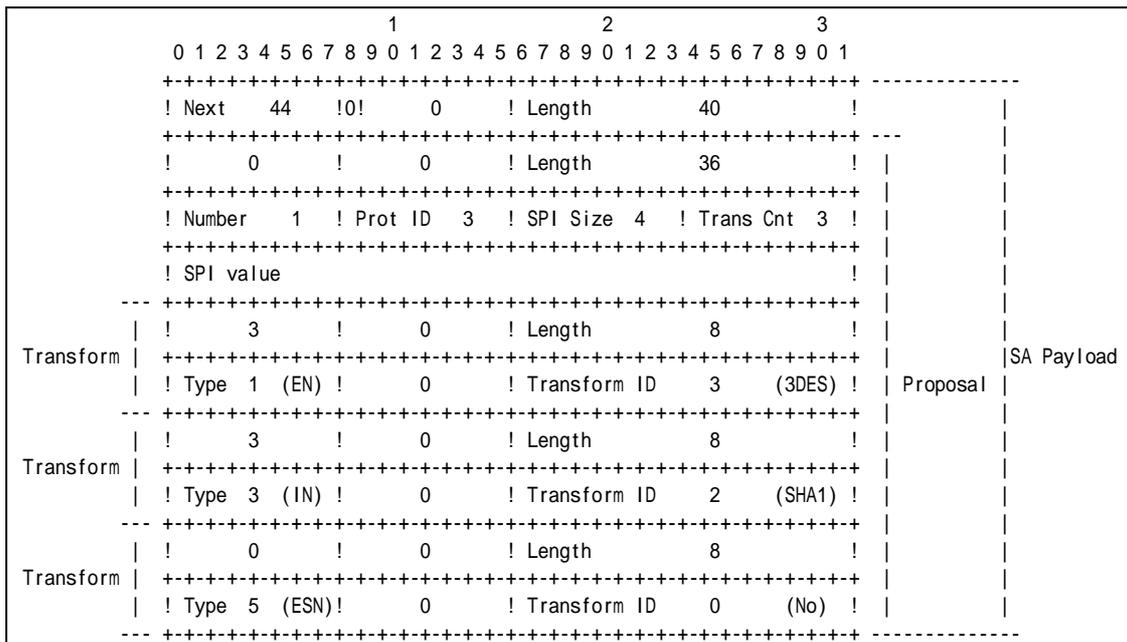
- A Next Payload field is set to SA Payload (33).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload. It is 8 bytes for USE\_TRANSPORT\_MODE.
- A Protocol ID field is set to undefined (0).
- A SPI Size field is set to zero.
- A Notify Message Type field is set to USE\_TRANSPORT\_MODE (16391)

*Part F*

**Step 22: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 24: Judgment #2**

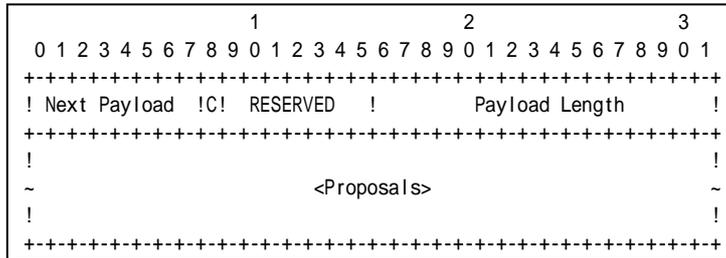


**Figure 13 SA Payload contents**





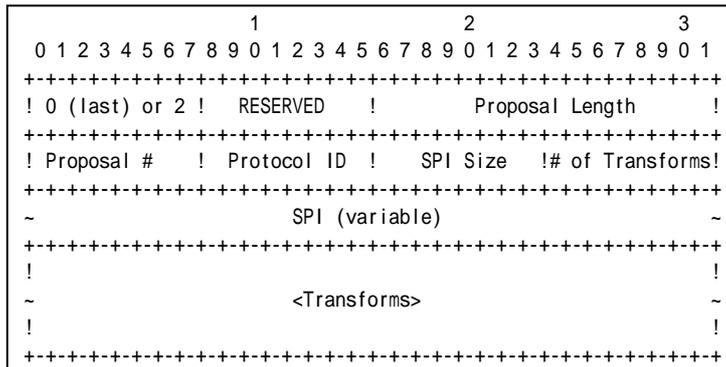
The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted SA Payload containing following values (refer following figures):



**Figure 14 SA Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to TSi Payload (44).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload.

The following proposal must be included in Proposals field.

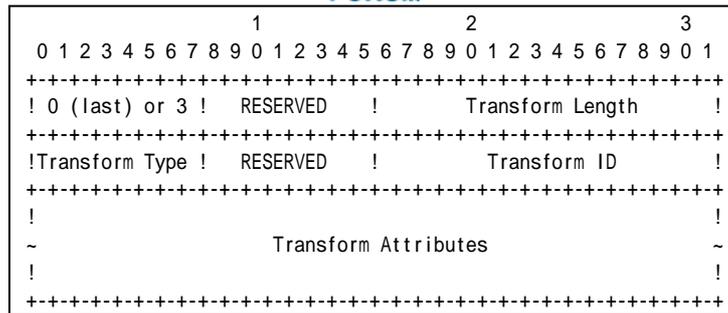


**Figure 15 Proposal sub-structure format**

**Proposal #1**

- A 0 or 2 field is set to zero if this structure is the last proposal, otherwise set to 2.
- A RESREVD field is set to zero.
- A Proposal Length field is set to length of this proposal, including all transforms and attributes. It is 36 bytes according to Common Configuration.
- A Proposal # field is set to 1 if this structure is the first proposal, otherwise set to 1 greater than the previous proposal.
- A Protocol ID field is set to ESP (3).
- A SPI Size field is set to 4.
- A # of Transforms field is set to 3.
- A SPI field is set to the sending entity’s SPI (4 octets value)

Transform field is set to following (There are 3 Transform Structures).



**Figure 16 Transform sub-structure format**

**Transform #1**

- A 0 or 3 field is set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for ENCR\_3DES.
- A Transform Type field is set to ENCR (1).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to ENCR\_3DES (3).

**Transform #2**

- A 0 or 3 field is set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1.
- A Transform Type field is set to INTEG (3).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1 (2).

**Transform #3**

- A 0 or 3 field is set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for ESN.
- A Transform Type field is set to ESN (5).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to No Extended Sequence Numbers (0).

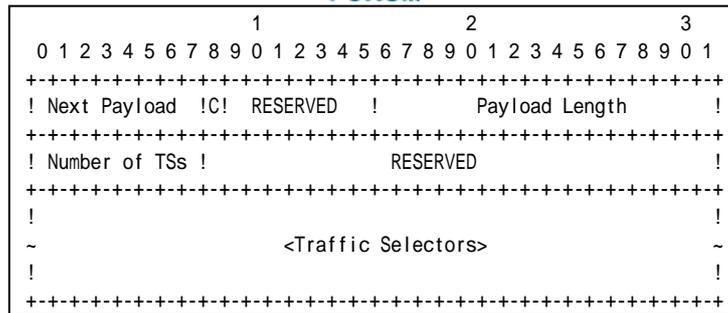
*Part G*

**Step 26: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 28: Judgment #2**

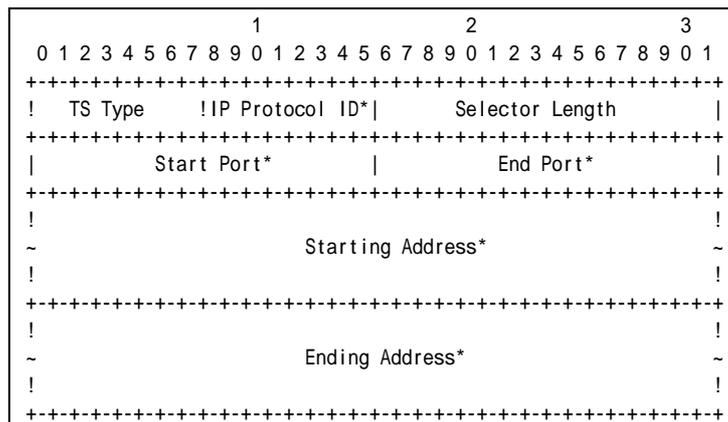
The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted TS*i* Payload containing following values:



**Figure 17 TSi Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to TSr Payload (45).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload.
- A Number of TSs field is set to the number of actual traffic selectors.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.

The following traffic selector must be included in Traffic Selectors field.



**Figure 18 Traffic Selector**

- A TS Type set to TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE (8).
- An IP Protocol ID field is set to zero.
- A Selector Length field is set to length of this Traffic Selector Substructure including the header. It is 40 bytes for TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE.
- A Start Port field is set to zero.
- An End Port field is set to 65535.
- A Starting Address field is set to less than or equal to NUT address.
- A Ending Address field is set to greater than or equal to NUT address.

*Part H*

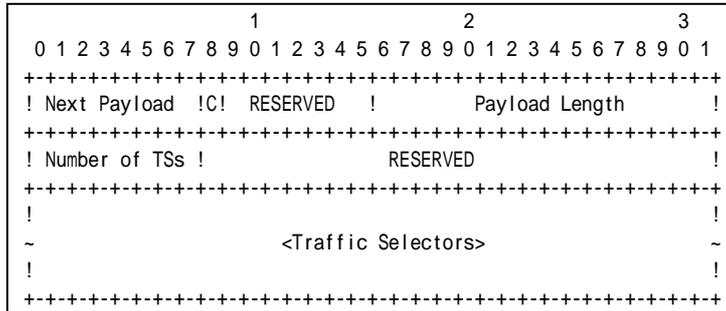
**Step 30: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 32: Judgment #2**



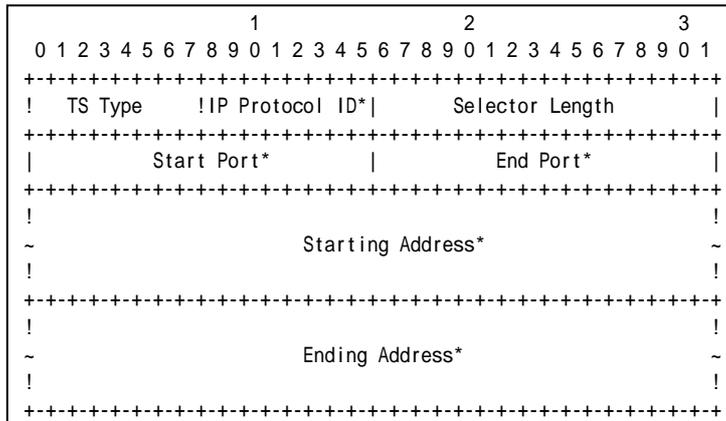
The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted TSr Payload containing following values:



**Figure 19 TSr Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to zero.
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload.
- A Number of TSs field is set to the number of actual traffic selectors.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.

The following traffic selector must be included in Traffic Selectors field.



**Figure 20 Traffic Selector**

- A TS Type set to TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE (8).
- An IP Protocol ID field is set to zero.
- A Selector Length field is set to length of this Traffic Selector Substructure including the header. It is 40 bytes for TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE.
- A Start Port field is set to zero.
- An End Port field is set to 65535.
- A Starting Address field is set to less than or equal to TN1 address.
- An Ending Address field is set to less than or equal to TN1 address.

**Possible Problems:**

- IKE\_AUTH request has following packet format. It may have additional payloads described below. Additional payloads can be ignored by this test. The order of payload



may be different from this sample.

```
IDI,  
[CERT+],  
[N(INITIAL_CONTACT)],  
[[N(HTTP_CERT_LOOKUP_SUPPORTED)], CERTREQ+],  
[IDr],  
AUTH,  
[CP(CFG_REQUEST)],  
[N(IPCOMP_SUPPORTED)+],  
[N(USE_TRANSPORT_MODE)],  
[N(ESP_TFC_PADDING_NOT_SUPPORTED)],  
[N(NON_FIRST_FRAGMENTS_ALSO)],  
SA,  
TSi,  
TSr,  
[V+]
```

- The implementation may not set single proposal by the implementation policy. In this case, Security Association Payload contains multiple proposals.
- Each of transforms can be located in the any order.
- The implementation may not set single traffic selector by the implementation policy. In this case, Traffic Selector Payload contains multiple proposals.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.1.3: Use of CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the Initial Exchanges using Pre-shared key

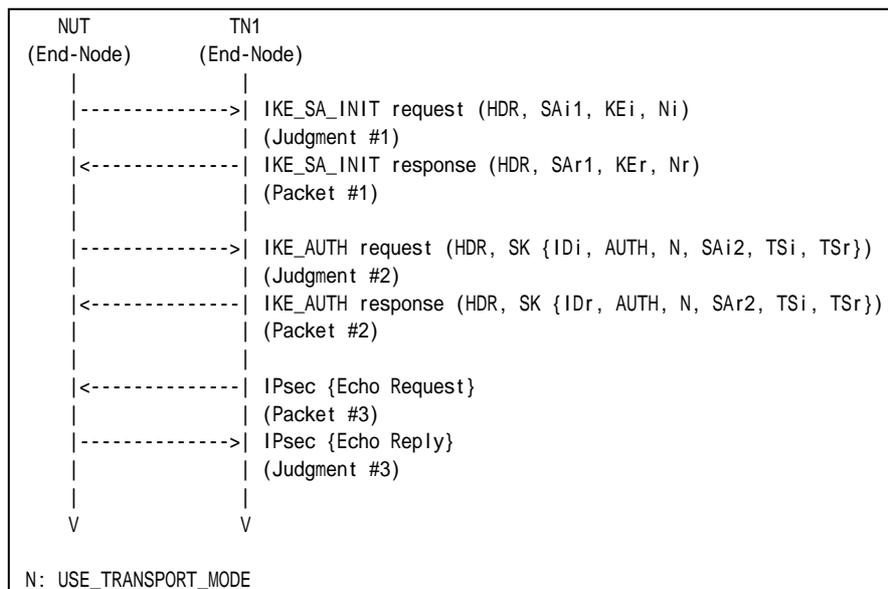
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19

### Part A (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.



7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Group 1.2. Use of Retransmission Timers

### Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.2.1: Retransmissions of IKE\_SA\_INIT requests

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device retransmits IKE\_SA\_INIT request using properly Header and Payloads format

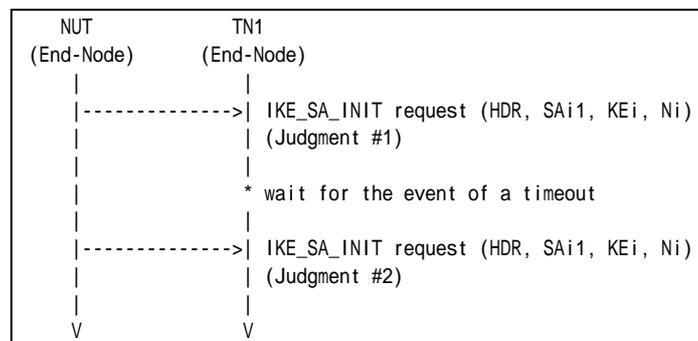
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.1, 2.2 and 2.4
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.2 and 2.3

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration. In addition, set retransmission timer to 1 second.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



#### Part A: (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Observable Results:

##### Part A

#### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.





**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT retransmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request which has the same Message ID value as the previous IKE\_SA\_INIT request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different retransmission timers. If it is impossible to configure the retransmission timer, modifying tester is required.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.2.2: Stop of retransmission of IKE\_SA\_INIT requests

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device stops retransmission when it receives the corresponding response.

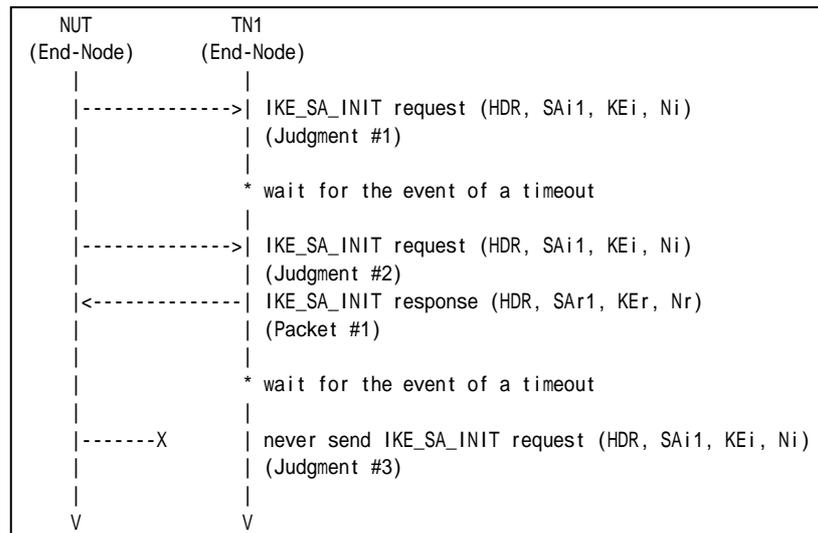
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.1, 2.2 and 2.4
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.2 and 2.3

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration. In addition, set retransmission timer to 1 second.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1

See Common Packet #2

### Part A: (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
6. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:



*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT retransmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request which has the same Message ID value as the previous IKE\_SA\_INIT request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT never retransmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request which has the same Message ID value as the previous IKE\_SA\_INIT request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different retransmission timers. If it is impossible to configure the retransmission timer, modifying tester is required.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.2.3: Retransmissions of IKE\_AUTH requests

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device retransmits IKE\_AUTH request using properly Header and Payloads format

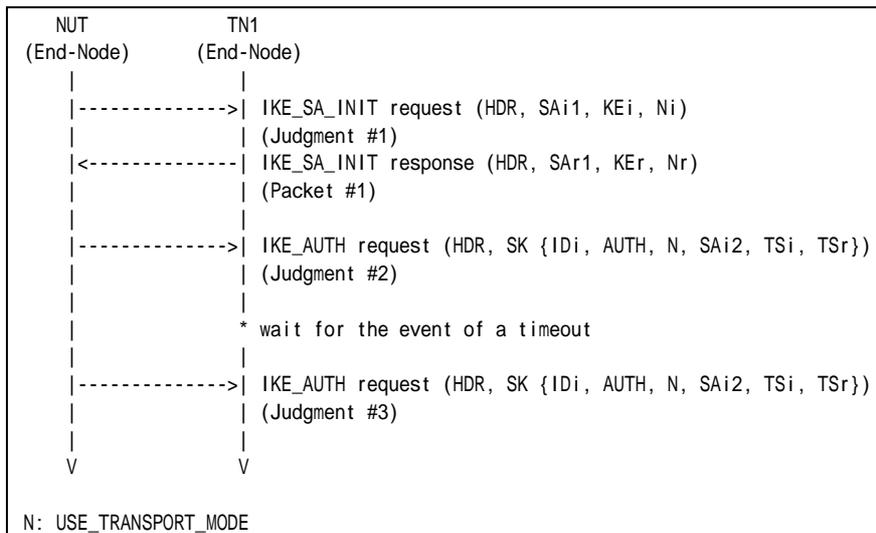
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.1, 2.2 and 2.4

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration. In addition, set retransmission timer to 1 second.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1

See Common Packet #2

### Part A: (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:



*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT retransmits an IKE\_AUTH request which has the same Message ID value as the previous IKE\_AUTH request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different retransmission timers. If it is impossible to configure the retransmission timer, modifying tester is required.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.2.4: Stop of retransmission of IKE\_AUTH requests

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device stops retransmission when it receives the corresponding response.

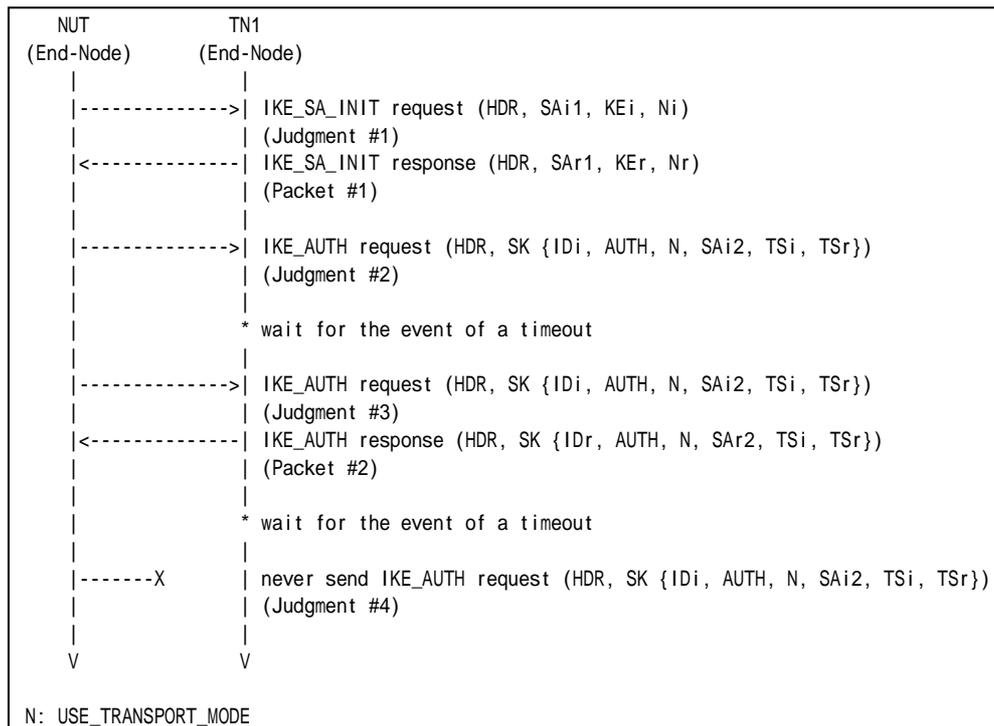
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.1, 2.2 and 2.4

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration. In addition, set retransmission timer to 1 second.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4

### Part A: (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.



4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT.
8. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on NUT.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### **Observable Results:**

#### *Part A*

##### **Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT retransmits an IKE\_AUTH request which has the same Message ID value as the previous IKE\_AUTH request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

##### **Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT never retransmits an IKE\_AUTH request which has the same Message ID value as the previous IKE\_AUTH request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

### **Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different retransmission timers. If it is impossible to configure the retransmission timer, modifying tester is required.







Packet #4	See below
Packet #5	See Common Packet #19

Packet #4: ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TR1's Global Address on Link A
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
ICMPv6 Header	Type	1
	Code	0

Part A: (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. After reception of an Echo Reply from NUT, TR1 transmits ICMP Destination Unreachable Message to the NUT and then TN1 transmits an Echo Request to the NUT.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

Part A

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.3.2: State Synchronization with IKE messages

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device synchronizes its state when it receives IKE messages.

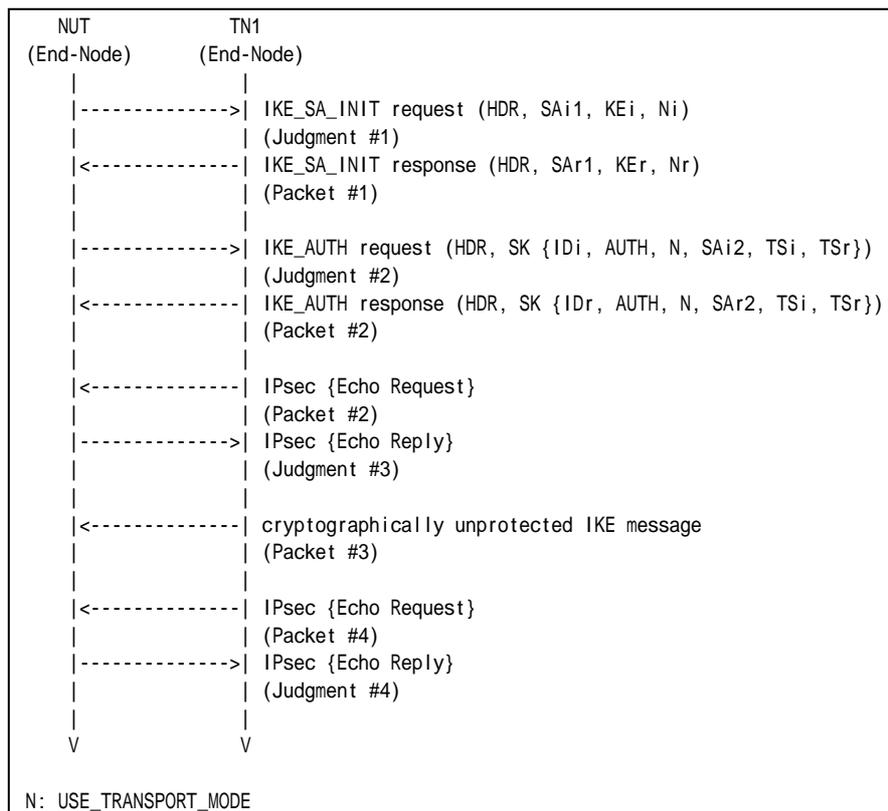
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.1, 2.2 and 2.4

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See below
Packet #4	See Common Packet # 20



Packet #3: INFORMATIONAL request

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link A
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link X
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	any
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	any
	Next Payload	41 (N)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	37 (INFORMATIONAL)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	0
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	any
	Length	any
	N Payload	Next Payload
Critical		0
Reserved		0
Payload Length		8
Protocol ID		3 (ESP)
SPI Size		0
Notify Message Type		11 (INVALID_SPI)

Part A: (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. TN1 transmits a cryptographically unprotected INFORMATIONAL request with Notify payload of type INVALID\_SPI to the NUT.
9. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

Observable Results:

Part A

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms



**Possible Problems:**

- None



### Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.3.3: Close connections when repeated attempts fail

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device stops retransmission when it receives the corresponding response.

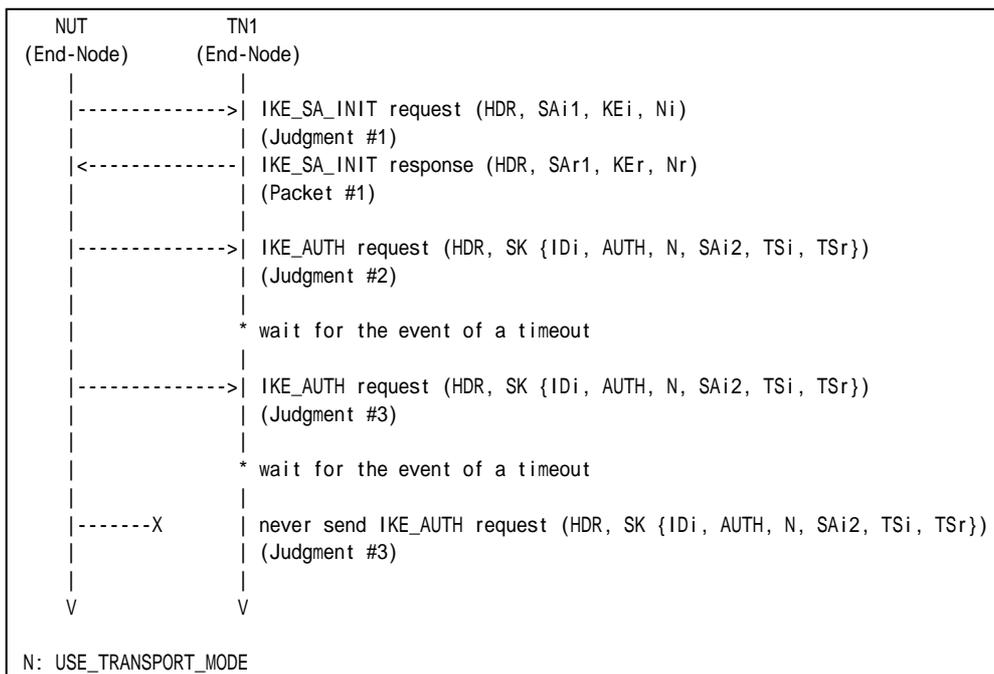
**References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.1, 2.2 and 2.4

**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
-----------	----------------------

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. Repeat Step 5 and Step 6 until the NUT's last retransmission comes.



8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT retransmits an IKE\_AUTH request which has the same Message ID value as the previous IKE\_AUTH request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT never retransmits an IKE\_AUTH request which has the same Message ID value as the previous IKE\_AUTH request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.3.4: Close connections when receiving INITIAL\_CONTACT**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



### **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.3.5: Sending Liveness check**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.





## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.3.6: Sending Delete Payload for IKE\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits a Delete Payload, when IKE\_SA is deleted.

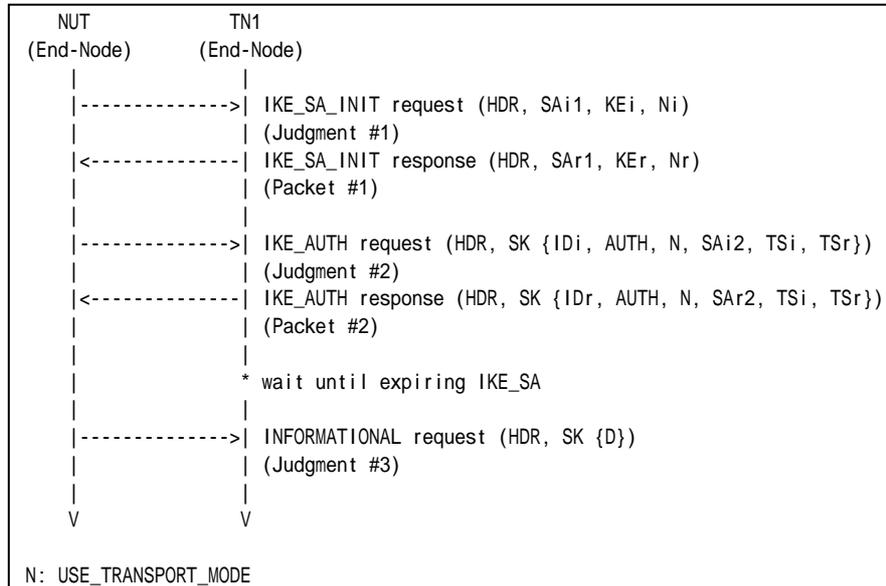
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.4 and 3.11

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 60 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4

### Part A: (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.



5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 waits until expiring IKE\_SA's lifetime and does not respond to an INFORMATIONAL request with an INFORMATIONAL response for liveness check.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### **Observable Results:**

#### *Part A*

##### **Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete Payload including 1 (IKE\_SA) as Protocol ID, zero as SPI Size and no SPI value.

### **Possible Problems:**

- At Step 7, NUT can transmit INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete Payload including 2 (ESP) as Protocol ID, 4 as SPI Size and SPI value to delete CHILD\_SA before transmitting an INFORMATIONAL request to delete IKE\_SA.



## **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.3.7: Sending Delete Payload for CHILD\_SA**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.3.8: Sending Liveness check with unprotected messages**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## Group 1.4. Version Numbers and Forward Compatibility

### Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.4.1: Unrecognized payload types and Critical bit is not set

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores invalid payload types when the invalid type payload's critical bit is not set.

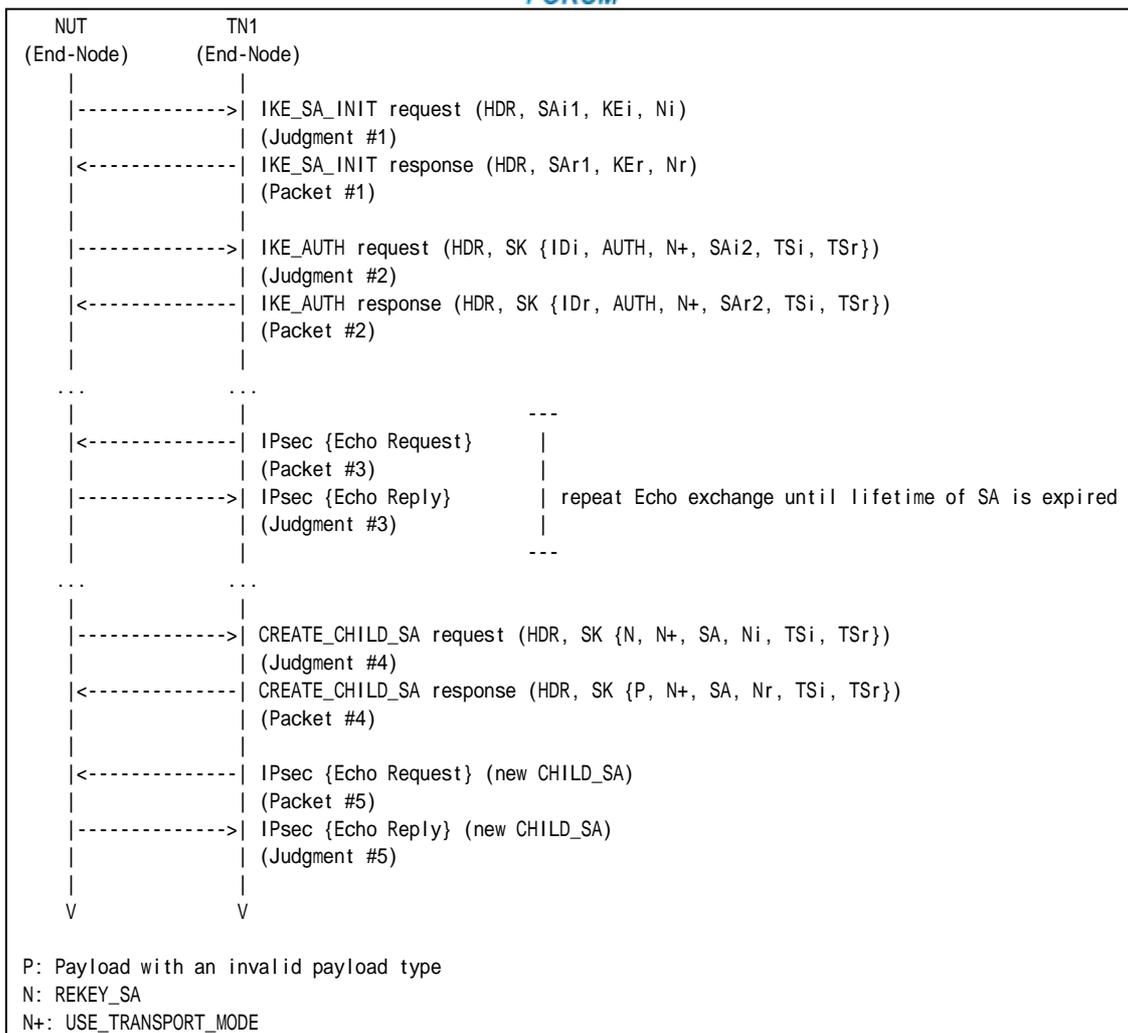
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19
Packet #4	See below
Packet #5	See Common Packet #19

Packet #4: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response

IPv6 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #14 Payload	
UDP Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #14 Payload	
IKEv2 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #14 Payload	
E payload	Next Payload	<i>Invalid payload type value</i>
	Other fields are same as Common Packet #14	
Invalid Payload	Next Payload	41 (N)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	4
N Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #14 Payload	
SA Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #14 Payload	
Ni, Nr payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #14 Payload	
TSi Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #14 Payload	
TSr Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #14 Payload	



1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response which includes a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 1 and the invalid payload's critical flag is not set.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms to NUT.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Invalid payload type 32 (BASIC)*

14. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
15. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
16. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
17. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
18. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
19. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
21. Repeat Steps 19 and 20 until lifetime of SA is expired.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response which includes a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 32 and the invalid payload's critical flag is not set.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
25. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms to NUT.
26. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Invalid payload type 49 (BASIC)*

27. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
28. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
29. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
30. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
31. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
32. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
33. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
34. Repeat Steps 32 and 33 until lifetime of SA is expired.
35. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
36. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response which includes a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 49 and the invalid



- payload's critical flag is not set.
37. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
  38. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms to NUT.
  39. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Invalid payload type 255 (BASIC)*

40. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
41. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
42. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
43. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
44. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
45. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
46. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
47. Repeat Steps 45 and 46 until lifetime of SA is expired.
48. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
49. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response which includes a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 255 and the invalid payload's critical flag is not set.
50. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
51. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms to NUT.
52. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 13: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 15: Judgment #1**





The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 17: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 20 Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 24: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 26: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.

*Part C*

**Step 28: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 30: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 33 Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 37: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 39: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.

*Part D*

**Step 41: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 43: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 46 Judgment #3**



The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 50: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 52: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.4.2: Unrecognized payload types and Critical bit is set**

### **Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device rejects the messages with invalid payload types when the invalid type payload's critical bit is set.

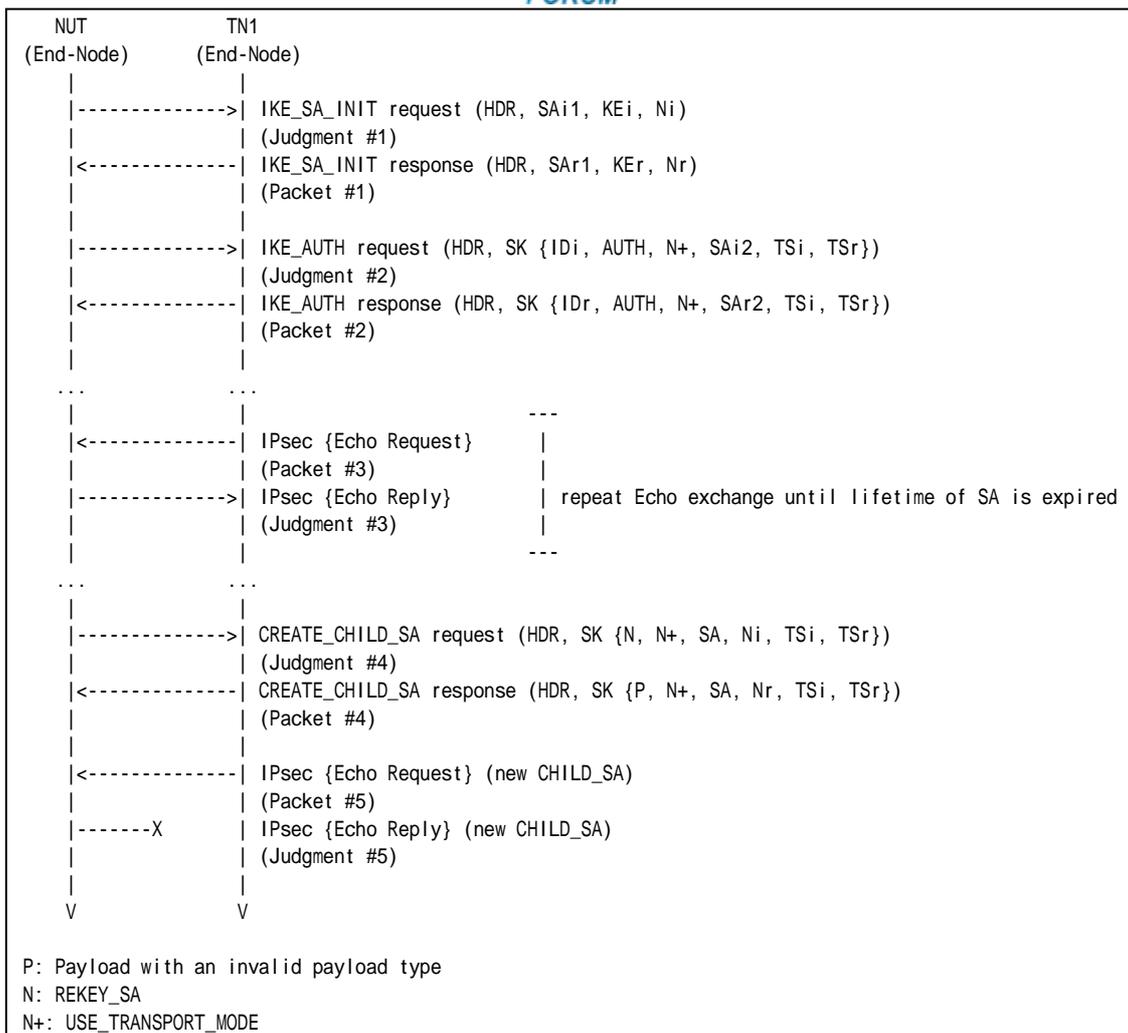
### **References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

### **Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### **Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19
Packet #4	See below
Packet #5	See Common Packet #19

Packet #4: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response

IPv6 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #14 Payload	
UDP Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #14 Payload	
IKEv2 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #14 Payload	
E payload	Next Payload	<i>Invalid payload type value</i>
	Other fields are same as Common Packet #14	
Invalid Payload	Next Payload	41 (N)
	Critical	1
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	4
N Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #14 Payload	
SA Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #14 Payload	
Ni, Nr payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #14 Payload	
TSi Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #14 Payload	
TSr Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #14 Payload	

**Part A: Invalid payload type 1 and Critical bit is set (BASIC)**



1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response which includes a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 1 and the invalid payload's critical flag is set.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms to NUT.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Invalid payload type 32 and Critical bit is set (BASIC)*

14. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
15. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
16. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
17. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
18. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
19. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
21. Repeat Steps 19 and 20 until lifetime of SA is expired.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response which includes a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 32 and the invalid payload's critical flag is set.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
25. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms to NUT.
26. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Invalid payload type 49 and Critical bit is set (BASIC)*

27. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
28. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
29. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
30. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
31. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
32. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
33. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
34. Repeat Steps 32 and 33 until lifetime of SA is expired.
35. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
36. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response which includes a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 49 and the invalid



- payload's critical flag is set.
37. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
  38. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms to NUT.
  39. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Invalid payload type 255 and Critical bit is set (BASIC)*

40. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
41. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
42. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
43. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
44. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
45. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
46. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
47. Repeat Steps 45 and 46 until lifetime of SA is expired.
48. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
49. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response which includes a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 255 and the invalid payload's critical flag is set.
50. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
51. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms to NUT.
52. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 13: Judgment #5**

The NUT never transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 15: Judgment #1**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 17: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 20: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 24: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 26: Judgment #5**

The NUT never transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.

*Part C*

**Step 28: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 30: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 33: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 37: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 39: Judgment #5**

The NUT never transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.

*Part D*

**Step 41: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 43: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.



**Step 46: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 50: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 52: Judgment #5**

The NUT never transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.





## Group 1.5. Cookies

### Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.5.1: Retrying IKE\_SA\_INIT request with a Notify payload of type COOKIE

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device retries IKE\_SA\_INIT request using a Notify payload of type COOKIE.

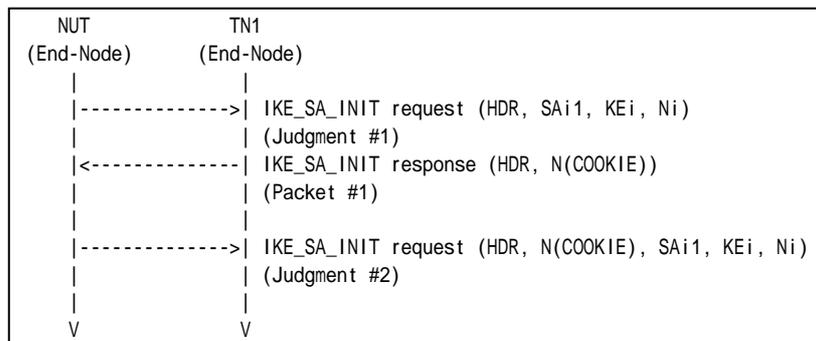
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.6 and 3.10.1
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.2 and 2.4

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See below
-----------	-----------

#### Packet #1: IKE\_SA\_INIT request

IPv6 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #2	
UDP Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #2	
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	The same value as corresponding request's IKE_SA Initiator's SPI value
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	0
	Next Payload	41 (N)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	34 (IKE_SA_INIT)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	0
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0





**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.5.2: Interaction of COOKIE and INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles a series of the Initial Exchanges using a Notify payload of type COOKIE and type INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.6, 2.7 and 3.10.1
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.2 and 2.4

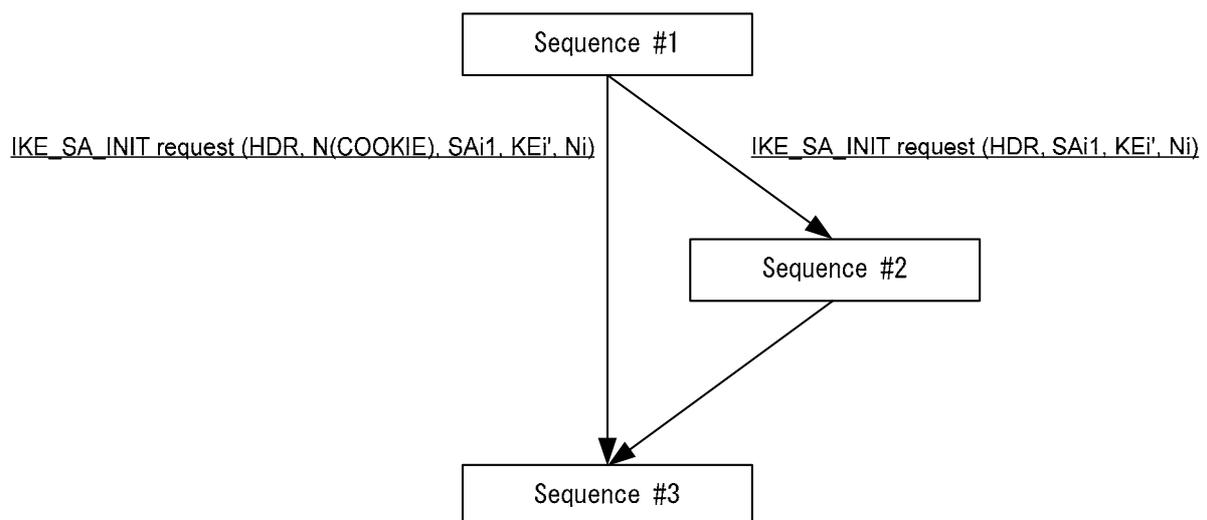
### Test Setup:

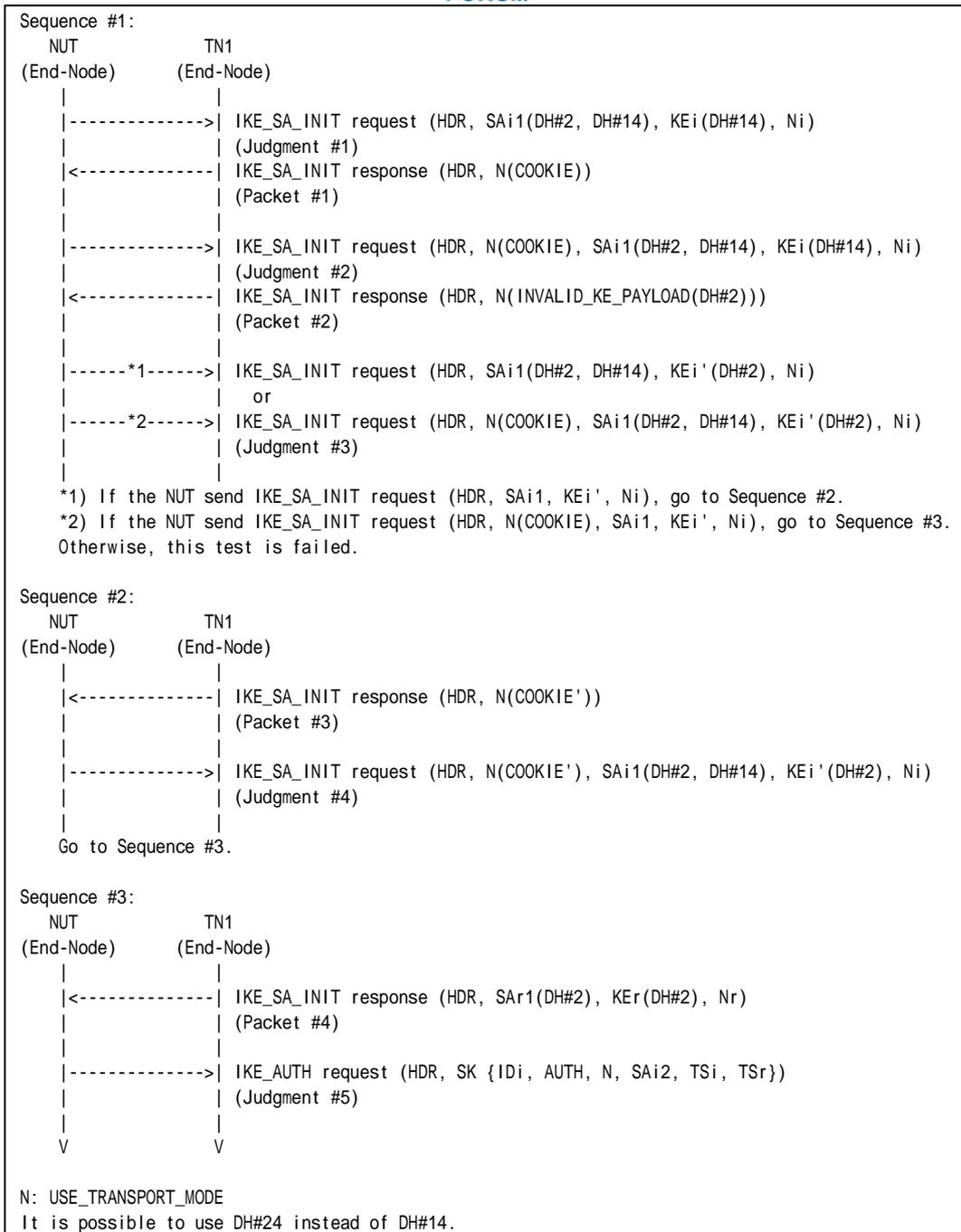
- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration. In addition, configure the IKE\_SA parameters as described as following. KEi payload must carry either D-H Group 14 public key value or D-H Group 24 public key value.

	IKE_SA Algorithms			
	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
Part A	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2, Group 14 or Group 24

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:





Packet #1	See below
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See below
Packet #4	See Common Packet #2

#### Packet #1: IKE\_SA\_INIT response

IPv6 Header		Same as the common packet #1
UDP Header		Same as the common packet #1
IKEv2 Header	Other fields are same as the common packet #1	
	Next Payload	41 (N)
N Payload	Next Payload	0 (No Next Payload)
	Critical	0



	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	Any
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	COOKIE (16390)
	Notification Data	Cookie value

Packet #2: IKE\_SA\_INIT response

IPv6 Header	Same as the common packet #1	
UDP Header	Same as the common packet #1	
IKEv2 Header	Other fields are same as the common packet #1	
	Next Payload	41 (N)
N Payload	Next Payload	0 (No Next Payload)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	10
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	INVALID_KE_PAYLOAD (17)
	Notification Data	The accepted D-H Group # (2)

Packet #3: IKE\_SA\_INIT response

IPv6 Header	Same as the common packet #1	
UDP Header	Same as the common packet #1	
IKEv2 Header	Other fields are same as the common packet #1	
	Next Payload	41 (N)
N Payload	Next Payload	0 (No Next Payload)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	Any
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	COOKIE (16390)
	Notification Data	Different cookie value from Packet #1's cookie value.

Part A: (ADVANCED)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including a Notify payload of type COOKIE to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including a Notify payload of type INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. If the IKE\_SA\_INIT request from NUT includes a Notify payload of type COOKIE, TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response. The message has a different cookie value from the cookie value at Step3.
  - A) Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
  - B) TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response.
8. If the IKE\_SA\_INIT request from NUT does not include a Notify payload of type COOKIE, TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

Part A

**Step 2: Judgment #1**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "D-H Group 2" and "D-H Group 14" as proposed algorithms. KEi payload has D-H Group 14 public key value. Depending on configuration, it is possible to use D-H Group 24 for SA proposal and KEi payload instead of D-H Group 14.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request. The message has a Notify payload of type COOKIE with the cookie data supplied by the responder as the first payload. All other payloads are unchanged.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a Key Exchange payload which contains "D-H Group 2" public key value. The message can have a Notify payload of type COOKIE with the cookie data supplied by the responder at Step 5. All other payloads are unchanged.

**Step 7A: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a Key Exchange payload which contains "D-H Group 2" public key value. The message must have a Notify payload of type COOKIE with the cookie data supplied by the responder at Step 7. All other payloads are unchanged.

**Step 9: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.5.3: Interaction of COOKIE and INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD with unoptimized Responder

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles a series of the Initial Exchanges using a Notify payload of type COOKIE and type INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.6, 2.7 and 3.10.1
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.2 and 2.4

### Test Setup:

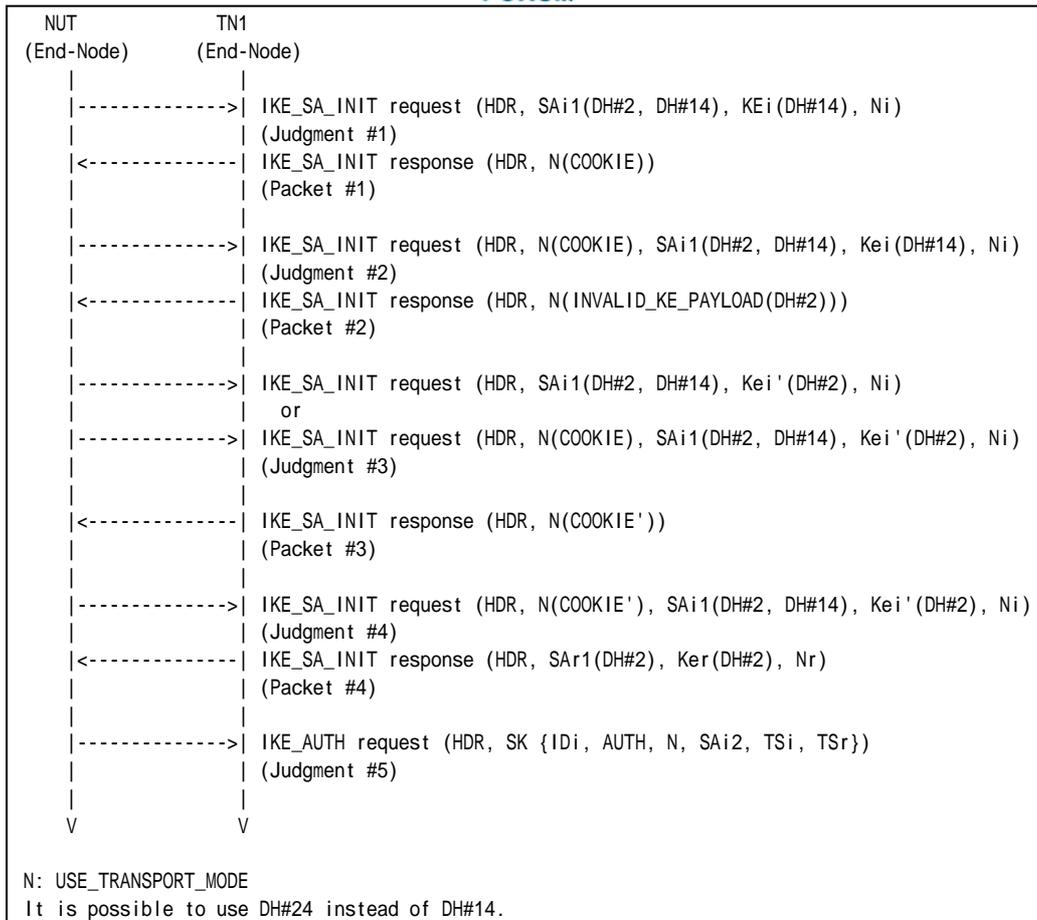
- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration. In addition, configure the IKE\_SA parameters as described as following. KEi payload must carry either D-H Group 14 public key value or D-H Group 24 public key value.

	IKE_SA Algorithms			
	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
Part A	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2, Group 14 or Group 24

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:





Packet #1	See below
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See below
Packet #4	See Common Packet #2

#### Packet #1: IKE\_SA\_INIT response

IPv6 Header	Same as the common packet #1	
UDP Header	Same as the common packet #1	
IKEv2 Header	Other fields are same as the common packet #1	
	Next Payload	41 (N)
N Payload	Next Payload	0 (No Next Payload)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	Any
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	COOKIE (16390)
	Notification Data	Cookie value

#### Packet #2: IKE\_SA\_INIT response

IPv6 Header	Same as the common packet #1	
UDP Header	Same as the common packet #1	
IKEv2 Header	Other fields are same as the common packet #1	
	Next Payload	41 (N)
N Payload	Next Payload	0 (No Next Payload)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0



	Payload Length	10
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	INVALID_KEY_PAYLOAD (17)
	Notification Data	The accepted D-H Group # (2)

Packet #3: IKE\_SA\_INIT response

IPv6 Header	Same as the common packet #1	
UDP Header	Same as the common packet #1	
IKEv2 Header	Other fields are same as the common packet #1	
	Next Payload	41 (N)
N Payload	Next Payload	0 (No Next Payload)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	Any
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	COOKIE (16390)
	Notification Data	Different cookie value from Packet #1's cookie value.

Part A: (ADVANCED)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including a Notify payload of type COOKIE to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including a Notify payload of type INVALID\_KEY\_PAYLOAD to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response. The message has a different cookie value from the cookie value at Step3.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

Observable Results:

Part A

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "D-H Group 2" and "D-H Group 14" as proposed algorithms. KEi payload has D-H Group 14 public key value. Depending on configuration, it is possible to use D-H Group 24 for SA proposal and KEi payload instead of D-H Group 14.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request. The message has a Notify payload of type COOKIE with the cookie data supplied by the responder as the first payload. All other payloads are unchanged.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a Key Exchange payload which contains "D-H Group 2" public key value. The message can have a Notify payload of type COOKIE with the cookie data supplied by the responder at Step 5.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a Key Exchange payload which contains "D-H Group 2" public key value. The message must have a Notify payload of type COOKIE with the cookie data supplied by the responder at Step 7. All other payloads are unchanged.

**Step 10: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Group 1.6. Cryptographic Algorithm Negotiation

### Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.1: Cryptographic Algorithm Negotiation for IKE\_SA

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the Initial Exchanges using Pre-Shared key.

**References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7 and 3.3

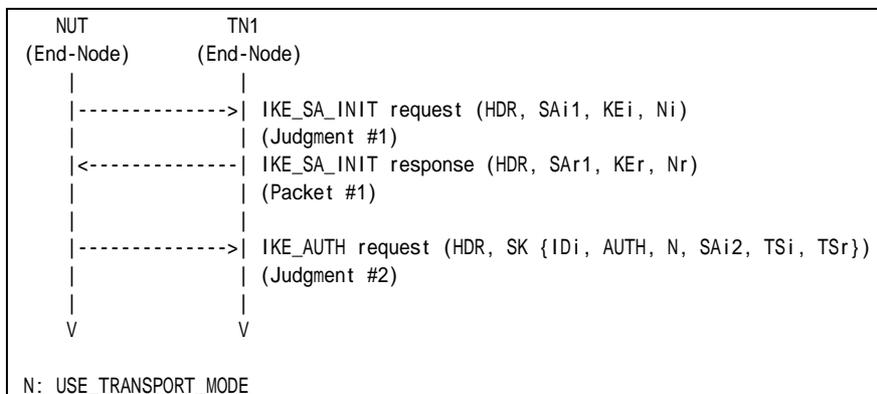
**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
From part A to part H, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration except for *Italic* parameters.

	IKE_SA_INIT exchanges Algorithms			
	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
<b>Part A</b>	<i>ENCR_AES_CBC</i>	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part B</b>	DELETED	DELETED	DELETED	DELETED
<b>Part C</b>	ENCR_3DES	<i>PRF_AES128_CBC</i>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part D</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	<i>AUTH_AES_XCBC_96</i>	Group 2
<b>Part E</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	<b>Group 14</b>
<b>Part F</b>	ENCR_3DES	<i>PRF_HMAC_SHA2_256</i>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part G</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	<i>AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_256_128</i>	Group 2
<b>Part H</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	<b>Group 24</b>

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1      See Common Packet #2



*Part A: Encryption Algorithm ENCR\_AES\_CBC (ADVANCED)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Encryption Algorithm ENCR\_AES\_CTR (ADVANCED)*

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.

*Part C: PRF PRF\_AES128\_CBC (ADVANCED)*

9. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Integrity Algorithm AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96 (ADVANCED)*

13. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part E: D-H Group Group 14 (ADVANCED)*

17. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
19. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part F: PRF PRF\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256 (ADVANCED)*

21. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part G: Integrity Algorithm AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256\_128 (ADVANCED)*

25. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
26. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
27. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
28. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part H: D-H Group Group 24 (ADVANCED)*

29. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
30. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
31. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
32. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.



**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request which is cryptographically protected by the proposed algorithms in Step 1.

*Part B*

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.

*Part C*

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_AES128\_CBC", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request which is cryptographically protected by the proposed algorithms in Step 9.

*Part D*

**Step 14: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 16: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request which is cryptographically protected by the proposed algorithms in Step 13.

*Part E*

**Step 18: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 14" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 20: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request which is cryptographically protected by the proposed algorithms in Step 17.

*Part F*

**Step 22: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 24: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request which is cryptographically protected by the proposed algorithms in Step 21.

*Part G*

**Step 26: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256\_128" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.



**Step 28: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request which is cryptographically protected by the proposed algorithms in Step 25.

*Part H*

**Step 30: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 24" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 32: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request which is cryptographically protected by the proposed algorithms in Step 29.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.2: Cryptographic Algorithm Negotiation for CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the Initial Exchanges using Pre-Shared key.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7 and 3.3

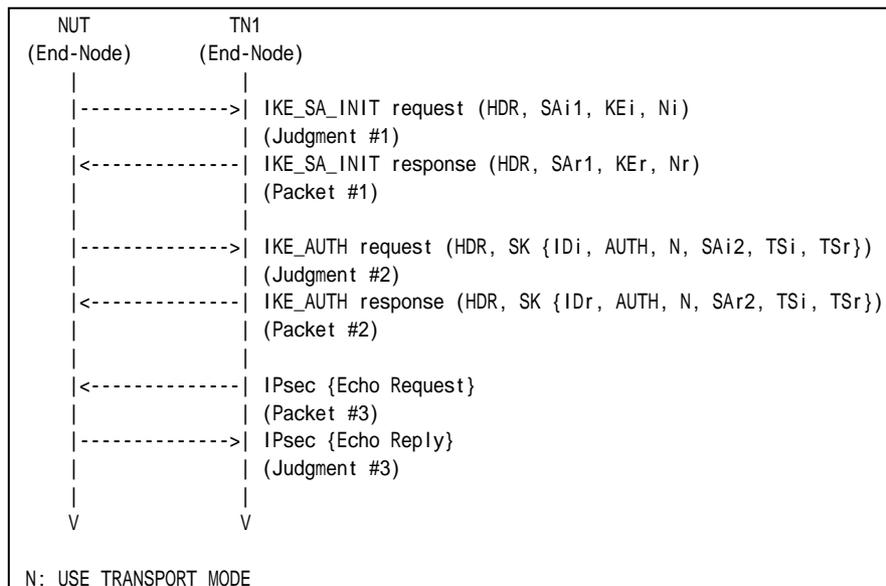
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
From part A to part G, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration except for *Italic* parameters.

	IKE_AUTH exchanges Algorithms		
	Encryption	Integrity	Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part A</b>	<i>ENCR_AES_CBC</i>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part B</b>	<i>ENCR_AES_CTR</i>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part C</b>	<i>ENCR_NULL</i>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part D</b>	ENCR_3DES	<i>AUTH_AES_XCBC_96</i>	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part E</b>	ENCR_3DES	<i>NONE</i>	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part F</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	<i>Extended Sequence Numbers</i>
<b>Part G</b>	ENCR_3DES	<i>AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_256_128</i>	No Extended Sequence Numbers

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
-----------	----------------------





Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19

*Part A: Encryption Algorithm ENCR\_AES\_CBC (ADVANCED)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Encryption Algorithm ENCR\_AES\_CTR (ADVANCED)*

8. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
13. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Encryption Algorithm ENCR\_NULL (ADVANCED)*

15. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
19. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
20. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
21. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Integrity Algorithm AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96 (ADVANCED)*

22. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
23. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
24. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
25. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
26. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
27. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
28. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part E: Integrity Algorithm NONE (ADVANCED)*

29. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
30. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
31. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
32. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
33. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
34. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
35. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.



*Part F: Extended Sequence Numbers (ADVANCED)*

36. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
37. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
38. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
39. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
40. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
41. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
42. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part G: Integrity Algorithm AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256\_128 (ADVANCED)*

43. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
44. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
45. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
46. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
47. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
48. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
49. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 9: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_AES\_CTR", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 14: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part C*

**Step 16: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.



**Step 18: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_NULL", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 21: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part D*

**Step 23: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 25: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 28: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part E*

**Step 30: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 32: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "NONE" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. However, the transform indicating "NONE" can be omitted.

**Step 35: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part F*

**Step 37: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 39: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1" and "Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 42: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part G*

**Step 44: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.



**Step 46: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256\_128" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 49: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.3: Sending Multiple Transforms for IKE\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly transmits IKE\_SA\_INIT request with multiple transforms for IKE\_SA.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7 and 3.3

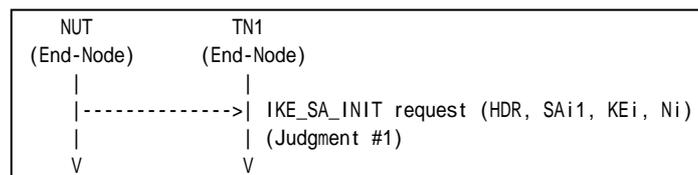
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following configuration:

	IKE_SA_INIT exchanges Algorithms			
	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
<b>Part A</b>	ENCR_3DES ENCR_AES_CBC	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part B</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1 PRF_AES128_CBC	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part C</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96 AUTH_AES_XCBC_96	Group 2
<b>Part D</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2, Group 14 or Group 24

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



#### Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (ADVANCED)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part B: Multiple Pseudo-Random Functions (ADVANCED)

3. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part C: Multiple Integrity Algorithms (ADVANCED)

5. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload



as described above.

6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Multiple D-H Groups (ADVANCED)*

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 4: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "PRF\_AES128\_CBC" "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

*Part C*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

*Part D*

**Step 8: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "D-H Group 2" and "D-H Group 14" as accepted algorithms. Depending on configuration, it is possible to use D-H Group 24 instead of D-H Group 14.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.4: Sending Multiple Proposals for IKE\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly transmits IKE\_AUTH request with multiple proposals for CHILD\_SA.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7 and 3.3

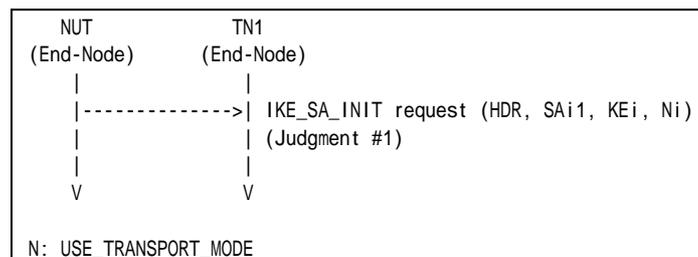
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following configuration.

IKE_SA_INIT exchanges Algorithms						
	Proposal	Protocol ID	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
Part A	Proposal #1	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
	Proposal #2	IKE	ENCR_AES_CBC	PRF_AES128_CBC	AUTH_AES_XCBC_96	Group 14 or Group 24

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



#### Part A: (ADVANCED)

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A

##### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request with 2 SA Proposals. SA Proposal #1 (ESP) includes "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2".



SA Proposal #2 (ESP) includes "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "PRF\_AES128\_CBC", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "D-H Group 14". Depending on configuration, it is possible to use D-H Group 24 instead of D-H Group 14.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.





## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.5: Sending Multiple Transforms for CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly transmits IKE\_AUTH request with multiple transforms for CHILD\_SA.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7 and 3.3

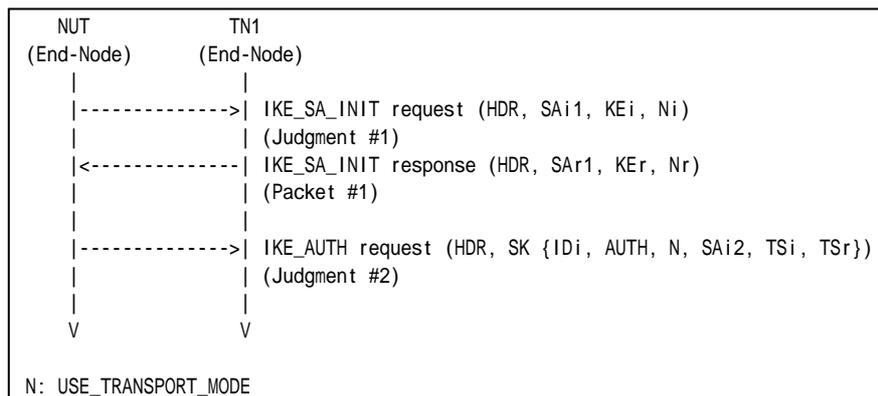
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following configuration.

	IKE_AUTH exchanges Algorithms		
	Encryption	Integrity	ESN
<b>Part A</b>	ENCR_3DES ENCR_AES_CBC	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN
<b>Part B</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96 AUTH_AES_XCBC_96	No ESN
<b>Part C</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN ESN

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
-----------	----------------------

#### Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (ADVANCED)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above to the TN1.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload as described above to the TN1.



4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Multiple Integrity Algorithms (ADVANCED)*

5. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above to the TN1.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload as described above to the TN1.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Multiple Extended Sequence Numbers (ADVANCED)*

9. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above to the TN1.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload as described above to the TN1.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

*Part C*

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "No Extended Sequence Numbers" and "Extended Sequence Number" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**



- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.6: Sending Multiple Proposals for CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly transmits IKE\_AUTH request with multiple proposals for CHILD\_SA.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7 and 3.3

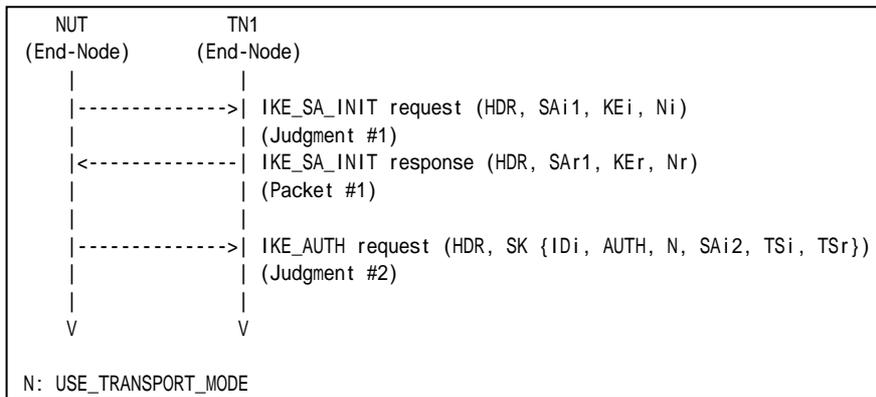
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following configuration.

IKE_AUTH exchanges Algorithms					
	Proposal	Protocol ID	Encryption	Integrity	ESN
Part A	Proposal #1	ESP	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN
	Proposal #2	ESP	ENCR_AES_CBC	AUTH_AES_XCBC_96	ESN

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
-----------	----------------------

#### Part A: (ADVANCED)

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload as described above to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:



*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" in SA Proposal #1 (ESP) and then "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "Extended Sequence Numbers" in SA Proposal #2 (ESP) as accepted algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.7: Receipt of INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response with a Notify payload of type INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD.

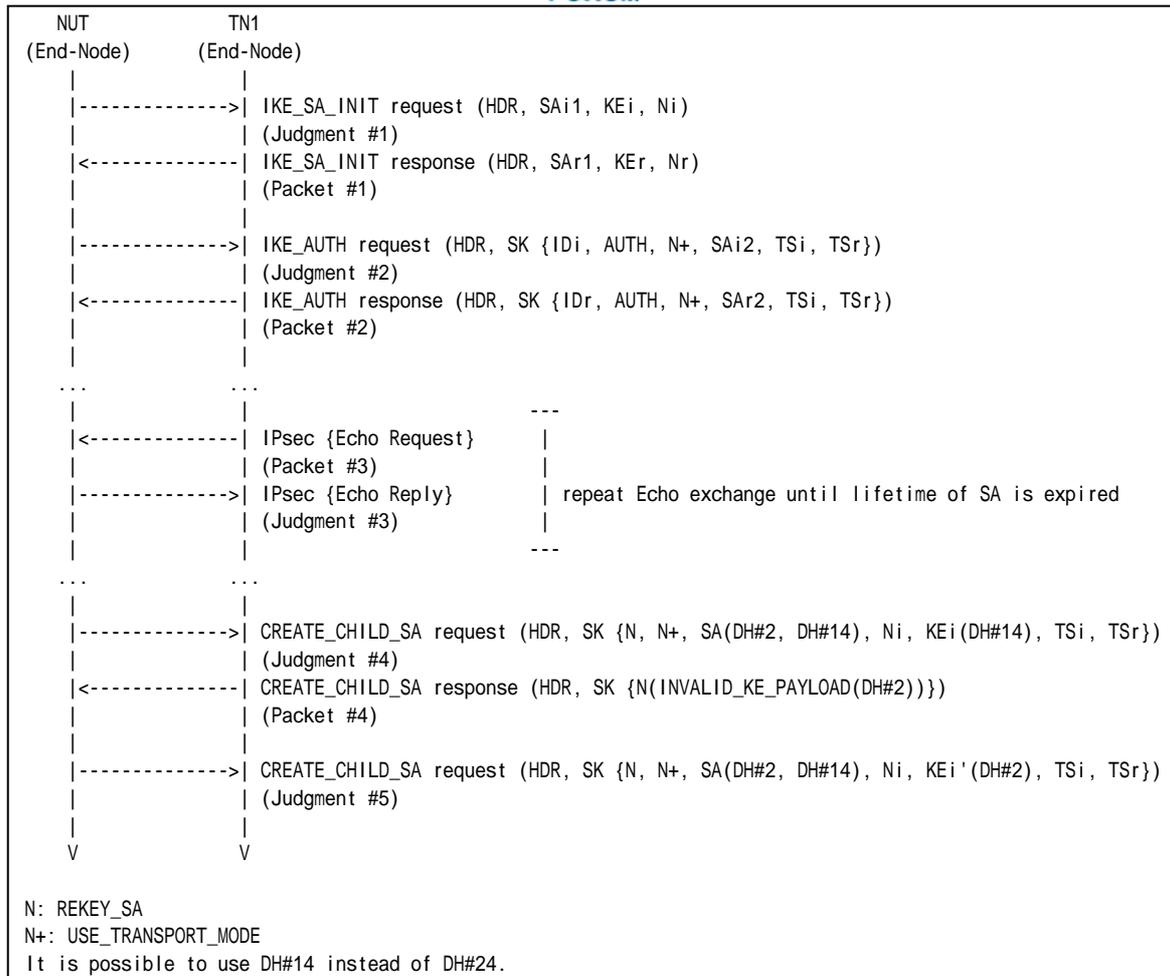
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7, 3.4 and 3.10.1
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.1 and 2.2

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration with enabling PFS by proposing D-H Group 2 and D-H Group 14 when rekeying. KEi payload must carry D-H Group 14 public key value in CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request. It is possible to use D-H Group 24 instead of D-H Group 14.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19
Packet #4	See below

#### Packet #4: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response

IPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #14	
UDP Header	Same as Common Packet #14	
IKEv2 Header	Same as Common Packet #14	
E Payload	Same as Common Packet #14	
N Payload	Next Payload	0 (No Next Payload)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	10
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	INVALID_KE_PAYLOAD (17)
	Notification Data	The accepted D-H Group # (2)

#### Part A: (ADVANCED)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH



- response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
  7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
  8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
  9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
  10. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response with a Notify payload of type INVALID\_KEY\_PAYLOAD containing 2 (1024 Bit MODP) as Notification Data to the NUT.
  11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### **Observable Results:**

#### *Part A*

##### **Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

##### **Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "No Extended Sequence Numbers", "D-H Group 2" and "D-H Group 14" as proposed algorithms. KEi payload must carry "D-H Group 14" public key value. Depending on configuration, it is possible to use D-H Group 24 instead of D-H Group 14. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

##### **Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "No Extended Sequence Numbers", "D-H Group 2" and "D-H Group 14" as proposed algorithms and a Key Exchange payload which contains "D-H Group 2" public key value.

### **Possible Problems:**

- None.





## **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.8: Receipt of NO\_PROPOSAL\_CHOSEN**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.9: Response with inconsistent SA proposal for IKE\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles a response with a SA payload which is inconsistent with one of its proposals.

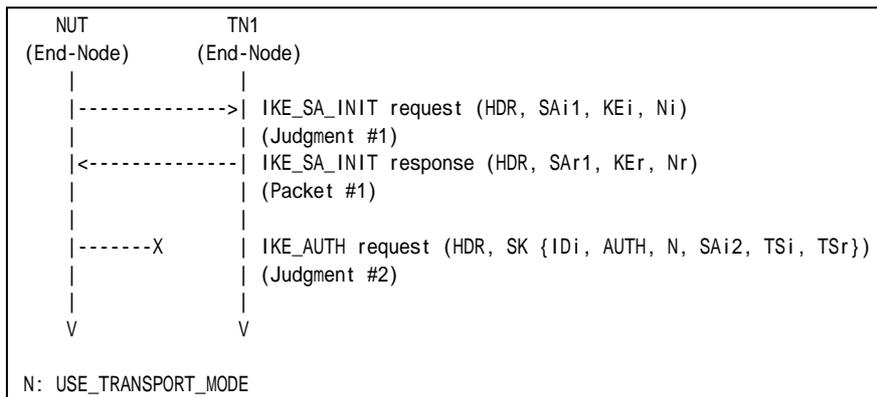
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7 and 3.3

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1

See below

Packet #1: IKE\_SA\_INIT response

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #2
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #2
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #2
SA Payload	See below
KEi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #2
Ni Payload	Same as the Common Packet #2

SA Payload	Next Payload		34 (KE)	
	Critical		0	
	Reserved		0	
	Payload Length		44	
	Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)
			Reserved	0
			Proposal Length	40
Proposal #			1	
		Protocol ID	1 (IKE)	



			SPI Size	0
			# of Transforms	4
			SA Transform	See below
			SA Transform	Next Payload
				3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	2 (PRF)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1)
			SA Transform	Next Payload
				3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
			SA Transform	Next Payload
				0 (last)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	4 (D-H)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (1024 MODP Group)

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
	Reserved	0
	Transform Length	12
	Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
	Reserved	0
	Transform ID	12 (AES_CBC)
	SA Attribute	Attribute Type
	Attribute Value	128

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT. But the response includes a SA payload which has a different Transform ID from the proposed one.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT never transmits an IKE\_AUTH request.

**Possible Problems:**

- Step 4  
The NUT may transmit or retransmit an IKE\_SA\_INIT request.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.10: Response with inconsistent proposal for CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles a response with a SA payload which is inconsistent with one of its proposals.

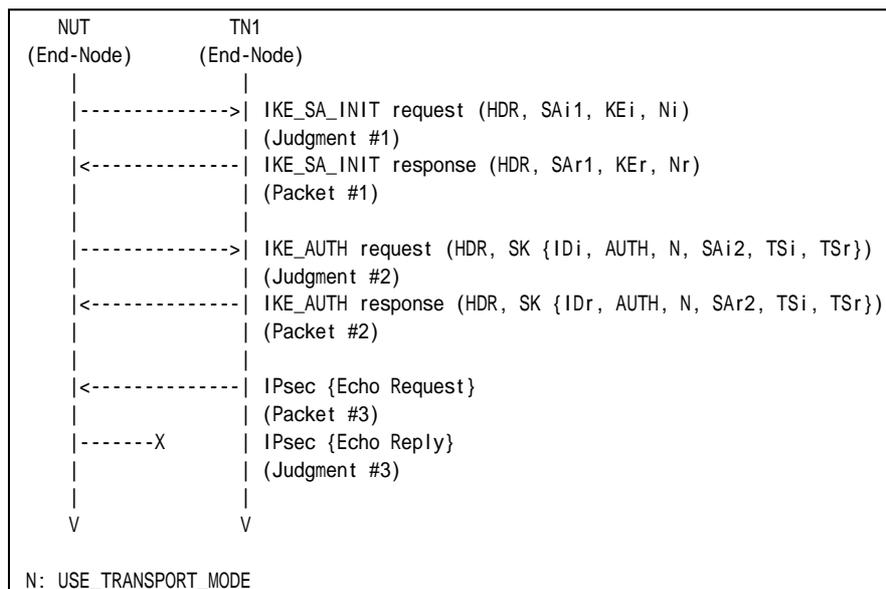
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7 and 3.3

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19

Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH response

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #4
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #4
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #4
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4
IDr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4



N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4
SA Payload	See below
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4

SA Payload	Next Payload		44 (TSi)		
	Critical		0		
	Reserved		0		
	Payload Length		44		
	Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)	
			Reserved	0	
			Proposal Length	40	
			Proposal #	1	
			Protocol ID	3 (ESP)	
			SPI Size	4	
			# of Transforms	3	
			SA Transform	See below	
			SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
				Reserved	0
			SA Transform	Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
				Next Payload	0 (last)
				Reserved	0
Transform Length				8	
Transform Type				5 (Extended Sequence Number)	
Reserved			0		
Transform ID	0 (No Extended Sequence Number)				

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform Length	12	
	Transform Type	1 (ENCR)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform ID	12 (AES_CBC)	
	SA Attribute	Attribute Type	14 (Key Length)
		Attribute Value	128

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT. But the response includes a SA payload which has a different Transform ID from the proposed one.
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_AES\_CBC and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.



**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT never transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_AES\_CBC and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Possible Problems:**

- Step 7  
The NUT may transmit or retransmit an IKE\_AUTH request. And the NUT may notify INVALID\_SPI.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.11: Receipt of INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD in Initial Exchange

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles IKE\_SA\_INIT response with a Notify payload of type INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7, 3.4 and 3.10.1
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.1 and 2.2

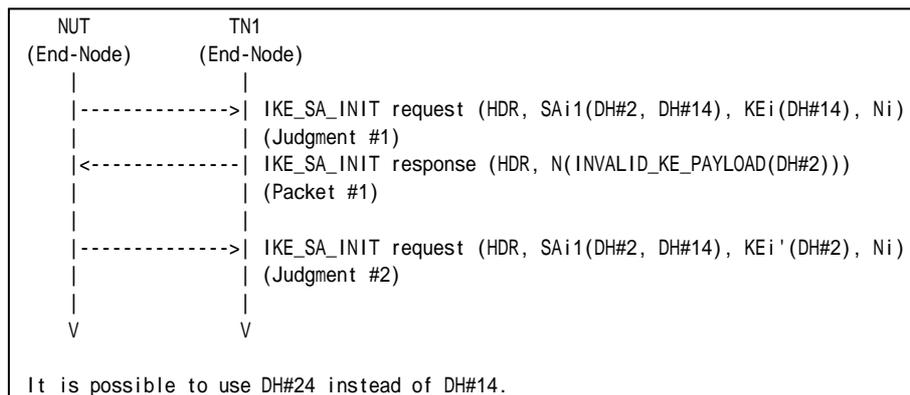
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration. In addition, configure the IKE\_SA parameters as described as following. KEi payload must carry D-H Group 14 public key value. It is possible to use D-H Group 24 instead of D-H Group 14.

	IKE_SA Algorithms			
	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
Part A	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2, Group 14 or Group 24

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See below
-----------	-----------

Packet #1: IKE\_SA\_INIT response

IPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #2	
UDP Header	Same as Common Packet #2	
IKEv2 Header	Same as Common Packet #2	
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	See each Part
N Payload	Next Payload	0 (No Next Payload)



	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	10
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	INVALID_KEY_PAYLOAD (17)
	Notification Data	The accepted D-H Group # (2)

*Part A: IKE\_SA Responder's SPI is zero (ADVANCED)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including a Notify payload of type INVALID\_KEY\_PAYLOAD containing 2 (1024 Bit MODP) as Notification Data to the NUT. The message's IKE\_SA Responder's SPI is set to zero.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: IKE\_SA Responder's SPI is not zero (ADVANCED)*

5. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including a Notify payload of type INVALID\_KEY\_PAYLOAD containing 2 (1024 Bit MODP) as Notification Data to the NUT. The message's IKE\_SA Responder's SPI is set to one.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "D-H Group 2" and "D-H Group 14" as proposed algorithms. KEi payload must carry "D-H Group 14" public key value. Depending on configuration, it is possible to use D-H Group 24 instead of D-H Group 14.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a Key Exchange payload which contains "D-H Group 2" public key value. All other payloads are unchanged.

*Part B*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "D-H Group 2" and "D-H Group 14" as proposed algorithms. KEi payload must carry "D-H Group 14" public key value. Depending on configuration, it is possible to use D-H Group 24 instead of D-H Group 14.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a Key Exchange payload which contains "D-H Group 2" public key value. All other payloads are unchanged.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.





## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.6.12: Creating an IKE\_SA without a CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device can handles a failure of creating a CHILD\_SA during the IKE\_AUTH exchange.

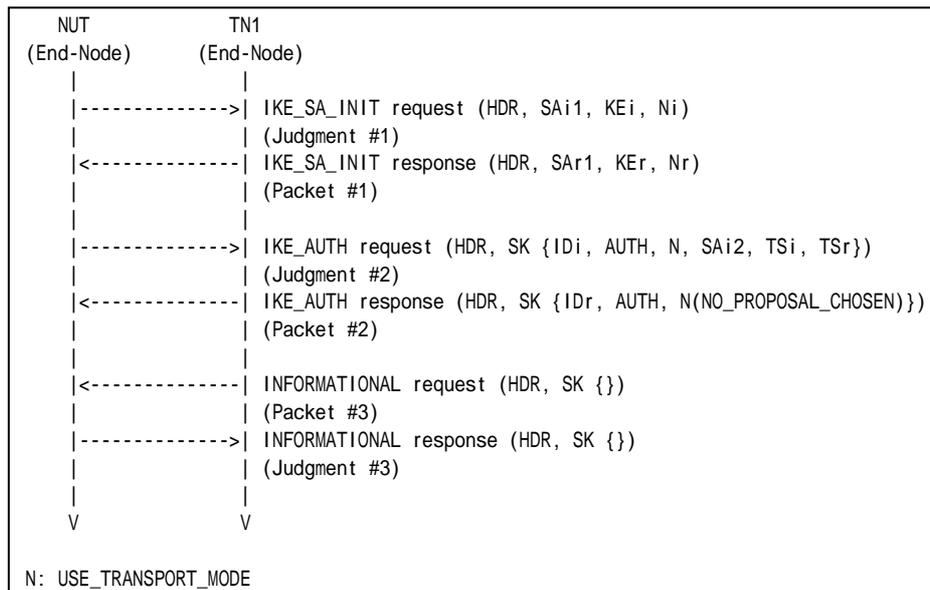
### References:

- [RFC 4718] - Sections 4.2

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See Common Packet #17

### Packet #4: IKE\_AUTH response

IPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #4	
UDP Header	Same as Common Packet #4	
IKEv2 Header	Same as Common Packet #4	
E Payload	Same as Common Packet #4	
IDr Payload	Next Payload	39 (AUTH)
	Critical	0



	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	24
	ID Type	IPV6_ADDR
	Reserved	0
	Identification Data	TN1's Global Address on Link X
AUTH Payload	Next Payload	41 (N)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Auth Method	2 (SK_MIC)
	Reserved	0
	Authentication Data	any
N Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	NO_PROPOSAL_CHOSEN (14)

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response with a Notify payload of type NO\_PROPOSAL\_CHOSEN to the NUT.
6. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads to the NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL Response followed by an Encrypted payload with no payloads contained in it.

**Possible Problems:**

- None



## Group 1.7. Traffic Selector Negotiation

### Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.7.1: Narrowing the range of members of the set of traffic selectors

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device allows the responder to choose a subset of the traffic proposed by the initiator.

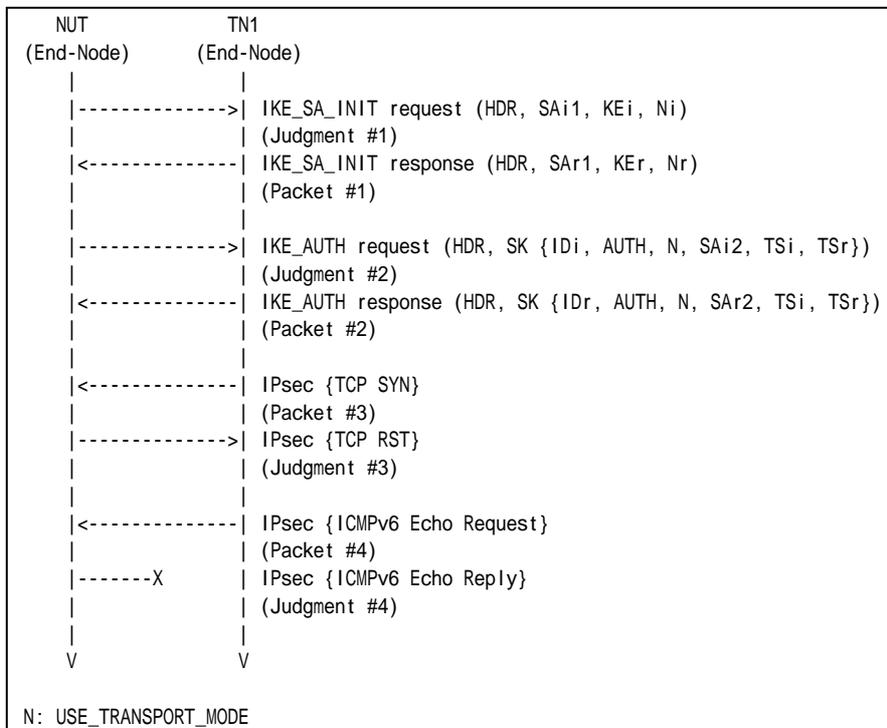
**References:**

- [RFC4306] - Section 2.9

**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See below



Packet #3	See below
Packet #4	See Common Packet #19

Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH response

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	6 (tcp)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TN1' s Global Address on Link X
		Ending Address	TN1' s Global Address on Link X

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	6 (tcp)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	NUT' s Global Address on Link A
		Ending Address	NUT' s Global Address on Link A

Packet #3: TCP-SYN

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1' s Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT' s Global Address on Link A
ESP	Security Parameter Index	CHILD_SA' s SPI value used by this message
	Sequence Number	The value incremented the previous encrypted packet' s Sequence Number by one.
	Payload Data	Subsequent data encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Next Header	6 (TCP)
	Integrity Check Value	The cryptographic checksum of the entire message
TCP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
	Flags	SYN (0x02)

Part A (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT.
6. TN1 transmits a TCP-SYN packet with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to closed port on NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

Observable Results:



*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a TCP-RST packet with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT never transmit an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## **Group 1.8. Error Handling**

### **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.8.1: INVALID\_IKE\_SPI**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.8.2: INVALID\_SELECTORS**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## Group 1.10 Authentication of the IKE\_SA

### Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.10.1: Sending CERT Payload

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device handles CERTREQ payload and transmits CERT payload properly.

**References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2 and 3.8

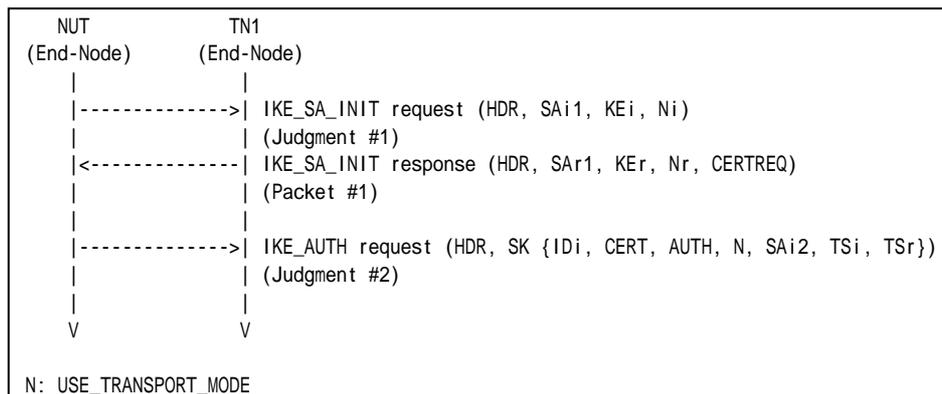
**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following IKE peer configuration.

		Authentication Method	ID Type	ID Data
Local	Part A	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_IPV6_ADDR	NUT's global address on Link A
	Part B	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_FQDN	nut.example.com
	Part C	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_RFC822_ADDR	nut@example.com

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See below
-----------	-----------

Packet #1: IKE\_SA\_INIT response

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #2
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #2
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #2
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #2





KE Payload	Same as the Common Packet #2	
Nr Payload	Next Payload	38 (CERTREQ)
	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #2	
CERTREQ Payload	See below	

CERTREQ Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	Any
	Certificate Encoding	4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature)
	Certificate Authority	any

**Part A: ID\_IPV6\_ADDR (ADVANCED)**

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response with a CERTREQ payload to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part B: ID\_FQDN (ADVANCED)**

5. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response with a CERTREQ payload to the NUT.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part C: ID\_RFC822\_ADDR (ADVANCED)**

9. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response with a CERTREQ payload to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request. The request includes an ID payload with ID\_IPV6\_ADDR and a CERT payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding and the NUT's certificate as Certificate Data.

*Part B*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #2**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request. The request includes an ID payload with ID\_FQDN and a CERT payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding and the NUT's certificate as Certificate Data.

*Part C*

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request. The request includes an ID payload with ID\_RFC822\_ADDR and a CERT payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding and the NUT's certificate as Certificate Data.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.10.2: Sending CERTREQ Payload

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits CERTREQ payload and handles CERT payload properly.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2 and 3.7

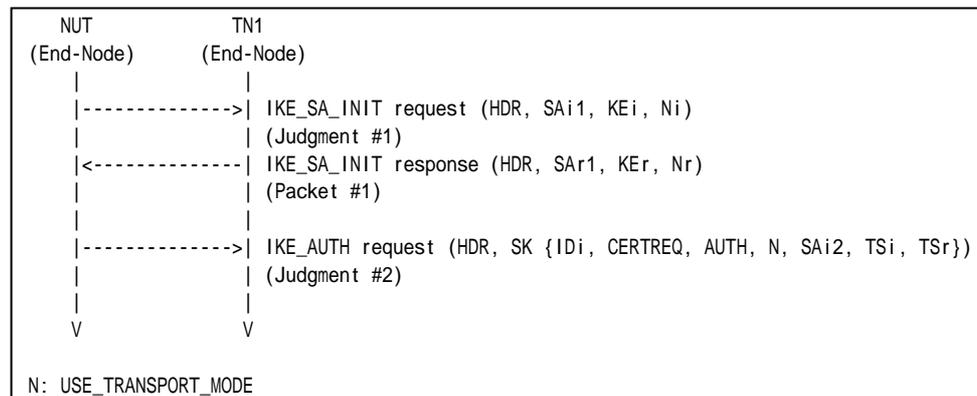
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following IKE peer configuration.

		Authentication Method	ID Type	ID Data
Remote	Part A	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_IPV6_ADDR	TN1's global address on Link A
	Part B	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_FQDN	tn.example.com
	Part C	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_RFC822_ADDR	tn@example.com

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
-----------	----------------------

#### Part A: ID\_IPV6\_ADDR (ADVANCED)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part B: ID\_FQDN (ADVANCED)

5. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.



7. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: ID\_RFC822\_ADDR (ADVANCED)*

9. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with a CERTREQ payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding.

*Part B*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with a CERTREQ payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding.

*Part C*

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with a CERTREQ payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.10.3: RSA Digital Signature

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device authenticates the corresponding node by RSA Digital Signature.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2 and 3.7

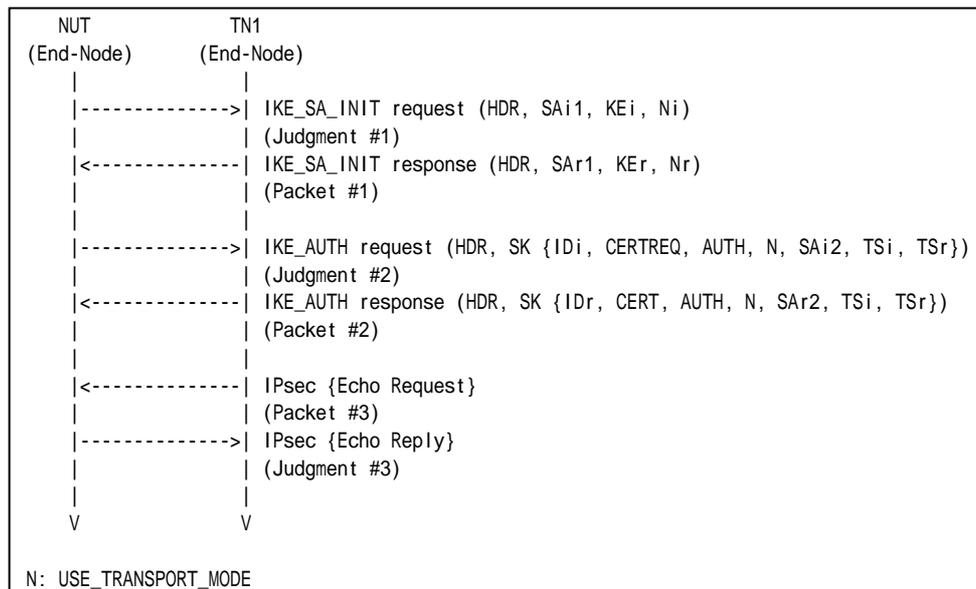
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following IKE peer configuration.

		Authentication Method	ID Type	ID Data
Remote	Part A	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_IPV6_ADDR	TN1's global address on Link A
	Part B	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_FQDN	tn.example.com
	Part C	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_RFC822_ADDR	tn@example.com

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19

### Packet #2: IKE AUTH response



IPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #4	
UDP Header	Same as Common Packet #4	
IKEv2 Header	Same as Common Packet #4	
E Payload	Same as Common Packet #4	
IDr Payload	Next Payload	37 (CERT)
	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #4	
CERT Payload	See below	
AUTH Payload	Same as Common Packet #4	
N Payload	Same as Common Packet #4	
SA Payload	Same as Common Packet #4	
TSi Payload	Same as Common Packet #4	
TSr Payload	Same as Common Packet #4	

CERT Payload	Next Payload	39 (AUTH)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	Any
	Certificate Encoding	4 (X.509 Certificate – Signature)
	Certificate Data	TN1' s X.509 Certificate

*Part A: ID\_IPV6\_ADDR (ADVANCED)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response including an IDr payload as described above and a CERT payload to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: ID\_FQDN (ADVANCED)*

8. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response including an IDr payload as described above and a CERT payload to the NUT
13. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: ID\_RFC822\_ADDR (ADVANCED)*

15. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
19. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response including an IDr payload as described above and a CERT payload to the NUT
20. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
21. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with a CERTREQ payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

*Part B*

**Step 9: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with a CERTREQ payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding.

**Step 14: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

*Part C*

**Step 16: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 18: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with a CERTREQ payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding.

**Step 21: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.10.4: HEX string PSK

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the Initial Exchanges using Pre-shared key

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.15

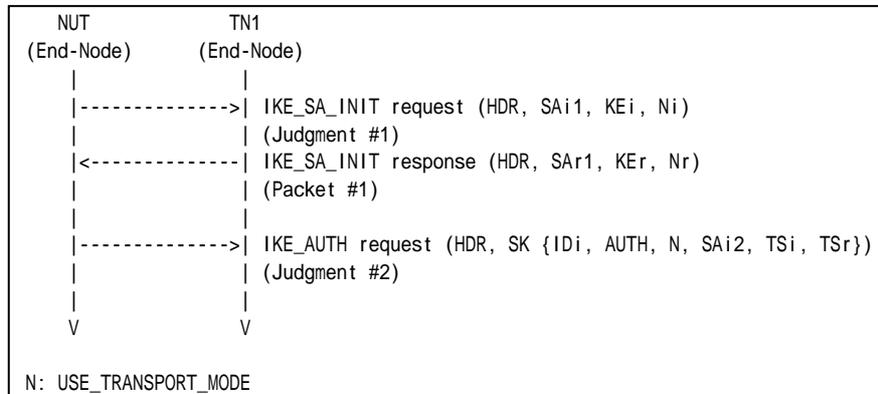
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following IKE peer configuration.

Authentication Key Value	
<b>Remote</b>	0xabadcafeabadcafeabadcafeabadcafe (128 bit binary string)

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
-----------	----------------------

#### Part A (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A

#### Step 2: Judgment #1





The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Group 1.11. Invalid values

### Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.11.1: Non zero RESERVED fields in IKE\_SA\_INIT response

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the content of RESERVED field in IKE messages.

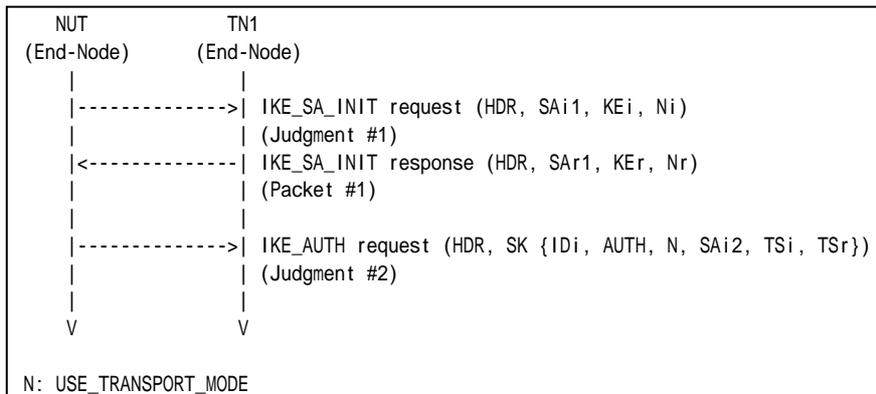
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2 All RESERVED fields are set to one.
-----------	---

#### Part A (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response whose RESERVED fields are set to one to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Observable Results:

##### Part A

#### Step 2: Judgment #1



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.11.2: Non zero RESERVED fields in IKE\_AUTH response

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the content of RESERVED filed in IKE messages.

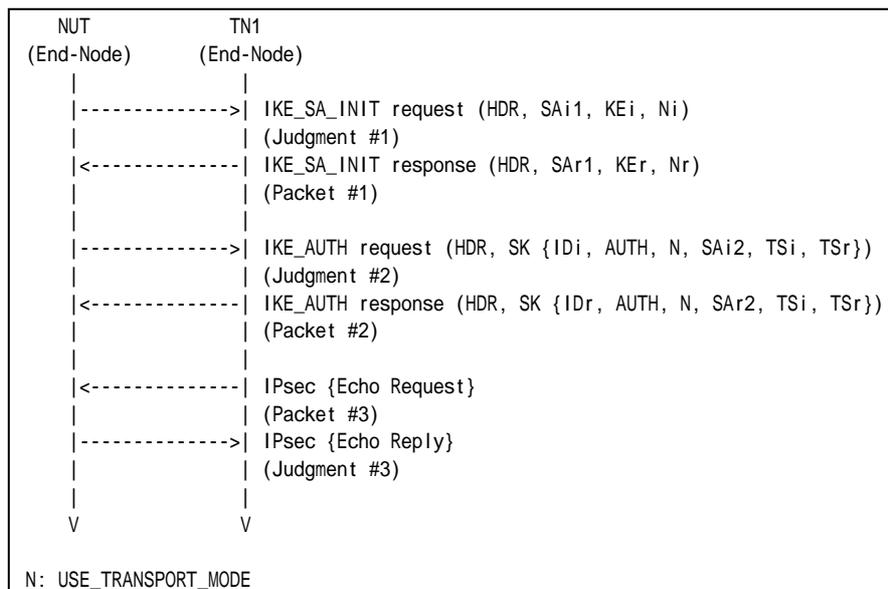
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4 All RESERVED fields are set to one.
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19

#### Part A (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response whose RESERVED fields are set to one to the NUT



6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.11.3: Version bit is set

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the content of Version bit in IKE messages.

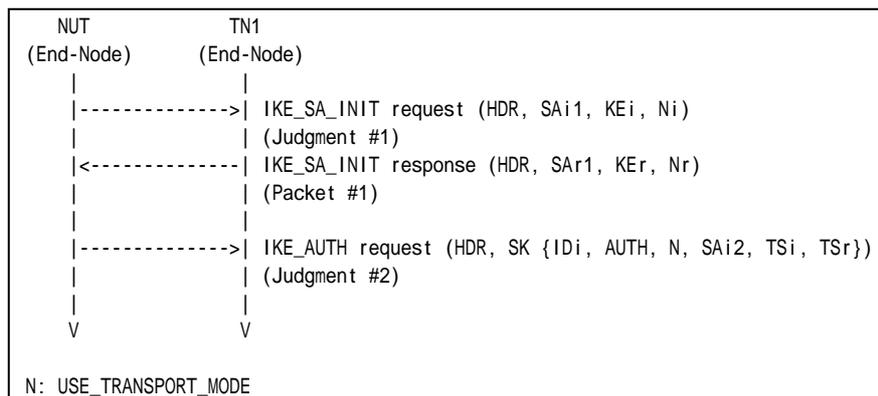
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 3.1

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2 Version bit is set to one.
-----------	--

#### Part A (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response whose Version bit is set to one to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A

##### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

##### Step 4: Judgment #2



The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.11.4: Unrecognized Notify Message Type of Error

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the unrecognized Notify Message Type intended for reporting error.

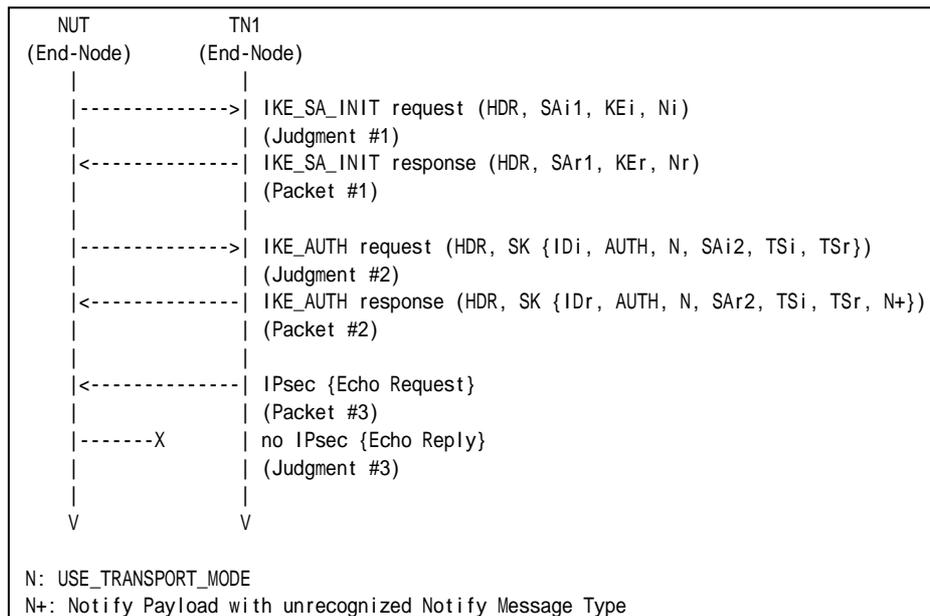
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 3.10.1

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19

Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH response

IPv6 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #4
UDP Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #4
IKEv2 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #4
E Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #4
IDr Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #4





AUTH Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #4	
N Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #4	
SA Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #4	
TSi Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #4	
TSr payload	Next Payload	41 (Notify)
	Other fields are same as Common Packet #4	
N Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Procotol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	16383

*Part A (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response with a Notify payload of unrecognized Notify Message Type value.
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT never transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.1.11.5: Unrecognized Notify Message Type of Status

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the unrecognized Notify Message Type intended for reporting status.

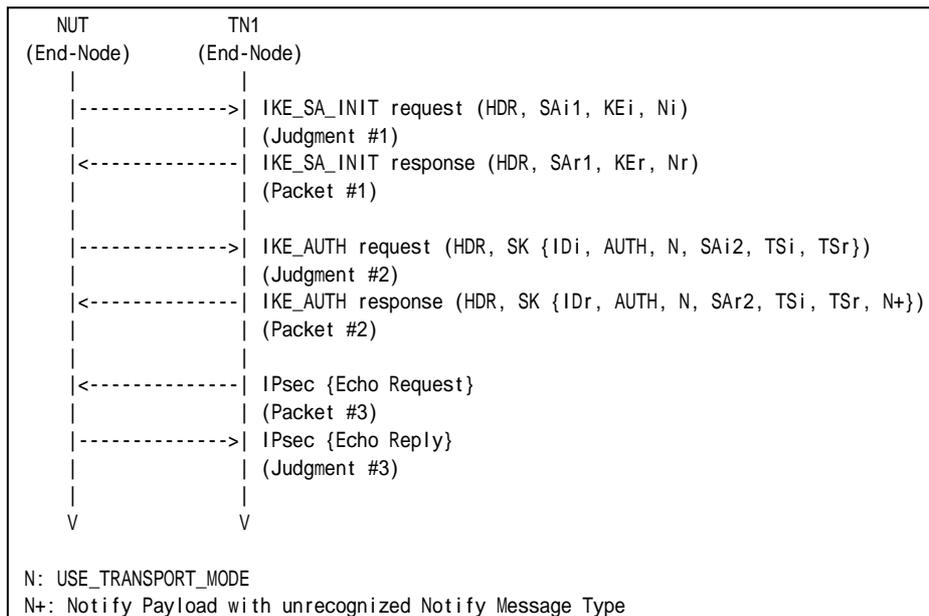
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 3.10.1

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19

#### Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH request

IPv6 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #4
UDP Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #4
IKEv2 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #4
E Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #4
IDr Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #4



AUTH Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #4	
N Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #4	
SA Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #4	
TSi Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #4	
TSr payload	Next Payload	41 (Notify)
	Other fields are same as Common Packet #4	
N Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Procotol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	65535

*Part A (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response with a Notify payload of unrecognized Notify Message Type value.
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## **Group 2. The CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Exchange**

### **Group 2.1. Header and Payload Formats**

#### **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.1.1: Sending CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request**

##### **Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request using properly Header and Payloads format.

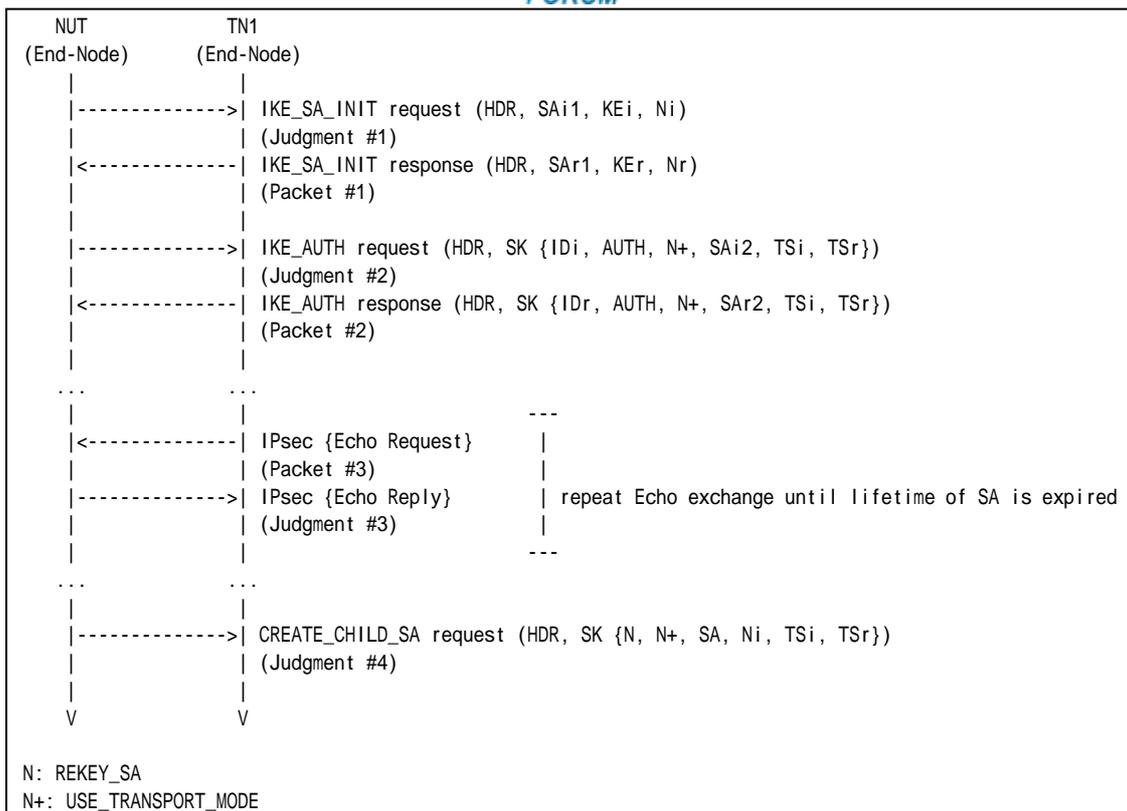
##### **References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.1.2,1.2 and 3.3.2
- [RFC 4307] - Sections 3

##### **Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

##### **Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19

**Part A: IKE Header Format (BASIC)**

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired for 30 seconds.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part B: Encrypted Payload Format (BASIC)**

10. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
14. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
15. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. Repeat Steps 15 and 16 until lifetime of SA is expired for 30 seconds.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.



*Part C: Notify Payload (REKEY\_SA) Format (BASIC)*

19. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
21. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
24. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
25. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
26. Repeat Steps 24 and 25 until lifetime of SA is expired for 30 seconds.
27. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Notify Payload (USE\_TRANSPORT\_MODE) Format (BASIC)*

28. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
29. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
30. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
31. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
32. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
33. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
34. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
35. Repeat Steps 33 and 34 until lifetime of SA is expired for 30 seconds.
36. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part E: SA Payload Format (BASIC)*

37. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
38. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
39. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
40. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
41. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
42. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
43. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
44. Repeat Steps 42 and 43 until lifetime of SA is expired for 30 seconds.
45. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part F: Nonce Payload Format (BASIC)*

46. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
47. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
48. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
49. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
50. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
51. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
52. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
53. Repeat Steps 51 and 52 until lifetime of SA is expired for 30 seconds.
54. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part G: TSi Payload Format (BASIC)*

55. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
56. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
57. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
58. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.











- A Notify Message Type field is set to REKEY\_SA (16393).
- A Security Parameter Index field is set to SPI value to be rekeyed.
- A Notification Data field is empty.

Part D

**Step 29: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 31: Judgment #2**

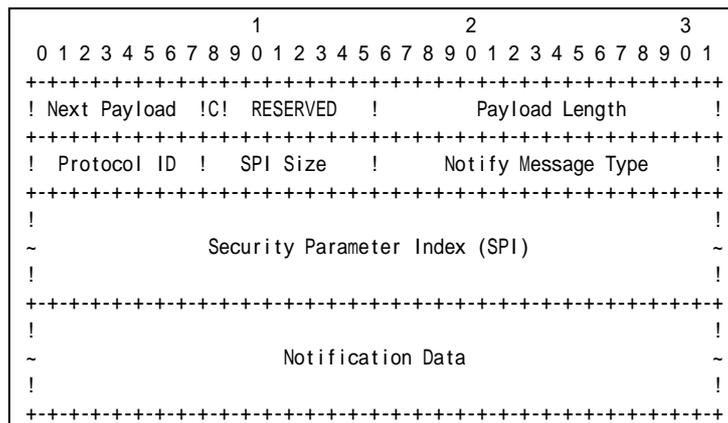
The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 34: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 36: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including properly formatted Notify Payload containing following values:



**Figure 25 Notify Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to SA Payload (33).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload. It is 8 bytes for USE\_TRANSPORT\_MODE.
- A Protocol ID field is set to undefined (0).
- A SPI Size field is set to zero.
- A Notify Message Type field is set to USE\_TRANSPORT\_MODE (16391)

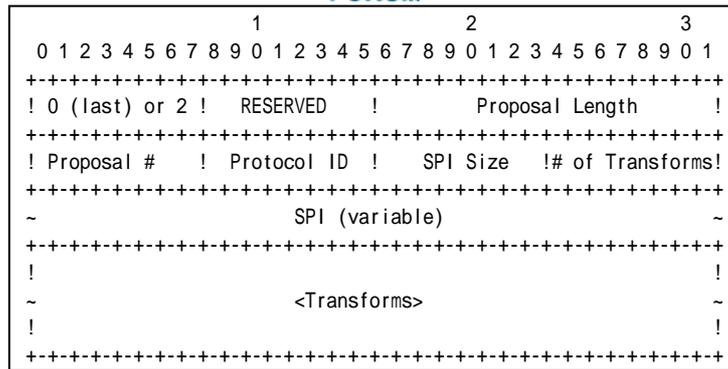
Part E

**Step 38: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 40: Judgment #2**



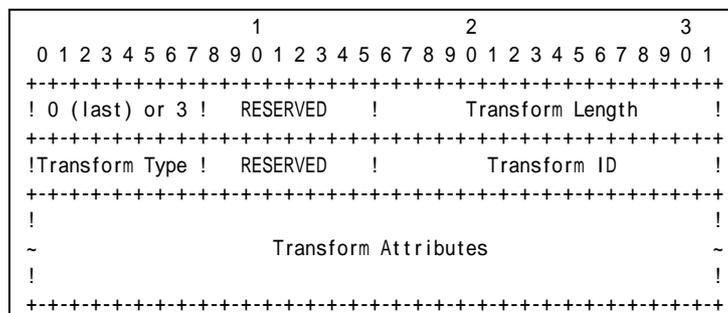


**Figure 28 Proposal sub-structure format**

Proposal #1

- A 0 or 2 field is set to zero if this structure is the last proposal, otherwise set to 2.
- A RESREVD field is set to zero.
- A Proposal Length field is set to length of this proposal, including all transforms and attributes. It is 36 bytes according to Common Configuration.
- A Proposal # field is set to 1 if this structure is the first proposal, otherwise set to 1 greater than the previous proposal.
- A Protocol ID field is set to ESP (3).
- A SPI Size field is set to 4.
- A # of Transforms field is set to 3.
- A SPI field is set to the sending entity's SPI (4 octets value)

Transform field is set to following (There are 3 Transform Structures).



**Figure 29 Transform sub-structure format**

Transform #1

- A 0 or 3 field is set to zero if this structure is the last proposal, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for ENCR\_3DES.
- A Transform Type field is set to ENCR (1).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to ENCR\_3DES (3).

Transform #2

- A 0 or 3 field is set to zero if this structure is the last proposal, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.







- An IP Protocol ID field is set to zero.
- A Selector Length field is set to length of this Traffic Selector Substructure including the header. It is 40 bytes for TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE.
- A Start Port field is set to zero.
- An End Port field is set to 65535.
- A Starting Address field is set to less than or equal to NUT address.
- A Ending Address field is set to greater than or equal to NUT address.

*Part H*

**Step 65: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 67: Judgment #2**

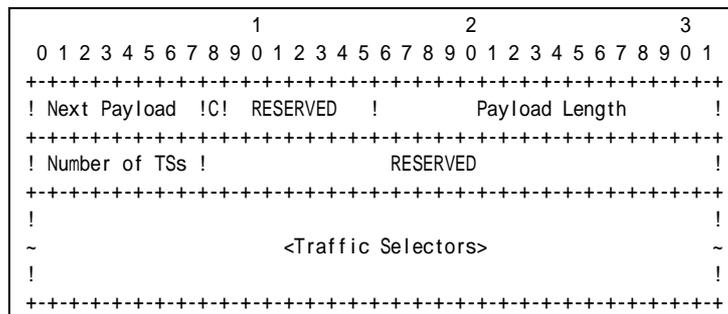
The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 70: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 72: Judgment #4**

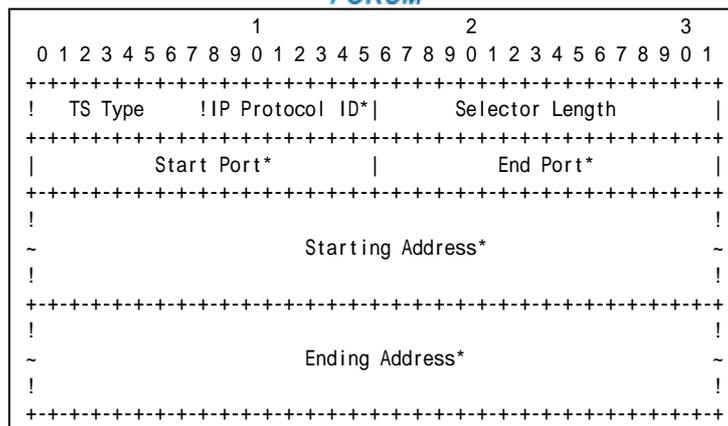
The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including properly formatted TSr Payload containing following values:



**Figure 33 TSr Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to zero.
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload.
- A Number of TSs field is set to 1.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.

The following traffic selector must be included in Traffic Selectors field.



**Figure 34 Traffic Selector**

- A TS Type set to TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE (8).
- An IP Protocol ID field is set to zero.
- A Selector Length field is set to length of this Traffic Selector Substructure including the header. It is 40 bytes for TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE.
- A Start Port field is set to zero.
- An End Port field is set to 65535.
- A Starting Address field is set to less than or equal to TN1 address.
- An Ending Address field is set to less than or equal to TN1 address.

**Possible Problems:**

- The implementation may use different SA lifetimes by the implementation policy. In that case, the tester must change the expiration time to wait CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request.
- CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request has following packet format. It may have additional payloads described below. Additional payloads can be ignored by this test. The order of payload may be different from this sample.

```

[N(REKEY_SA)],
[N(IPCOMP_SUPPORTED)+],
[N(USE_TRANSPORT_MODE)],
[N(ESP_TFC_PADDING_NOT_SUPPORTED)],
[N(NON_FIRST_FRAGMENTS_ALSO)],
SA, Ni, [KEi], TSi, TSr

```

- The implementation may not set single proposal by the implementation policy. In this case, Security Association Payload contains multiple proposals.
- Each of transforms can be located in the any order.
- The implementation may not set single traffic selector by the implementation policy. In this case, Traffic Selector Payload contains multiple proposals.





## Group 2.2. Use of Retransmission Timers

### Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.2.1: Retransmissions of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA requests

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device retransmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request using properly Header and Payloads format

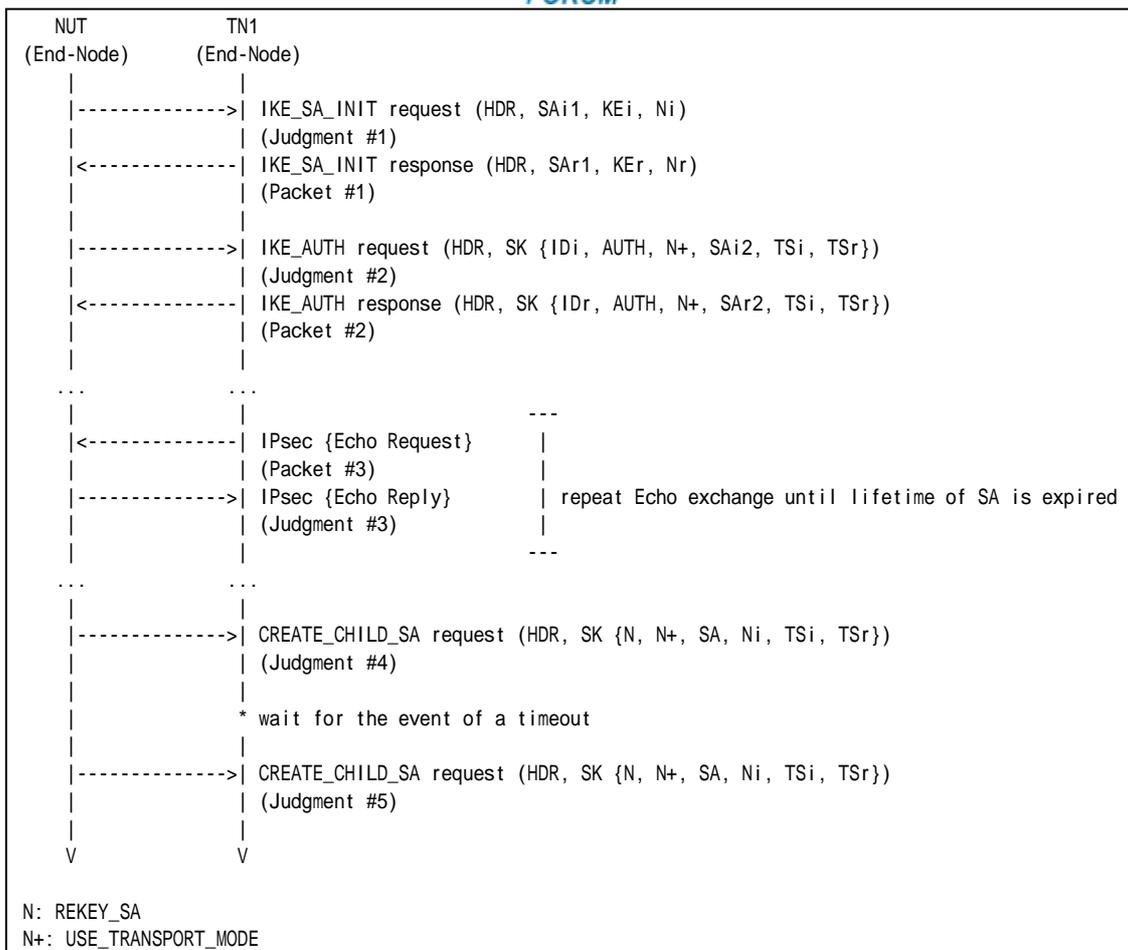
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.1, 2.2 and 2.4

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on NUT.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT retransmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request which has the same Message ID value as the previous CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.
- Each NUT has the different retransmission timers.



## **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.2.2: Stop of retransmission of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA requests**

### **Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device stops retransmission when it receives the corresponding response.

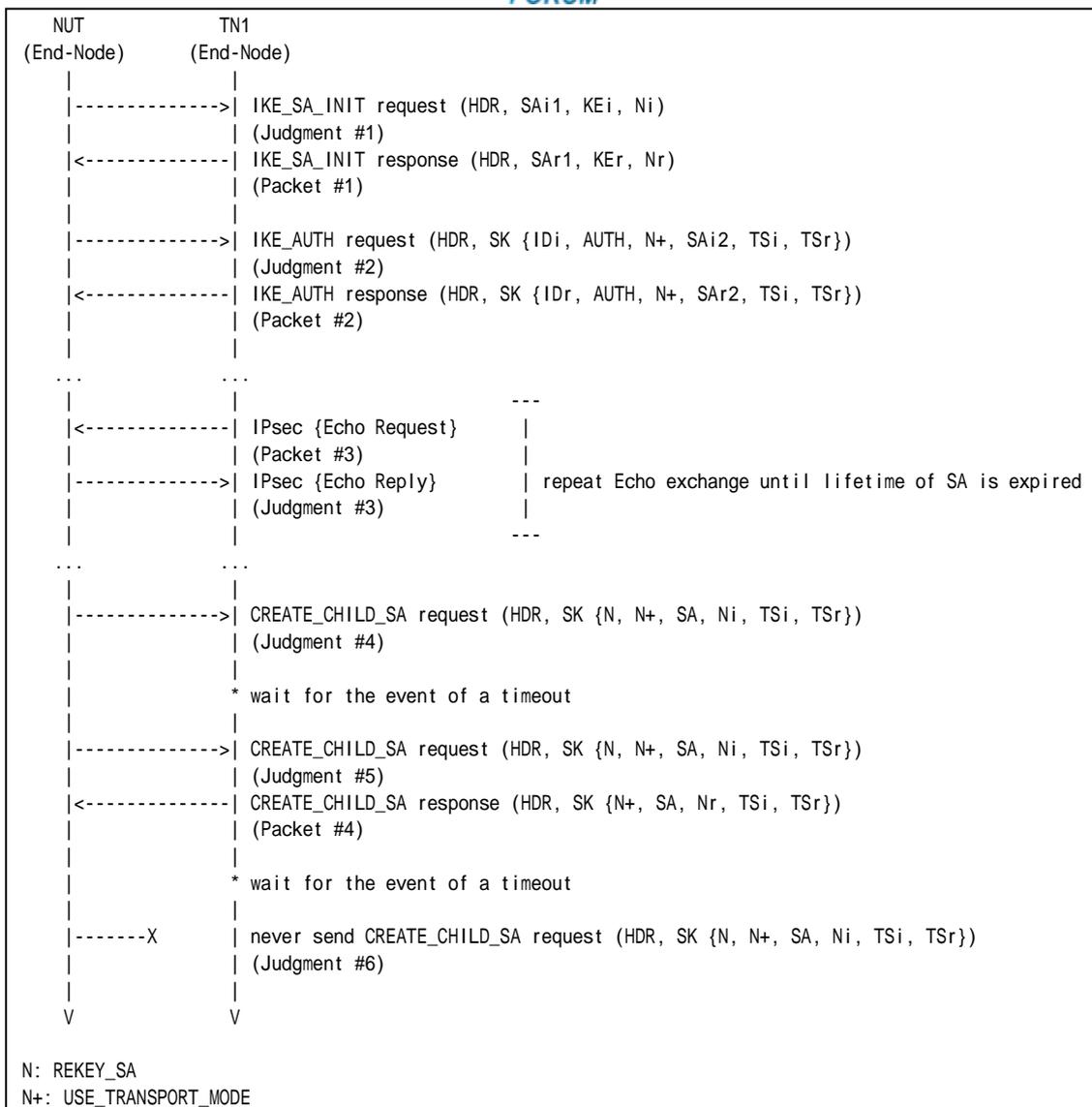
### **References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.1, 2.2 and 2.4

### **Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### **Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19
Packet #4	See Common Packet #14

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on NUT.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A



12. TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the NUT.
13. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on NUT.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT retransmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request which has the same Message ID value as the previous CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

**Step 14: Judgment #6**

The NUT stops the retransmissions of a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request which has the same Message ID value as the previous CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.
- Each NUT has the different retransmission timers.



## Group 2.3. Rekeying CHILD\_SAs Using a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA exchange

### Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.3.1: Close the replaced CHILD\_SA

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Exchanges to rekey CHILD\_SA.

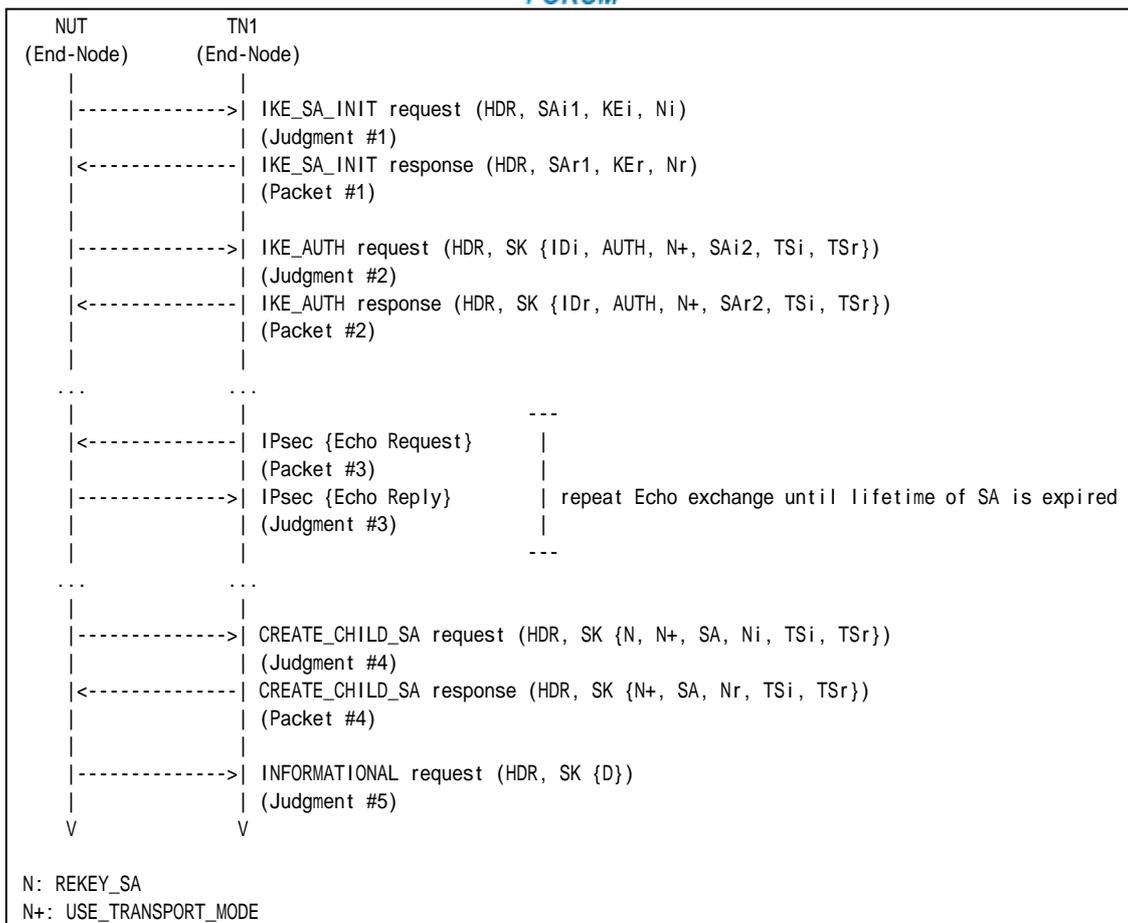
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19
Packet #4	See Common Packet #14

**Part A: (BASIC)**

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the NUT.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. TN1 responds with an INFORMATIONAL response with a Delete payload to the NUT.
13. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms to the NUT.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.





## Observable Results:

### Part A

#### **Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

#### **Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

#### **Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

#### **Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

#### **Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload. The Delete payload includes 3 (ESP) as Protocol ID, 4 as SPI Size and the inbound SPI value to be deleted as SPI.

#### **Step 14: Judgment #6**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.

## Possible Problems:

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.3.2: Use of the new CHILD\_SA**

### **Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device properly rekeys CHILD\_SA

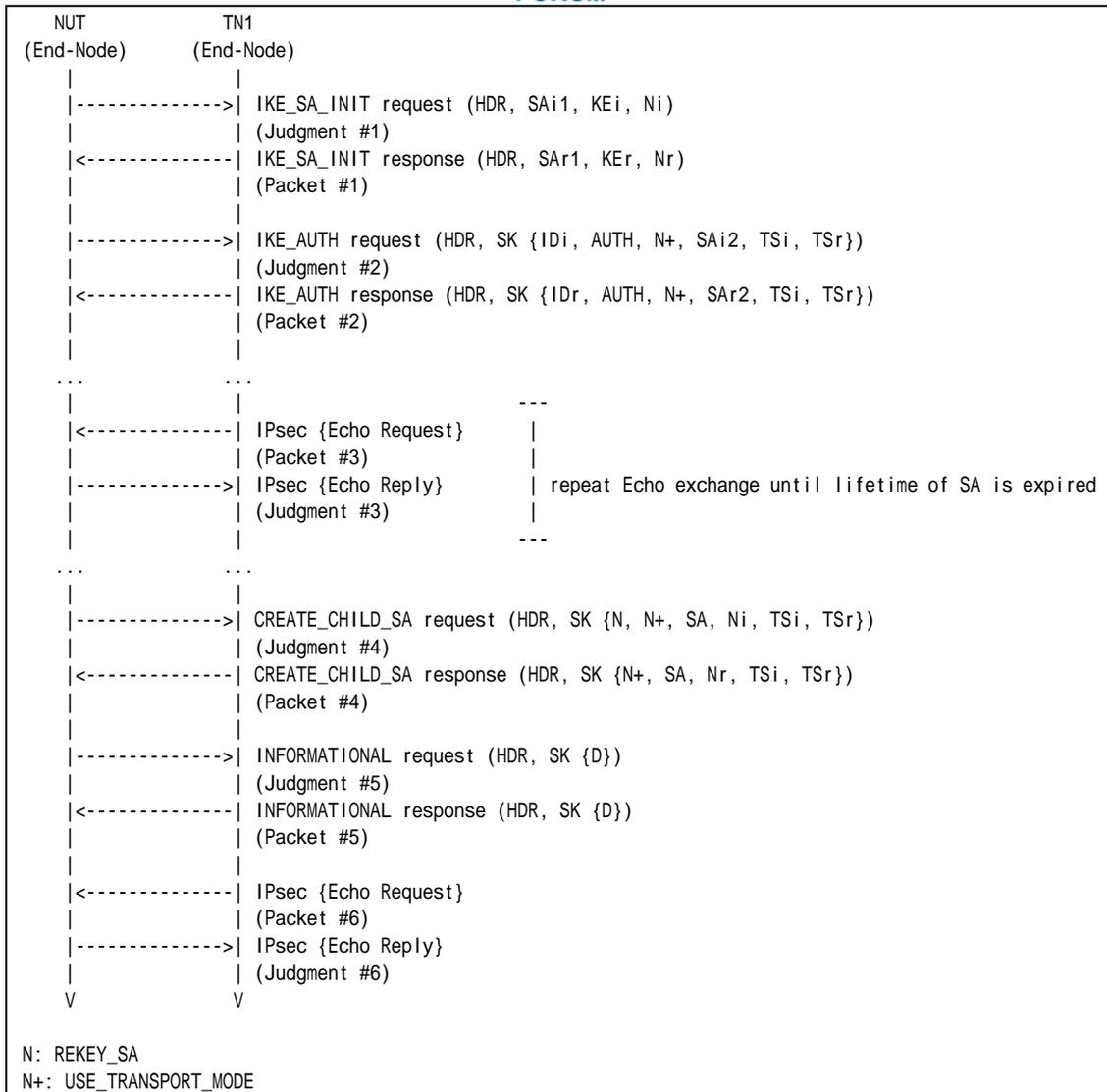
### **References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

### **Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### **Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19
Packet #4	See Common Packet #14
Packet #5	See below
Packet #6	See Common Packet #19 This packet is cryptographically protected by the new CHILD_SA negotiated at Step 10.

#### Packet #5: INFORMATIONAL response

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	any
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	any
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0



	Exchange Type	37 (INFORMATIONAL)
	X (bits 0–2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	1
	X (bits 6–7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	0
	Length	any
E Payload	Next Payload	42 (D)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Initialization Vector	The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
	Encrypted IKE Payloads	Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Integrity Checksum Data	The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
D Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	12
	Protocol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	4
	# of SPIs	1
	Security Parameter Index	NUT's inbound CHILD_SA SPI value to be deleted

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the NUT.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. TN1 responds with an INFORMATIONAL response with a Delete payload to the NUT.
13. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms to the NUT.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.



**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload. The Delete payload includes 3 (ESP) as Protocol ID, 4 as SPI Size and the inbound SPI value to be deleted as SPI.

**Step 14: Judgment #6**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.3.3: Lifetime of CHILD\_SA expires

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly recognizes the lifetime of CHILD\_SAs.

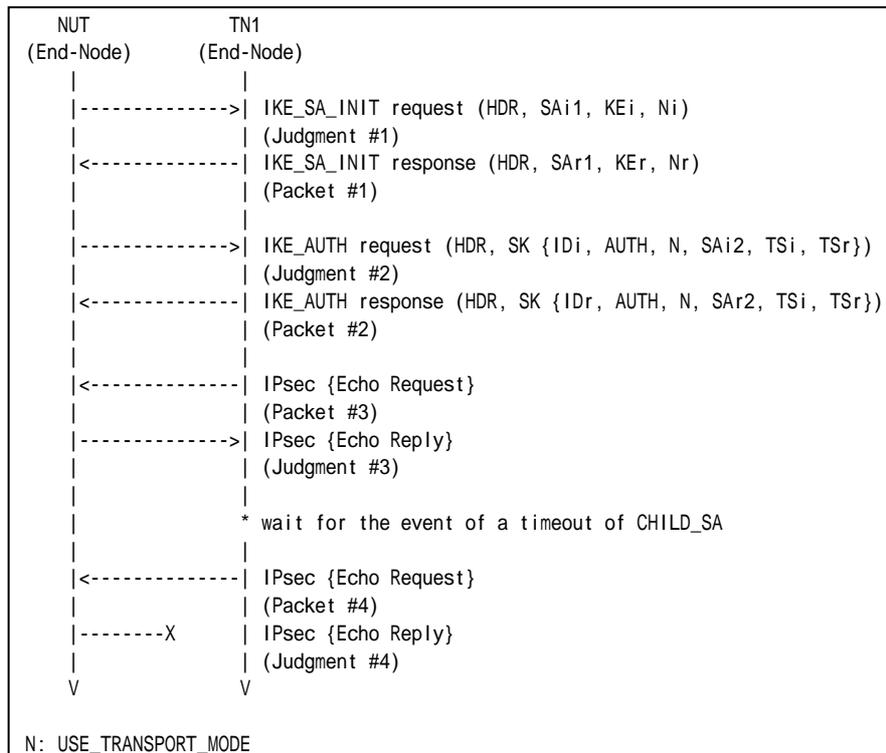
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19
Packet #4	See Common Packet #19



*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on the NUT.
9. After timeout of CHILD\_SA on the NUT, TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP which has expired to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #4**

The NUT does not transmit an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using already expired CHILD\_SA.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.3.4: Sending Multiple Transform

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request with multiple transforms to rekey CHILD\_SA.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7 and 3.3

### Test Setup:

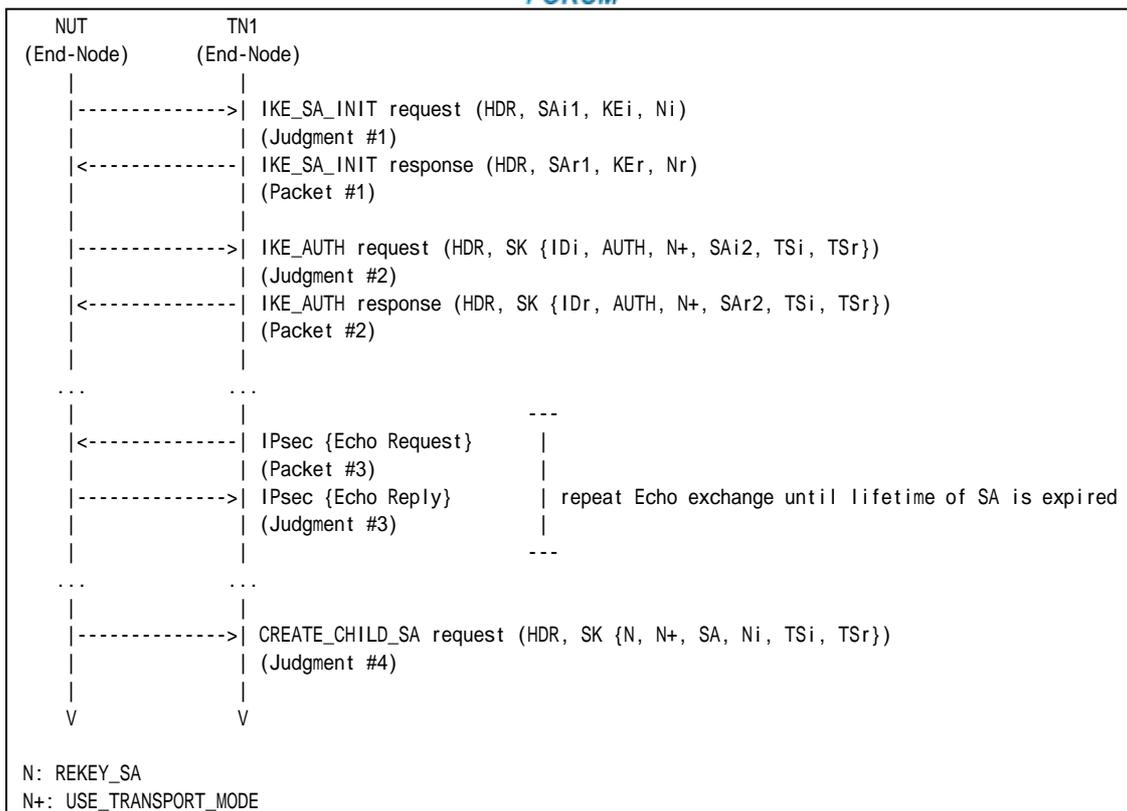
- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following configuration:

	CREATE_CHILD_SA exchanges Algorithms		
	Encryption	Integrity	ESN
<b>Part A</b>	ENCR_3DES ENCR_AES_CBC	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN
<b>Part B</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96 AUTH_AES_XCBC_96	No ESN
<b>Part C</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN ESN

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:





Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19

**Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (ADVANCED)**

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired for 30 seconds.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part B: Multiple Integrity Algorithms (ADVANCED)**

10. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
14. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
15. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. Repeat Steps 15 and 16 until lifetime of SA is expired for 30 seconds.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.



*Part C: Multiple Extended Sequence Numbers (ADVANCED)*

19. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
21. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
24. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
25. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
26. Repeat Steps 24 and 25 until lifetime of SA is expired for 30 seconds.
27. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

*Part B*

**Step 11: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 13: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 16: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 18: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.



*Part C*

**Step 20: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 22: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 25: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 27: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "No Extended Sequence Numbers" and "Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.3.5: Sending Multiple Proposal

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request with multiple proposals to rekey CHILD\_SA.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7 and 3.3

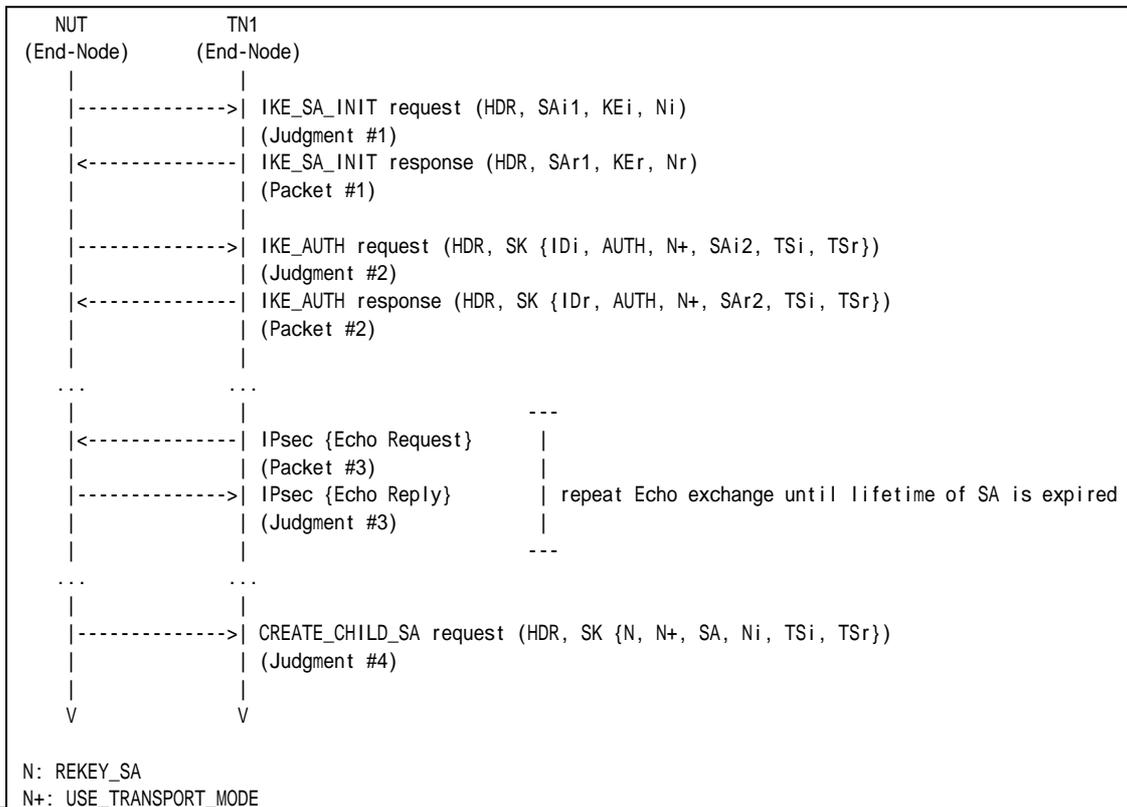
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following configuration:

CREATE_CHILD_SA exchanges Algorithms					
	Proposal	Protocol ID	Encryption	Integrity	ESN
Part A	Proposal #1	ESP	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN
	Proposal #2	ESP	ENCR_AES_CBC	AUTH_AES_XCBC_96	ESN

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:





Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19

*Part A: (ADVANCED)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired for 30 seconds.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" in SA Proposal #1 (ESP) and then "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "Extended Sequence Numbers" in SA Proposal #2 (ESP) as accepted algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.3.6: Rekeying Failure

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles rekeying failure.

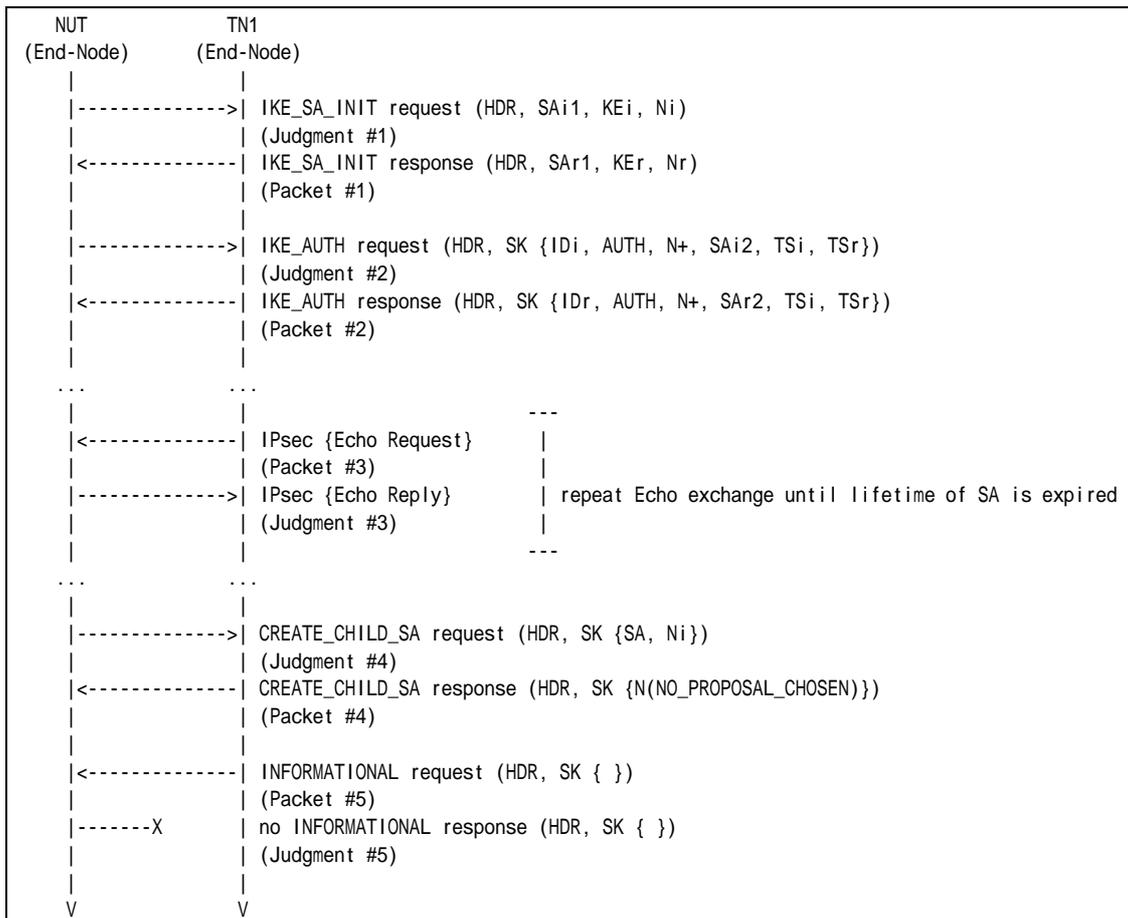
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:





Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19
Packet #4	See Common Packet #14
Packet #5	See Common Packet #17

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying IKE\_SA from the NUT, TN1 rejects the NUT's proposal. TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response with a Notify of type NO\_PROPOSAL\_CHOSEN.
11. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request for liveness check to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying IKE\_SA. The request includes "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #5**

The NUT never responds with an INFORMATIONAL response to an INFORMATIONAL request.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.3.7: Perfect Forward Secrecy

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly rekeys CHILD\_SA when Perfect Forward Secrecy enables.

### References:

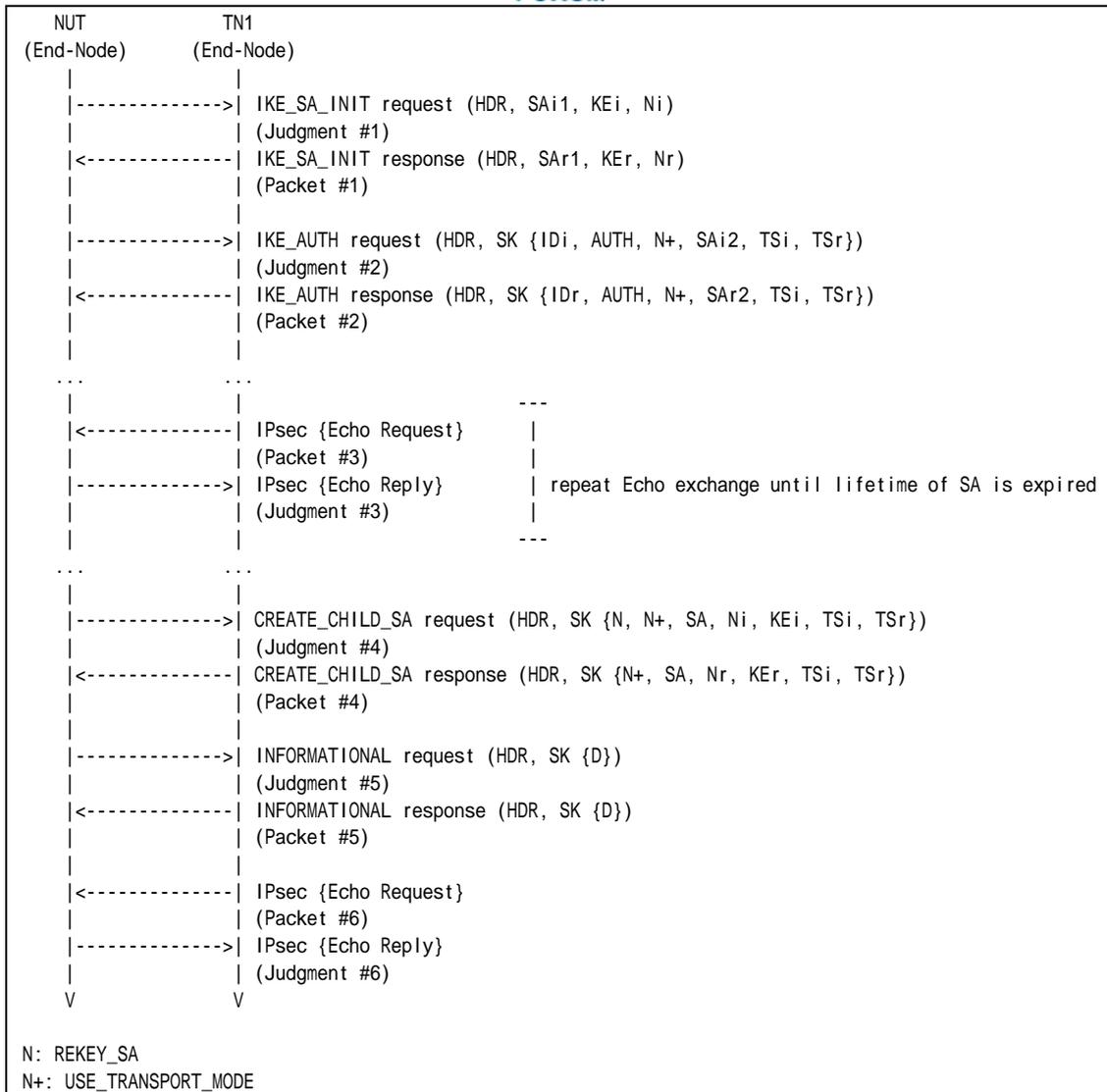
- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.12

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds. Enable PFS.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:





Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19
Packet #4	See below
Packet #5	See below
Packet #6	See Common Packet #19 This packet is cryptographically protected by the new CHILD_SA negotiated at Step 10.

#### Packet #4: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #14	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #14	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #14	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #14	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #14	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #14	
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #14	
Nr Payload	Next Payload	34 (KE)
KEr Payload	Next Payload	44 (TSi)
	Critical	0



	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	136
	DH Group #	2
	Reserved	0
	Key Exchange Data	any
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #14	
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #14	

Packet #5: INFORMATIONAL response

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #18	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #18	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #18	
E Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #18	
	Next Payload	42 (Delete)
Delete Payload	Next Payload	0 (last)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	12
	Procotol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	4
	# of SPIs	1
	Security Parameter Index(es) (SPI)	SPI negotiated by Initial Exchange

Part A: (ADVANCED)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the NUT.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. TN1 responds with an INFORMATIONAL response with a Delete payload to the NUT.
13. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms to the NUT.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

Part A

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.



**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload. The Delete payload includes 3 (ESP) as Protocol ID, 4 as SPI Size and the inbound SPI value to be deleted as SPI.

**Step 14: Judgment #6**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.3.8: Use of the old CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles new CHILD\_SA and old CHILD\_SA.

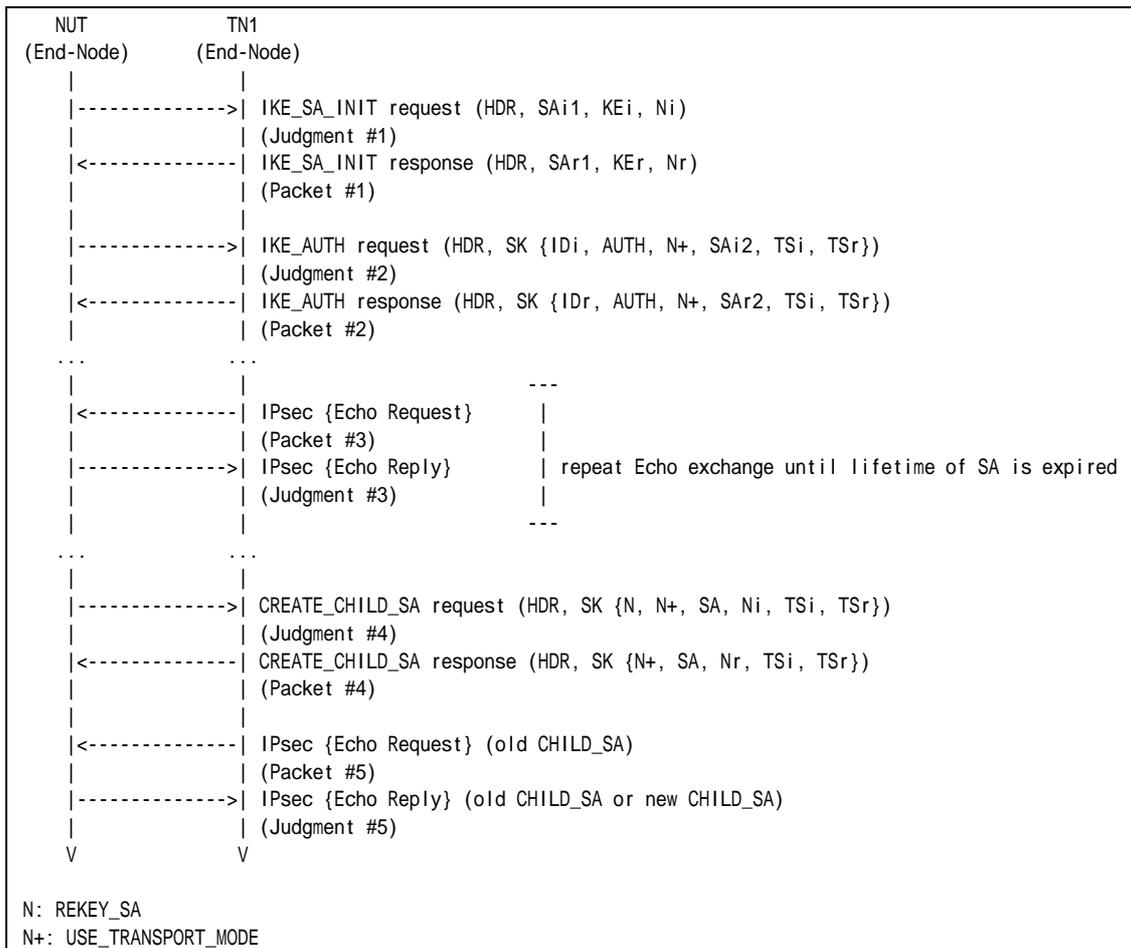
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:





Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19
Packet #4	See Common Packet #14
Packet #5	See Common Packet #19 This packet is cryptographically protected by the new CHILD_SA negotiated at Step 5.

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the NUT.
11. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms again.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 12: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP. The NUT can use both the first CHILD\_SA and the new CHILD\_SA.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.





## **Group 2.4. Rekeying IKE\_SAs Using a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA exchange**

### **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.4.1: Close the replaced IKE\_SA**

#### **Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles CREATE\_CHILD\_SA to rekey IKE\_SA.

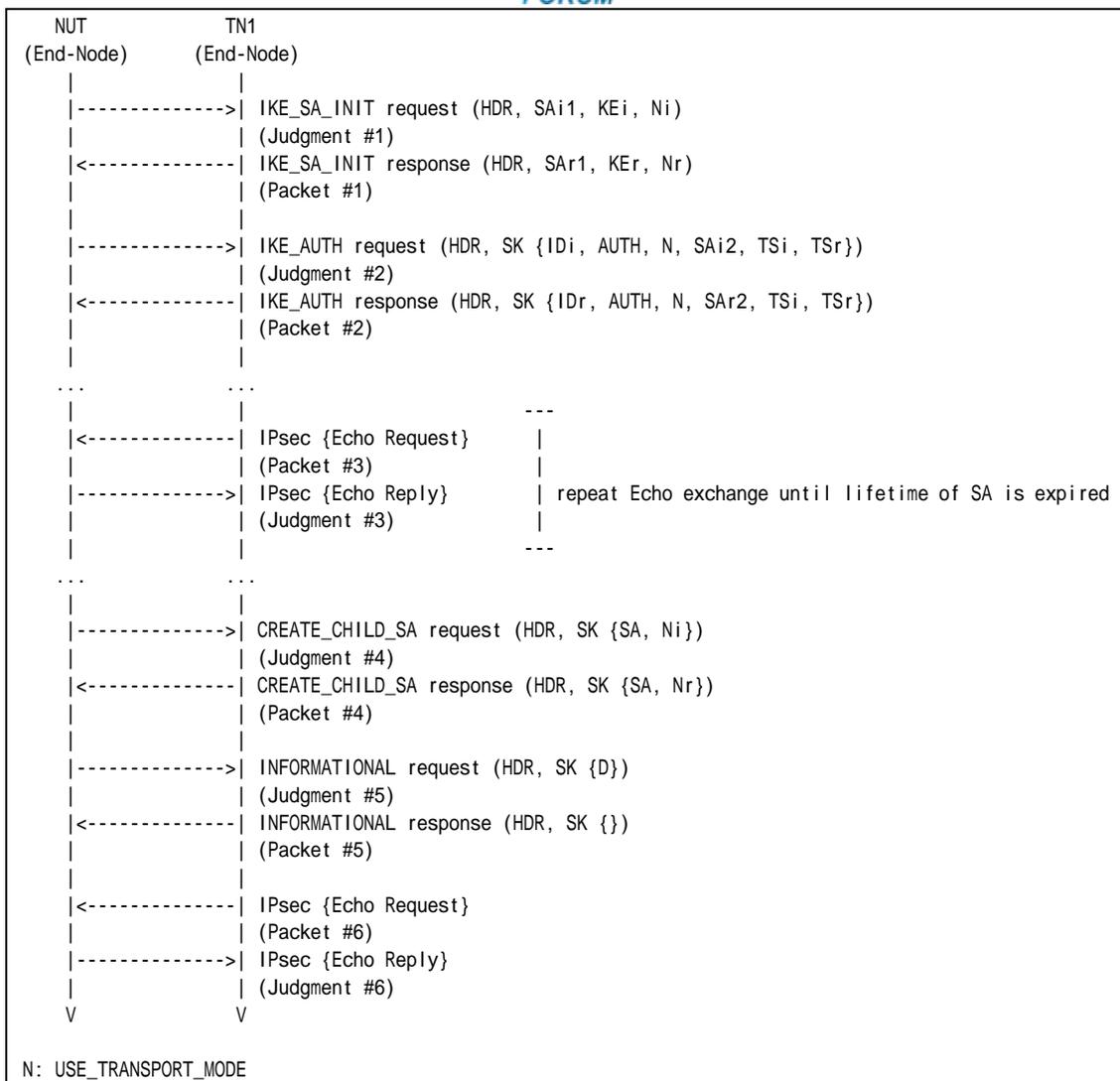
#### **References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

#### **Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 60 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### **Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19
Packet #4	See Common Packet #12
Packet #5	See Common Packet #18
Packet #6	See Common Packet #19

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds





with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the NUT.

11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. TN1 responds with an INFORMATIONAL response to close the replaced IKE\_SA.
13. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms inherited from the replaced IKE\_SA.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A

##### **Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

##### **Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

##### **Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload to close the replaced IKE\_SA.

##### **Step 14: Judgment #6**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms inherited from the replaced IKE\_SA.

### Possible Problems:

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.4.2: Use of the new IKE\_SA**

### **Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles CREATE\_CHILD\_SA to rekey IKE\_SA.

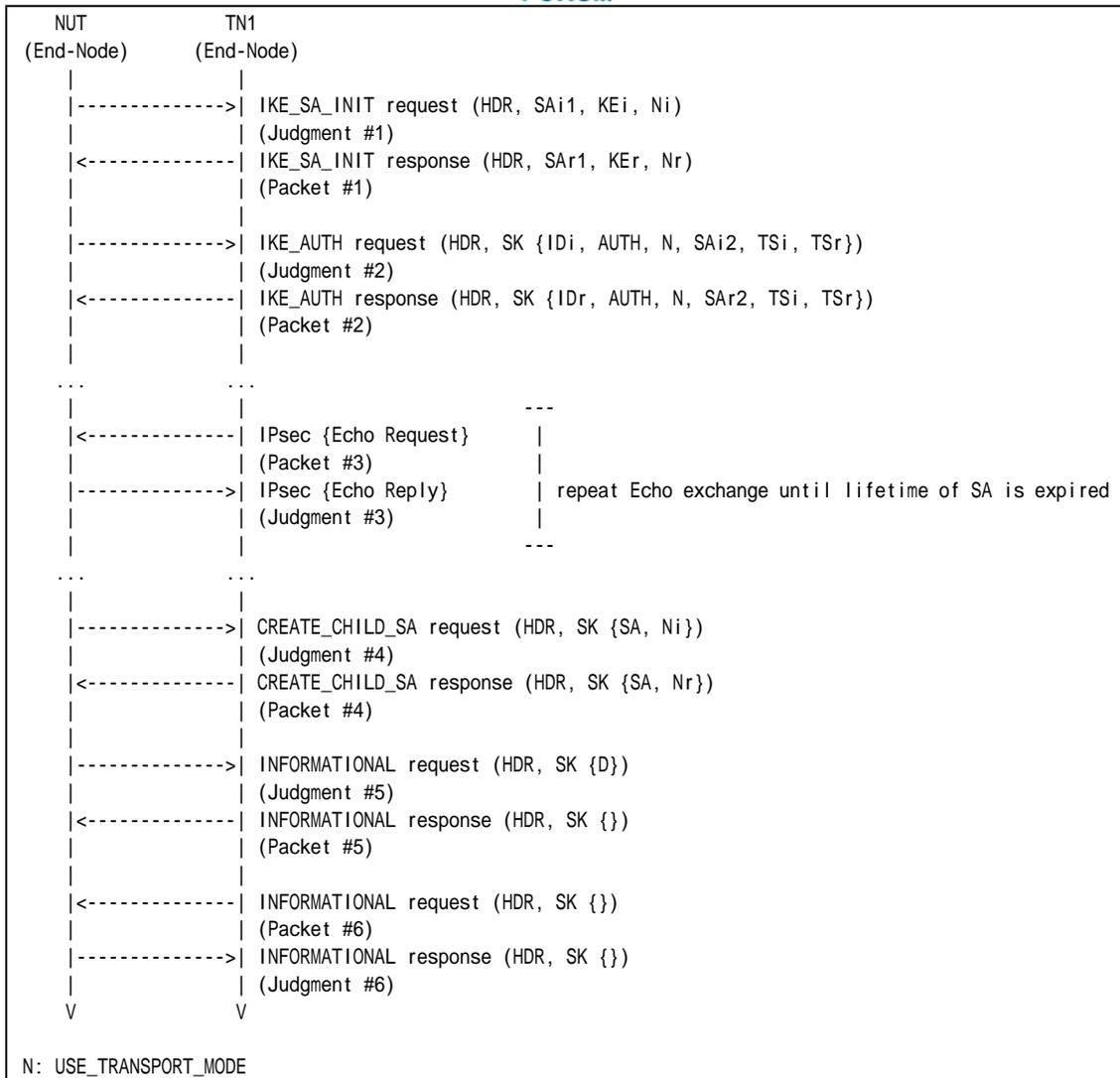
### **References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

### **Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 60 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### **Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19
Packet #4	See Common Packet #12
Packet #5	See Common Packet #18
Packet #6	See Common Packet #17

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds



with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the NUT.

11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. TN1 responds with an INFORMATIONAL response to an INFORMATIONAL request to close the replaced IKE\_SA.
13. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads cryptographically protected by new IKE\_SA.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A

##### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

##### Step 4: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

##### Step 7: Judgment #3

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

##### Step 9: Judgment #4

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

##### Step 11: Judgment #5

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload to close the replaced IKE\_SA.

##### Step 14: Judgment #6

The NUT responds with an INFORMATIONAL response with not payloads cryptographically protected by new IKE\_SA.

### Possible Problems:

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.4.3: Lifetime of IKE\_SA expires

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly recognizes the lifetime of IKE\_SA.

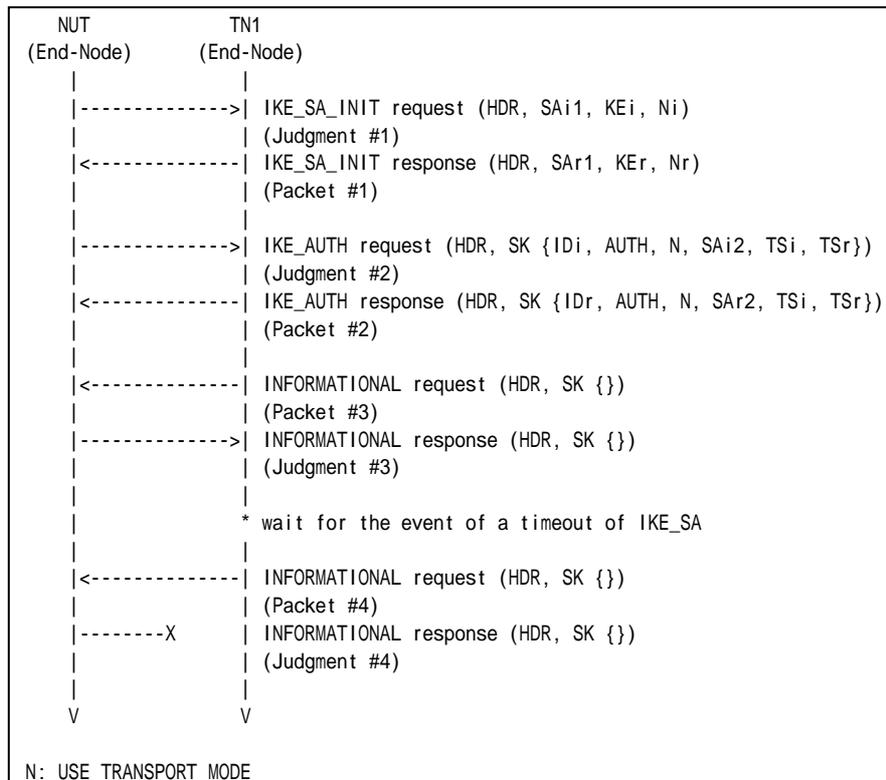
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 60 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #17
Packet #4	See Common Packet #17



*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads to the NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on the NUT.
9. After timeout of CHILD\_SA on the NUT, TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads using already expired IKE\_SA.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT responds with an INFORMATIONAL response with no payloads.

**Step 10: Judgment #4**

The NUT does not respond with an INFORMATIONAL response with no payloads using already expired IKE\_SA.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.4.4: Sending Multiple Transform

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request with multiple transforms to rekey IKE\_SA.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

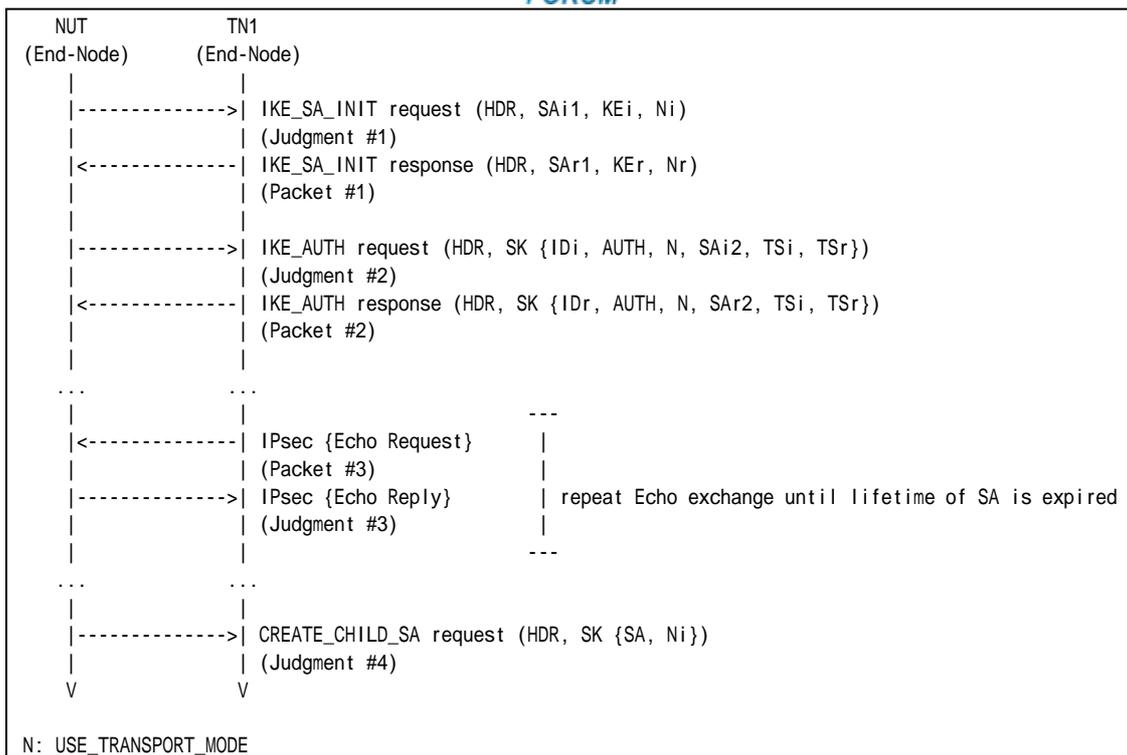
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 60 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds.

	CREATE_CHILD_SA exchanges Algorithms			
	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
<b>Part A</b>	<b>ENCR_3DES</b> <b>ENCR_AES_CBC</b>	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part B</b>	ENCR_3DES	<b>PRF_HMAC_SHA1</b> <b>PRF_AES128_CBC</b>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part C</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	<b>AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96</b> <b>AUTH_AES_XCBC_96</b>	Group 2
<b>Part D</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	<b>Group 2,</b> <b>Group 14 or</b> <b>Group 24</b>

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19

*Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (ADVANCED)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Multiple Pseudo-Random Functions (ADVANCED)*

10. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
14. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
15. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Multiple Integrity Algorithms (ADVANCED)*





19. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
21. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
24. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
25. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
26. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
27. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Multiple D-H Groups (ADVANCED)*

28. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
29. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
30. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
31. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
32. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
33. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
34. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
35. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
36. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

*Part B*

**Step 11: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 13: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.



**Step 16: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 18: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "PRF\_AES128\_CBC", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

*Part C*

**Step 20: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 22: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 25: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 27: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

*Part D*

**Step 29: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 31: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 34: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 36: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "D-H Group 2" and "D-H Group 14" as proposed algorithms. Depending on configuration, it is possible to use D-H Group 24 instead of D-H Group 14.

And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.





## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.4.5: Sending Multiple Proposal

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request with multiple proposal to rekey IKE\_SA.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

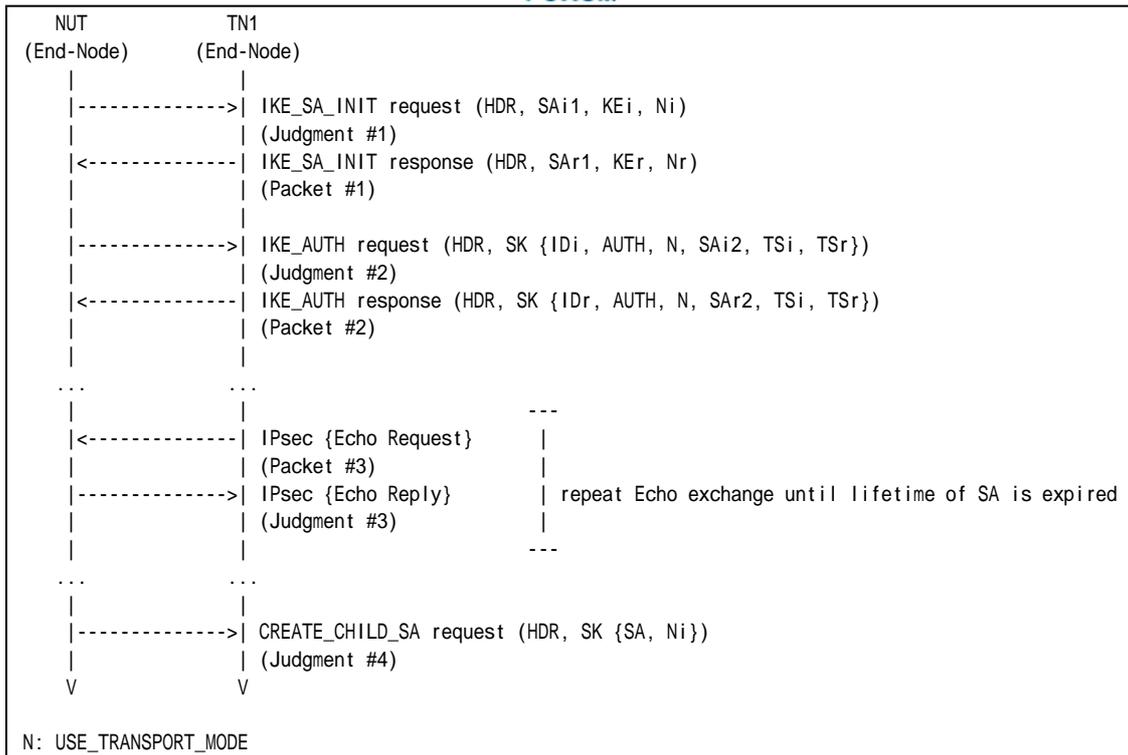
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 60 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds.

	CREATE_CHILD_SA exchanges Algorithms					
	Proposal	Protocol ID	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
Part A	Proposal #1	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
	Proposal #2	IKE	ENCR_AES_CBC	PRF_AES128_CBC	AUTH_AES_XCBC_96	Group 14 or Group 24

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19

*Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (ADVANCED)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**



The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request with 2 SA Proposals.

SA Proposal #1 (ESP) includes "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2".

SA Proposal #2 (ESP) includes "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "PRF\_AES128\_CBC", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "D-H Group 14". Depending on configuration, it is possible to use D-H Group 24 instead of D-H Group 14.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.4.6: Use of the old IKE\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles new CHILD\_SA and old CHILD\_SA.

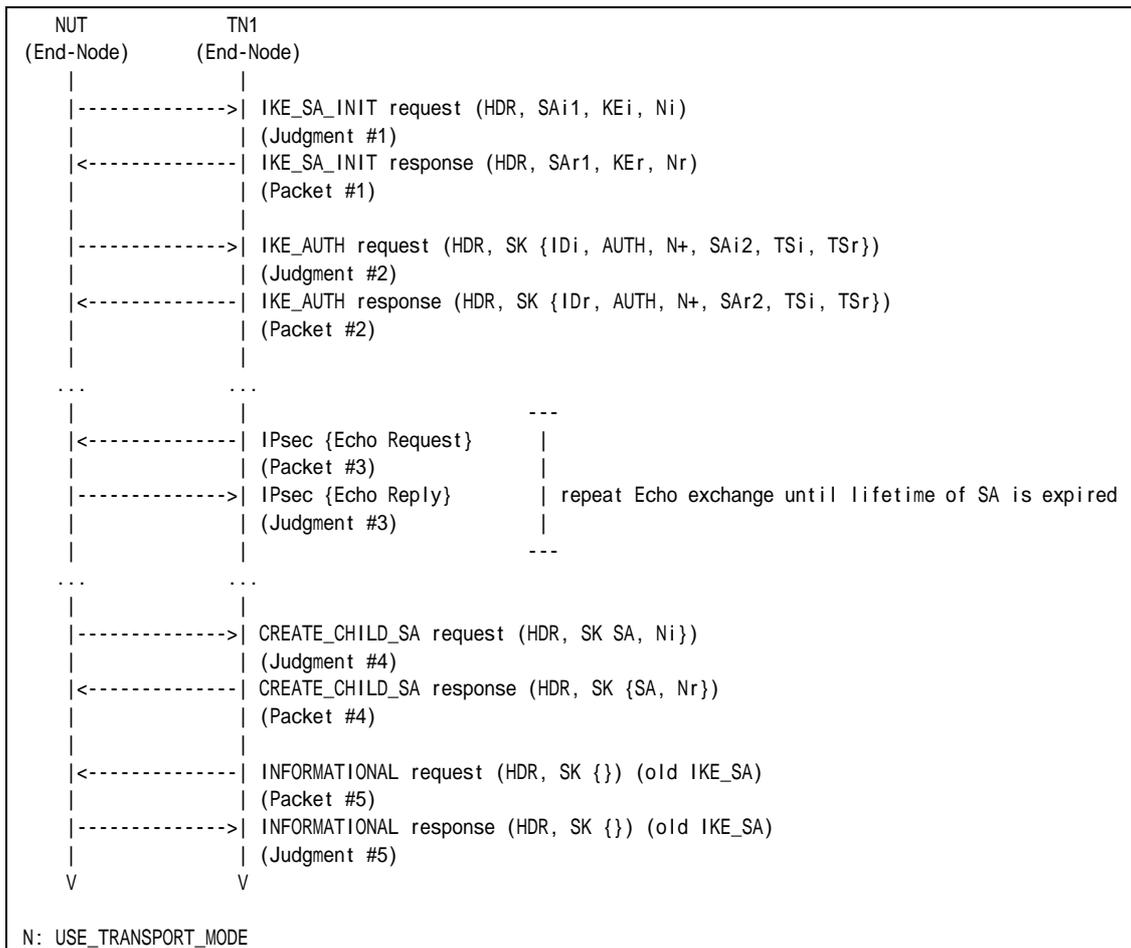
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 60 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:





Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19
Packet #4	See Common Packet #12
Packet #5	See Common Packet #17 (Use old IKE_SA)

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the NUT.
11. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payload to the NUT. The message is encrypted by the old IKE\_SA.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response with no payload to the TN1. The message is encrypted by the old IKE\_SA.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.







## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.4.7: Changing PRFs when rekeying the IKE\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles CREATE\_CHILD\_SA to rekey IKE\_SA.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 5.5

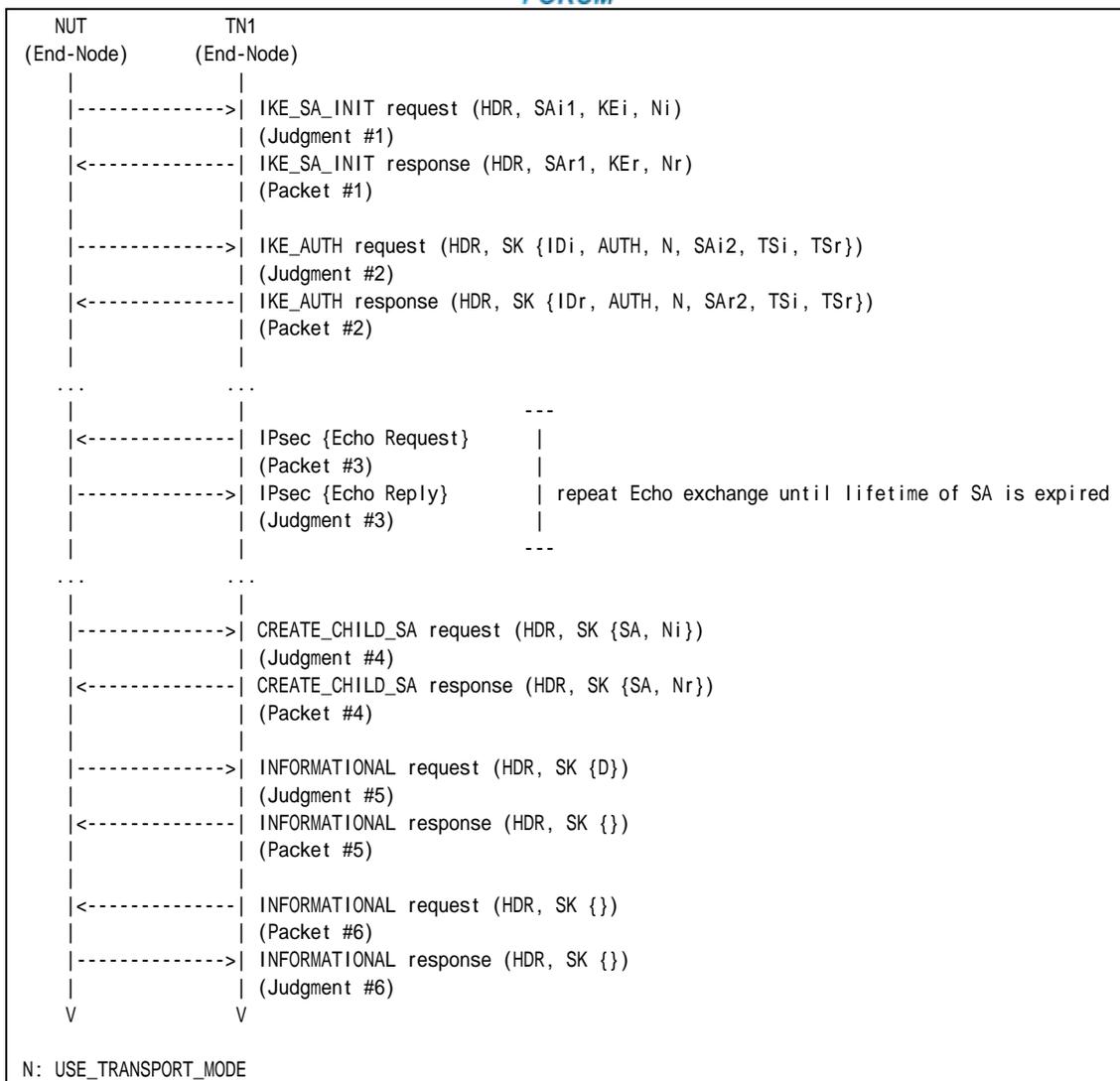
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 60 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds.  
Configure the devices according to the Common Configuration except for *Italic* parameters.

	IKE_SA Rekeying Algorithms			
	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
Part A	ENCR_3DES	<i>PRF_AES128_XCBC</i>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19
Packet #4	See below
Packet #5	See Common Packet #18
Packet #6	See Common Packet #17

#### Packet #4: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response

Packet #4 is same as Common Packet #12 except SA Transform proposed in each test.

#### Part A:

SA Transform of Transform Type PRF replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
	Reserved	0
	Transform Length	8
	Transform Type	2 (PRF)
	Reserved	0
	Transform ID	4 (PRF_AES128_XCBC)



*Part A: (ADVANCED)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the NUT.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. TN1 responds with an INFORMATIONAL response to an INFORMATIONAL request to close the replaced IKE\_SA.
13. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads cryptographically protected by new IKE\_SA.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_AES128\_XCBC", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload to close the replaced IKE\_SA.

**Step 14: Judgment #6**

The NUT responds with an INFORMATIONAL response with not payloads cryptographically protected by new IKE\_SA.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## Group 2.5. Creating New CHILD\_SAs with the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Exchanges

### Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.5.1: Create new CHILD\_SA by sending CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Exchanges to generate new CHILD\_SAs.

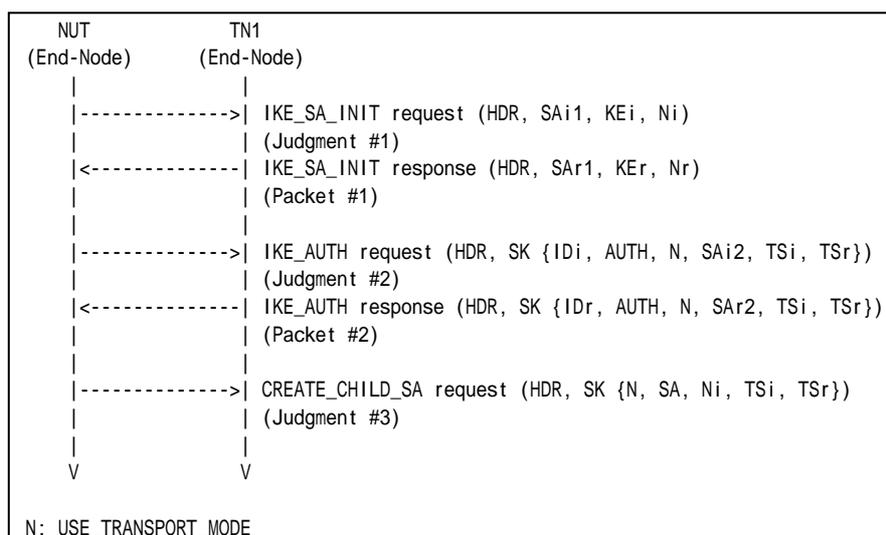
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.1.2,1.2 and 3.3.2
- [RFC 4307] - Sections 3
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 4.1

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See below
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4

Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH response



IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #4
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #4
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #4
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4
Idi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #4
	Traffic Selectors
TSr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #4
	Traffic Selectors

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	6 (TCP)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
		Ending Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	6 (TCP)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
		Ending Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X

*Part A: (ADVANCED)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. NUT starts to negotiate new CHILD\_SA with TN1 by sending CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.



**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.5.2: Receipt of cryptographically valid message on the new SA**

### **Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Exchanges to generate new CHILD\_SAs.

### **References:**

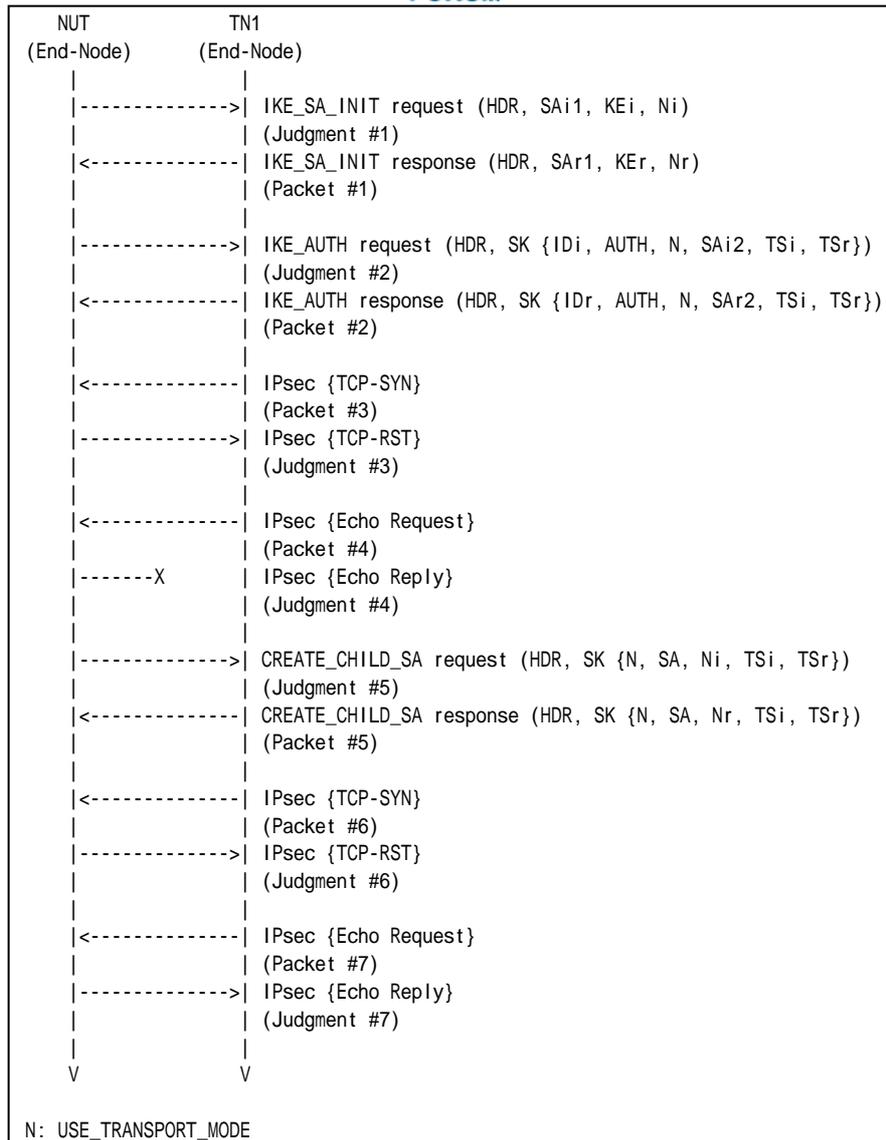
- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.1.2,1.2 and 3.3.2
- [RFC 4307] - Sections 3
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 4.1

### **Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### **Procedure:**





Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See below
Packet #4	See Common Packet #19
Packet #5	See below
Packet #6	See below
Packet #7	See Common Packet #19

- Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH response

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #4
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #4
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #4
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4
IDi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4



TSi Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #4	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #4	
	Traffic Selectors	See below

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	6 (TCP)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	NUT' s Global Address on Link A
		Ending Address	NUT' s Global Address on Link A

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	6 (TCP)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TN1' s Global Address on Link X
		Ending Address	TN1' s Global Address on Link X

- Packet #3: TCP SYN packet

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1' s Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT' s Global Address on Link A
ESP	Security Parameter Index	CHILD_SA' s SPI value used by this message
	Sequence Number	The value incremented the previous encrypted packet' s Sequence Number by one.
	Payload Data	Subsequent data encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Next Header	6 (TCP)
	Integrity Check Value	The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.
TCP Header	Source Port	30000
	Destination Port	30000
	Flags	SYN (0x02)

- Packet #5: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #8	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #8	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #8	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #8	
Idi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #8	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #8	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #8	
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #8	
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #8	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #8	
	Traffic Selectors	See below

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	58 (IPV6-ICMP)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	NUT' s Global Address on Link X
		Ending Address	NUT' s Global Address on Link X

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
-------------	------------------	---------	---------------------



		IP Protocol ID	58 (IPV6-ICMP)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TN1's Global Address on Link A
		Ending Address	TN1's Global Address on Link A

● Packet #6: TCP SYN packet

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
ESP	Security Parameter Index	CHILD_SA's SPI value used by this message
	Sequence Number	The value incremented the previous encrypted packet's Sequence Number by one.
	Payload Data	Subsequent data encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Next Header	6 (TCP)
	Integrity Check Value	The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.
TCP Header	Source Port	30000
	Destination Port	30000
	Flags	SYN (0x02)

*Part A: (ADVANCED)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT.
6. TN1 transmits a TCP-SYN packet with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to closed port 30000 on NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. NUT starts to negotiate new CHILD\_SA with TN1 by sending CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. After a reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the NUT.
13. TN1 transmits a TCP-SYN packet with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to closed port 30000 on NUT.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a TCP-RST packet with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT never transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 14: Judgment #6**

The NUT transmits a TCP-RST packet with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 16: Judgment #7**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- If the NUT uses TCP port 30000 for other applications, the TN1 transmits TCP-SYN packets to other closed TCP port on the NUT.



## **Group 2.6. Exchange Collisions**

### **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.1: Simultaneous CHILD\_SA Close**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.2: Simultaneous IKE\_SA Close**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.3: Simultaneous CHILD\_SA Rekeying

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles simultaneous CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Exchanges to rekey CHILD\_SA.

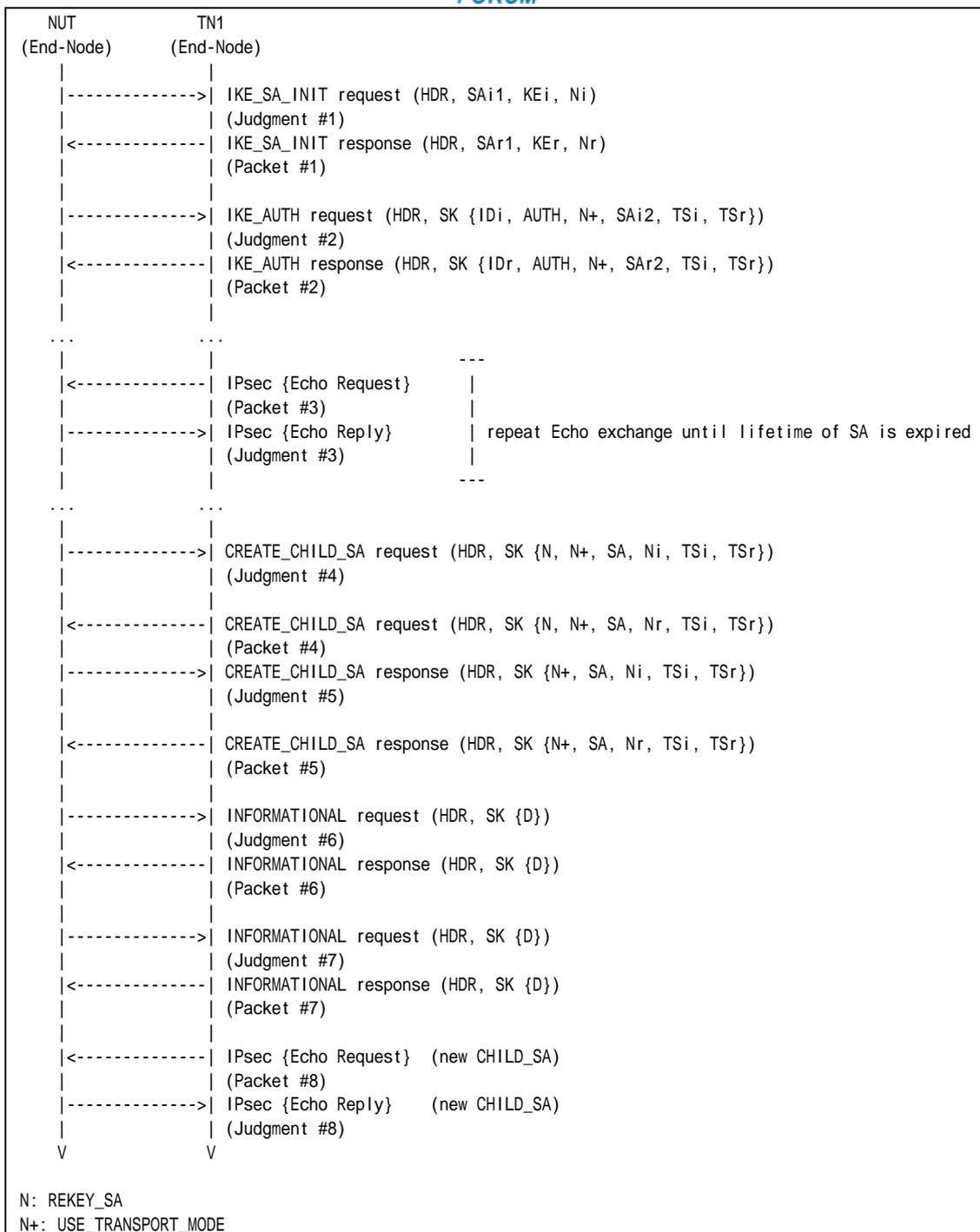
### References:

- [RFC 4718] - Sections 5.11.3

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19
Packet #4	See Common Packet #13
Packet #5	See Common Packet #14
Packet #6	See below
Packet #7	See below
Packet #8	See Common Packet #19





Packet #6: INFORMATIONAL response

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	any
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	any
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	37 (INFORMATIONAL)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	0
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	1
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	The same value as corresponding request's Message ID
	Length	any
E Payload	Next Payload	42 (D)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Initialization Vector	The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
	Encrypted IKE Payloads	Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Integrity Checksum Data	The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
D Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	12
	Protocol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	4
	# of SPIs	1
	Security Parameter Index	NUT's inbound CHILD_SA SPI value of the original CHILD_SA

Packet #7: INFORMATIONAL response

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	any
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	any
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	37 (INFORMATIONAL)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	0
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	1
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	The same value as corresponding request's Message ID
	Length	any
E Payload	Next Payload	42 (D)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Initialization Vector	The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
	Encrypted IKE Payloads	Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size	



	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Integrity Checksum Data	The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
D Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	12
	Protocol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	4
	# of SPIs	1
	Security Parameter Index	NUT's inbound CHILD_SA SPI value of the new CHILD_SA initiated by the NUT at Step 9

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey CHILD\_SA to the NUT.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA received at Step 9. The response message includes minimum Nonce Data.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
14. TN1 responds with an INFORMATIONAL response to the INFORMATIONAL request received at Step 13.
15. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
16. TN1 responds with an INFORMATIONAL response to the INFORMATIONAL request received at Step 15.
17. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the existing algorithms to the NUT.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey a CHILD\_SA. The message includes "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence



Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 13: Judgment #6**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete Payload including 3 (ESP) as Protocol ID, 4 as SPI Size and the inblund SPI value of the original CHILD\_SA.

**Step 15: Judgment #7**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete Payload including 3 (ESP) as Protocol ID, 4 as SPI Size and the inblund SPI value of the new CHILD\_SA initiated by the NUT at Step 9.

**Step 18: Judgment #8**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the existing CHILD\_SA initiated by the TN1 at Step 10.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.4: Simultaneous CHILD\_SA Rekeying with retransmission

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles simultaneous CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Exchanges to rekey CHILD\_SA.

### References:

- [RFC 4718] - Sections 5.11.3

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:





	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	any
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	any
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	37 (INFORMATIONAL)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	0
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	0
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	The same value as corresponding request's Message ID
Length	any	
E Payload	Next Payload	42 (D)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Initialization Vector	The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
	Encrypted IKE Payloads	Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Integrity Checksum Data	The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
D Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	12
	Protocol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	4
	# of SPIs	1
	Security Parameter Index	NUT's inbound CHILD_SA SPI value of the original CHILD_SA

Packet #6: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response

IPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #14	
UDP Header	Same as Common Packet #14	
IKEv2 Header	Same as Common Packet #14	
E Payload	Same as Common Packet #14	
N Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	NO_PROPOSAL_CHOSEN (14)

Part A: (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey CHILD\_SA to the NUT.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete Payload to close the replaced



CHILD\_SA.

13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response with a Notify payload of type NO\_PROPOSAL\_CHOSEN to the retransmitted CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request.
16. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the existing algorithms to the NUT.
17. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A

##### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

##### Step 4: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

##### Step 7: Judgment #3

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

##### Step 9: Judgment #4

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey a CHILD\_SA. The message includes "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

##### Step 11: Judgment #5

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

##### Step 13: Judgment #6

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response with a Delete Payload including 3 (ESP) as Protocol ID, 4 as SPI Size and the inbound SPI value of the original CHILD\_SA.

##### Step 14: Judgment #7

The NUT retransmits the same CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request as the message at Step 11. The message includes "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

##### Step 17: Judgment #8

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the existing CHILD\_SA initiated by the TN1 at Step 10.

### Possible Problems:

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.5: Simultaneous IKE\_SA Rekeying

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA to rekey IKE\_SA.

### References:

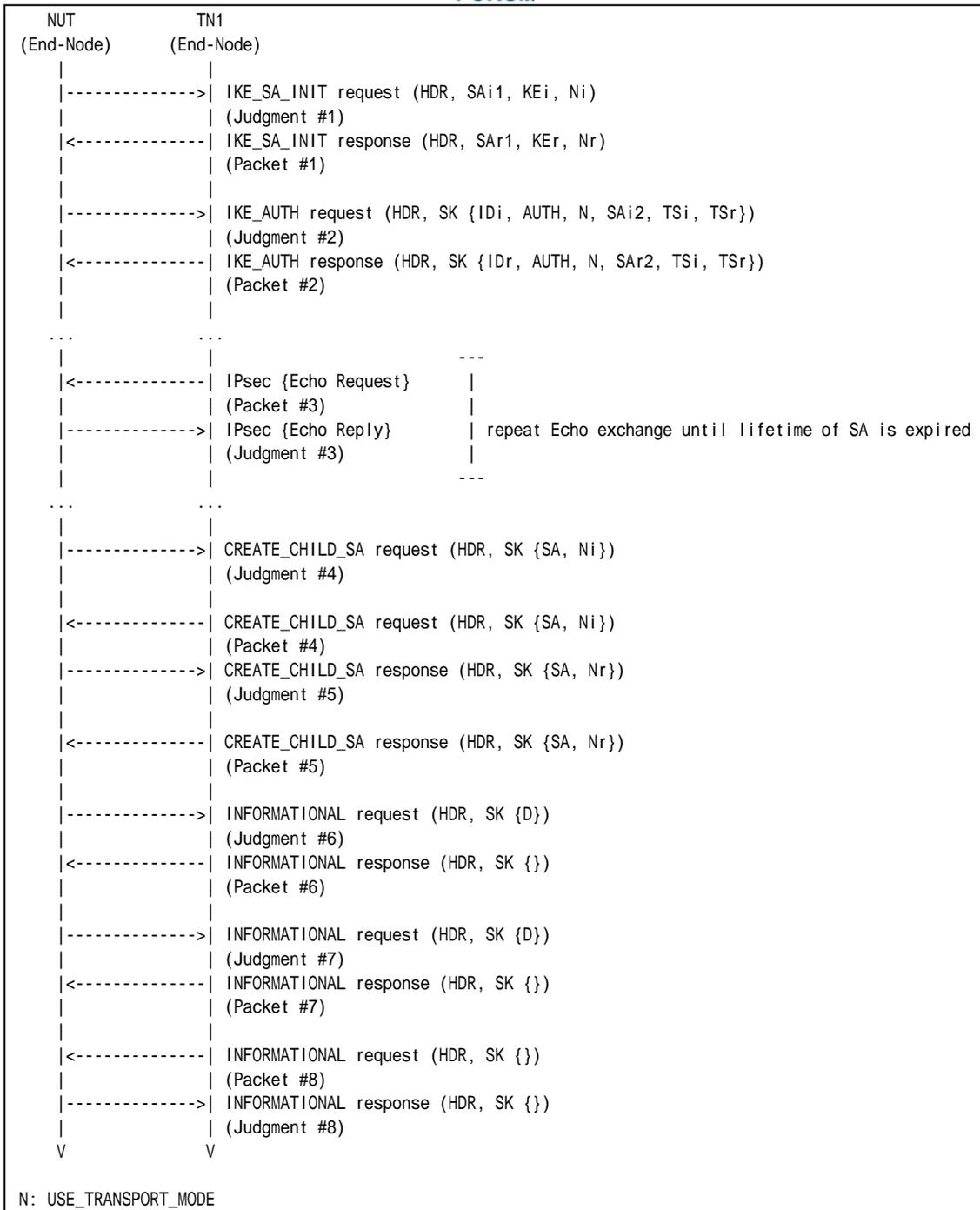
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 5.11.4

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 60 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:





Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19
Packet #4	See Common Packet #11
Packet #5	See Common Packet #12
Packet #6	See Common Packet #18
Packet #7	See Common Packet #18
Packet #8	See Common Packet #17



*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey IKE\_SA to the NUT.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request received at Step 9. The response message includes minimum Nonce Data to make the NUT send a message to close duplicated IKE\_SA.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
14. TN1 responds with an INFORMATIONAL response with no payload.
15. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
16. TN1 responds with an INFORMATIONAL response with no payload.
17. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payload to the NUT. The message is cryptographically protected by the new IKE\_SA initiated by TN1 at Step 10.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey an IKE\_SA. The message includes "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request has a SA payload including 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and new IKE\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT responds a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the proposal in the SA payload Response has a SA payload including 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and new IKE\_SA's responder's SPI value in the SPI field.



**Step 13: Judgment #6**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request . The message's IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI value is the IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI value of the original IKE\_SA, and the message's IKE\_SA Responder's SPI value is the IKE\_SA Responder's SPI value of the original IKE\_SA. The message also has a Delete Payload including 1 (IKE\_SA) as Protocol ID, zero as SPI Size and no SPI value.

**Step 15: Judgment #7**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request . The message's IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI value is the IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI value of the new IKE\_SA initiated by the NUT at Step 9, and the message's IKE\_SA Responder's SPI value is the IKE\_SA Responder's SPI value of the new IKE\_SA initiated by the NUT at Step 9. The message also has a Delete Payload including 1 (IKE\_SA) as Protocol ID, zero as SPI Size and no SPI value.

**Step 18: Judgment #8**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response with no payload.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA
- Step 13 (INFORMATIONAL request to delete the original IKE\_SA) can possibly switch the place with Step 15 (INFORMATIONAL request to delete the new IKE\_SA).



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.6: Simultaneous IKE\_SA Rekeying with retransmission

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA to rekey IKE\_SA.

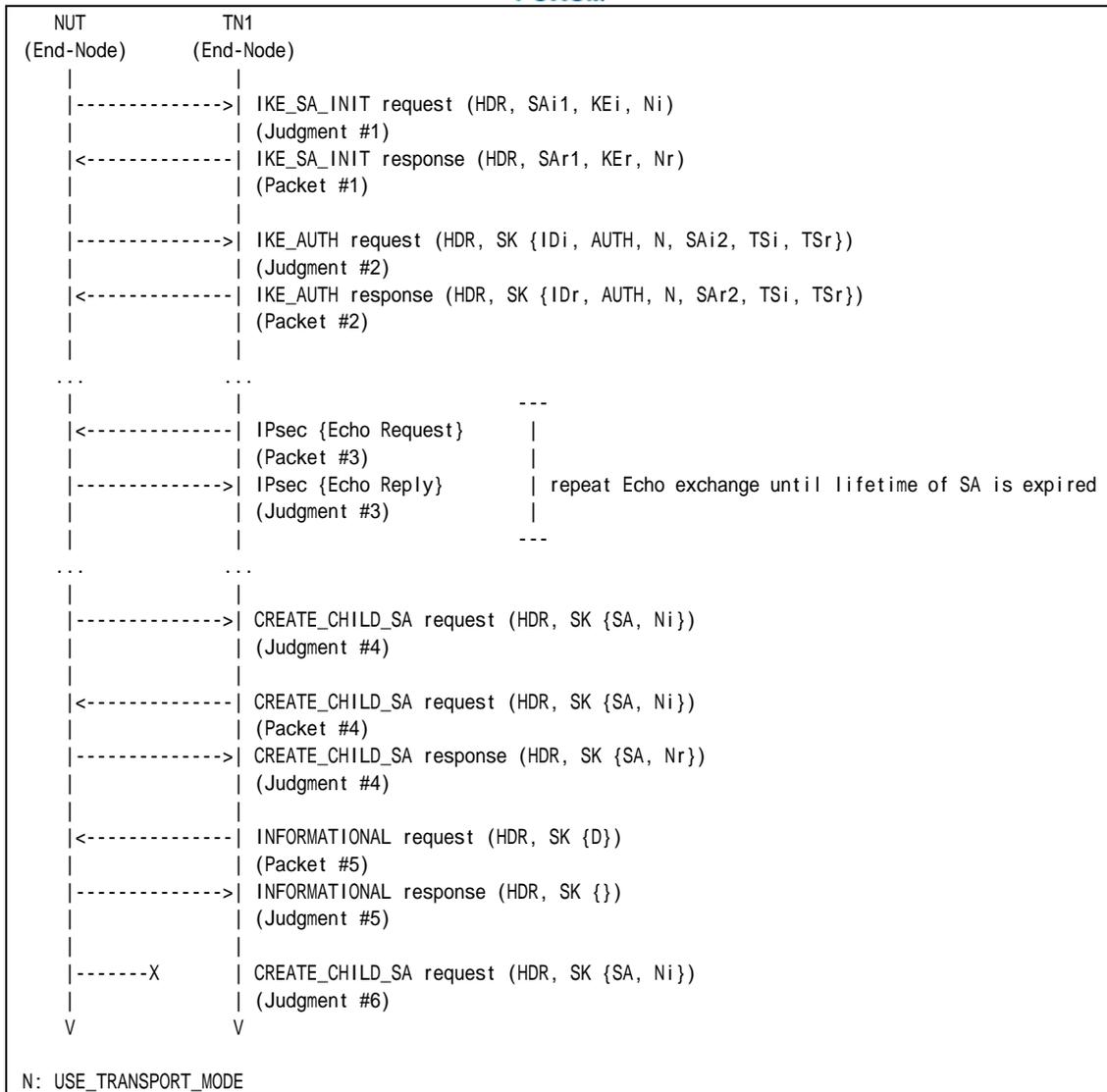
### References:

- [RFC 4718] - Sections 5.11.4

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 60 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19
Packet #4	See Common Packet #11
Packet #5	See below

#### Packet #5: INFORMATIONAL request

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	any
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	any
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	37 (INFORMATIONAL)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0



	R (bit 5 of Flags)	0
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	0
	Length	any
E Payload	Next Payload	42 (D)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Initialization Vector	The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
	Encrypted IKE Payloads	Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
D Payload	Integrity Checksum Data	The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Protocol ID	1 (IKE_SA)
	SPI Size	0
	# of SPIs	0
	Security Parameter Index	none

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey IKE\_SA to the NUT.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request to close the original IKE\_SA. The message has a Delete Payload including 1 (IKE\_SA) as Protocol ID, zero as SPI Size and no SPI value.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.



**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey an IKE\_SA. The message includes "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request has a SA payload including 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and new IKE\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT responds a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the proposal in the SA payload Response has a SA payload including 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and new IKE\_SA's responder's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 13: Judgment #6**

The NUT responds with an INFORMATIONAL response to the INFORMATIONAL request to close the original IKE\_SA.

**Step 14: Judgment #7**

The NUT never retransmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request transmitted at Step 9.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.7: Rekeying a CHILD\_SA while Closing a CHILD\_SA**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.





## **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.8: Closing a New CHILD\_SA**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.9: Rekeying a New CHILD\_SA**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.10: Rekeying an IKE\_SA with half-open CHILD\_SAs**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.11: Rekeying a CHILD\_SA while rekeying an IKE\_SA**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.12: Rekeying an IKE\_SA with half-closed CHILD\_SAs**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.13: Closing a CHILD\_SA while rekeying an IKE\_SA**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.14: Closing an IKE\_SA while rekeying an IKE\_SA**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.6.15: Rekeying an IKE\_SA while Closing an IKE\_SA**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.





## Group 2.7. Non zero RESERVED fields

### Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.2.7.1: Non zero RESERVED fields in CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the content of RESERVED field in IKE messages.

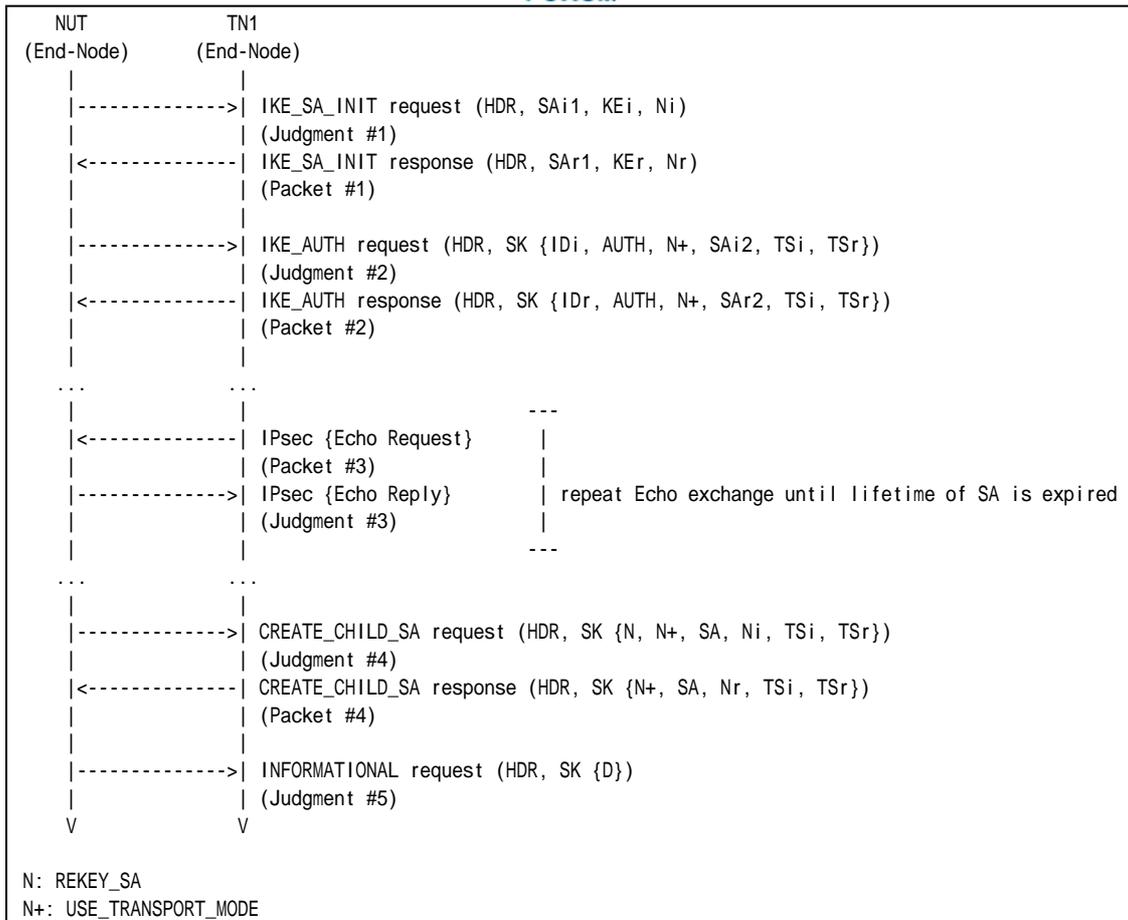
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #4
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19
Packet #4	See Common Packet #14 All RESERVED fields are set to one.

**Part A: (BASIC)**

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the NUT. All RESERVED fields in the message are set to one.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**



*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload. The Delete payload includes 3 (ESP) as Protocol ID, 4 as SPI Size and the inbound SPI value to be deleted as SPI.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## **Group 3. The INFORMATIONAL Exchange**

### **Group 3.1. Header and Payload Formats**

#### **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.3.1.1: Sending INFORMATIONAL Exchange**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Group 3.2. Use of Retransmission Timers**

### **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.3.2.1: Retransmission of INFORMATIONAL request**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.3.2.2: Stop of retransmission of INFORMATIONAL request**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



### **Group 3.3. Non zero RESERVED fields**

#### **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.3.3.1: Non zero RESERVED fields in INFORMATIONAL response**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.







## **Group 3.4. Error Handling**

### **Test IKEv2.EN.I.1.3.4.1: INVALID\_SPI**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## Section 1.1.2. Endpoint to Security Gateway Tunnel

### Group 1. The Initial Exchanges

#### Group 1.1. Header and Payload Formats

##### Test IKEv2.EN.I.2.1.1.1: Sending IKE\_AUTH request

###### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits IKE\_AUTH request using properly Header and Payloads format

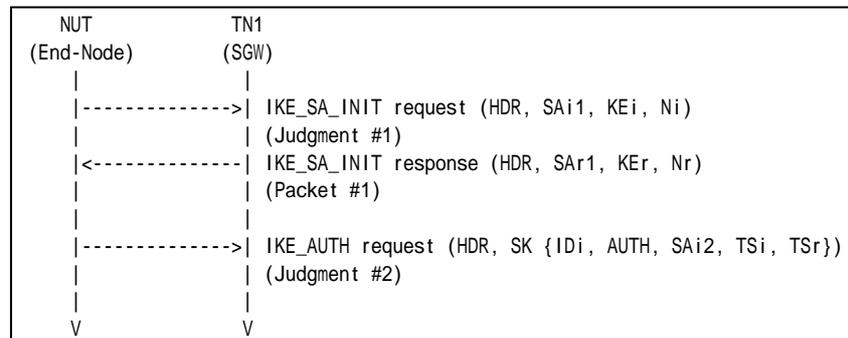
###### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2, 2.15, 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.5, 3.8, 3.10, 3.13 and 3.14

###### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

###### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
-----------	----------------------

###### Part A: IKE Header Format (ADVANCED)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

###### Part B: Encrypted Payload Format (ADVANCED)

5. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.



8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: IDi Payload Format (ADVANCED)*

9. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: AUTH Payload Format (ADVANCED)*

13. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part E: SA Payload Format (ADVANCED)*

17. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
19. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part F: TSi Payload Format (ADVANCED)*

21. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part G: TSr Payload Format (ADVANCED)*

25. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
26. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
27. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
28. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

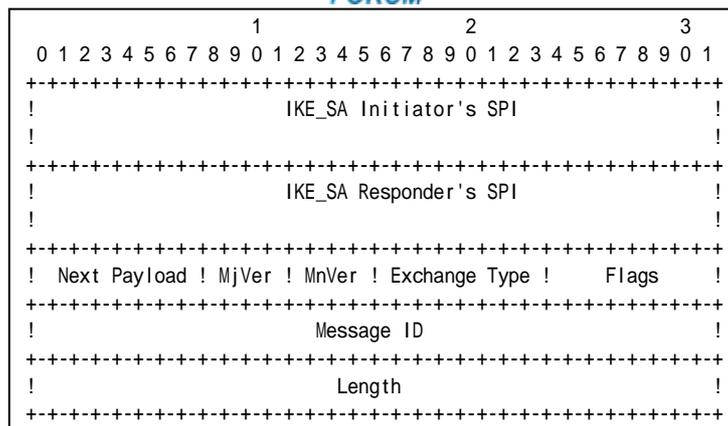
*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted IKE Header containing following values:



**Figure 35 Header format**

- An IKE\_SA Initiator’s SPI field is set to same as the IKE\_SA\_INIT request’s IKE\_SA Initiator’s SPI field value.
- An IKE\_SA Responder’s SPI field is set to same as the IKE\_SA\_INIT response’s IKE\_SA Responder’s SPI field value.
- A Next Payload field is set to Encrypted Payload (46).
- A Major Version field is set to 2.
- A Minor Version field is set to zero.
- An Exchange Type field is set to IKE\_AUTH (35).
- A Flags field is set to (00010000)2 = (16)10.
- A Message ID field is set to 1.
- A Length field is set to the length of the message (header + payloads) in octets.

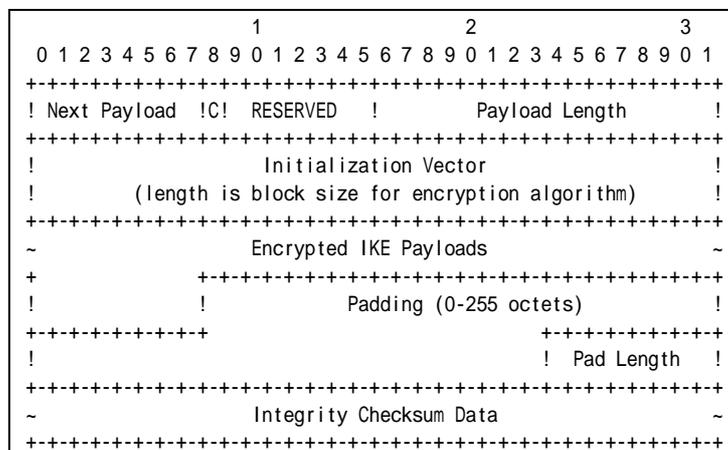
*Part B*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted Encrypted Payload containing following values:



**Figure 36 Encrypted payload**



- A Next Payload field is set to IDi Payload (35).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length in octets of the header, IV, Encrypted IKE Payloads, Padding, Pad Length, and Integrity Check sum Data.
- An Initialization Vector field is set to a randomly chosen value whose length is equal to the block length of the underlying encryption algorithm. It is 64 bits length in ENCR\_3DES case.
- An Encrypted IKE Payloads field is set to subsequent payloads encrypted by ENCR\_3DES.
- A Padding field is set to any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size. It is 64 bits length in ENCR\_3DES case.
- A Pad Length field is set to the length of the Padding field.
- An Integrity Checksum Data set to the cryptographic checksum of the entire message. It is 96 bits length in AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96 case. The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.

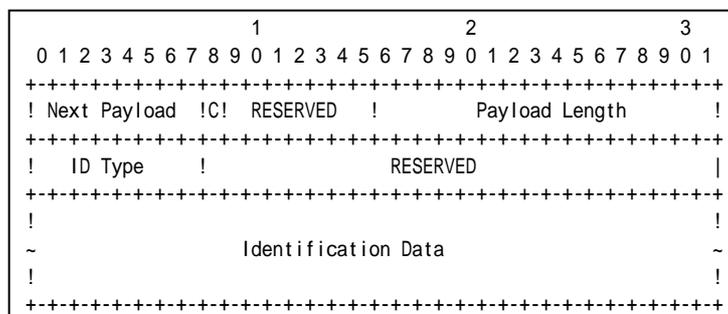
Part C

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted ID Payload containing following values:



**Figure 37 ID Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to AUTH Payload (39).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload. It is 24 bytes for ID\_IPV6\_ADDR.
- An ID Type field is set to ID\_IPV6\_ADDR (5).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- An Identification Data field is set to the NUT address.

Part D

**Step 14: Judgment #1**





										1										2										3																																																																																									
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9																																																																																
! Next										44										!0!										0										! Length										40										!																																																											
!										0										!										0										! Length										36										!																																																											
! Number										1										! Prot ID										3										! SPI Size										4										! Trans Cnt										3										!																																							
! SPI value																																																																																																																							
Transform										!										3										!										0										! Length										8										!										SA Payload																																							
!										Type										1										(EN)										!										0										! Transform ID										3										(3DES)										!										Proposal																			
!										3										!										0										! Length										8										!																																																											
Transform										!										Type										3										(IN)										!										0										! Transform ID										2										(SHA1)										!																			
!										0										!										0										! Length										8										!																																																											
Transform										!										Type										5										(ESN)										!										0										! Transform ID										0										(No)										!																			

**Figure 39 SA Payload contents**

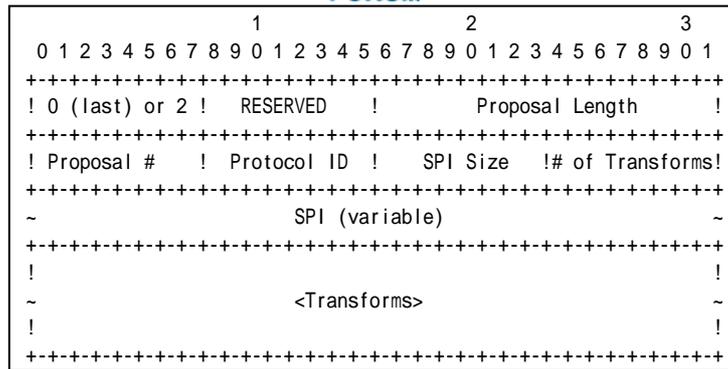
The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted SA Payload containing following values (refer following figures):

										1										2										3																																																	
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9																																								
! Next Payload										!C!										RESERVED										!										Payload Length										!																													
!																																																																															
~																				<Proposals>																																																											
!																																																																															

**Figure 40 SA Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to TSi Payload (44).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload.

The following proposal must be included in Proposals field.



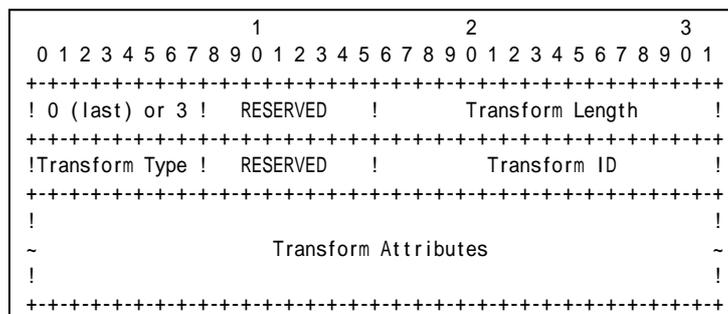
**Figure 41 Proposal sub-structure format**

Transform field is set to following (There are 3 Transform Structures).

Proposal #1

- A 0 or 2 field is set to zero if this structure is the last proposal, otherwise set to 2.
- A RESREVD field is set to zero.
- A Proposal Length field is set to length of this proposal, including all transforms and attributes. It is 36 bytes according to Common Configuration.
- A Proposal # field is set to 1 if this structure is the first proposal, otherwise set to 1 greater than the previous proposal.
- A Protocol ID field is set to ESP (3).
- A SPI Size field is set to 4.
- A # of Transforms field is set to 3.
- A SPI field is set to the sending entity's SPI (4 octets value)

Transform field is set to following (There are 3 Transform Structures).



**Figure 42 Transform sub-structure format**

Transform #1

- A 0 or 3 field is set to zero if this structure is the last proposal, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for ENCR\_3DES.
- A Transform Type field is set to ENCR (1).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to ENCR\_3DES (3).

Transform #2





- A 0 or 3 field is set to zero if this structure is the last proposal, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1.
- A Transform Type field is set to INTEG (3).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1 (2).

Transform #3

- A 0 or 3 field is set to zero if this structure is the last proposal, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for ESN.
- A Transform Type field is set to ESN (5).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to No Extended Sequence Numbers (0).

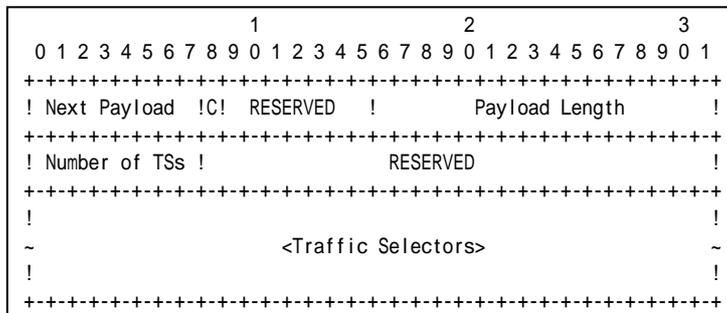
Part F

**Step 22: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 24: Judgment #2**

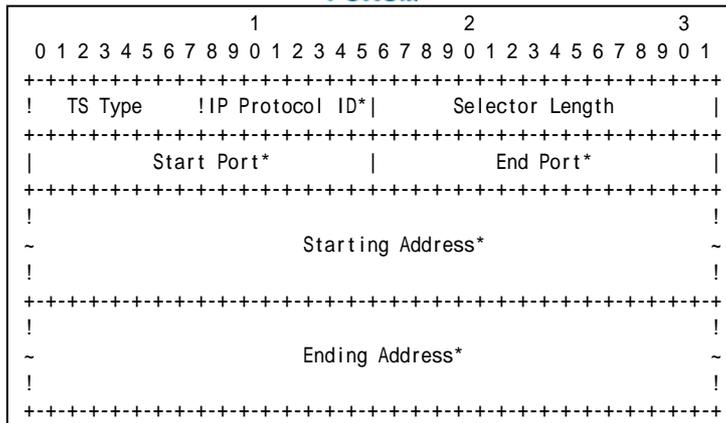
The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted TSi Payload containing following values:



**Figure 43 TSi Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to TSr Payload (45).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload.
- A Number of TSs field is set to the number of actual traffic selectors.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.

The following traffic selector must be included in Traffic Selectors field.



**Figure 44 Traffic Selector**

- A TS Type set to TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE (8).
- An IP Protocol ID field is set to zero.
- A Selector Length field is set to length of this Traffic Selector Substructure including the header. It is 40 bytes for TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE.
- A Start Port field is set to zero.
- An End Port field is set to 65535.
- A Starting Address field is set to less than or equal to NUT address.
- A Ending Address field is set to greater than or equal to NUT address.

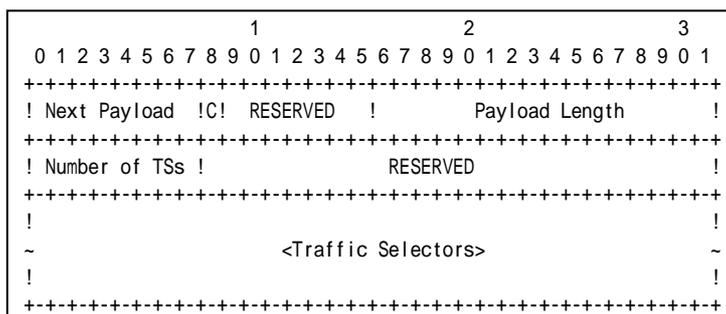
*Part G*

**Step 26: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 28: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted TSr Payload containing following values:

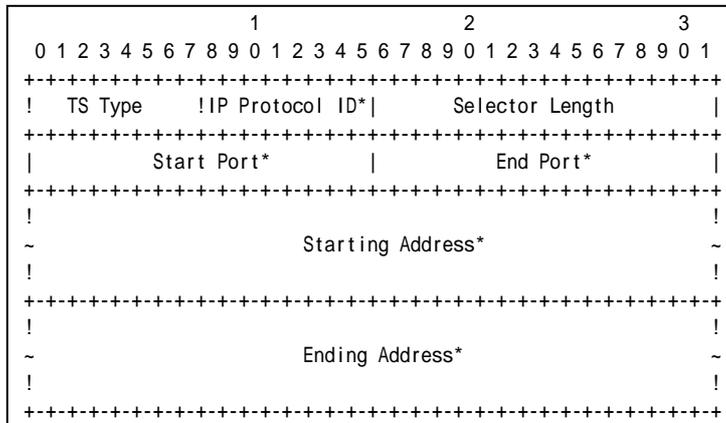


**Figure 45 TSr Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to zero.
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload.
- A Number of TSs field is set to the number of actual traffic selectors.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.



The following traffic selector must be included in Traffic Selectors field.



**Figure 46 Traffic Selector**

- A TS Type set to TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE (8).
- An IP Protocol ID field is set to zero.
- A Selector Length field is set to length of this Traffic Selector Substructure including the header. It is 40 bytes for TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE.
- A Start Port field is set to zero.
- An End Port field is set to 65535.
- A Starting Address field is set to less than or equal to Prefix Y.
- An Ending Address field is set to less than or equal to Prefix Y.

**Possible Problems:**

- IKE\_AUTH request has following packet format. It may have additional payloads described below. Additional payloads can be ignored by this test. The order of payload may be different from this sample.

```

IDi,
[CERT+],
[N(INITIAL_CONTACT)],
[[N(HTTP_CERT_LOOKUP_SUPPORTED)], CERTREQ+],
[IDr],
AUTH,
[CP(CFG_REQUEST)],
[N(IPCOMP_SUPPORTED)+],
[N(USE_TRANSPORT_MODE)],
[N(ESP_TFC_PADDING_NOT_SUPPORTED)],
[N(NON_FIRST_FRAGMENTS_ALSO)],
SA,
TSi,
TSr,
[V+]

```

- The implementation may not set single proposal by the implementation policy. In this case, Security Association Payload contains multiple proposals.
- The implementation may not set single traffic selector by the implementation policy. In this case, Traffic Selector Payload contains multiple proposals.



- Each of transforms can be located in the any order.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.2.1.1.2: Use of CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the Initial Exchanges using Pre-shared key

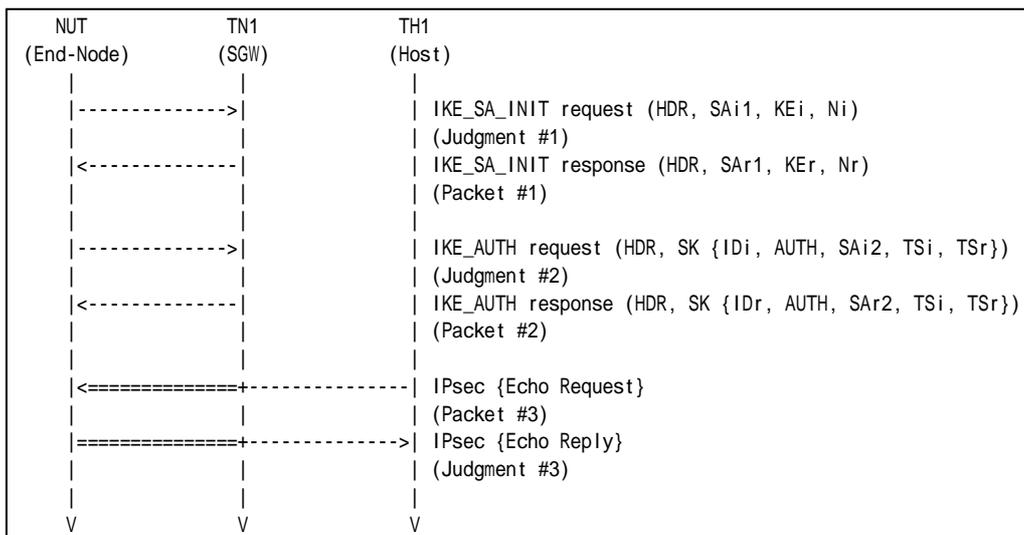
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #20

### Part A (ADVANCED)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH1 transmits an Echo Request and TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A



## Observable Results:

### *Part A*

#### **Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

#### **Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

#### **Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

## Possible Problems:

- None.



## Group 1.2. Requesting an Internal Address on a Remote Network

### Test IKEv2.EN.I.2.1.2.1: Sending CFG\_REQUEST

#### Purpose:

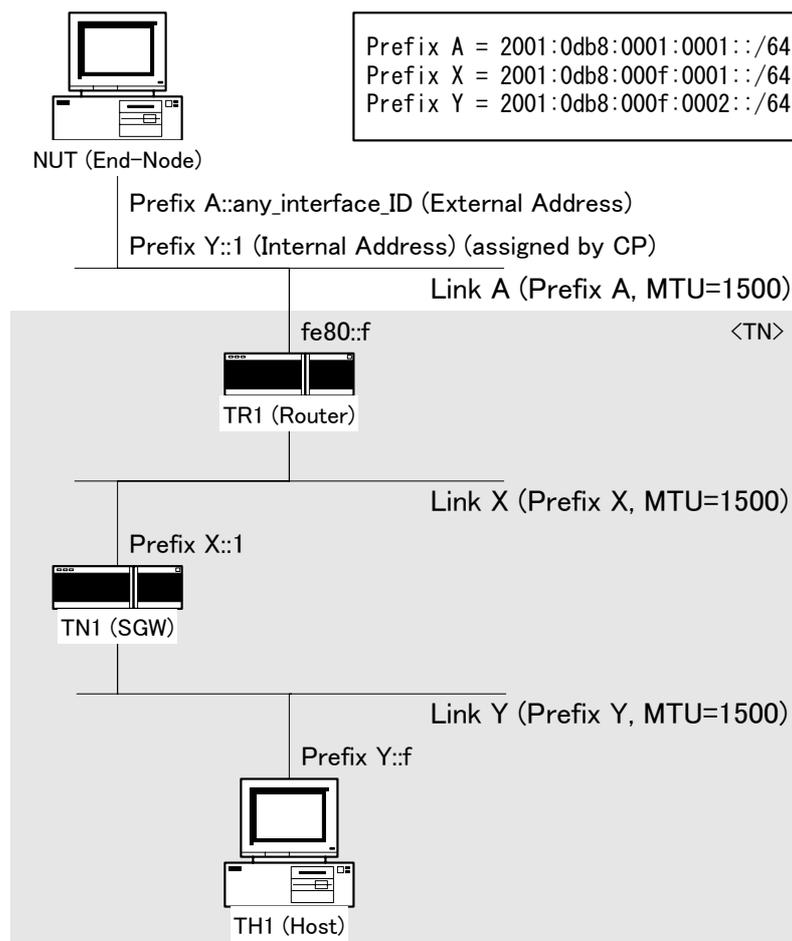
To verify an IKEv2 device transmits IKE\_AUTH request using properly Configuration Payload format

#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 3.15

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the following topology.



- Configuration  
In each part, configure NUT according to the Common Configuration except the traffic selector. Configure NUT to transmit CFG\_REQUEST for



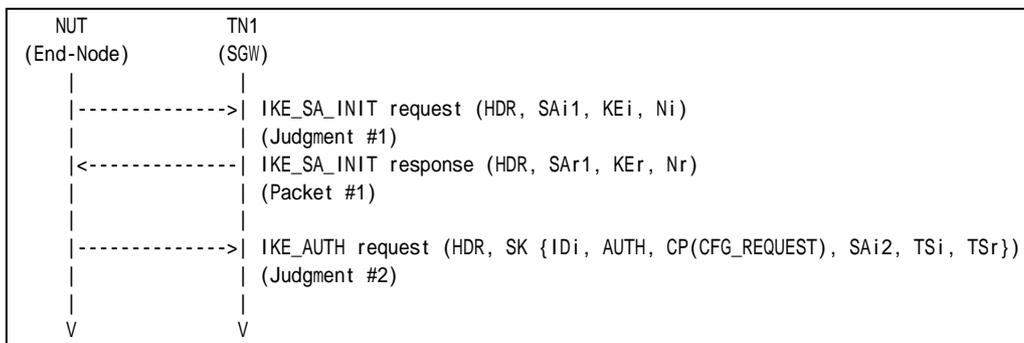
INTERNAL\_IP6\_ADDRESS. The traffic selector must be configured by the following table.

	Traffic Selector					
	Source			Destination		
	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range
<b>Inbound</b>	Link Y	ANY	ANY	NUT (internal address)	ANY	ANY
<b>Outbound</b>	NUT (internal address)	ANY	ANY	Link Y	ANY	ANY

\* NUT must propose Traffic Selector covering above address range.

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
-----------	----------------------

*Part A: (ADVANCED)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

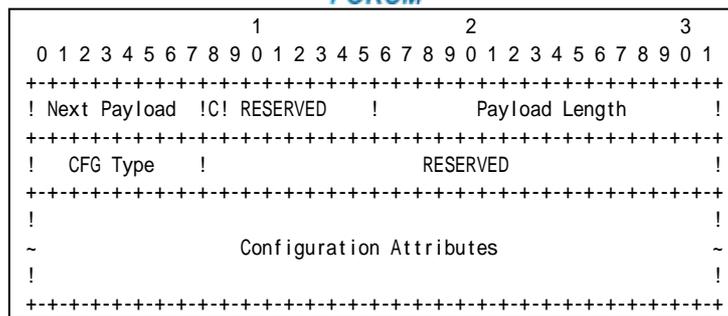
**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted Configuration Payload containing following values:

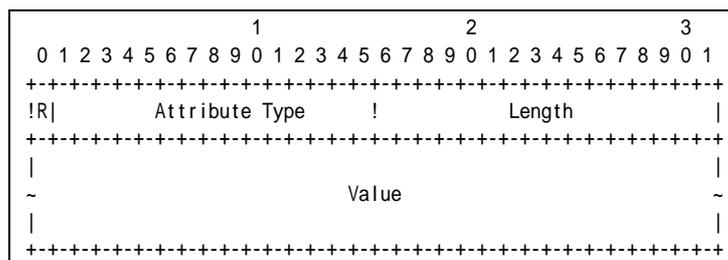




**Figure 47 Configuration Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to SA Payload (33).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload.
- A CFG Type field is set to CFG\_REQUEST (1).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.

The following configuration attribute must be included in Configuration Attributes field.



**Figure 48 Configuration Attributes format**

Configuration Attribute #1

- Reserved field is set to zero.
- Attribute Type field is set to INTERNAL\_IP6\_ADDRESS (8).
- Length field is set to zero.
- Value field is empty.

**Possible Problems:**

- The implementation may not set single configuration attribute by the implementation policy. In this case, Configuration Payload contains multiple configuration attributes.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.2.1.2.2: Receipt of CFG\_REPLY

### Purpose:

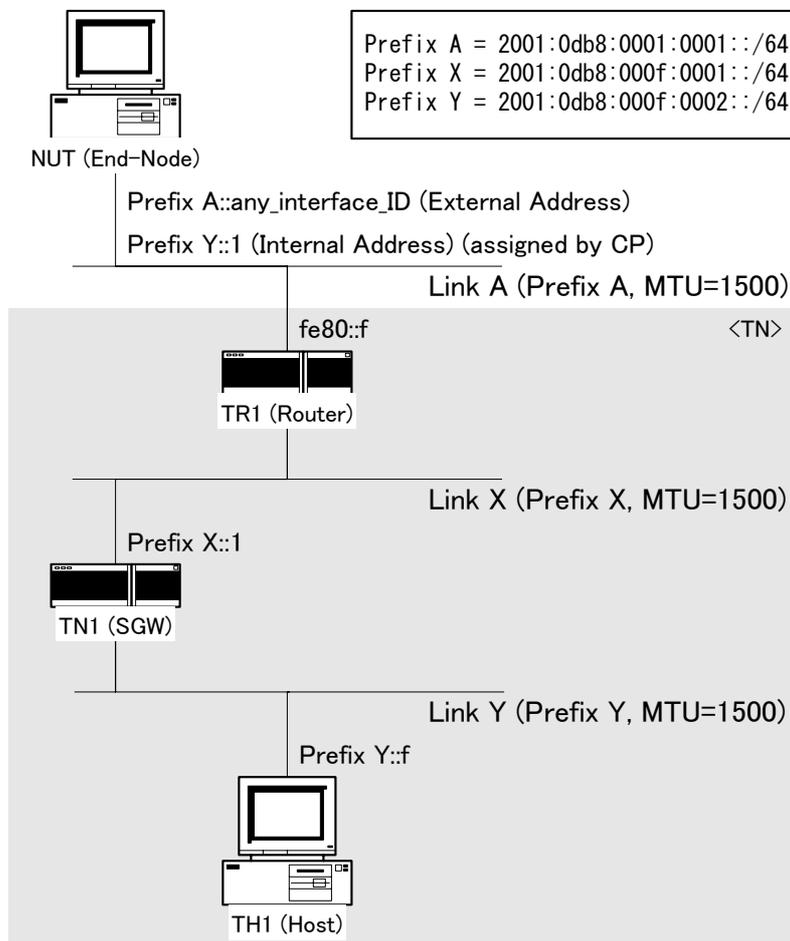
To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the Initial Exchanges using Pre-shared key

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.19 and 3.15

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the following topology.



- Configuration  
In each part, configure NUT according to the Common Configuration except the traffic selector. Configure NUT to transmit CFG\_REQUEST for INTERNAL\_IP6\_ADDRESS. The traffic selector must be configured by the following table.

	Traffic Selector	
	Source	Destination

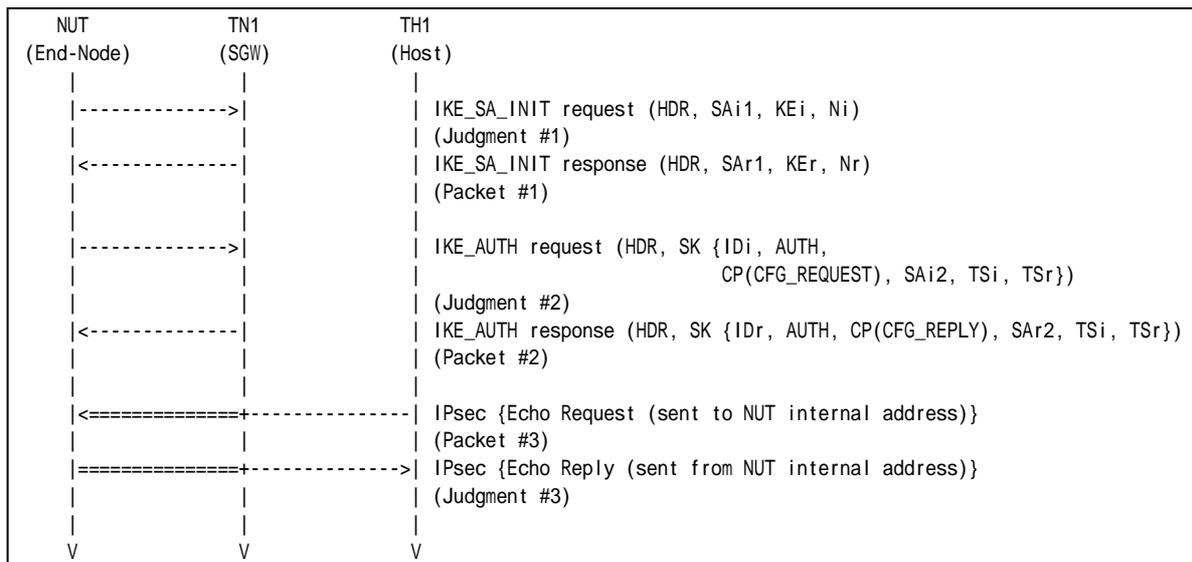


	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range
<b>Inbound</b>	Link Y	ANY	ANY	NUT (internal address)	ANY	ANY
<b>Outbound</b>	NUT (internal address)	ANY	ANY	Link Y	ANY	ANY

\* NUT must propose Traffic Selector covering above address range.

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Below
Packet #3	See Below

- Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH response packet

IPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #6	
UDP Header	Same as Common Packet #6	
IKEv2 Header	Same as Common Packet #6	
E Payload	Same as Common Packet #6	
IDr Payload	Same as Common Packet #6	
AUTH Payload	Next Payload	47 (CP)
	Other fields are same as Common Packet #6	
CP Payload	Next Payload	33 (SA)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	29
	CFG Type	2 (CFG_REPLY)
	RESERVED	0
Configuration Attributes		See below
SA Payload	Same as Common Packet #6	
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as Common Packet #6	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Same as Common Packet #6	

Configuration Attributes	Reserved	0
--------------------------	----------	---



	Attribute Type	INTERNAL_IP6_ADDRESS	
	Length	17	
	Value	IPv6 address	Prefix Y::1
		Prefix-length	128

Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPv6_ADDR_RANGE)
	IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
	Selector Length	40
	Start Port	0
	End Port	65535
	Starting Address	Prefix Y::1
	Ending Address	Prefix Y::1

- Packet #3: Echo Request packet

IPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #20	
ESP	Same as Common Packet #20	
IPv6 Header	Source Address	Prefix Y::f
	Destination Address	Prefix Y::1
ICMPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #20	

*Part A (ADVANCED)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH1 transmits an Echo Request to NUT internal address and TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96. The inner packet is sent from NUT internal address.

**Possible Problems:**

- The implementation may not set single configuration attribute by the implementation policy. In this case, Configuration Payload contains multiple configuration attributes.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.2.1.2.3: Non zero RESERVED fields in Configuration Payload

### Purpose:

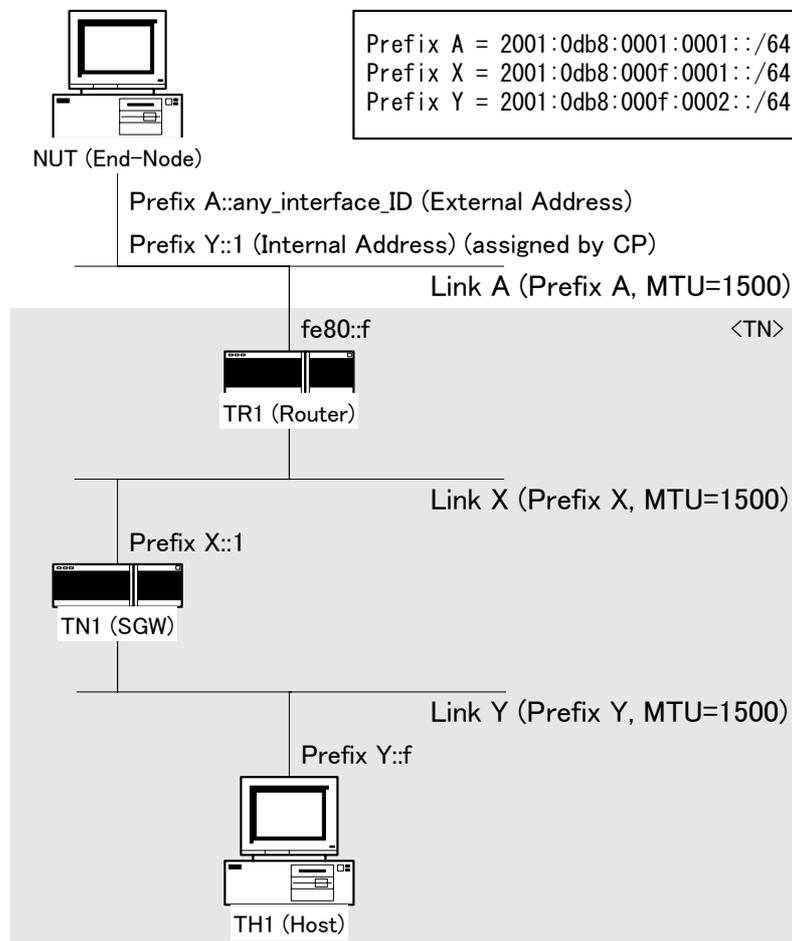
To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the content of RESERVED field in IKE messages.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the following topology.



- Configuration  
In each part, configure NUT according to the Common Configuration except the traffic selector. Configure NUT to transmit CFG\_REQUEST for INTERNAL\_IP6\_ADDRESS. The traffic selector must be configured by the following table.

	Traffic Selector	
	Source	Destination

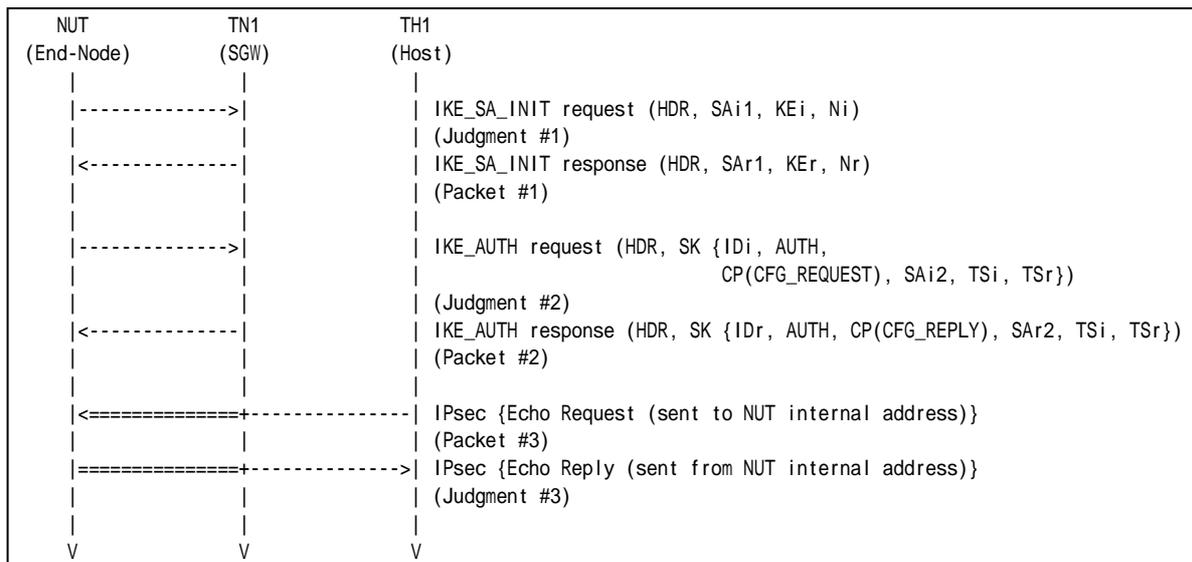


	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range
<b>Inbound</b>	Link Y	ANY	ANY	NUT (internal address)	ANY	ANY
<b>Outbound</b>	NUT (internal address)	ANY	ANY	Link Y	ANY	ANY

\* NUT must propose Traffic Selector covering above address range.

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Below
Packet #3	See Below

- Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH response packet

IPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #6	
UDP Header	Same as Common Packet #6	
IKEv2 Header	Same as Common Packet #6	
E Payload	Same as Common Packet #6	
IDr Payload	Same as Common Packet #6	
AUTH Payload	Next Payload	47 (CP)
	Other fields are same as Common Packet #6	
CP Payload	Next Payload	33 (SA)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	1
	Payload Length	29
	CFG Type	2 (CFG_REPLY)
	RESERVED	1
Configuration Attributes		See below
SA Payload	Same as Common Packet #6	
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as Common Packet #6	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Same as Common Packet #6	

Configuration Attributes	Reserved	1
--------------------------	----------	---



	Attribute Type	INTERNAL_IP6_ADDRESS	
	Length	17	
	Value	IPv6 address	Prefix Y::1
		Prefix-length	128

Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
	IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
	Selector Length	40
	Start Port	0
	End Port	65535
	Starting Address	Prefix Y::1
	Ending Address	Prefix Y::1

- Packet #3: Echo Request packet

IPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #20	
ESP	Same as Common Packet #20	
IPv6 Header	Source Address	Prefix Y::f
	Destination Address	Prefix Y::1
ICMPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #20	

*Part A (ADVANCED)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH1 transmits an Echo Request to NUT internal address and TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96. The inner packet is sent from NUT internal address.

**Possible Problems:**

- The implementation may not set single configuration attribute by the implementation policy. In this case, Configuration Payload contains multiple configuration attributes.

## Test IKEv2.EN.I.2.1.2.4: Receipt of IKE\_AUTH response without CFG\_REPLY

### Purpose:

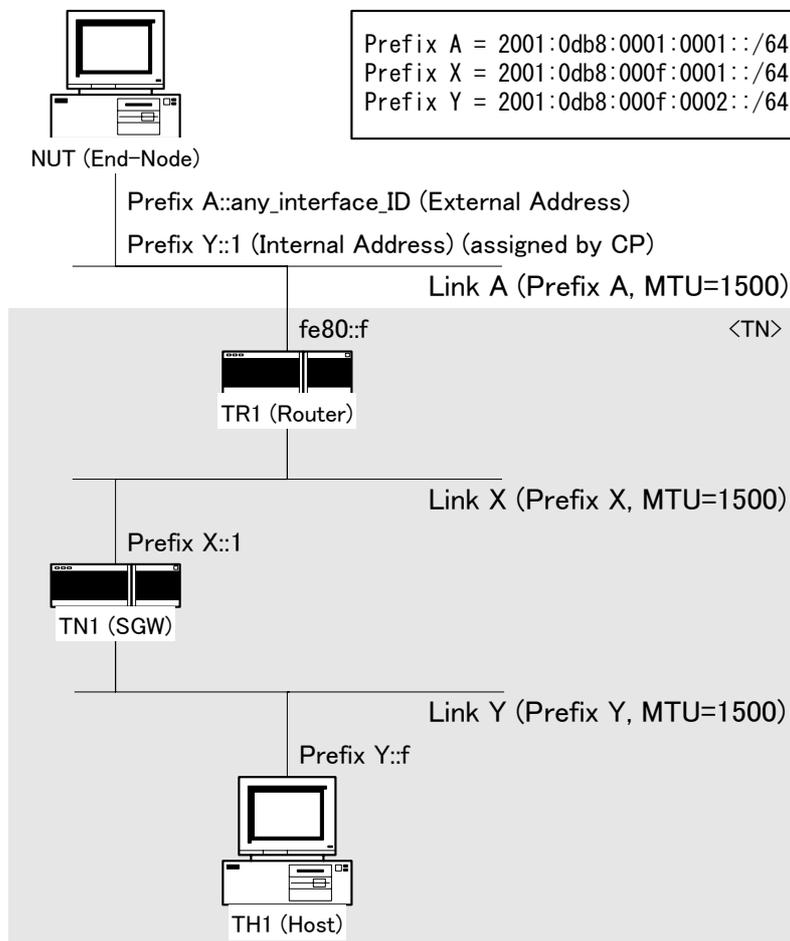
To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the Initial Exchanges using Pre-shared key

### References:

- [RFC 4718] - Sections 6.8

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the following topology.



- Configuration  
In each part, configure NUT according to the Common Configuration except the traffic selector. Configure NUT to transmit CFG\_REQUEST for INTERNAL\_IP6\_ADDRESS. The traffic selector must be configured by the following table.

	Traffic Selector	
	Source	Destination



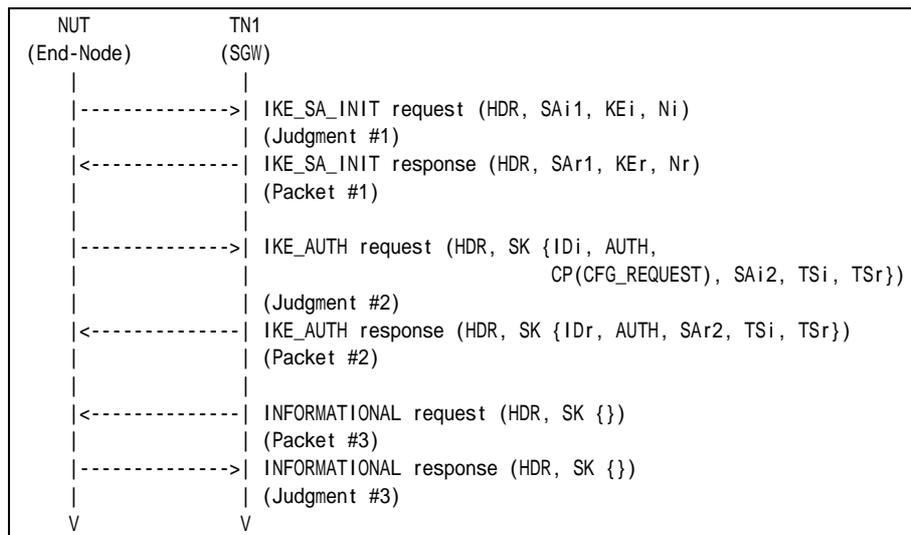


	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range
<b>Inbound</b>	Link Y	ANY	ANY	NUT (internal address)	ANY	ANY
<b>Outbound</b>	NUT (internal address)	ANY	ANY	Link Y	ANY	ANY

\* NUT must propose Traffic Selector covering above address range.

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Below
Packet #3	See Common Packet #17

- Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH response packet

IPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #6	
UDP Header	Same as Common Packet #6	
IKEv2 Header	Same as Common Packet #6	
E Payload	Same as Common Packet #6	
IDr Payload	Same as Common Packet #6	
AUTH Payload	Next Payload	33 (SA)
	Other fields are same as Common Packet #6	
SA Payload	Same as Common Packet #6	
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as Common Packet #6	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Same as Common Packet #6	

Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPv6_ADDR_RANGE)
	IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
	Selector Length	40
	Start Port	0
	End Port	65535
	Starting Address	Prefix Y::1
	Ending Address	Prefix Y::1

*Part A (ADVANCED)*



1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT. The message does not include any Configuration payloads.
6. TH1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payload to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### **Observable Results:**

#### *Part A*

##### **Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response with no payload to the TN1.

### **Possible Problems:**

- The implementation may not set single configuration attribute by the implementation policy. In this case, Configuration Payload contains multiple configuration attributes.



## Test IKEv2.EN.I.2.1.2.5: Receipt of unrecognized Configuration Attributes

### Purpose:

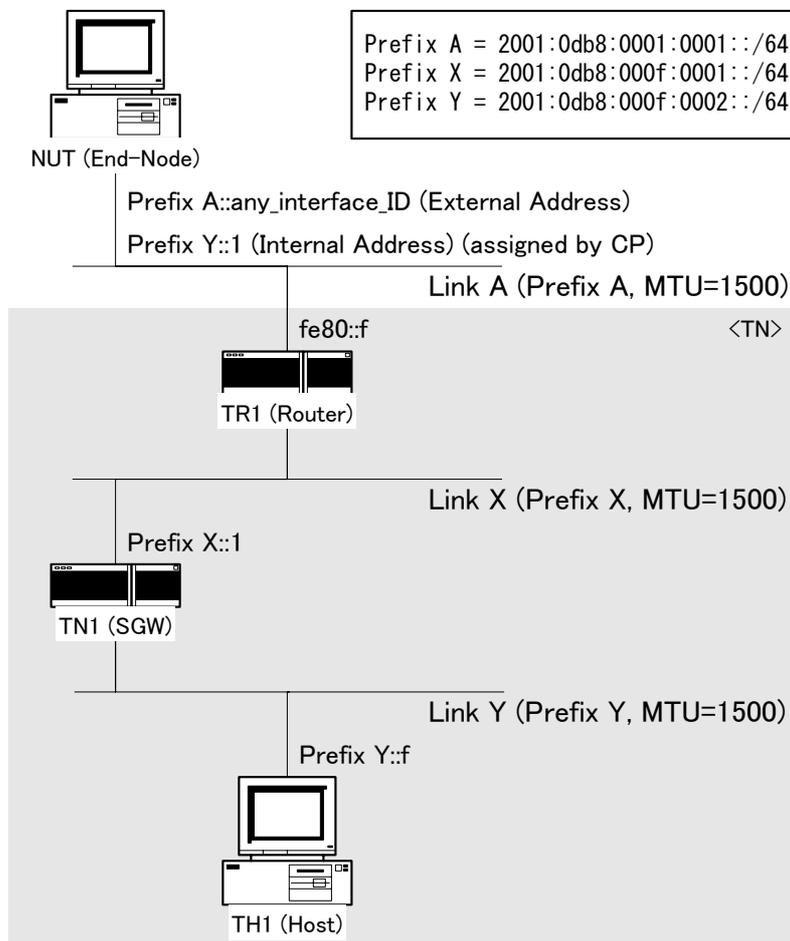
To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles unrecognized Configuration Attributes.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.19 and 3.15

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the following topology.



- Configuration  
In each part, configure NUT according to the Common Configuration except the traffic selector. Configure NUT to transmit CFG\_REQUEST for INTERNAL\_IP6\_ADDRESS. The traffic selector must be configured by the following table.

	Traffic Selector	
	Source	Destination

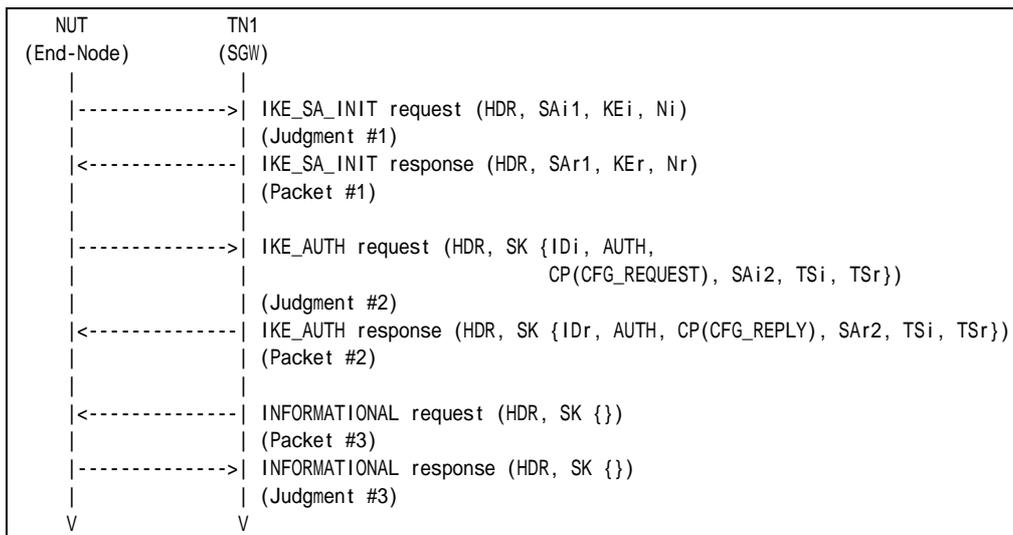


	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range
<b>Inbound</b>	Link Y	ANY	ANY	NUT (internal address)	ANY	ANY
<b>Outbound</b>	NUT (internal address)	ANY	ANY	Link Y	ANY	ANY

\* NUT must propose Traffic Selector covering above address range.

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Below
Packet #3	See Common Packet #17

- Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH response packet

IPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #6	
UDP Header	Same as Common Packet #6	
IKEv2 Header	Same as Common Packet #6	
E Payload	Same as Common Packet #6	
IDr Payload	Same as Common Packet #6	
AUTH Payload	Next Payload	47 (CP)
	Other fields are same as Common Packet #6	
CP Payload	Next Payload	33 (SA)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	29
	CFG Type	2 (CFG_REPLY)
	RESERVED	0
Configuration Attributes	See below	
SA Payload	Same as Common Packet #6	
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as Common Packet #6	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Same as Common Packet #6	

Configuration Attributes	Reserved	0
	Attribute Type	32767



	Length	17	
	Value	IPv6 address	Prefix Y::1
		Prefix-length	128

Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
	IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
	Selector Length	40
	Start Port	0
	End Port	65535
	Starting Address	Prefix Y::1
	Ending Address	Prefix Y::1

*Part A (ADVANCED)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT. The message includes a Configuration Attribute of unrecognized Attribute Type.
6. TH1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payload to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response with no payload to the TN1.

**Possible Problems:**

- The implementation may not set single configuration attribute by the implementation policy. In this case, Configuration Payload contains multiple configuration attributes.



## **Section 1.2. Responder**

### **Section 1.2.1. Endpoint-to-Endpoint Transport**

#### **Group 1. The Initial Exchanges**



## Group 1.1. Header and Payload Formats

### Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.1.1: Sending IKE\_SA\_INIT response

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response using properly Header and Payloads format

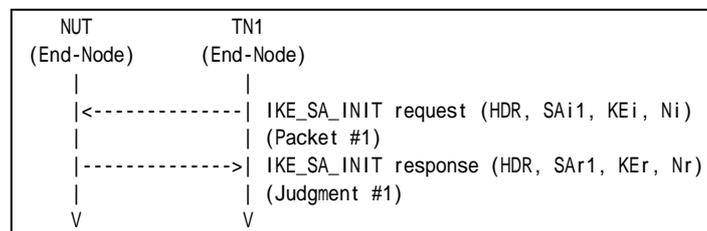
#### References:

- [RFC4306] - Section 1.2, 2.10, 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4 and 3.9
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 7.4

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
-----------	----------------------

#### Part A: IKE Header Format (BASIC)

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part B: SA Payload Format (BASIC)

3. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part C: KE Payload Format (BASIC)

5. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part D: Nonce Payload Format (BASIC)

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.







	1										2										3																													
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1																		
	! Next										! Length										!																													
	0										0										44										40										4									
	! Number										! Prot ID										! SPI Size										! Trans Cnt																			
	1										1										0										4																			
	! Length										8																																							
Transform	! Type 1 (EN)										0										! Transform ID										3 (3DES)																			
	! Length										8																																							
Transform	! Type 2 (PR)										0										! Transform ID										2 (SHA1)										Proposal									
	! Length										8																																							
Transform	! Type 3 (IN)										0										! Transform ID										2 (SHA1)																			
	! Length										8																																							
Transform	! Type 4 (DH)										0										! Transform ID										2 (1024)																			

**Figure 50 SA Payload contents**

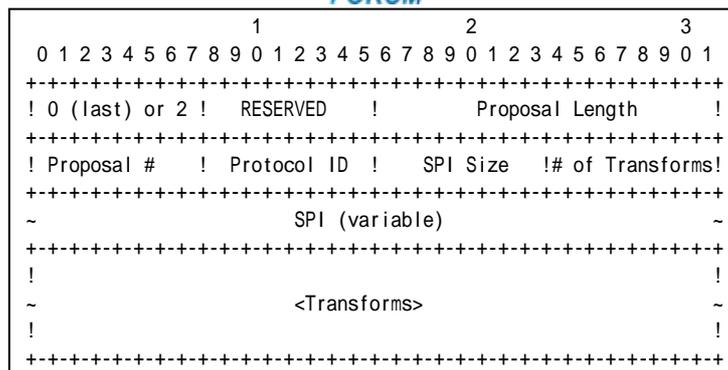
The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including properly formatted SA Payload containing following values (refer following figures):

	1										2										3																			
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1								
	! Next Payload										! RESERVED										! Payload Length										!									
	!																																							
	~										<Proposals>										~										!									
	!																																							

**Figure 51 SA Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to KE Payload (34).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload.

The following proposal must be included in Proposals field.

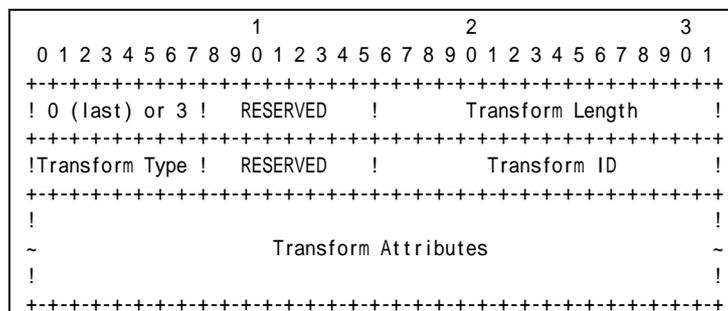


**Figure 52 Proposal sub-structure format**

Proposal #1

- A 0 or 2 field is set to zero if this structure is the last proposal, otherwise set to 2.
- A RESREVD field is set to zero.
- A Proposal Length field is set to length of this proposal, including all transforms and attributes. It is 40 bytes for this proposal according to Common Configuration.
- A Proposal # field is set to 1.
- A Protocol ID field is set to IKE (1).
- A SPI Size field is set to zero.
- A # of Transforms field is set to 4.

A Transform field is set to following (There are 4 Transform Structures).



**Figure 53 Transform sub-structure format**

Transform #1

- A 0 or 3 field is set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for ENCR\_3DES.
- A Transform Type field is set to ENCR (1).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to ENCR\_3DES (3).

Transform #2

- A 0 or 3 field is set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.



- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1.
- A Transform Type field is set to PRF (2).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1 (2).

Transform #3

- A 0 or 3 field is set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1.
- A Transform Type field is set to INTEG (3).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1 (2).

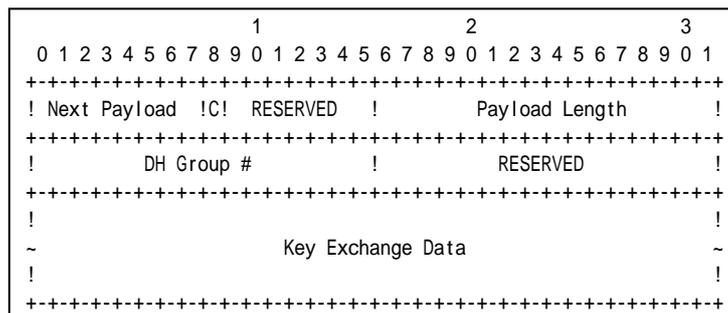
Transform #4

- A 0 or 3 field is set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for 1024 MODP Group.
- A Transform Type field is set to D-H (4).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to Group2 (2).

Part C

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including properly formatted KE Payload containing following values:



**Figure 54 KE Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to Nonce Payload (40).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload. It is 136 bytes for Group 2.
- A DH Group field is set to Group2 (2).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.

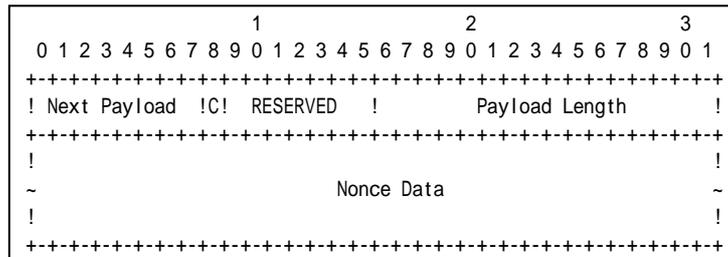


- A Key Exchange Data field is set to Diffie-Hellman public value. The length of the Key Exchange Data field must be equal to 1024bit.
- The length of the Key Exchange Data field must be equal to 1024bit.

Part D

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including properly formatted Nonce Payload containing following values:

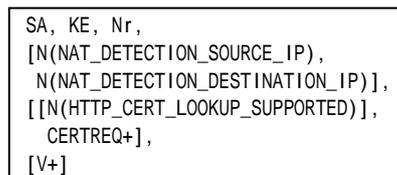


**Figure 55 Nonce Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to zero.
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload.
- A Nonce Data field is set to random data generated by the transmitting entity.
- The size of the Nonce must between 16 and 256 octets.

**Possible Problems:**

- IKE\_SA\_INIT response has following packet format. It may have additional payloads described below. Additional payloads can be ignored by this test. The order of payload may be different from this sample.



- Each of transforms can be located in the any order.



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.1.2: Sending IKE\_AUTH response

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits an IKE\_AUTH response using properly Header and Payloads format

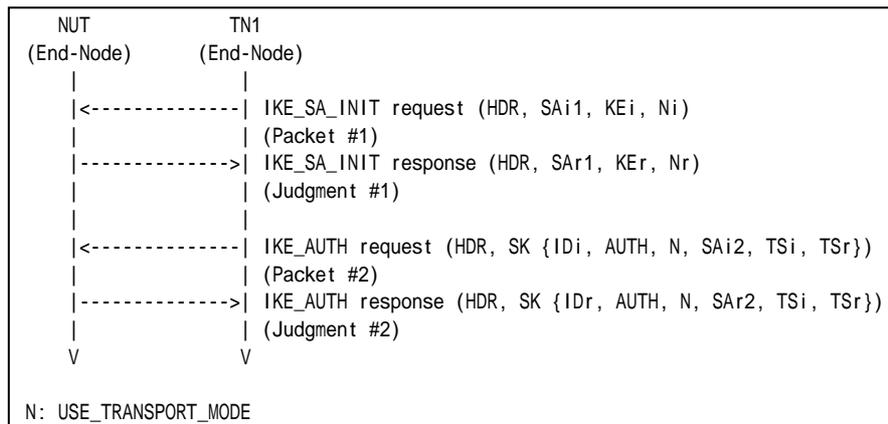
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2, 2.15, 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.5, 3.8, 3.10, 3.13 and 3.14

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3

#### Part A: IKE Header Format (BASIC)

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part B: Encrypted Payload Format (BASIC)

5. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.



*Part C: IDr Payload Format (BASIC)*

9. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: AUTH Payload Format (BASIC)*

13. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part E: Notify Payload Format (BASIC)*

17. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
19. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part F: SA Payload Format (BASIC)*

21. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part G: TSi Payload Format (BASIC)*

25. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
26. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
27. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
28. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part H: TSr Payload Format (BASIC)*

29. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
30. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
31. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
32. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

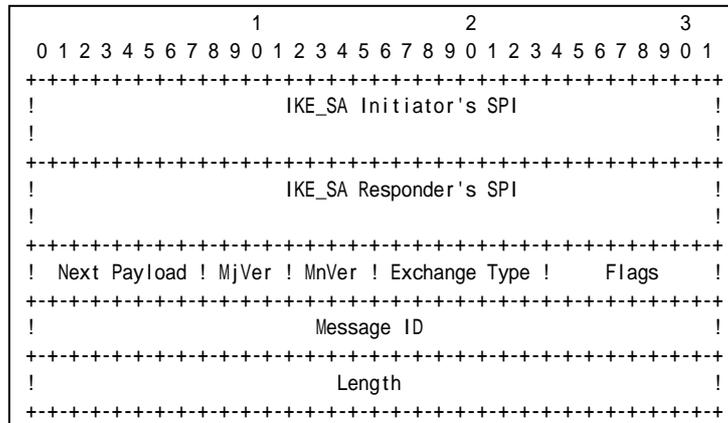
**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted IKE Header containing following values:



**Figure 56 Header format**

- An IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI field is set to same as the IKE\_SA\_INIT request's IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI field value.
- An IKE\_SA Responder's SPI field is set to same as the IKE\_SA\_INIT response's IKE\_SA Responder's SPI field value.
- A Next Payload field is set to Encrypted Payload (46).
- A Major Version field is set to 2.
- A Minor Version field is set to zero.
- An Exchange Type field is set to IKE\_AUTH (35).
- A Flags field is set to (00000100)2 = (4)10.
- A Message ID field is set to 1.
- A Length field is set to the length of the message (header + payloads) in octets.

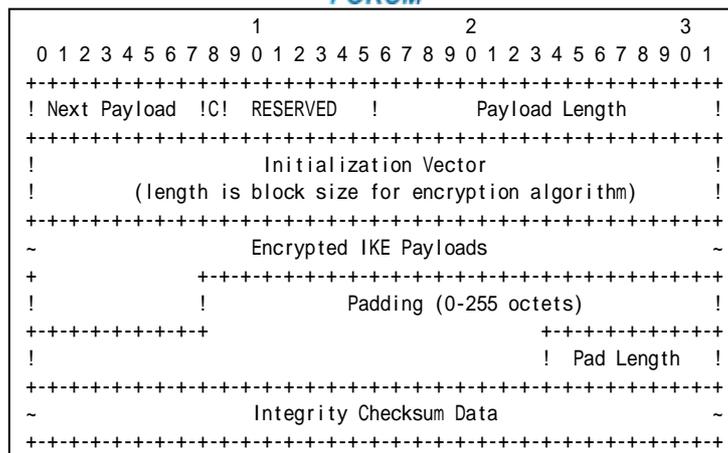
*Part B*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted Encrypted Payload containing following values:



**Figure 57 Encrypted payload**

- A Next Payload field is set to IDr Payload (36).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length in octets of the header, IV, Encrypted IKE Payloads, Padding, Pad Length, and Integrity Check sum Data.
- An Initialization Vector field is set to a randomly chosen value whose length is equal to the block length of the underlying encryption algorithm. It is 64 bits length in ENCR\_3DES case.
- An Encrypted IKE Payloads field is set to subsequent payloads encrypted by ENCR\_3DES.
- A Padding field is set to any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size. It is 64 bits length in ENCR\_3DES case.
- A Pad Length field is set to the length of the Padding field.
- An Integrity Checksum Data set to the cryptographic checksum of the entire message. It is 96 bits length in AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96 case. The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.

*Part C*

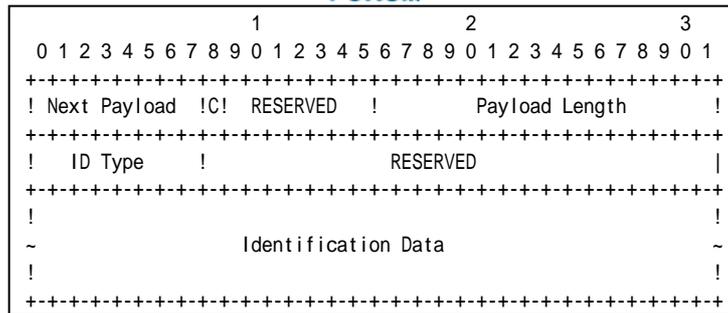
**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted ID Payload containing following values:





**Figure 58 ID Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to AUTH Payload (39).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload. It is 24 bytes for ID\_IPV6\_ADDR.
- An ID Type field is set to ID\_IPV6\_ADDR (5).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- An Identification Data field is set to the NUT address.

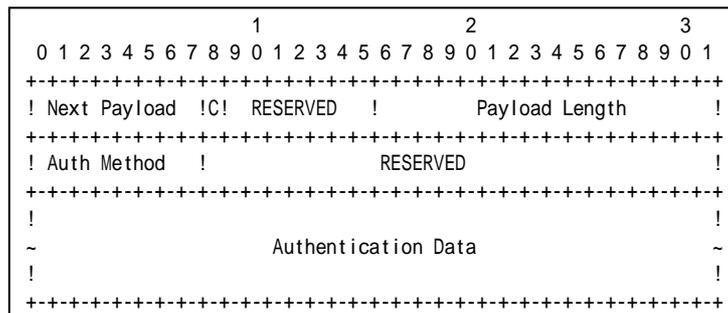
*Part D*

**Step 14: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 16: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted AUTH Payload containing following values:



**Figure 59 AUTH Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to Notify Payload (41).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload. It is 28 bytes for PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1
- An Auth Method field is set to Shared Key Message Integrity Code (2).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- An Authentication Data field is set to correct authentication value.





										1										2										3																																																																					
										0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9																																																		
										! Next										44										! Critical										0										! Length										40																																							
										! SPI value										0										! Length										36																																																											
										! Number										1										! Prot ID										3										! SPI Size										4										! Trans Cnt										3																			
										! SPI value																																																																																									
										! Length										8																																																																															
Transform										! Type										1 (EN)										! Transform ID										3										(3DES)										! Proposal																																							
										! Length										8																																																																															
										! Type										3 (IN)										! Transform ID										2										(SHA1)																																																	
										! Length										8																																																																															
										! Type										5 (ESN)										! Transform ID										0										(No)																																																	

**Figure 61 SA Payload contents**

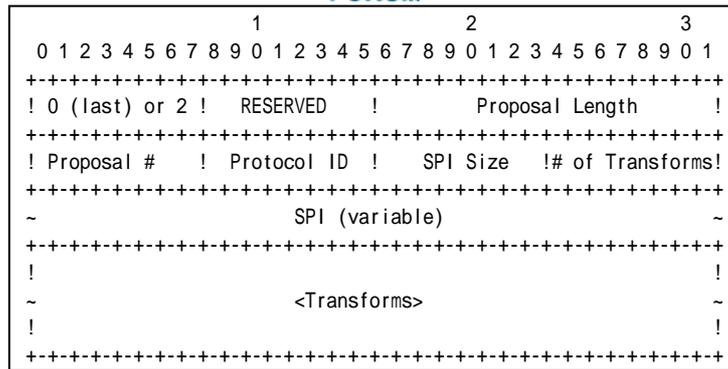
The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted SA Payload containing following values (refer following figures):

										1										2										3																			
										0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
										! Next Payload										! RESERVED										! Payload Length																			
																				<Proposals>																													

**Figure 62 SA Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to TSi Payload (44).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload.

The following proposal must be included in Proposals field.

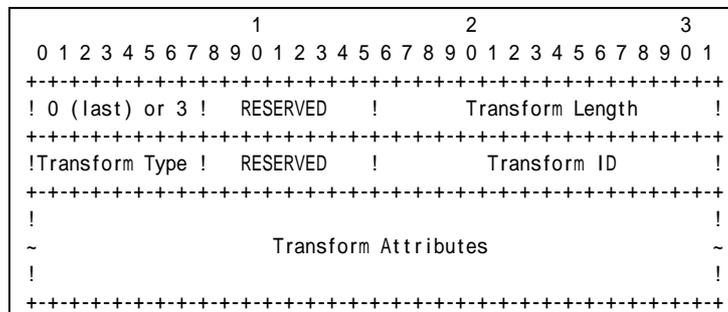


**Figure 63 Proposal sub-structure format**

Proposal #1

- A 0 or 2 field is set to zero if this structure is the last proposal, otherwise set to 2.
- A RESREVD field is set to zero.
- A Proposal Length field is set to length of this proposal, including all transforms and attributes. It is 36 bytes according to Common Configuration.
- A Proposal # field is set to 1.
- A Protocol ID field is set to ESP (3).
- A SPI Size field is set to 4.
- A # of Transforms field is set to 3.
- A SPI field is set to the sending entity’s SPI (4 octets value)

Transform field is set to following (There are 3 Transform Structures).



**Figure 64 Transform sub-structure format**

Transform #1

- A 0 or 3 field is set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for ENCR\_3DES.
- A Transform Type field is set to ENCR (1).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to ENCR\_3DES (3).

Transform #2

- A 0 or 3 field is set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.



- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1.
- A Transform Type field is set to INTEG (3).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1 (2).

Transform #3

- A 0 or 3 field is set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for ESN.
- A Transform Type field is set to ESN (5).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to No Extended Sequence Numbers (0).

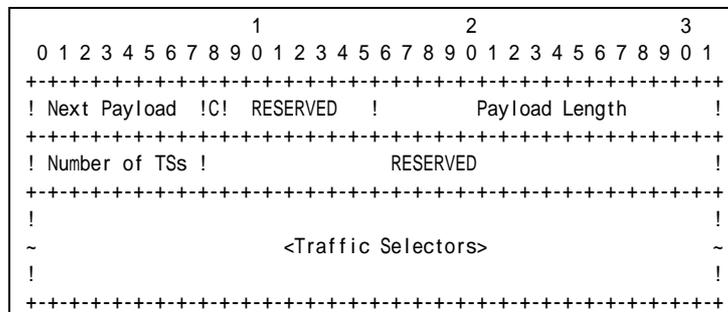
Part G

**Step 26: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 28: Judgment #2**

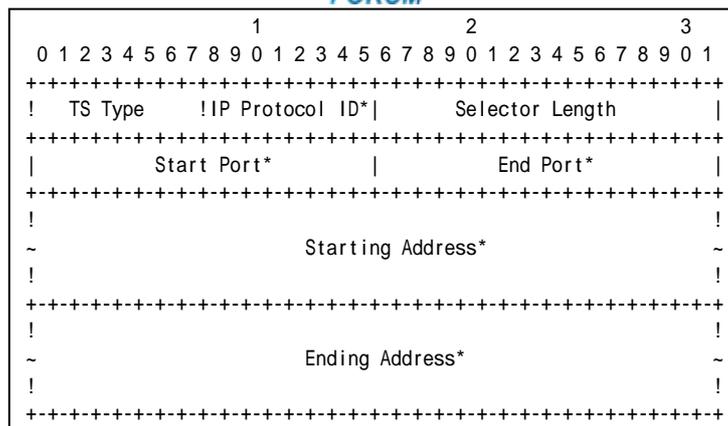
The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted TSi Payload containing following values:



**Figure 65 TSi Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to TSr Payload (45).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload.
- A Number of TSs field is set to 1.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.

The following traffic selector must be included in Traffic Selectors field.



**Figure 66 Traffic Selector**

- A TS Type set to TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE (8).
- An IP Protocol ID field is set to zero.
- A Selector Length field is set to length of this Traffic Selector Substructure including the header. It is 40 bytes for TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE.
- A Start Port field is set to zero.
- An End Port field is set to 65535.
- A Starting Address field is set to TN1 address.
- An Ending Address field is set to TN1 address.

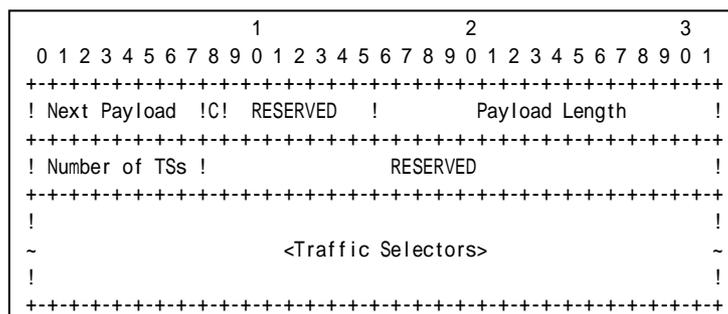
*Part H*

**Step 30: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 32: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted TSr Payload containing following values:

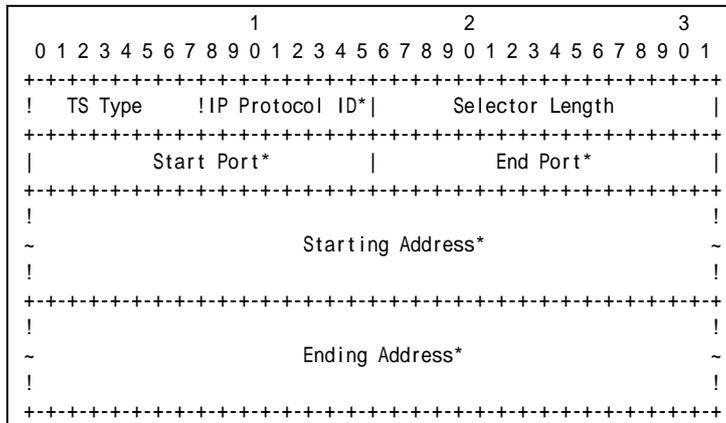


**Figure 67 TSr Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to zero.
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload.
- A Number of TSs field is set to 1.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.



Traffic Selectors field is set to following.

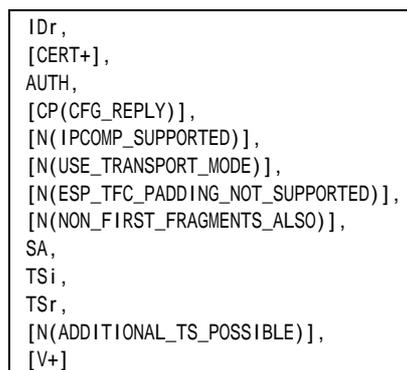


**Figure 68 Traffic Selector**

- A TS Type set to TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE (8).
- An IP Protocol ID field is set to zero.
- A Selector Length field is set to length of this Traffic Selector Substructure including the header.
- A Start Port field is set to zero.
- An End Port field is set to 65535.
- A Starting Address field is set to NUT address.
- An Ending Address field is set to NUT address.

**Possible Problems:**

- IKE\_AUTH response has following packet format. It may have additional payloads described below. Additional payloads can be ignored by this test. The order of payload may be different from this sample.



- Each of transforms can be located in the any order.



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.1.3: Use of CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles CHILD\_SA negotiated by the Initial Exchanges using Pre-shared key.

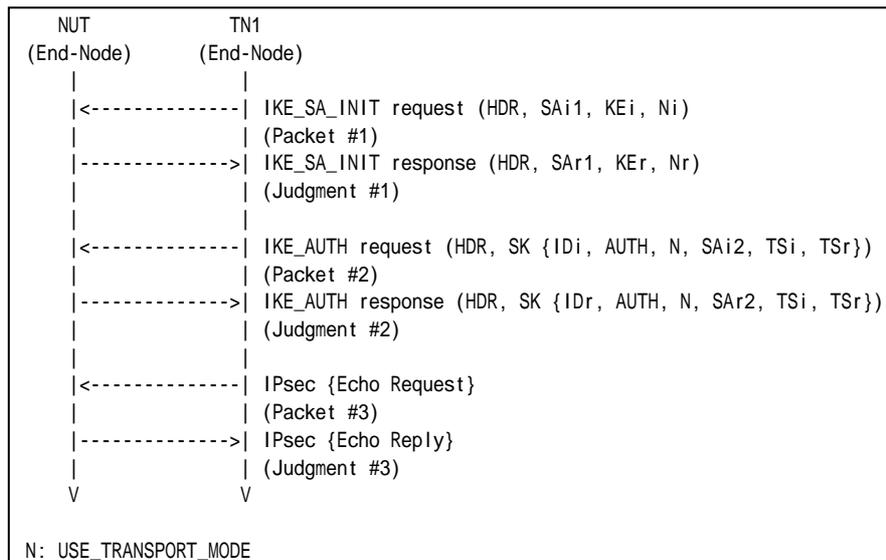
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19

### Part A (BASIC)

1. TN starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.





6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.





- NUT.
5. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 3: Judgment #2**

The NUT never retransmits the same IKE\_SA\_INIT response as the response transmitted at Step 2.

**Step 5: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits the same IKE\_SA\_INIT response as the response transmitted at Step 2.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.2.2: Receipt of retransmitted IKE\_AUTH request

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits an IKE\_AUTH response when the device received a retransmitted IKE\_AUTH request.

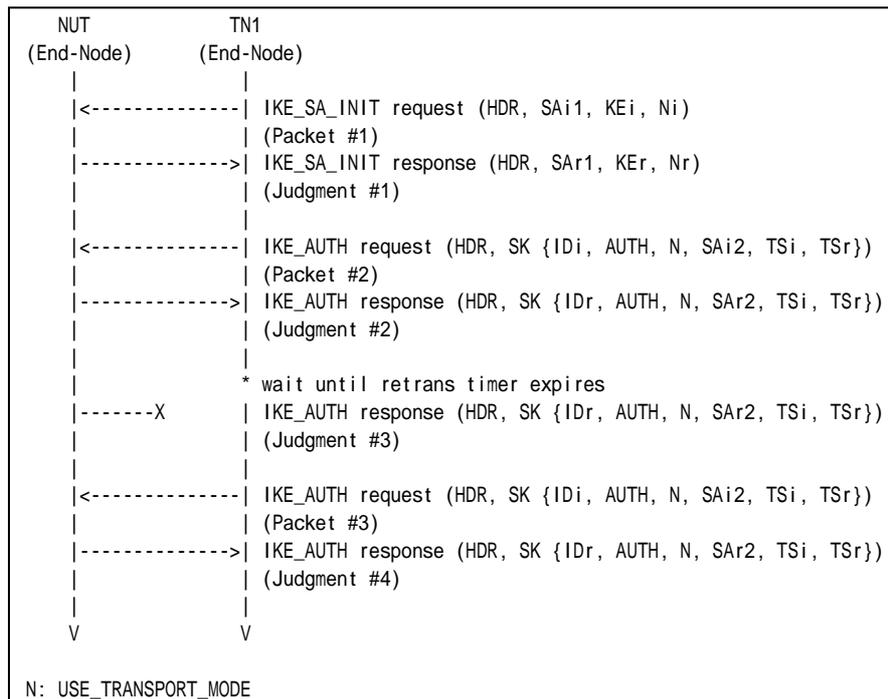
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.1, 2.2 and 2.4

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See Common Packet #3 (The Message ID is the same as Packet #1)

#### Part A: (BASIC)

1. TN starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.



2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of an IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
6. TN1 retransmits the same IKE\_AUTH request as the request transmitted in Step 3 to the NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### **Observable Results:**

#### *Part A*

##### **Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

##### **Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

##### **Step 5: Judgment #3**

The NUT never retransmits the same IKE\_AUTH response as the response transmitted at Step 4.

##### **Step 7: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits the same IKE\_AUTH response as the response transmitted at Step 4.

### **Possible Problems:**

- None.





Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19
Packet #4	See below
Packet #5	See Common Packet #19

- Packet #4: ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TR1's Global Address on Link A
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
ICMPv6 Header	Type	1
	Code	0

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. After reception of an Echo Reply from NUT, TR1 transmits ICMP Destination Unreachable Message to the NUT.
8. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.







Packet #5	See Common Packet #19
-----------	-----------------------

- Packet #4: cryptographically unprotected INFORMATIONAL request

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link A
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link X
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	any
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	any
	Next Payload	41 (N)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	37 (INFORMATIONAL)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	0
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	any
	Length	any
N Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Protocol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	11 (INVALID_SPI)

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. After reception of an Echo Reply from NUT, TN1 transmits a cryptographically unprotected INFORMATIONAL request with Notify payload of type INVALID\_SPI to the NUT.
8. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**



The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None



### **Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.3.3: Close connections when receiving INITIAL\_CONTACT**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.





- INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL Response followed by an Encrypted payload with no payloads contained in it.

**Possible Problems:**

- None





	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	37 (INFORMATIONAL)
	X (bits 0–2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	0
	X (bits 6–7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	2
	Length	any
E Payload	Next Payload	42 (D)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Initialization Vector	The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
	Encrypted IKE Payloads	Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Integrity Checksum Data	The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
D Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Protocol ID	1 (IKE_SA)
	SPI Size	0
	# of SPIs	0
	Security Parameter Index	none

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload including 1 (IKE\_SA) as Protocol ID, zero as SPI Size and no SPI value.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response with no payloads.

**Possible Problems:**



- None







	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	37 (INFORMATIONAL)
	X (bits 0–2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	0
	X (bits 6–7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	2
	Length	any
E Payload	Next Payload	42 (D)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Initialization Vector	The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
	Encrypted IKE Payloads	Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Integrity Checksum Data	The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
D Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	12
	Protocol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	4
	# of SPIs	1
	Security Parameter Index	NUT's inbound CHILD_SA SPI value to be deleted

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload including 3 (ESP) as Protocol ID, 4 as SPI Size and the TN1's inbound SPI value to be deleted as SPI value.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response with a Delete payload including 3 (ESP) as Protocol ID, 4 as SPI Size and the NUT's inbound SPI value to be deleted as SPI value.

**Possible Problems:**



- None



## Group 1.4. Version Numbers and Forward Compatibility

### Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.4.1: Receipt of a higher minor version number

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device accepts a request with a higher minor version number and respond to the request.

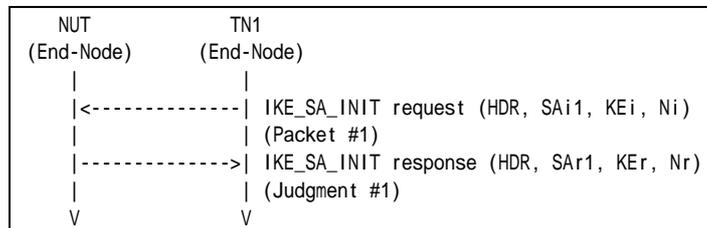
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See below
-----------	-----------

- Packet #1: IKE\_SA\_INIT request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #1	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #1	
IKEv2 Header	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #1	
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	1
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #1	
KE Payload	Same as the Common Packet #1	
Ni, Nr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #1	

#### Part A: (BASIC)

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request with a higher minor version number.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Observable Results:



*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.4.2: Receipt of a higher major version number

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device drops a request with a higher major version number and send a notification message.

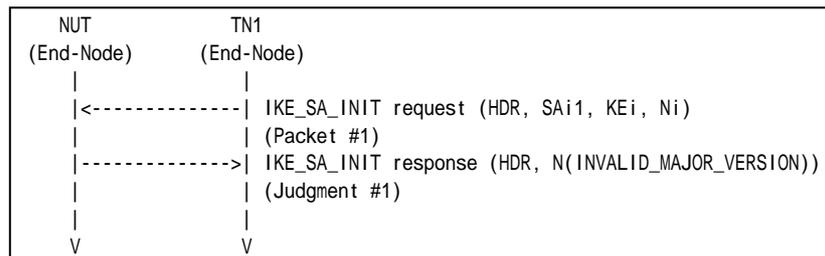
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See below
-----------	-----------

Packet#1:

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #1	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #1	
IKEv2 Header	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #1	
	Major Version	3
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #1	
KE Payload	Same as the Common Packet #1	
Ni Payload	Same as the Common Packet #1	

Part A: (BASIC)

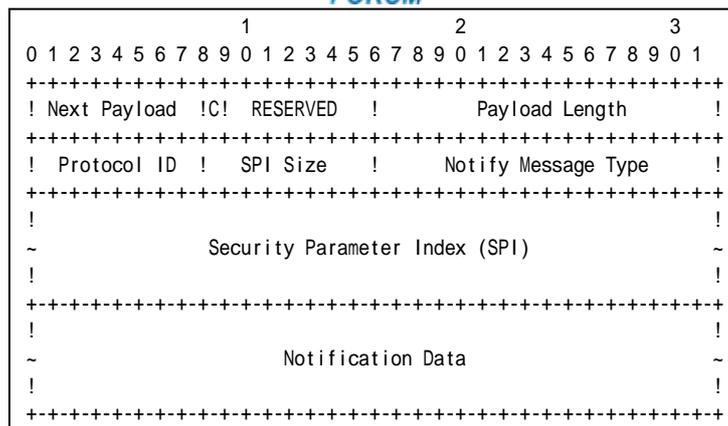
1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

Part A

#### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response with a Notify payload of type INVALID\_MAJOR\_VERSION containing following values:



**Figure 69 Notify Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to zero.
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload.
- A SPI Size field is set to zero.
- A Notify Message Type field is set to INVALID\_MAJOR\_VERSION (5).
- A Notification Data field is set to the highest version number it supports (2).

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.4.3: Unrecognized payload types and critical bit is not set

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores invalid payload types when the invalid type payload's critical bit is not set.

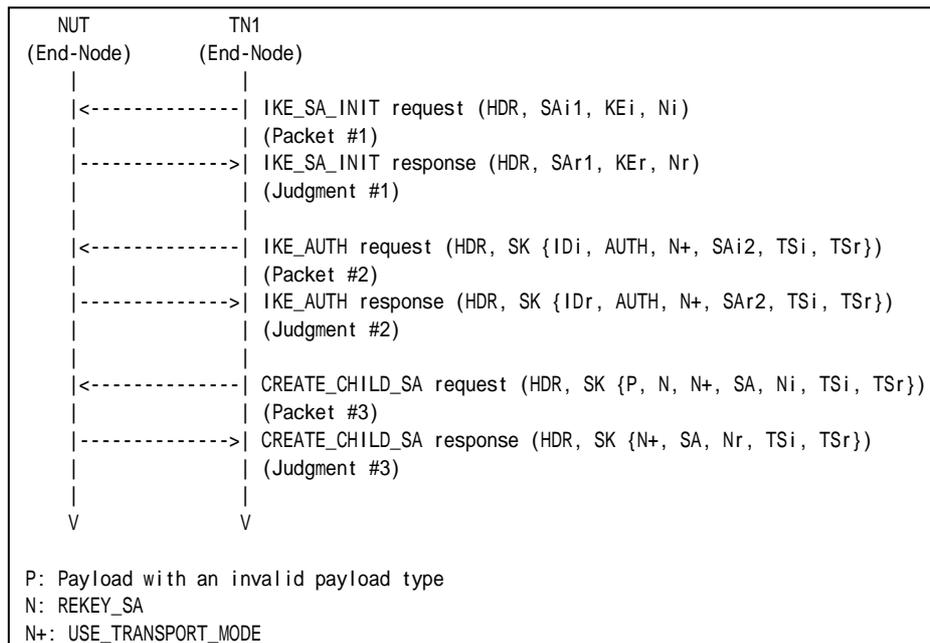
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See below

- Packet #3: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

IPv6 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload	
UDP Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload	
IKEv2 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload	
E Payload	Next Payload	<i>Invalid payload type value</i>





Other fields are same as Common Packet #13		
Invalid Payload	Next Payload	41 (N)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	4
N Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload	
N Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload	
SA Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload	
Ni, Nr Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload	
TSi Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload	
TSr Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload	

*Part A: Invalid payload type 1 (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 1 and the invalid payload's critical flag is not set. The request includes a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Invalid payload type 32 (BASIC)*

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 32 and the invalid payload's critical flag is not set. The request includes a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Invalid payload type 49 (BASIC)*

13. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 49 and the invalid payload's critical flag is not set. The request includes a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Invalid payload type 255 (BASIC)*

19. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
21. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a payload with invalid payload



type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 255 and the invalid payload's critical flag is not set. The request includes a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.

24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A

##### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 4: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 6: Judgment #3

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

#### Part B

##### Step 8: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 10: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 12: Judgment #3

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

#### Part C

##### Step 14: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 16: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 18: Judgment #3

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

#### Part D

##### Step 20: Judgment #1



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 22: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 24: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.4.4: Unrecognized payload types and critical bit is set

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device drops invalid payload types when the invalid type payload's critical bit is set.

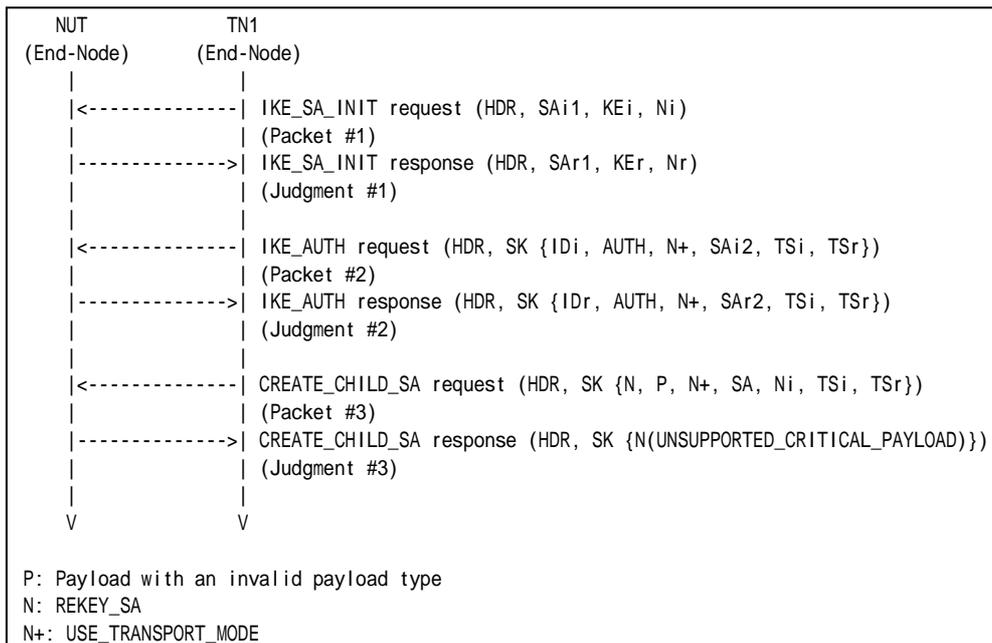
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See below

- Packet #3: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

IPv6 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload
UDP Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload
IKEv2 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload
E Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload



N Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload	
N Payload	Next Payoad	<i>Invalid payload type value</i>
	Other fields are same as Common Packet #13	
Invalid Payload	Next Payoad	33 (SA)
	Critical	1
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	4
SA Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload	
Ni, Nr Paylaod	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload	
TSi Paylaod	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload	
TSr Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload	

*Part A: Invalid payload type 1 and Critical bit is set (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 1 and the pointed pyaload's Critical bit is set.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Invalid payload type 32 and Critical bit is set (BASIC)*

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 32 and the pointed pyaload's Critical bit is set.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Invalid payload type 49 and Critical bit is set (BASIC)*

13. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 49 and the pointed pyaload's Critical bit is set.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Invalid payload type 255 and Critical bit is set (BASIC)*

19. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
21. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits a



CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 255 and the pointed payload's Critical bit is set.

24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A

##### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 4: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 6: Judgment #3

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response. The response has a Notify payload of type UNSUPPORTED\_CRITICAL\_PAYLOAD with the invalid payload type value (1).

#### Part B

##### Step 8: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 10: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 12: Judgment #3

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response. The response has a Notify payload of type UNSUPPORTED\_CRITICAL\_PAYLOAD with the invalid payload type value (32).

#### Part C

##### Step 14: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 16: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 18: Judgment #3

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response. The response has a Notify payload of type UNSUPPORTED\_CRITICAL\_PAYLOAD with the invalid payload type value (49).

#### Part D

##### Step 20: Judgment #1



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 22: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 24: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response. The response has a Notify payload of type UNSUPPORTED\_CRITICAL\_PAYLOAD with the invalid payload type value (255).

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.4.5: Invalid Order Payloads

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles IKE message with invalid order payloads.

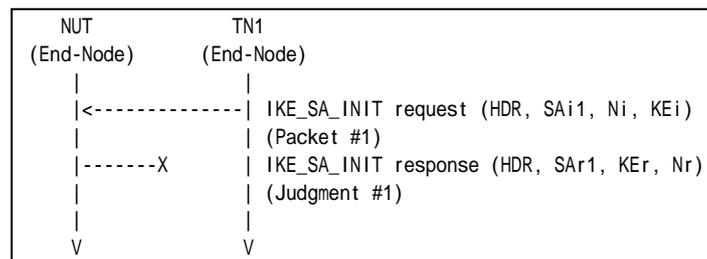
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1 KEi payload and Ni payload replace each other.
-----------	--

#### Part A (BASIC)

1. TN starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A

#### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT never transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

### Possible Problems:

- None.





## **Group 1.5. Cookies**

### **Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.5.1: Cookies**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.5.2: Invalid Cookies**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



### **Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.5.3: Interaction of COOKIE and INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.5.4: Interaction of COOKIE and INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD with unoptimized Initiator**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## Group 1.6. Cryptographic Algorithm Negotiation

### Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.6.1: Cryptographic Algorithm Negotiation for IKE\_SA

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles various algorithms for IKE\_SA.

**References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7 and 3.3

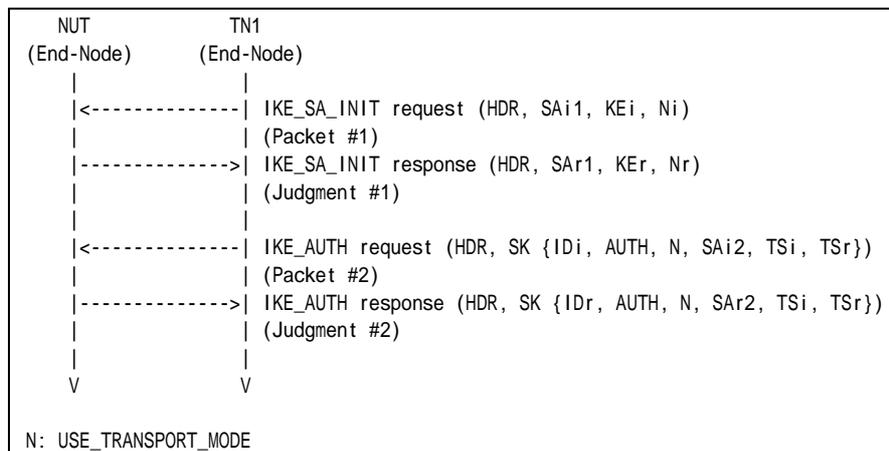
**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
From part A to part H, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration except for *Italic* parameters.

IKE_SA_INIT exchanges Algorithms				
	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
<b>Part A</b>	<i>ENCR_AES_CBC</i>	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part B</b>	DELETED	DELETED	DELETED	DELETED
<b>Part C</b>	ENCR_3DES	<i>PRF_AES128_CBC</i>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part D</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	<i>AUTH_AES_XCBC_96</i>	Group 2
<b>Part E</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	<b>Group 14</b>
<b>Part F</b>	ENCR_3DES	<i>PRF_HMAC_SHA2_256</i>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part G</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	<i>AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_256_128</i>	Group 2
<b>Part H</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	<b>Group 24</b>

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**





Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3

Packet #1: IKE\_SA\_INIT request

Packet #1 is same as Common Packet #1 except SA Transform proposed in each test.

Part A:

SA Transform of Transform Type ENCR is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform Length	8	
	Transform Type	1 (ENCR)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform ID	12 (AES_CBC)	
	SA Attribute	Attribute Type	14 (Key Length)
	Attribute Value	128	

Part B:

This test case is deleted at revision 1.0.4.

Part C:

SA Transform of Transform Type PRF is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform Length	8	
	Transform Type	2 (PRF)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform ID	4 (AES128_XCBC)	

Part D:

SA Transform of Transform Type INTEG is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform Length	8	
	Transform Type	3 (INTEG)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform ID	5 (AES_XCBC_96)	

Part E:

SA Transform of Transform Type D-H is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform Length	8	
	Transform Type	4 (D-H)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform ID	14 (2048 MODP Group)	

Part F:

SA Transform of Transform Type PRF is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform Length	8	
	Transform Type	2 (PRF)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform ID	5 (HMAC_SHA2_256)	

Part G:

SA Transform of Transform Type INTEG is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
	Reserved	0	



	Transform Length	8
	Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
	Reserved	0
	Transform ID	12 (HMAC_SHA2_256_128)

Part H:

SA Transform of Transform Type D-H is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
	Reserved	0
	Transform Length	8
	Transform Type	4 (D-H)
	Reserved	0
	Transform ID	24 (2048-bit MODP Group with 256-bit Prime Order Subgroup)

*Part A: Encryption Algorithm ENCR\_AES\_CBC (ADVANCED)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request protected with the accepted proposal to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Encryption Algorithm ENCR\_AES\_CTR (ADVANCED)*

This test case is deleted at revision 1.0.4.

*Part C: PRF PRF\_AES128\_CBC (ADVANCED)*

9. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request protected with the accepted proposal to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Integrity Algorithm AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96 (ADVANCED)*

13. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request protected with the accepted proposal to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part E: D-H Group Group 14 (ADVANCED)*

17. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
19. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request protected with the accepted proposal to the NUT.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part F: PRF PRF\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256 (ADVANCED)*

21. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request protected with the accepted proposal to the NUT.



24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part G: Integrity Algorithm AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256\_128 (ADVANCED)*

25. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
26. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
27. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request protected with the accepted proposal to the NUT.
28. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part H: D-H Group Group 24 (ADVANCED)*

29. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
30. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
31. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request protected with the accepted proposal to the NUT.
32. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

*Part B*

This test case is deleted at revision 1.0.4.

*Part C*

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_AES128\_CBC", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

*Part D*

**Step 14: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 16: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

*Part E*

**Step 18: Judgment #1**





The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 14" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 20: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

*Part F*

**Step 22: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 24: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

*Part G*

**Step 26: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256\_128" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 28: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

*Part H*

**Step 30: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 24" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 32: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.6.2: Cryptographic Algorithm Negotiation for CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles various algorithms for CHILD\_SA.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7 and 3.3

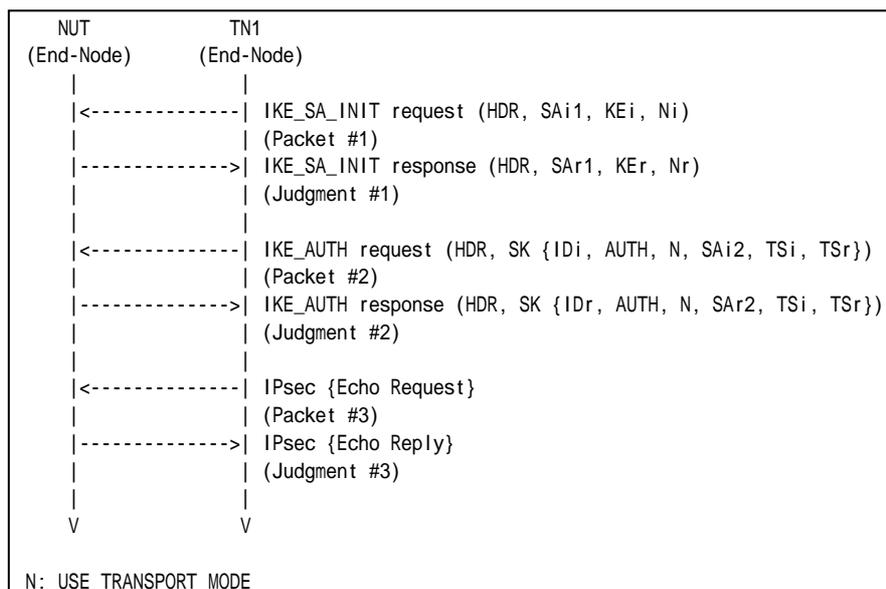
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

From part A to part G, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload which contains the transforms as follows:

	IKE_AUTH exchanges Algorithms		
	Encryption	Integrity	Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part A</b>	ENCR_AES_CBC	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part B</b>	ENCR_AES_CTR	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part C</b>	ENCR_NULL	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part D</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_AES_XCBC_96	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part E</b>	ENCR_3DES	NONE	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part F</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part G</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_256_I28	No Extended Sequence Numbers

### Procedure:





Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19

Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH request

Packet #2 is same as Common Packet #3 except SA Transform proposed in each test.

Part A:

SA Transform of Transform Type ENCR is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform Length	8	
	Transform Type	1 (ENCR)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform ID	12 (AES_CBC)	
	SA Attribute	Attribute Type	14 (Key Length)
Attribute Value		128	

Part B:

SA Transform of Transform Type ENCR is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform Length	8	
	Transform Type	1 (ENCR)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform ID	13 (AES_CTR)	
	SA Attribute	Attribute Type	14 (Key Length)
Attribute Value		128	

Part C:

SA Transform of Transform Type ENCR is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform Length	8	
	Transform Type	1 (ENCR)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform ID	11 (ENCR_NULL)	

Part D:

SA Transform of Transform Type INTEG is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform Length	8	
	Transform Type	3 (INTEG)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform ID	5 (AES_XCBC_96)	

Part E:

SA Transform of Transform Type INTEG is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform Length	8	
	Transform Type	3 (INTEG)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform ID	0 (NONE)	



**Part F:**

SA Transform of Transform Type ESN is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
	Reserved	0
	Transform Length	8
	Transform Type	5 (ESN)
	Reserved	0
	Transform ID	1 (Extended Sequence Numbers)

**Part G:**

SA Transform of Transform Type INTEG is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
	Reserved	0
	Transform Length	8
	Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
	Reserved	0
	Transform ID	12 (HMAC_SHA2_256_128)

**Part A: Encryption Algorithm ENCR\_AES\_CBC (ADVANCED)**

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request as described above to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP with the accepted cryptographic suite to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part B: Encryption Algorithm ENCR\_AES\_CTR (ADVANCED)**

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request as described above to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP with the accepted cryptographic suite to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part C: Encryption Algorithm ENCR\_NULL (ADVANCED)**

13. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request as described above to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP with the accepted cryptographic suite to the NUT.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part D: Integrity Algorithm AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96 (ADVANCED)**

19. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
21. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request as described above to the NUT.



22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP with the accepted cryptographic suite to the NUT.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part E: Integrity Algorithm NONE (ADVANCED)*

25. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
26. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
27. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request as described above to the NUT.
28. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
29. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP with the accepted cryptographic suite to the NUT.
30. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part F: Extended Sequence Numbers (ADVANCED)*

31. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
32. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
33. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request as described above to the NUT.
34. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
35. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP with the accepted cryptographic suite to the NUT.
36. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part G: Integrity Algorithm AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256\_128 (ADVANCED)*

37. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
38. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
39. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request as described above to the NUT.
40. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
41. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP with the accepted cryptographic suite to the NUT.
42. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 8: Judgment #1**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_AES\_CTR", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part C*

**Step 14: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 16: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_NULL", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 18: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part D*

**Step 20: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 22: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 24: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part E*

**Step 26: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 28: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "NONE" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms. However, the transform indicating "NONE" can be omitted.

**Step 30: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part F*

**Step 32: Judgment #1**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 34: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 36: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part G*

**Step 38: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 40: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256\_128" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 42: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.6.3: Receiving Multiple Transforms for IKE\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles IKE\_SA\_INIT request with an multiple transforms.

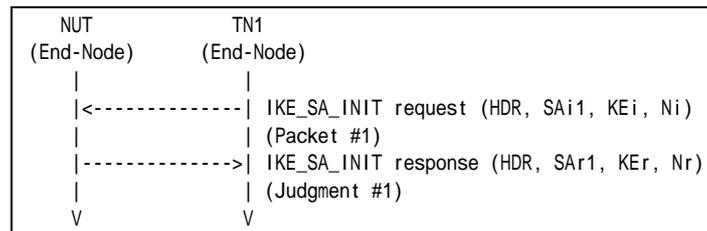
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7, 3.4 and 3.10.1
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.1 and 2.2

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See below
-----------	-----------

From part A to part D, TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload which contains the transforms as follows:

	IKE_SA_INIT exchanges Algorithms			
	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
<b>Part A</b>	ENCR_AES_CBC ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part B</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_AES128_CBC PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part C</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_AES_XCBC_96 AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part D</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	<b>Group 14 or Group 24, Group 2</b>

- Packet #1 IKE\_SA\_INIT request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #1
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #1
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #1
SA Payload	Other fields are same as the common packet #1





	SA Proposals	See SA Table below
KE Payload	Same as the Common Packet #1	
Ni, Nr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #1	

Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)	
		Reserved	0	
		Proposal Length	44	
		Proposal #	1	
		Protocol ID	1 (IKE)	
		SPI Size	0	
		# of Transforms	5	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	According to above configuration
			Reserved	0
		SA Transform	Transform ID	According to above configuration
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
		SA Transform	Reserved	0
			Transform ID	3 (3DES)
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
		SA Transform	Transform Type	2 (PRF)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1)
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
SA Transform	Transform Length	8		
	Transform Type	3 (INTEG)		
	Reserved	0		
	Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)		
	Next Payload	0 (last)		
SA Transform	Reserved	0		
	Transform Length	8		
	Transform Type	4 (D-H)		
	Reserved	0		
	Transform ID	2 (1024 MODP Group)		

*Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Multiple Pseudo-Random Functions (BASIC)*

3. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Multiple Integrity Algorithms (BASIC)*

5. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Multiple D-H Groups (BASIC)*

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload



as described above.

8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### **Observable Results:**

#### *Part A*

##### **Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

#### *Part B*

##### **Step 4: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

#### *Part C*

##### **Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

#### *Part D*

##### **Step 8: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

### **Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.6.4: Receiving Multiple Proposals for IKE\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles IKE\_SA\_INIT request with multiple proposals.

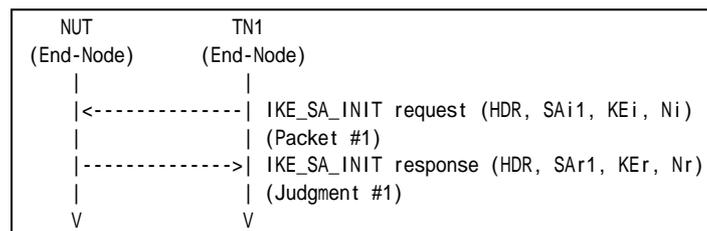
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7, 3.4 and 3.10.1
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.1 and 2.2

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See below
-----------	-----------

From part A to part D, TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload which contains the proposals as follows:

IKE_SA_INIT exchanges Algorithms						
	Proposals	Protocol ID	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
Part A	Proposal #1	IKE	ENCR_AES_CBC	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
	Proposal #2	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
Part B	Proposal #1	IKE	ENCR_3DES	<b>PRF_AES128_CBC</b>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
	Proposal #2	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
Part C	Proposal #1	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	<b>AUTH_AES_XCBC_96</b>	Group 2
	Proposal #2	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
Part D	Proposal #1	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	<b>Group 14 or Group 24</b>
	Proposal #2	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2

- Packet #1 IKE\_SA\_INIT request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #1
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #1
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #1
SA Payload	Other fields are same as the common packet #1



	SA Proposals	See SA Table below
KE Payload	Same as the Common Packet #1	
Ni, Nr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #1	

Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	2 (more)		
		Reserved	0		
		Proposal Length	44		
		Proposal #	1		
		Protocol ID	1 (IKE)		
		SPI Size	0		
		# of Transforms	5		
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
			Reserved	0	
			Transform Length	8	
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)	
			Reserved	0	
		SA Transform	Transform ID	According to above configuration	
			SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	2 (PRF)
		Reserved		0	
		SA Transform	Transform ID	According to above configuration	
			SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
		Reserved		0	
		SA Transform	Transform ID	According to above configuration	
			SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
				Reserved	0
Transform Length	8				
Transform Type	4 (D-H)				
Reserved	0				
Proposal #2	SA Proposal	Transform ID	According to above configuration		
		Next Payload	0 (last)		
		Reserved	0		
		Proposal Length	44		
		Proposal #	2		
		Protocol ID	1 (IKE)		
		SPI Size	0		
		# of Transforms	5		
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
			Reserved	0	
			Transform Length	8	
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)	
			Reserved	0	
		SA Transform	Transform ID	3 (3DES)	
			SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	2 (PRF)
		Reserved		0	
		SA Transform	Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1)	
			SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
		Reserved		0	
		SA Transform	Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)	
			SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
Reserved	0				
Transform Length	8				
Transform Type	3 (INTEG)				
Reserved	0				



			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	4 (D-H)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (1024 MODP Group)

*Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Multiple Pseudo-Random Functions (BASIC)*

3. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Multiple Integrity Algorithms (BASIC)*

5. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Multiple D-H Groups (BASIC)*

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 4: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

*Part C*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

*Part D*

**Step 8: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.





## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.6.5: Receiving Multiple Transforms for CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles an IKE\_AUTH request with multiple transforms.

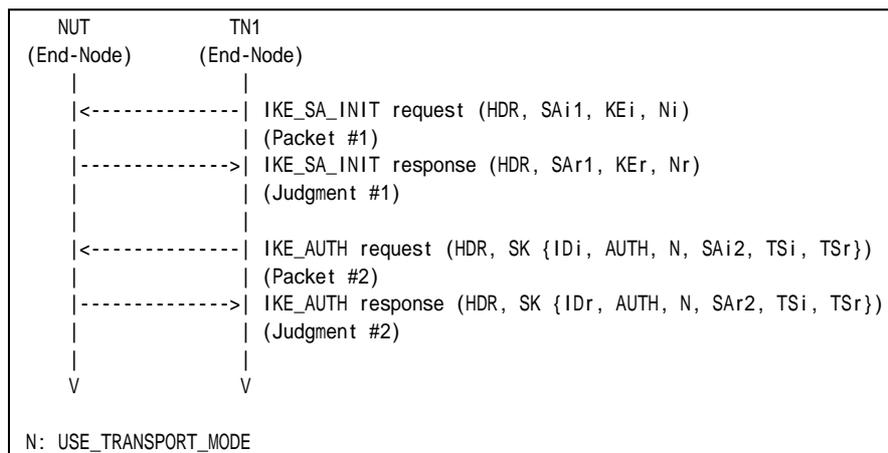
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7, 3.4 and 3.10.1
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.1 and 2.2

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See below

From part A to part C, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload which contains the transforms as follows:

	IKE_AUTH exchanges Algorithms		
	Encryption	Integrity	ESN
<b>Part A</b>	ENCR_3DES ENCR_AES_CBC	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN
<b>Part B</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96 AUTH_AES_XCBC_96	No ESN
<b>Part C</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN ESN

- Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH request



IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #3	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #3	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #3	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
Idi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
SA Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #3	
	SA Proposals	See below
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	

Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)	
		Reserved	0	
		Proposal Length	40	
		Proposal #	1	
		Proposal ID	3 (ESP)	
		SPI Size	4	
		# of Transforms	4	
		SPI	Any	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	According to above configuration
			Reserved	0
		SA Transform	Transform ID	According to above configuration
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
		SA Transform	Reserved	0
			Transform ID	3 (3DES)
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
		SA Transform	Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
			Next Payload	0 (last)
Reserved	0			
SA Transform	Transform Length	8		
	Transform Type	5 (ESN)		
	Reserved	0		
	Transform ID	0 (No ESN)		

**Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (BASIC)**

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload as described above to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part B: Multiple Integrity Algorithms (BASIC)**

5. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload as described above to the NUT.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.





*Part C: Multiple Extended Sequence Numbers (BASIC)*

9. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload as described above to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

*Part C*

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.6.6: Receiving Multiple Proposals for CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles an IKE\_AUTH request with multiple proposals.

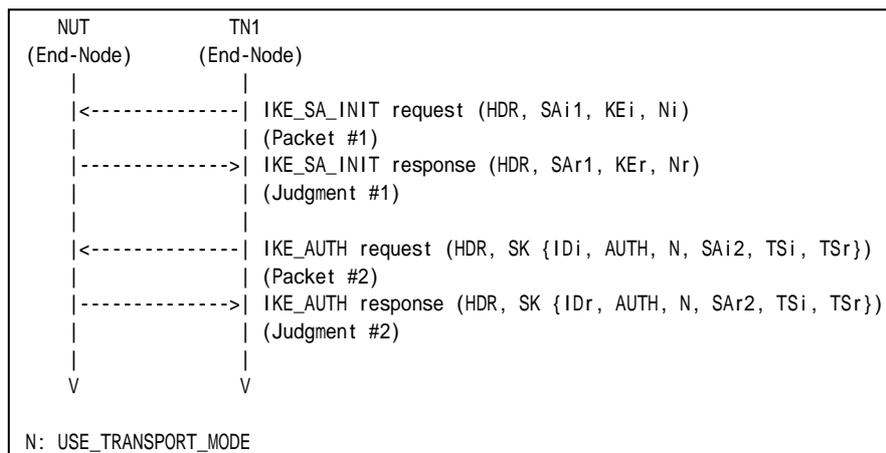
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7, 3.4 and 3.10.1
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.1 and 2.2

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1 See Common Packet #1

Packet #2 See below

TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload which contains the two proposals as follows:

	IKE_AUTH exchanges Algorithms				
	Proposal	Protocol ID	Encryption	Integrity	ESN
<b>Part A</b>	Proposal #1	ESP	ENCR_AES_CBC	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN
	Proposal #2	ESP	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN
<b>Part B</b>	Proposal #1	ESP	ENCR_3DES	<b>AUTH_AES_XCBC_96</b>	No ESN
	Proposal #2	ESP	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN
<b>Part C</b>	Proposal #1	ESP	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	<b>ESN</b>
	Proposal #2	ESP	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN



- Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #3	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #3	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #3	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
Idi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
SA Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #3	
	SA Proposals	See below
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	

Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	2 (more)	
		Reserved	0	
		Proposal Length	40	
		Proposal #	1	
		Proposal ID	3 (ESP)	
		SPI Size	4	
		# of Transforms	4	
		SPI	Any	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	According to above configuration
			Reserved	0
		SA Transform	Transform ID	According to above configuration
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	According to above configuration
		SA Transform	Reserved	0
			Transform ID	According to above configuration
Next Payload	0 (last)			
Reserved	0			
Transform Length	8			
SA Transform	Transform Type	According to above configuration		
	Reserved	0		
	Transform ID	According to above configuration		
	Next Payload	0 (last)		
	Reserved	0		
Proposal #2	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)	
		Reserved	0	
		Proposal Length	40	
		Proposal #	2	
		Proposal ID	3 (ESP)	
		SPI Size	4	
		# of Transforms	4	
		SPI	Any	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
			Reserved	0
		SA Transform	Transform ID	3 (3DES)
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
		SA Transform	Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
Next Payload	0 (last)			
Reserved	0			
Transform Length	8			



			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	5 (ESN)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	0 (No ESN)

*Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload as described above to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Multiple Integrity Algorithms (BASIC)*

5. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload as described above to the NUT.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Multiple Extended Sequence Numbers (BASIC)*

9. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload as described above to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including a SA Proposal with "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including a SA Proposal with "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

*Part C*

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.



**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including a SA Proposal with "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.6.7: Sending INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles a KE payload which has different D-H Group # from accepted D-H Group #.

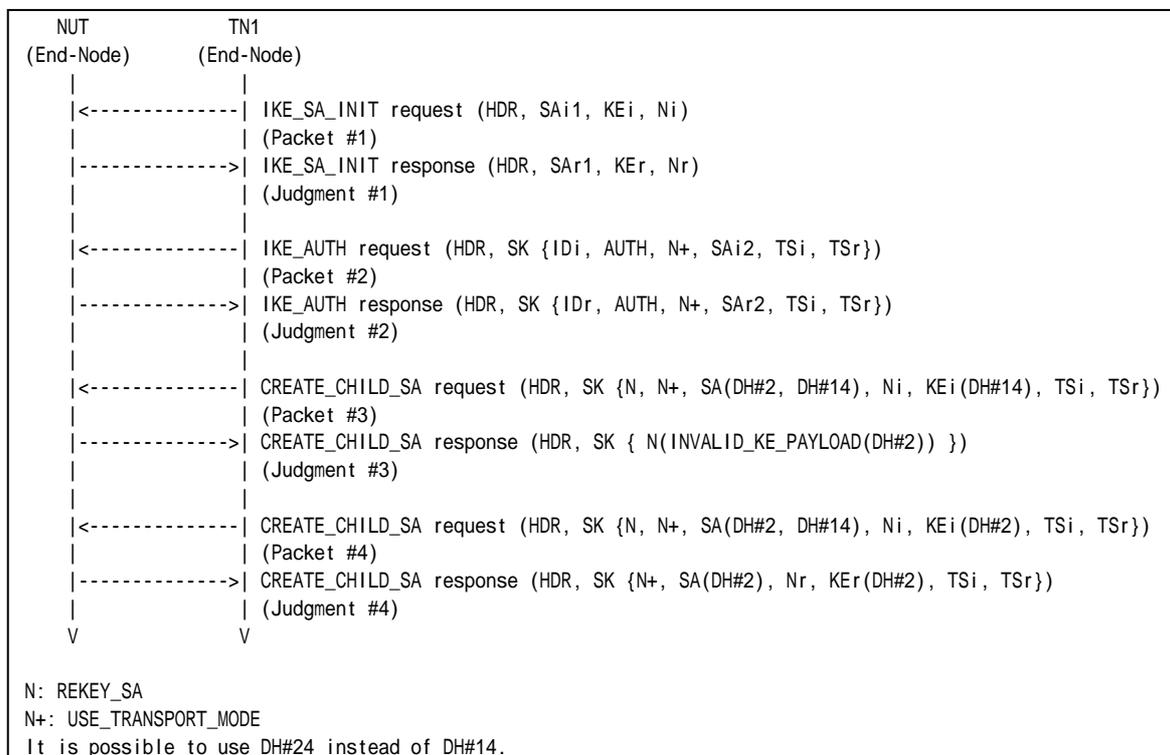
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7, 3.4 and 3.10.1
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.1 and 2.2

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration. Enable PFS.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See below
Packet #4	See below



Packet #3: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying CHILD\_SA

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #13	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #13	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #13	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
SA Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #13	
	SA Proposals	See SA Table below
Ni, Nr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #13	
	Next Payload	34 (KE)
KEi Payload	Next Payload	44 (TSi)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	264
	DH Group #	14
	Reserved	0
	Key Exchange Data	DH#14 public key value
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	

SA Payloads

SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)	
	Reserved	0	
	Proposal Length	48	
	Proposal #	1	
	Protocol ID	1 (IKE)	
	SPI Size	0	
	# of Transforms	5	
	SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
		Reserved	0
		Transform Length	8
		Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
		Reserved	0
	SA Transform	Transform ID	3 (3DES)
		Next Payload	3 (more)
		Reserved	0
		Transform Length	8
		Transform Type	2 (PRF)
	SA Transform	Reserved	0
		Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1)
		Next Payload	3 (more)
		Reserved	0
		Transform Length	8
	SA Transform	Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
		Reserved	0
		Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
		Next Payload	3 (more)
		Reserved	0
SA Transform	Transform Length	8	
	Transform Type	4 (D-H)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform ID	2 (1024 MODP Group)	
	Next Payload	0 (last)	
SA Transform	Reserved	0	
	Transform Length	8	
	Transform Type	4 (D-H)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform ID	14 (2048 MODP Group)	

Packet #4: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying CHILD\_SA

IPv6 Header	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #13
UDP Header	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #13



IKEv2 Header	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #13	
E Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #13	
N Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #13	
N Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #13	
SA Payload	Same as Packet #3	
Ni, Nr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #13	
	Next Payload	34 (KE)
KEi Payload	Other fields are same as the Packet #3	
	DH Group #	2
	Key Exchange Data	DH#2 public key value
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	

*Part A: (ADVANCED)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After a reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to the NUT to rekey CHILD\_SAs. The CREATE\_CHILD\_SA contains a D-H Group transform to use D-H Group 2 and D-H Group 14, and a Key Exchange payload which contains 14 (D-H Group 14) as DH Group # field and the Key Exchange Data. It is possible to use D-H Group 24 instead of D-H Group 14.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response indicating INVALID\_KEY\_PAYLOAD from the NUT, TN1 retransmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to the NUT to rekey CHILD\_SAs. The CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request contains a D-H Group transform to use D-H Group 2 and D-H Group 14, and a Key Exchange payload which contains 2 (D-H Group 2) as DH Group # field and the Key Exchange Data. It is possible to use D-H Group 24 instead of D-H Group 14.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including a Notify payload of type INVALID\_KEY\_PAYLOAD which contains 2 (D-H Group 2) as Notification Data.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "No Extended Sequence Numbers" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**





- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.6.8: Sending INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD in Initial Exchange

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles KE payload which has different D-H Group # from accepted D-H Group #.

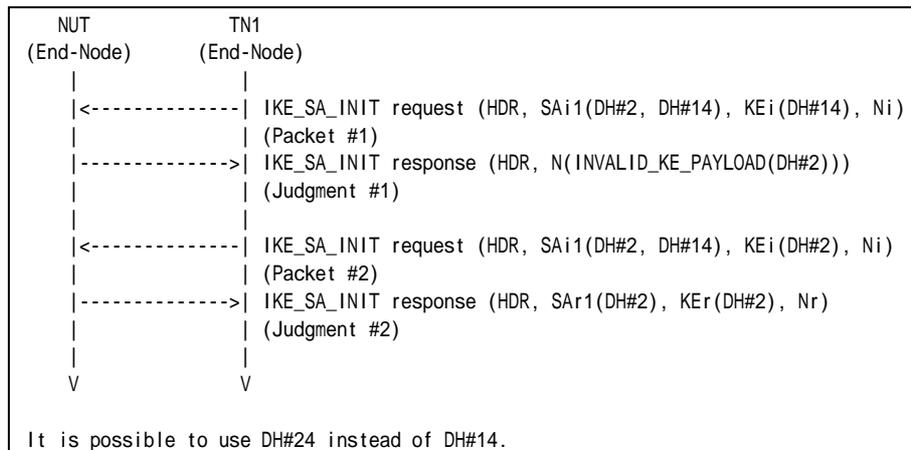
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7, 3.4 and 3.10.1
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.1 and 2.2

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See below
Packet #2	See Common packet #1

#### Packet #1: IKE\_SA\_INIT request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #1	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #1	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #1	
SA Payload	Other fields are same as the common packet #1	
	SA Proposals	See SA Table below
KEi Payload	Other fields are same as the common packet #1	
	DH Group #	14
	Key Exchange Data	DH#14 public key value
Ni, Nr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #1	

#### SA Payloads



SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)		
	Reserved	0		
	Proposal Length	48		
	Proposal #	1		
	Protocol ID	1 (IKE)		
	SPI Size	0		
	# of Transforms	5		
	SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
		Reserved	0	
		Transform Length	8	
		Transform Type	1 (ENCR)	
		Reserved	0	
	SA Transform	Transform ID	3 (3DES)	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	2 (PRF)
	Reserved		0	
	SA Transform	Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1)	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
Reserved			0	
Transform Length			8	
Transform Type			3 (INTEG)	
Reserved	0			
SA Transform	Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)		
	SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
		Reserved	0	
		Transform Length	8	
		Transform Type	4 (D-H)	
Reserved		0		
SA Transform	Transform ID	2 (1024 MODP Group)		
	SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)	
		Reserved	0	
		Transform Length	8	
		Transform Type	4 (D-H)	
Reserved		0		
SA Transform	Transform ID	14 (2048 MODP Group)		

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload which contains a D-H Group transform proposes using D-H Group 2 and D-H Group 14, and a Key Exchange payload which contains 14 (D-H Group 14) as DH Group # field and the Key Exchange Data. It is possible to use D-H Group 24 instead of D-H Group 14.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including KE payload with D-H Group 2 public key value to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including a Notify payload of type INVALID\_KEY\_PAYLOAD which contains 2 (D-H Group 2) as Notification Data. The message's IKE\_SA Responder's SPI value is set to zero.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.



**Possible Problems:**

- None.





	Reserved	0
	Transform Length	8
	Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
	Reserved	0
	Transform ID	12 (AES_CBC)
SA Attribute	Attribute Type	14 (Key Length)
	Attribute Value	128

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with unacceptable SA proposal for the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including a Notify type of NO\_PROPOSAL\_CHOSEN.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response followed by an Encrypted payload with no payloads contained in it.

**Possible Problems:**

- None



## Group 1.7. Traffic Selector Negotiation

### Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.7.1: Narrowing Traffic Selectors

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device allows the responder to choose a subset of the traffic proposed by the initiator.

#### References:

- [RFC4306] - Section 2.8

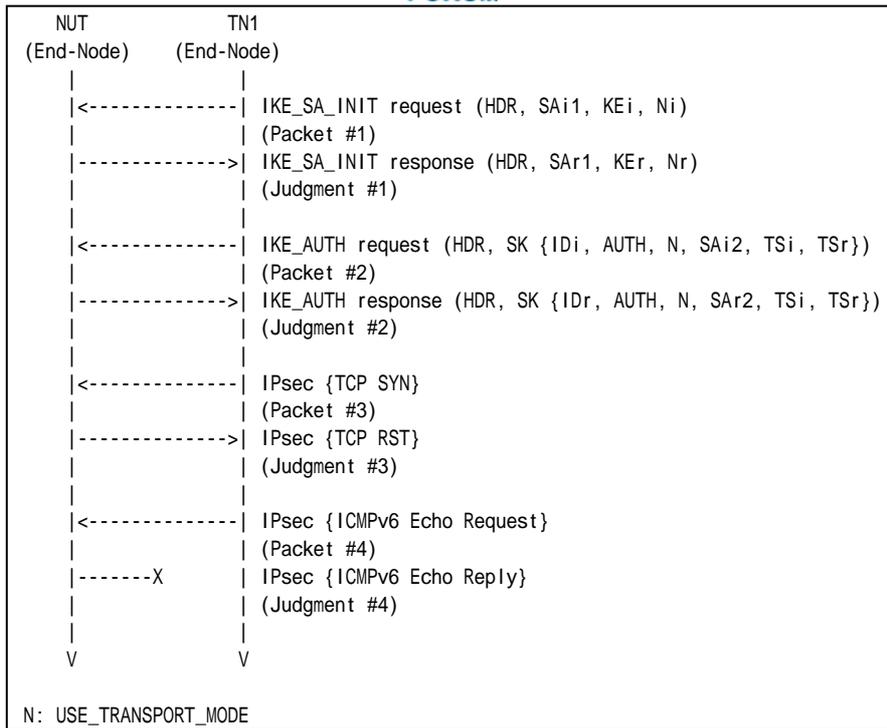
#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration except Traffic Selector. Traffic Selector should be configured as following.

	Traffic Selector					
	Source			Destination		
	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range
<b>Inbound</b>	TN1	TCP	ANY	NUT	TCP	ANY
<b>Outbound</b>	NUT	TCP	ANY	TN1	TCP	ANY

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See below
Packet #4	See Common Packet #19

- Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #3	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #3	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #3	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
IDi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #3	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #3	
	Traffic Selectors	See below

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
		Ending Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535





		Starting Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
		Ending Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A

● Packet #3: TCP SYN packet

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
ESP	Security Parameter Index	CHILD_SA's SPI value used by this message
	Sequence Number	The value incremented the previous encrypted packet's Sequence Number by one.
	Payload Data	Subsequent data encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Next Header	6 (TCP)
	Integrity Check Value	The cryptographic checksum of the entire message
TCP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
	Flags	SYN (0x02)

*Part A (BASIC)*

1. TN1 sends an IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 sends an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits a TCP-SYN packet with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to closed port on NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. The Traffic Selector is narrowed to allow only TCP (6) as IP Protocol.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a TCP-RST packet with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT never transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.7.2: TS\_UNACCEPTABLE

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the Traffic Selector.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8 and 3.10.1

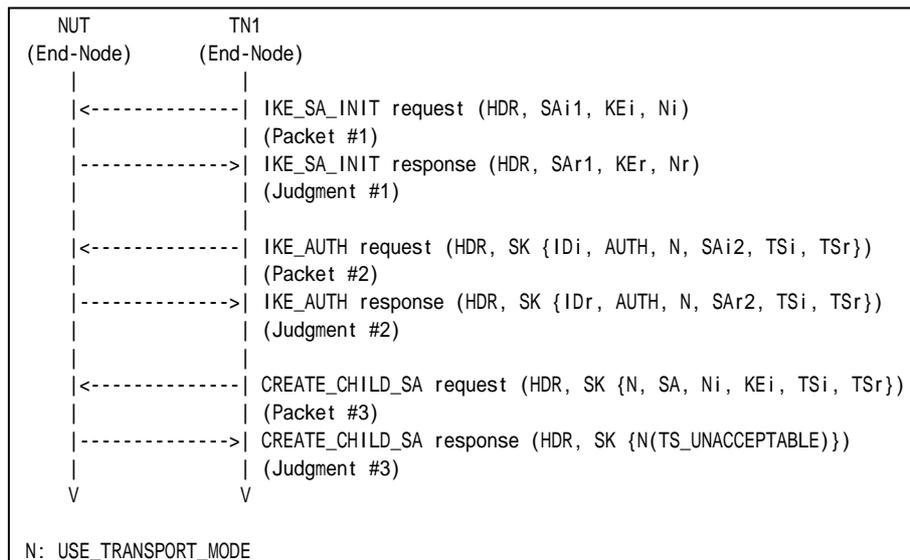
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration except Traffic Selector. Traffic Selector should be configured as following.

	Traffic Selector					
	Source			Destination		
	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range
<b>Inbound</b>	TN1	TCP	ANY	NUT	TCP	ANY
<b>Outbound</b>	NUT	TCP	ANY	TN1	TCP	ANY

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See below

- Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH request



IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #3	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #3	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #3	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
IDi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #3	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #3	
	Traffic Selectors	See below

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	6 (TCP)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
		Ending Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	6 (TCP)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
		Ending Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A

- Packet #3: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #7	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #7	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #7	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #7	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #7	
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #7	
Ni, Nr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #7	
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #7	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #7	
	Traffic Selectors	See below

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	58 (ICMPv6)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
		Ending Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	58 (ICMPv6)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
		Ending Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A



*Part A (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After a reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including ICMPv6 (58) as IP Protocol ID value in Traffic Selector Payload to create new CHILD\_SA.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including a Notify payload of type TS\_UNACCEPTABLE.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.7.3: Narrowing Traffic Selectors from multiple Traffic Selector

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device allows the responder to choose a subset of the traffic proposed by the initiator.

### References:

- [RFC4306] - Section 2.8
- [RFC4718] - Section 4.10

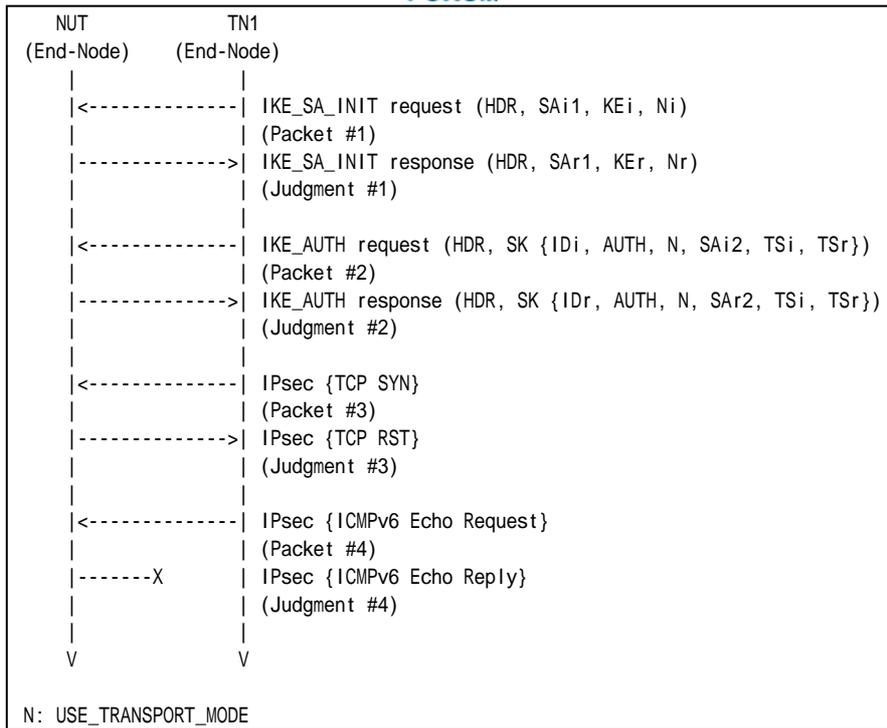
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration except Traffic Selector. Traffic Selector should be configured as following.

	Traffic Selector					
	Source			Destination		
	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range
<b>Inbound</b>	TN1	TCP	ANY	NUT	TCP	ANY
<b>Outbound</b>	NUT	TCP	ANY	TN1	TCP	ANY

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See below
Packet #4	See Common Packet #19

- Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #3	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #3	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #3	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
IDi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #3	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #3	
	Traffic Selectors	See below

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	6 (TCP)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
		Ending Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
		Traffic Selector	See below
	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	58 (IPV6-ICMP)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X



		Ending Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
--	--	----------------	--------------------------------

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	6 (TCP)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
		Ending Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	58 (IPV6-ICMP)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
		Ending Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A

- Packet #3: TCP SYN packet

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
ESP	Security Parameter Index	CHILD_SA's SPI value used by this message
	Sequence Number	The value incremented the previous encrypted packet's Sequence Number by one.
	Payload Data	Subsequent data encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Next Header	6 (TCP)
	Integrity Check Value	The cryptographic checksum of the entire message
TCP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
	Flags	SYN (0x02)

*Part A (BASIC)*

1. TN1 sends an IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 sends an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT. The message includes two Traffic Selectors. One is set to 6 (TCP) as IP Protocol. Another is set to 58 (IPV6-ICMP).
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits a TCP-SYN packet with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to closed port on NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. The Traffic Selector Payload has one Traffic Selector with IP Protocol 6 (TCP) to narrow the proposed Traffic Selectors.



**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a TCP-RST packet with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT never transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.





## **Group 1.8. Error Handling**

### **Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.8.1: INVALID\_IKE\_SPI**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.8.2: INVALID\_SYNTAX**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



### **Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.8.3: INVALID\_SELECTORS**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## Group 1.10. Authentication of the IKE\_SA

### Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.10.1: Sending Certificate Payload

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device handles a CERTREQ payload and transmits a CERT payload properly.

#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2 and 3.8

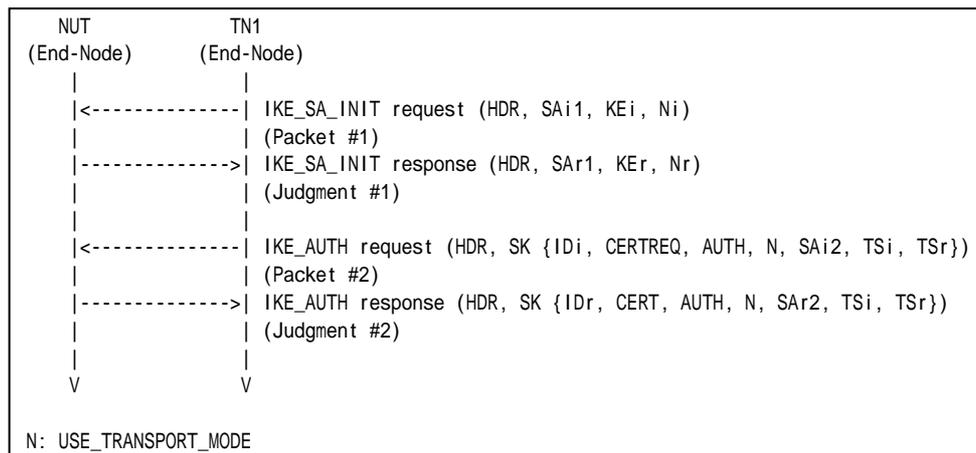
#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following IKE peer configuration.

		Authentication Method	ID Type	ID Data
Local	Part A	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_IPV6_ADDR	NUT's global address on Link A
	Part B	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_FQDN	nut.example.com
	Part C	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_RFC822_ADDR	nut@example.com

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See below

- Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #3
-------------	------------------------------



UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #3	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #3	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
IDi Payload	Next Payload	38 (CERTREQ)
	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #3	
CERTREQ Payload	See below	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	

CERTREQ Payload	Next Payload	39 (AUTH)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	Any
	Certificate Encoding	4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature)
	Certificate Authority	any

**Part A: ID\_IPV6\_ADDR (ADVANCED)**

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with a CERTREQ payload to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part B: ID\_FQDN (ADVANCED)**

5. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with a CERTREQ payload to the NUT.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part A: ID\_RFC822\_ADDR (ADVANCED)**

9. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with a CERTREQ payload to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

**Part A**

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response. The response includes an ID payload with ID\_IPV6\_ADDR and a CERT payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding and the NUT's certificate as Certificate Data.

**Part B**

**Step 6: Judgment #1**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response. The response includes an ID payload with ID\_FQDN and a CERT payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding and the NUT's certificate as Certificate Data.

*Part B*

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response. The response includes an ID payload with ID\_RFC822\_ADDR and a CERT payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding and the NUT's certificate as Certificate Data.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.10.2: Sending Certificate Request Payload

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly transmits CERTREQ payload.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2 and 3.7

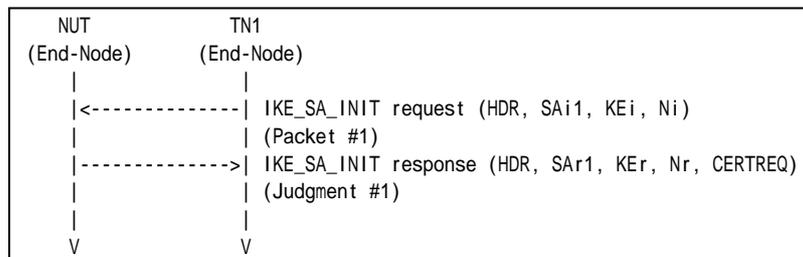
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following IKE peer configuration.

		Authentication Method	ID Type	ID Data
Remote	Part A	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_IPV6_ADDR	TN1's global address on Link A
	Part B	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_FQDN	tn.example.com
	Part C	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_RFC822_ADDR	tn@example.com

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
-----------	----------------------

#### Part A: ID\_IPV6\_ADDR (ADVANCED)

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part B: ID\_FQDN (ADVANCED)

3. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part C: ID\_RFC822\_ADDR (ADVANCED)

5. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:



*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response with a CERTREQ payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding.

*Part B*

**Step 4: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response with a CERTREQ payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding.

*Part C*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response with a CERTREQ payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.





## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.10.3: RSA Digital Signature

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device authenticates the corresponding node by RSA Digital Signature.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2 and 3.8

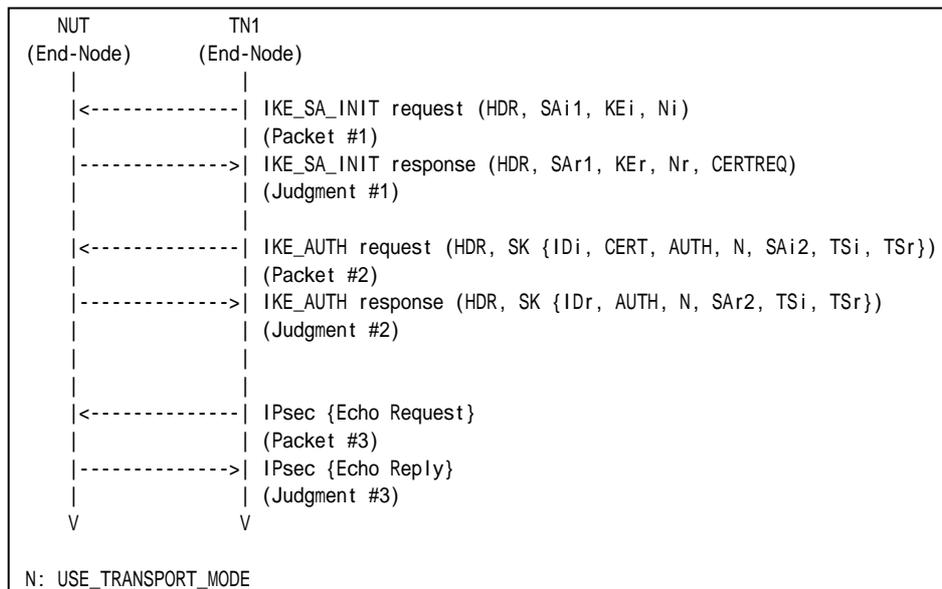
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following IKE peer configuration.

		Authentication Method	ID Type	ID Data
Remote	Part A	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_IPV6_ADDR	TN1's global address on Link A
	Part B	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_FQDN	tn.example.com
	Part C	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_RFC822_ADDR	tn@example.com

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19

- Packet #2: IKE AUTH request



IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #3	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #3	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #3	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
IDi Payload	Next Payload	37 (CERT)
	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #3	
CERT Payload	See below	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3	

CERT Payload	Next Payload	39 (AUTH)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	Any
	Certificate Encoding	4 (X.509 Certificate – Signature)
	Certificate Data	any

**Part A: ID\_IPV6\_ADDR (ADVANCED)**

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with an IDi payload as described above and a CERT payload to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part B: ID\_FQDN (ADVANCED)**

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with an IDi payload as described above and a CERT payload to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part C: ID\_RFC822\_ADDR (ADVANCED)**

13. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with an IDi payload as described above and a CERT payload to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

**Part A**

**Step 2: Judgment #1**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 8: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part C*

**Step 14: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 16: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 18: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.10.4: HEX string PSK

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the Initial Exchanges using Pre-shared key.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.15

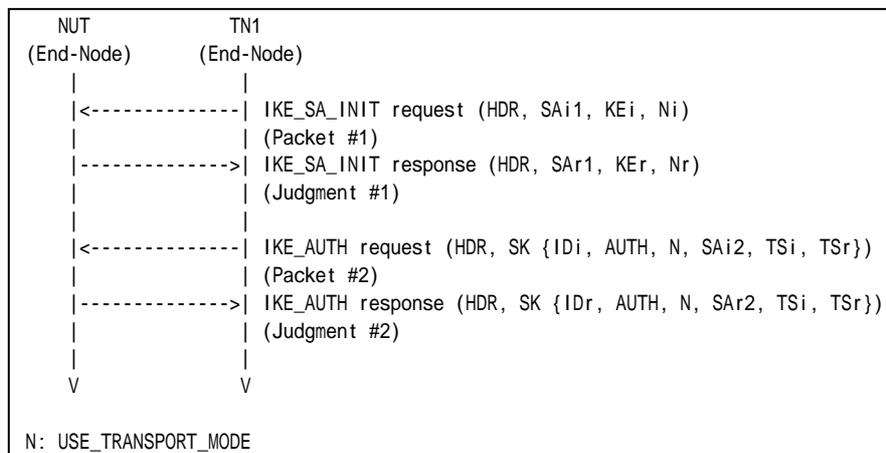
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following IKE peer configuration.

	Authentication Key Value
<b>Local</b>	0xabadcafeabadcafeabadcafeabadcafe (128 bit binary string)

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3

### Part A (BASIC)

1. TN starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:



*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Group 1.11 Invalid Values

### Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.11.1: Non zero RESERVED fields in IKE\_SA\_INIT request

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the content of RESERVED field in IKE messages.

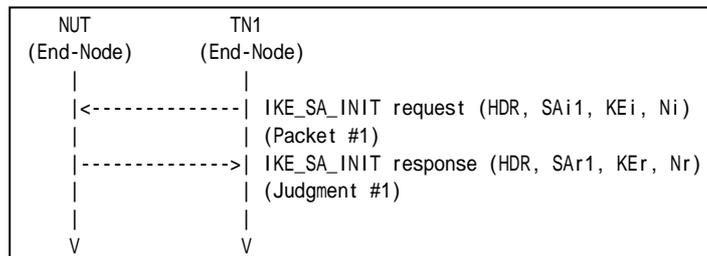
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1 All RESERVED fields are set to one.
-----------	---

#### Part A (BASIC)

1. TN starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Observable Results:

##### Part A

#### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

#### Possible Problems:

- None.





## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.11.2: Non zero RESERVED fields in IKE\_AUTH request

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the content of RESERVED field in IKE messages.

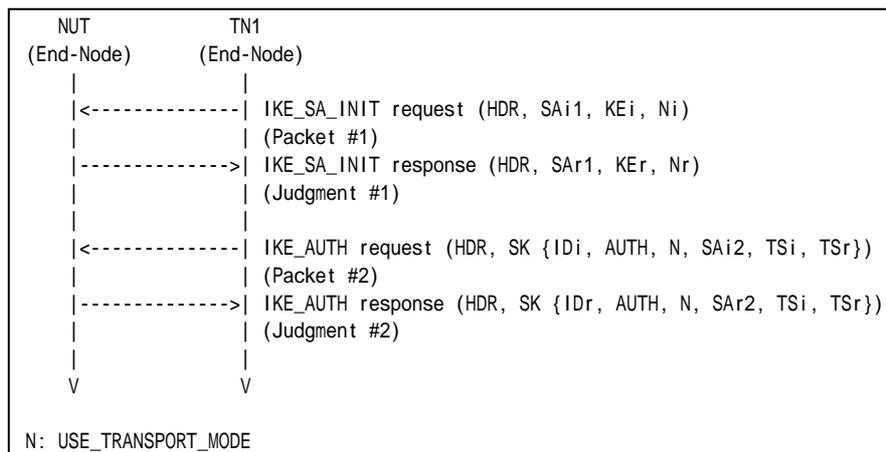
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3 All RESERVED fields are set to one.

#### Part A (BASIC)

1. TN starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A

#### Step 2: Judgment #1





The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.1.11.3: Version bit is set

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the content of Version bit in IKE messages.

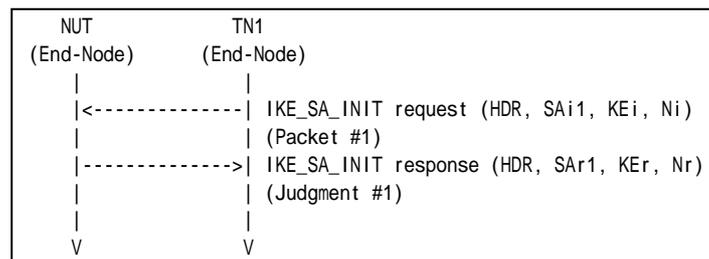
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 3.1

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1 Version bit is set to one.
-----------	--

#### Part A (BASIC)

1. TN starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request whose Version bit is set to one.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A

##### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

### Possible Problems:

- None.







SA Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #3	
TSi Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #3	
TSr Payload	Next Payload	41 (Notify)
	Other fields are same as Common Packet #3	
N Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Procotol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	See each part description.

*Part A: Unrecognized Notify Message Type of error 16383 (BASIC)*

1. TN starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with a Notify payload of unrecognized Notify Message Type value (16383) to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Unrecognized Notify Message Type of status 65535 (BASIC)*

7. TN starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with a Notify payload of unrecognized Notify Message Type value (65535) to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 8: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.



**Step 10: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Group 2. The CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Exchange

### Group 2.1. Header and Payload Formats

#### Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.1.1: Receipt of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response using properly Header and Payloads format

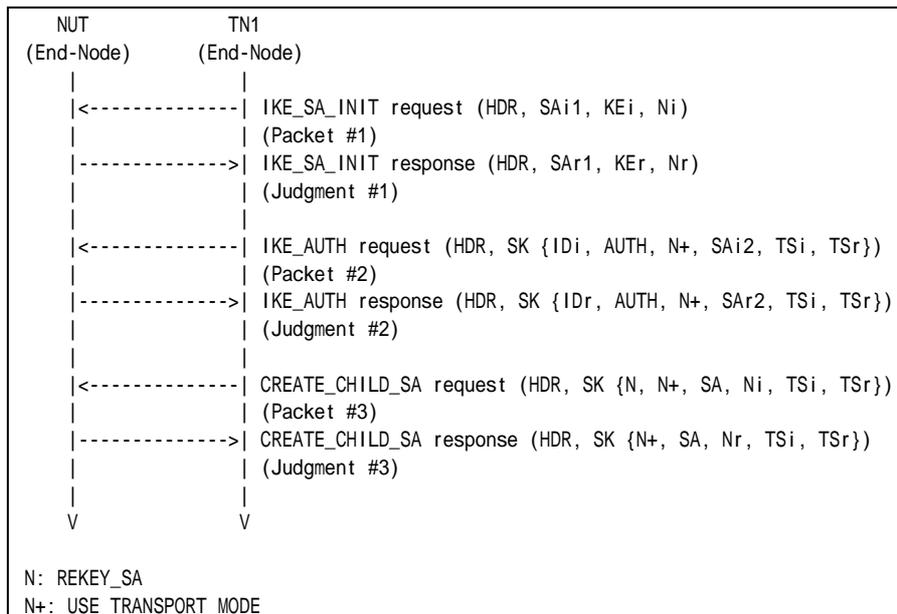
**References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.3 and 2.8

**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See Common Packet #13



*Part A: IKE Header Format (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After a reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to the NUT to rekey CHILD\_SAs.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Encrypted Payload Format (BASIC)*

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. After a reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to the NUT to rekey CHILD\_SAs.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Notify Payload (USE\_TRANSPORT\_MODE) Format (BASIC)*

13. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. After a reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to the NUT to rekey CHILD\_SAs.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part E: SA Payload Format (BASIC)*

19. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
21. After a reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to the NUT to rekey CHILD\_SAs.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part F: Nonce Payload Format (BASIC)*

25. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
26. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
27. After a reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
28. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
29. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to the NUT to rekey CHILD\_SAs.
30. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part G: TSi Payload Format (BASIC)*

31. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
32. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.







- A Next Payload field is set to Encrypted Payload (46).
- A Major Version field is set to 2.
- A Minor Version field is set to zero.
- An Exchange Type field is set to CREATE\_CHILD\_SA (36).
- A Flags field is set to  $(00000100)_2 = (4)_{10}$ .
- A Message ID field is set to the same value as corresponding IKEv2 request message's Message ID.
- A Length field is set to the length of the message (header + payloads) in octets.

*Part B*

**Step 8: Judgment #1**

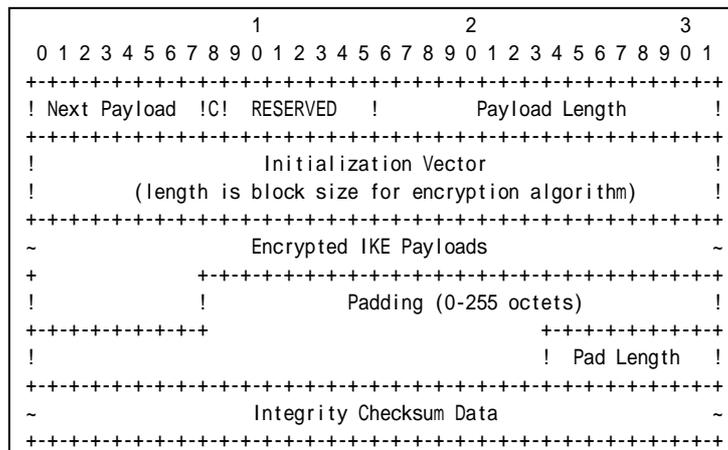
The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including properly formatted Encrypted Payload containing following values:



**Figure 71 Encrypted payload**

- A Next Payload field is set to N Payload (41).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length in octets of the header, IV, Encrypted IKE Payloads, Padding, Pad Length, and Integrity Check sum Data.
- An Initialization Vector field is set to a randomly chosen value whose length is equal to the block length of the underlying encryption algorithm. It is 64 bits length in ENCR\_3DES case.
- An Encrypted IKE Payloads field is set to subsequent payloads encrypted by ENCR\_3DES.
- A Padding field is set to any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size. It is 64 bits length in ENCR\_3DES case.
- A Pad Length field is set to the length of the Padding field.



- An Integrity Checksum Data set to the cryptographic checksum of the entire message. It is 96 bits length in AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96 case. The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.

Part C

**Step 14: Judgment #1**

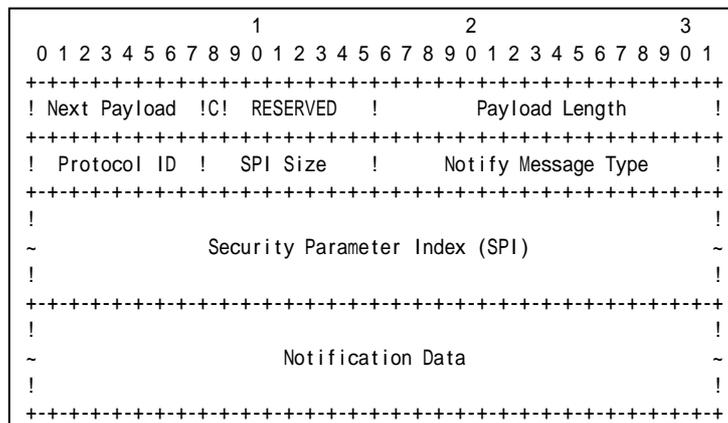
The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 16: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 18: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including properly formatted Notify Payload containing following values:



**Figure 72 Notify Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to SA Payload (33).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload. It is 8 bytes for USE\_TRANSPORT\_MODE.
- A Protocol ID field is set to undefined (0).
- A SPI Size field is set to zero.
- A Notify Message Type field is set to USE\_TRANSPORT\_MODE (16391)

Part D

**Step 20: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 22: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.



**Step 24: Judgment #3**

	1										2										3																			
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1								
	! Next 44 !										! Length 40 !																													
	! 0 !										! Length 36 !																													
	! Number 1 !										! Prot ID 3 !										! SPI Size 4 !										! Trans Cnt 3 !									
	! SPI value																																							
Transform	! 3 !										! Length 8 !																				SA Payload									
	! Type 1 (EN) !										! Transform ID 3 (3DES) !										Proposal																			
Transform	! 3 !										! Length 8 !																													
	! Type 3 (IN) !										! Transform ID 2 (SHA1) !																													
Transform	! 0 !										! Length 8 !																													
	! Type 5 (ESN) !										! Transform ID 0 (No) !																													

**Figure 73 SA Payload contents**

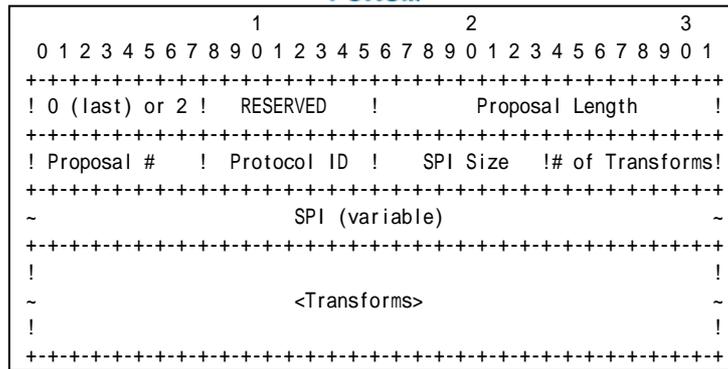
The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including properly formatted SA Payload containing following values (refer following figures):

	1										2										3											
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1
	! Next Payload !										! RESERVED !										! Payload Length !											
	!																															
	~										<Proposals>										~											
	!																															

**Figure 74 SA Payload format**

- A Next Payload field is set to Nr Payload (40).
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length of the current payload.

The following proposal must be included in Proposals field.

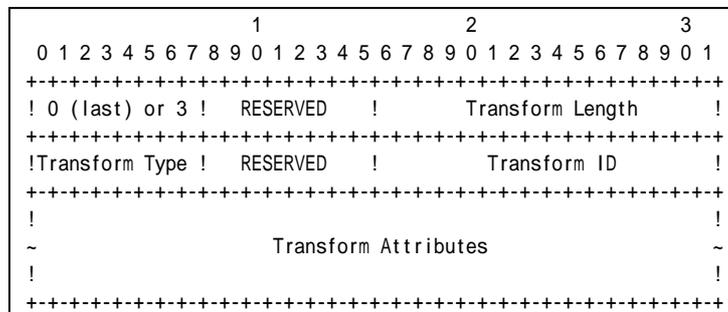


**Figure 75 Proposal sub-structure format**

Proposal #1

- A 0 or 2 field is set to zero if this structure is the last proposal, otherwise set to 2.
- A RESREVD field is set to zero.
- A Proposal Length field is set to length of this proposal, including all transforms and attributes. It is 36 bytes according to Common Configuration.
- A Proposal # field is set to 1.
- A Protocol ID field is set to ESP (3).
- A SPI Size field is set to 4.
- A # of Transforms field is set to 3.
- A SPI field is set to the sending entity’s SPI (4 octets value)

Transform field is set to following (There are 3 Transform Structures).



**Figure 76 Transform sub-structure format**

Transform #1

- A 0 or 3 field is set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for ENCR\_3DES.
- A Transform Type field is set to ENCR (1).
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to ENCR\_3DES (3).

Transform #2

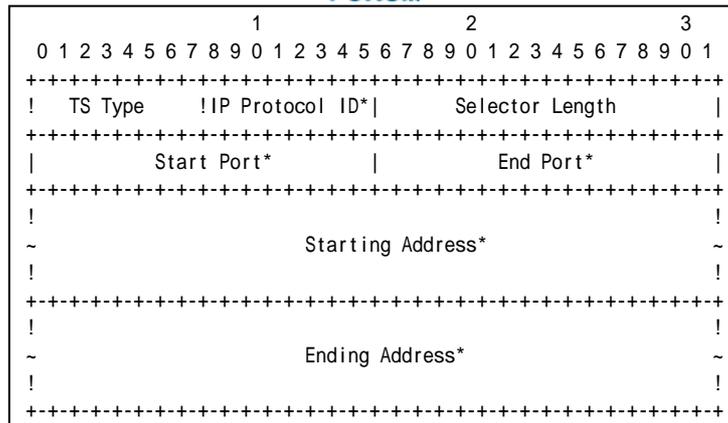
- A 0 or 3 field is set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.











**Figure 81 Traffic Selector**

- A TS Type set to TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE (8).
- An IP Protocol ID field is set to zero.
- A Selector Length field is set to length of this Traffic Selector Substructure including the header.
- A Start Port field is set to zero.
- An End Port field is set to 65535.
- A Starting Address field is set to NUT address.
- An Ending Address field is set to NUT address.

**Possible Problems:**

- CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response has following packet format. It may have additional payloads described below. Additional payloads can be ignored by this test. The order of payload may be different from this sample.

```
[N(IPCOMP_SUPPORTED)+],
[N(USE_TRANSPORT_MODE)],
[N(ESP_TFC_PADDING_NOT_SUPPORTED)],
[N(NON_FIRST_FRAGMENTS_ALSO)],
SA, Nr, [KEr], TSi, TSr,
[N(ADDITIONAL_TS_POSSIBLE)]
```

- Each of transforms can be located in the any order.



## Group 2.2. Use of Retransmission Timers

### Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.2.1: Receipt of retransmitted CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device retransmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request using properly Header and Payloads format

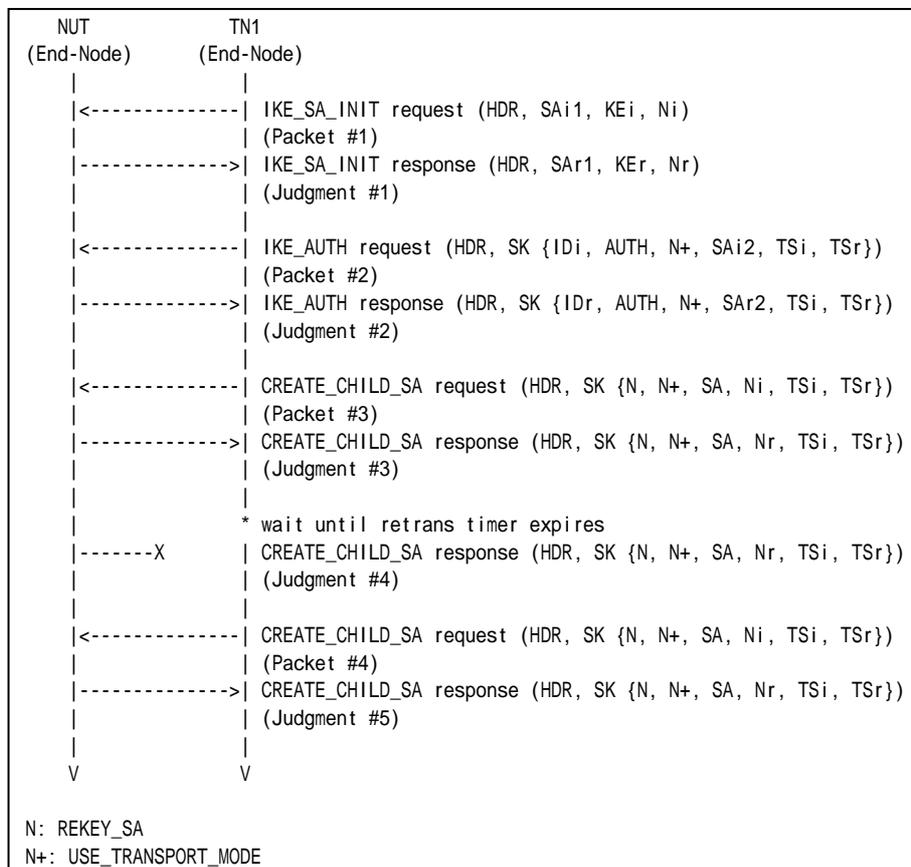
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.1, 2.2 and 2.4

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:





Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See Common Packet #13
Packet #4	See Common Packet #13

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey the established CHILD\_SAs to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. TN1 retransmits the same message as a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request transmitted in Step 5 to the NUT.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #4**

The NUT never retransmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response which has the same Message ID value as the previous CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

**Step 9: Judgment #5**

The NUT retransmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response which has the same Message ID value as the previous CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

**Possible Problems:**

- none



## Group 2.3. State Synchronization and Connection Timeouts

### Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.3.1: Receiving Delete Payload for Multiple CHILD\_SA

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits a Delete Payload, when CHILD\_SAs are deleted.

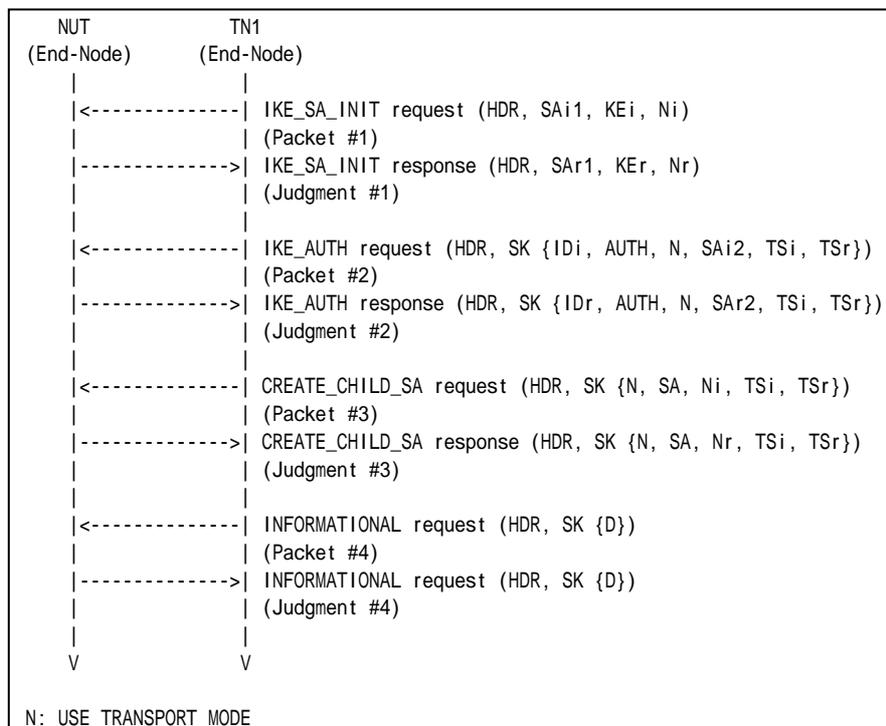
**References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.4 and 3.11

**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common below
Packet #3	See Common below
Packet #4	See Common below



- Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #3
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #3
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #3
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3
IDi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #3
	Traffic Selectors
TSr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #3
	Traffic Selectors

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	6 (TCP)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TN1' s Global Address on Link X
		Ending Address	TN1' s Global Address on Link X

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	6 (TCP)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	NUT' s Global Address on Link A
		Ending Address	NUT' s Global Address on Link A

- Packet #3: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #7
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #7
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #7
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #7
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #7
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #7
Ni, Nr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #7
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #7
	Traffic Selectors
TSr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #7
	Traffic Selectors

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	58 (ICMPv6)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TN1' s Global Address on Link X
		Ending Address	TN1' s Global Address on Link X

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	58 (ICMPv6)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	NUT' s Global Address on Link A



		Ending Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
--	--	----------------	--------------------------------

● Packet #4: INFORMATIONAL request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
E Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #17	
	Next Payload	42 (Delete)
Delete Payload	Next Payload	0 (last)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	16
	Protocol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	4
	# of SPIs	2
	Security Parameter Index(es) (SPI)	SPI negotiated by Initial Exchange
		SPI negotiated by CREATE_CHILD_SA exchange

Part A: (BASIC)

1. TN starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to establish a new CHILD\_SA to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload including the first negotiated CHILD\_SA's inbound SPI and the second negotiated CHILD\_SA's inbound SPI.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

Part A

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response with delete payload for SPIs which are negotiated by Initial Exchange and CREATE\_CHILD\_SA exchange.

**Possible Problems:**

- INFORMATIONAL response from NUT may not contain Delete Payload by implementation policy. This behavior is defined at section 1.4 in RFC 4306 as an



exception.



## Group 2.4. Cryptographic Algorithm Negotiation

### Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.4.1: Sending NO\_PROPOSAL\_CHOSEN

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request with an unacceptable SA payload.

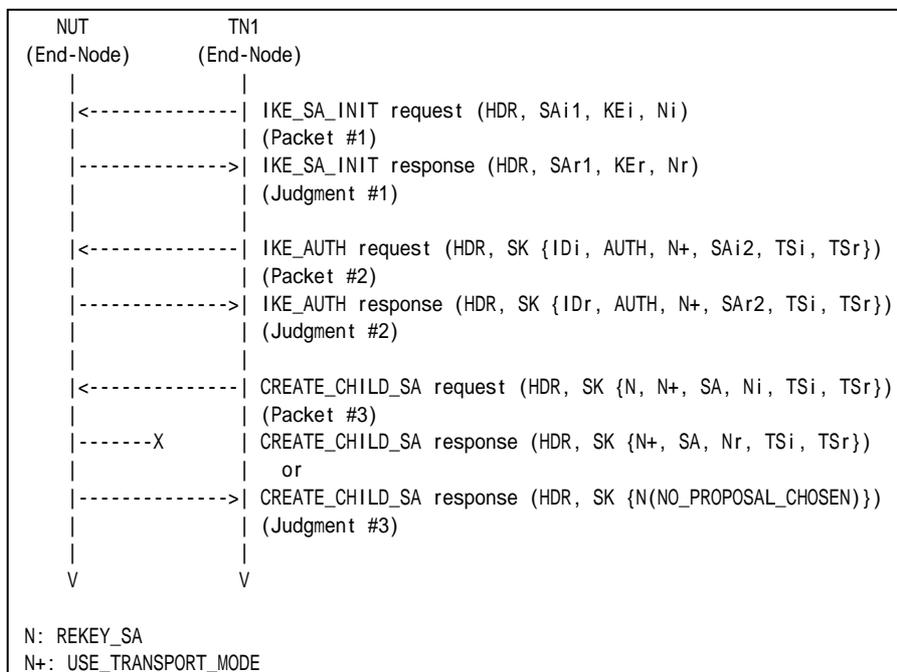
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7 and 3.10.1
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.1 and 2.2

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See below





- Packet #3: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #13	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #13	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #13	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
SA Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #13	
	SA Proposals	See below
Ni, Nr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	

Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)		
		Reserved	0		
		Proposal Length	36		
		Proposal #	1		
		Proposal ID	3 (ESP)		
		SPI Size	4		
		# of Transforms	3		
		SPI	any		
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
			Reserved	0	
			Transform Length	8	
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)	
			Reserved	0	
		SA Transform	Transform ID	12 (AES_CBC)	
			SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
		Reserved		0	
		SA Transform	Transform ID	5 (AES_XCBC_96)	
			SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
Transform Type	5 (ESN)				
Reserved	0				
Transform ID	1 (ESN)				

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey the established CHILD\_SAs to the NUT. The CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a SA payload with a proposal unaccepted by the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT does not transmit a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response or transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including a Notify payload of type NO\_PROPOSAL\_CHOSEN.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Group 2.5. Rekeying CHILD\_SA Using a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA exchange

### Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.5.1: Close the replaced CHILD\_SA

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Exchanges to rekey CHILD\_SA and INFORMATIONAL Exchanges to delete old CHILD\_SAs.

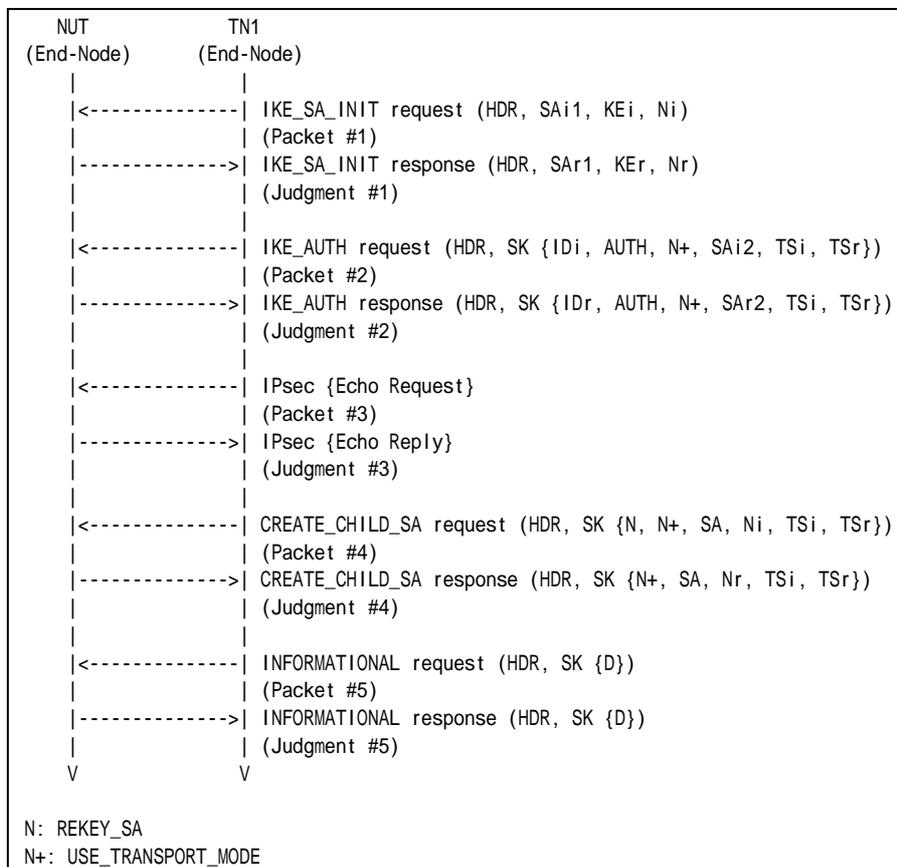
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:





Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19
Packet #4	See Common Packet #13
Packet #5	See below

- Packet #5: INFORMATIONAL request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
E Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #17	
	Next Payload	42 (Delete)
Delete Payload	Next Payload	0 (last)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	12
	Protocol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	4
	# of SPIs	1
	Security Parameter Index(es) (SPI)	SPI negotiated by Initial Exchange

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request including a Delete payload with the old CHILD\_SA's SPI value to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**



The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response including a Delete payload with the old CHILD\_SA's SPI value to the TN1.

**Possible Problems:**

- none



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.5.2: Use of the new CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handle old CHILD\_SA and new CHILD\_SA.

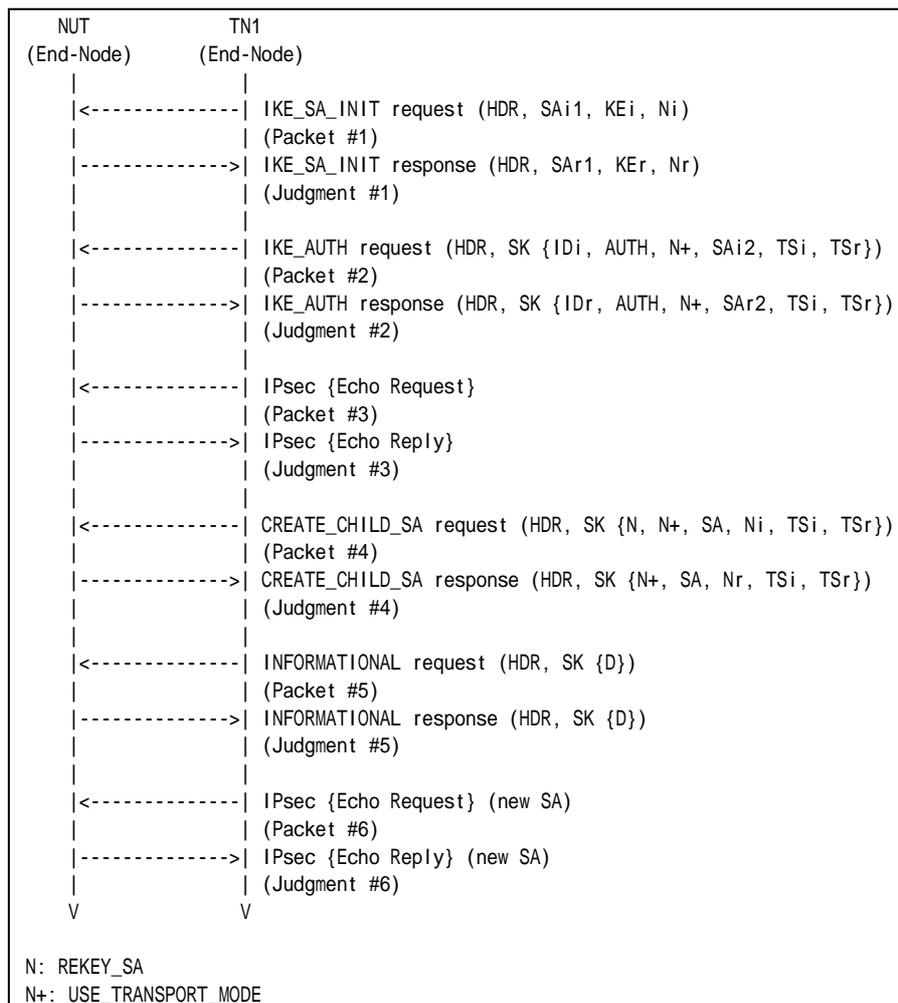
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:





Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19 (CHILD_SA is negotiated by steps 1 through 4.)
Packet #4	See Common Packet #13
Packet #5	See below
Packet #6	See Common Packet #19 (CHILD_SA is negotiated by steps 7 through 8.)

- Packet #5: INFORMATIONAL request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
E Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #17	
	Next Payload	42 (Delete)
Delete Payload	Next Payload	0 (last)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	12
	Protocol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	4
	# of SPIs	1
	Security Parameter Index(es) (SPI)	SPI negotiated by Initial Exchange

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request including a Delete payload with the old CHILD\_SA's SPI value to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.



**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response including a Delete payload with the old CHILD\_SA's SPI value to the TN1.

**Step 12: Judgment #6**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the newly negotiated algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- none





## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.5.3: Receiving Multiple Transform

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request with multiple transforms to rekey CHILD\_SA.

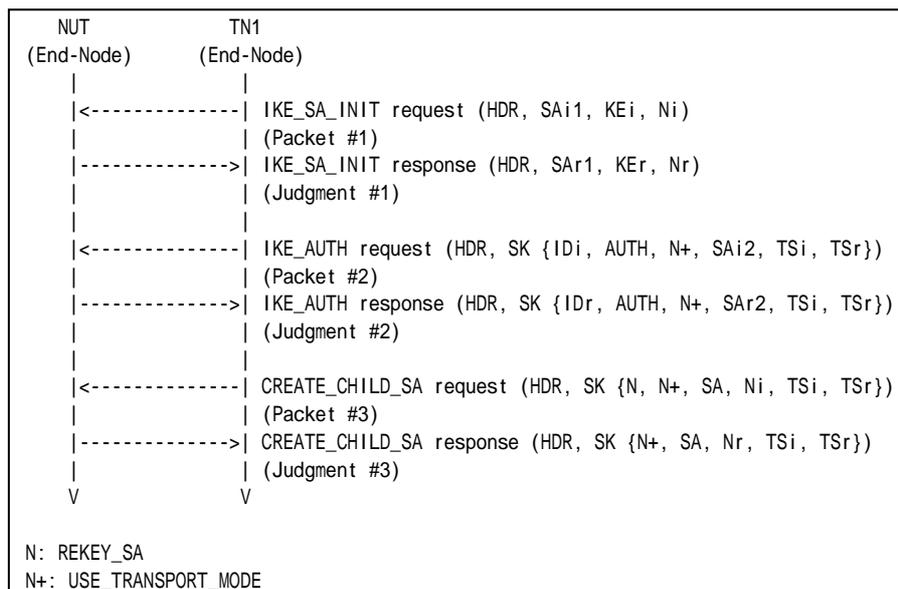
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7, 2.8 and 3.3

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See below

From part A to part C, TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a SA payload which contains the transforms as follows:

	CREATE_CHILD_SA exchanges Algorithms		
	Encryption	Integrity	ESN
Part A	ENCR_3DES ENCR_AES_CBC	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN



<b>Part B</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96 AUTH_AES_XCBC_96	No ESN
<b>Part C</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN ESN

- Packet #3: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #13	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #13	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #13	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
IDi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
SA Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #13	
	SA Proposals	See below
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	

Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)	
		Reserved	0	
		Proposal Length	40	
		Proposal #	1	
		Proposal ID	3 (ESP)	
		SPI Size	4	
		# of Transforms	4	
		SPI	Any	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	According to above configuration
			Reserved	0
		SA Transform	Transform ID	According to above configuration
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
		SA Transform	Reserved	0
			Transform ID	3 (3DES)
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
		SA Transform	Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
			Next Payload	0 (last)
			Reserved	0
		SA Transform	Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	5 (ESN)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	0 (No ESN)

*Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.



5. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Multiple Integrity Algorithms (BASIC)*

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Multiple Extended Sequence Numbers (BASIC)*

13. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 8: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.



*Part C*

**Step 14: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 16: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 18: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- none



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.5.4: Receiving Multiple Proposal

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request with multiple transforms to rekey CHILD\_SA.

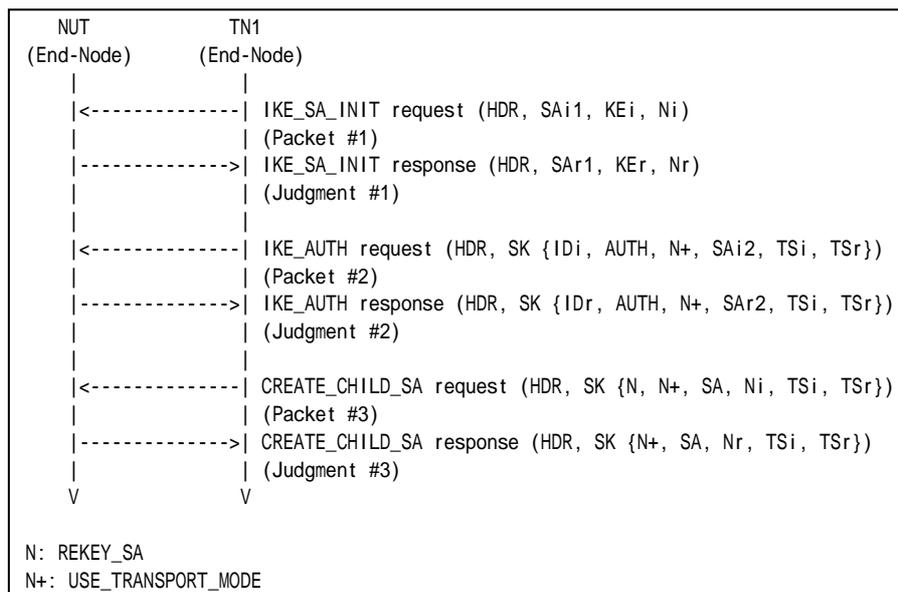
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7, 2.8 and 3.3

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See below

TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a SA payload which contains the two proposals as follows:

CREATE_CHILD_SA exchanges Algorithms					
	Proposal	Protocol ID	Encryption	Integrity	ESN
Part A	Proposal #1	ESP	ENCR_AES_CBC	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN
	Proposal #2	ESP	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN



<b>Part B</b>	Proposal #1	ESP	ENCR_3DES	<b>AUTH_AES_XCBC_96</b>	No ESN
	Proposal #2	ESP	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN
<b>Part C</b>	Proposal #1	ESP	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	<b>ESN</b>
	Proposal #2	ESP	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN

- Packet #3: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #13	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #13	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #13	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
IDi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
SA Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #13	
	SA Proposals	See below
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	

Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	2 (more)	
		Reserved	0	
		Proposal Length	40	
		Proposal #	1	
		Proposal ID	3 (ESP)	
		SPI Size	4	
		# of Transforms	4	
		SPI	Any	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	According to above configuration
			Reserved	0
		SA Transform	Transform ID	According to above configuration
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	According to above configuration
		SA Transform	Reserved	0
			Transform ID	According to above configuration
Next Payload	0 (last)			
Reserved	0			
Transform Length	8			
Proposal #2	SA Proposal	Transform Type	According to above configuration	
		Reserved	0	
		Next Payload	According to above configuration	
		Next Payload	0 (last)	
		Reserved	0	
		Proposal Length	40	
		Proposal #	2	
		Proposal ID	3 (ESP)	
		SPI Size	4	
		# of Transforms	4	
SPI	Any			
SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)		
	Reserved	0		
	Transform Length	8		
	Transform Type	1 (ENCR)		
	Reserved	0		
SA Transform	Transform ID	3 (3DES)		
	Next Payload	3 (more)		



			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
		SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	5 (ESN)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	0 (No ESN)

*Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Multiple Integrity Algorithms (BASIC)*

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Multiple Extended Sequence Numbers (BASIC)*

13. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**



The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 8: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

*Part C*

**Step 14: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 16: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 18: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- none





## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.5.5: Perfect Forward Secrecy

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles CREATE\_CHILD\_SA exchange when Perfect Forward Secrecy enables.

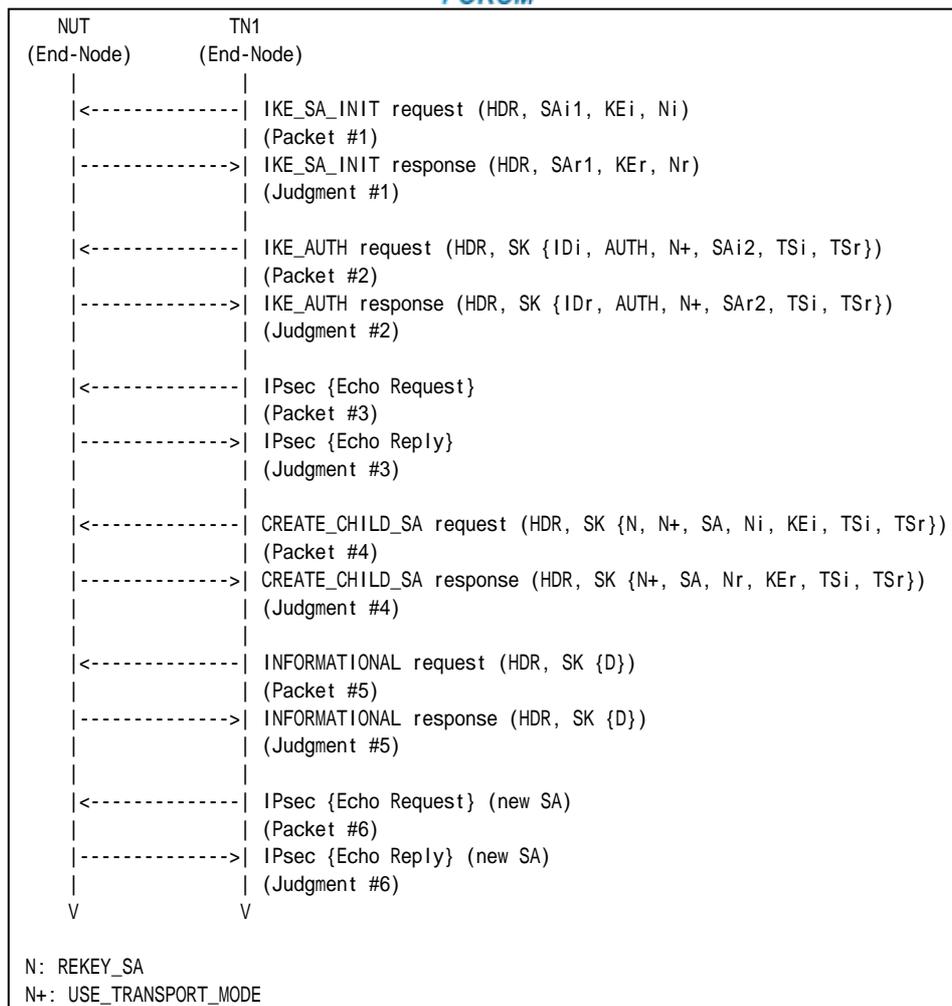
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.12

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration. Enable PFS.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19 (CHILD_SA is negotiated by steps 1 through 4.)
Packet #4	See below
Packet #5	See below
Packet #6	See Common Packet #19 (CHILD_SA is negotiated by steps 7 through 8.)

#### Packet #4: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #13	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #13	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #13	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
Ni Payload	Next Payload	34 (KE)
KEi Payload	Next Payload	44 (TSi)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	136
	DH Group #	2
	Reserved	0



	Key Exchange Data	any
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	

Packet #5: INFORMATIONAL request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
E Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #17	
	Next Payload	42 (Delete)
Delete Payload	Next Payload	0 (last)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	12
	Procotol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	4
	# of SPIs	1
	Security Parameter Index(es) (SPI)	SPI negotiated by Initial Exchange

Part A: (ADVANCED)

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request including a Delete payload with the old CHILD\_SA's SPI value to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

Part A

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.



**Step 10: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response including a Delete payload with the old CHILD\_SA's SPI value to the TN1.

**Step 12: Judgment #6**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the newly negotiated algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- none



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.5.6: Use of the old CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handle old CHILD\_SA and new CHILD\_SA.

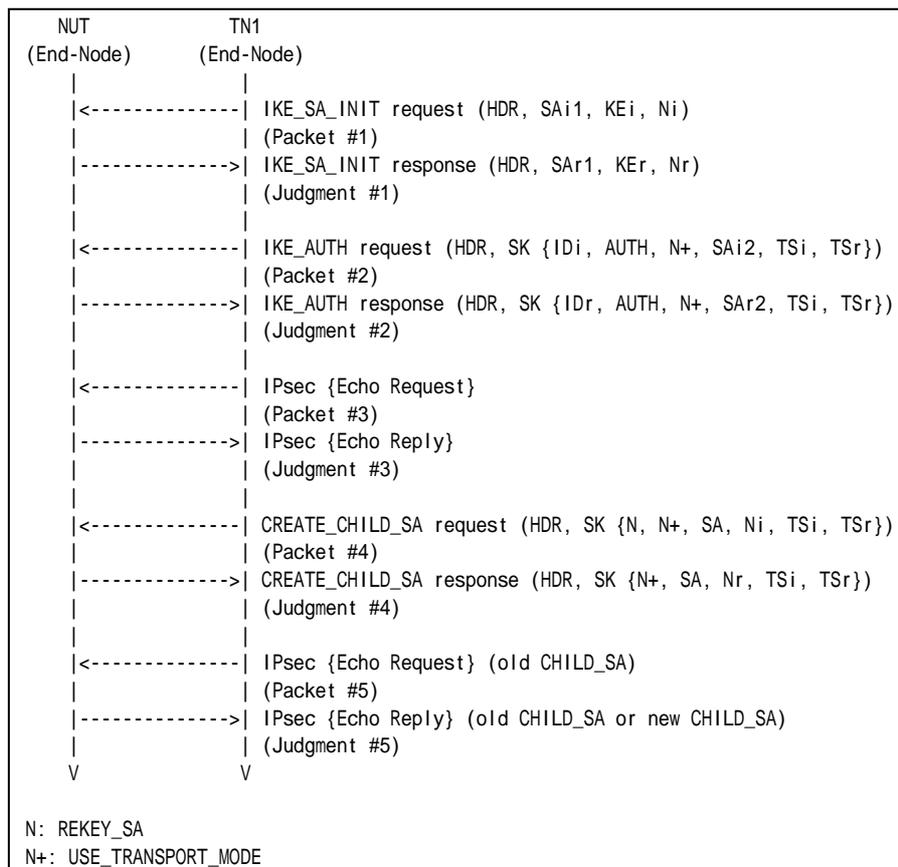
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19



	(CHILD_SA is negotiated by steps 1 through 4.)
Packet #4	See Common Packet #13
Packet #5	See Common Packet #19 (CHILD_SA is negotiated by steps 1 through 4.)

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms again.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP. The NUT can use both the first CHILD\_SA and the new CHILD\_SA.

**Possible Problems:**

- none



## Group 2.6. Rekeying IKE\_SAs Using a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA exchange

### Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.6.1: Sending CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Exchange to rekey IKE\_SA.

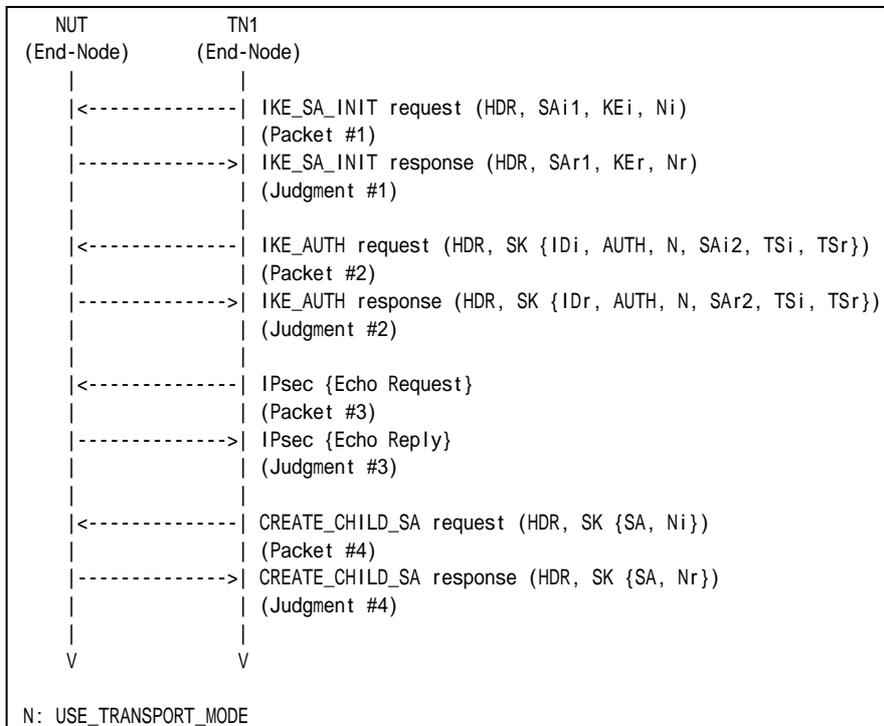
**References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8 and 2.18

**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19



*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a SA payload. A proposal in the SA payload contains 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and the rekeyed IKE\_SA's initiator's SPI value.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the proposal in the SA payload includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA's responder's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.





## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.6.2: Receipt of cryptographically valid message on the old SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly uses old IKE\_SA.

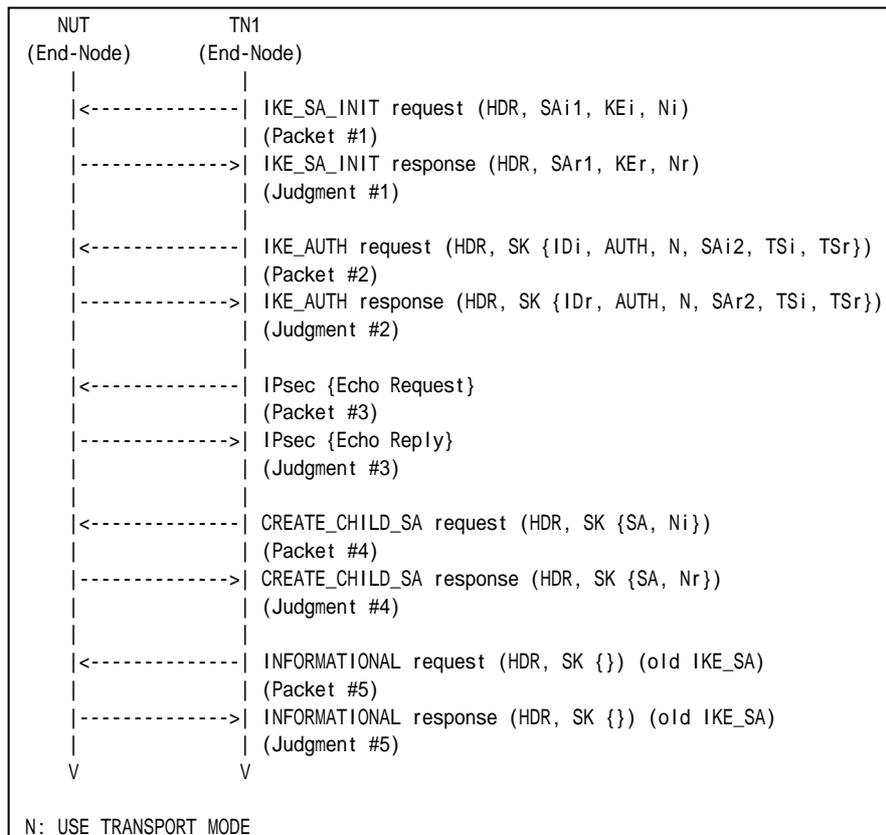
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19



Packet #4	See Common Packet #11
Packet #5	See Common Packet #17 (CHILD_SA is negotiated by steps 1 through 4.)

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to the NUT.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads protected by the old IKE\_SA.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the proposal in the SA payload includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA's responder's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 10: Judgment #5**

The NUT responds with an INFORMATIONAL response with no payloads protected by the old IKE\_SA.

**Possible Problems:**

- none



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.6.3: Receipt of cryptographically valid message on the new SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly uses new IKE\_SA.

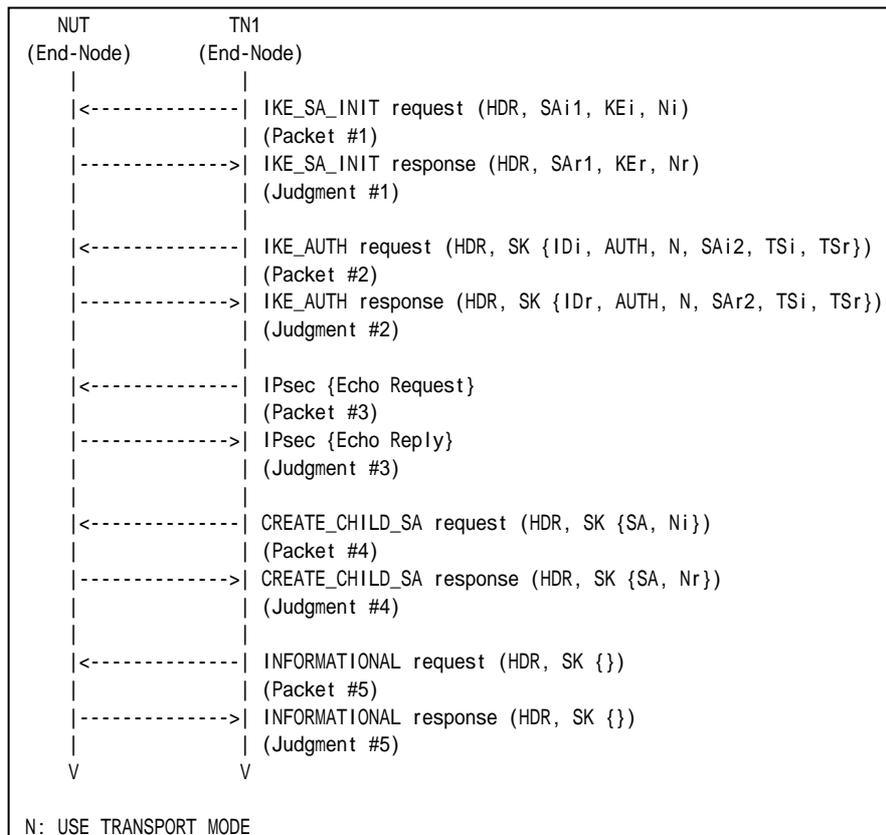
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19



Packet #4	See Common Packet #11
Packet #5	See Common Packet #17

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to the NUT.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads protected by the new IKE\_SA and the Message ID field in the IKE header is zero.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the proposal in the SA payload includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA's responder's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 10: Judgment #5**

The NUT responds with an INFORMATIONAL response with no payloads protected by the new IKE\_SA and the Message ID field in the IKE header is zero.

**Possible Problems:**

- none



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.6.4: Close the replaced IKE\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles CREATE\_CHILD\_SA to rekey IKE\_SA.

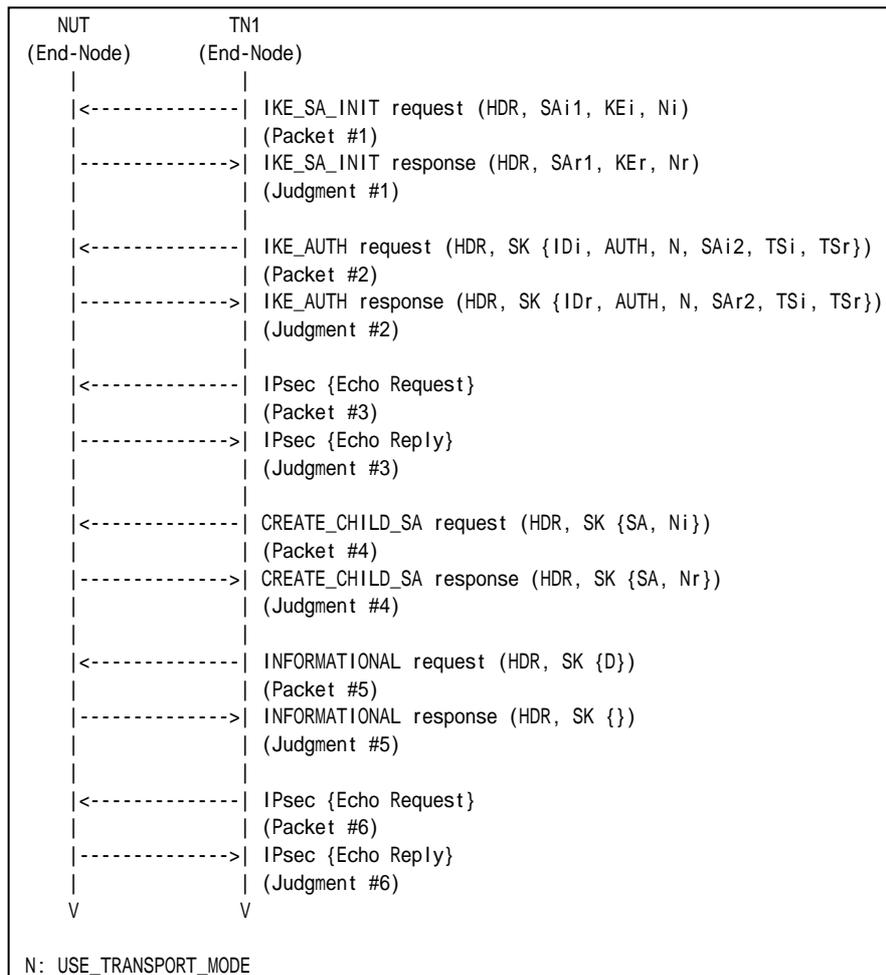
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 5.8 and 5.11

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:





Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19
Packet #4	See Common Packet #11
Packet #5	See below
Packet #6	See Common Packet #19

- Packet #5: INFORMATIONAL request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
E Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #17	
	Next Payload	42 (Delete)
Delete Payload	Next Payload	0 (last)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	16
	Protocol ID	1 (IKE_SA)
	SPI Size	0
	# of SPIs	0
	Security Parameter Index(es) (SPI)	empty

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey IKE\_SA to the NUT.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload which has 1 (IKE\_SA) in the Protocol ID field, zero in the SPI Size field and zero in the # of SPIs field.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms inherited from the replaced IKE\_SA.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.



**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the proposal in the SA payload includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA's responder's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 10: Judgment #5**

The NUT responds with an INFORMATIONAL response with no payloads.

**Step 12: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms inherited from the replaced IKE\_SA.

**Possible Problems:**

- none.



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.6.5: Receiving Multiple Transform

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request with multiple transform to rekey IKE\_SA.

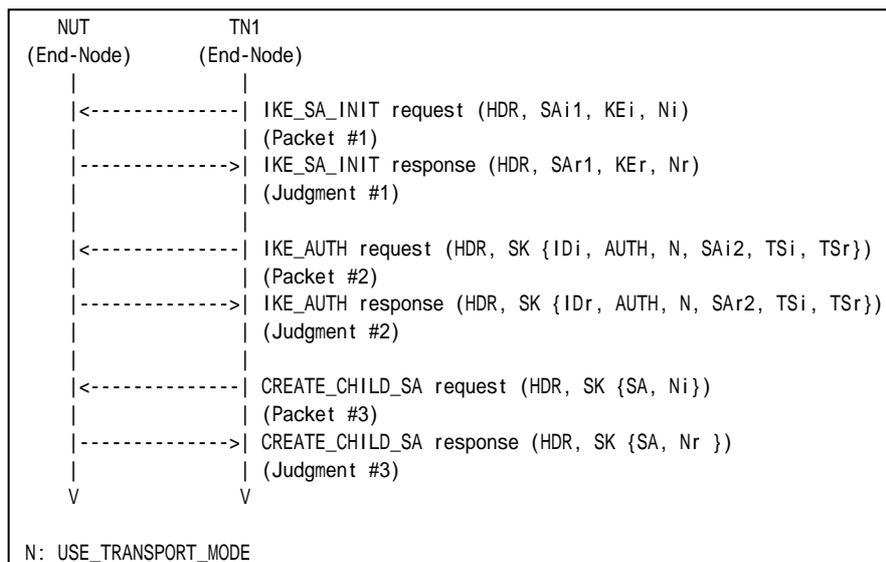
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7, 2.8 and 3.3

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See below

From part A to part D, TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload which contains the transforms as follows:

	IKE_SA_INIT exchanges Algorithms			
	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
<b>Part A</b>	ENCR_AES_CBC ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part B</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_AES128_CBC PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2





<b>Part C</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_AES_XCBC_96 AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part D</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	<b>Group 14 or Group 24, Group 2</b>

- Packet #3 CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #11	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #11	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #11	
SA Payload	Other fields are same as the common packet #11	
	SA Proposals	See SA Table below
Ni, Nr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #11	

Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)	
		Reserved	0	
		Proposal Length	44	
		Proposal #	1	
		Protocol ID	1 (IKE)	
		SPI Size	0	
		# of Transforms	5	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	According to above configuration
			Reserved	0
		SA Transform	Transform ID	According to above configuration
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
		SA Transform	Reserved	0
			Transform ID	3 (3DES)
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
		SA Transform	Transform Type	2 (PRF)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1)
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
		SA Transform	Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
			Next Payload	0 (last)
SA Transform	Reserved	0		
	Transform Length	8		
	Transform Type	4 (D-H)		
	Reserved	0		
	Transform ID	2 (1024 MODP Group)		

**Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (BASIC)**

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type



- REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Multiple Pseudo Random Function (BASIC)*

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Multiple Integrity Algorithm (BASIC)*

13. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Multiple D-H Group (BASIC)*

19. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
21. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 8: Judgment #1**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

*Part C*

**Step 14: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 16: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 18: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

*Part D*

**Step 20: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 22: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 24: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- none



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.6.6: Receiving Multiple Proposal

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request with multiple proposal to rekey IKE\_SA.

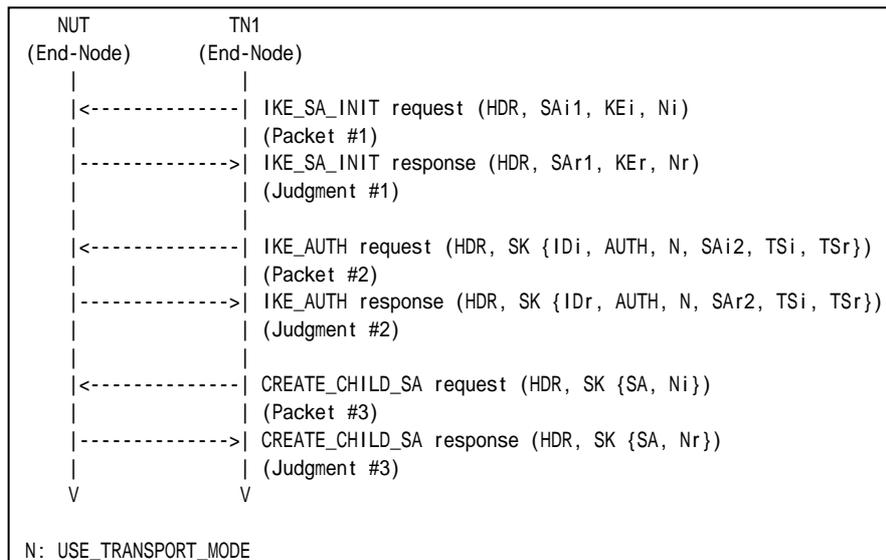
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7, 2.8 and 3.3

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See below

TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a SA payload which contains the two proposals as follows:

IKE_SA_INIT exchanges Algorithms						
	Proposals	Protocol ID	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
Part A	Proposal #1	IKE	ENCR_AES_CBC	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
	Proposal #2	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2



<b>Part B</b>	Proposal #1	IKE	ENCR_3DES	<b>PRF_AES128_CBC</b>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
	Proposal #2	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part C</b>	Proposal #1	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	<b>AUTH_AES_XCBC_96</b>	Group 2
	Proposal #2	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part D</b>	Proposal #1	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	<b>Group 14 or Group 24</b>
	Proposal #2	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2

- Packet #3: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #11	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #11	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #11	
SA Payload	Other fields are same as the common packet #11	
	SA Proposals	See SA Table below
Ni, Nr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #11	

Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	2 (more)	
		Reserved	0	
		Proposal Length	44	
		Proposal #	1	
		Protocol ID	1 (IKE)	
		SPI Size	0	
		# of Transforms	5	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
			Reserved	0
		SA Transform	Transform ID	According to above configuration
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	2 (PRF)
		SA Transform	Reserved	0
			Transform ID	According to above configuration
			Next Payload	3 (more)
Reserved	0			
Transform Length	8			
SA Transform	Transform Type	3 (INTEG)		
	Reserved	0		
	Transform ID	According to above configuration		
	Next Payload	0 (last)		
	Reserved	0		
SA Transform	Transform Length	8		
	Transform Type	4 (D-H)		
	Reserved	0		
	Transform ID	According to above configuration		
	Next Payload	0 (last)		
Proposal #2	SA Proposal	Reserved	0	
		Proposal Length	44	
		Proposal #	2	
		Protocol ID	1 (IKE)	
		SPI Size	0	
		# of Transforms	5	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
Reserved	0			



		Transform ID	3 (3DES)
	SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
		Reserved	0
		Transform Length	8
		Transform Type	2 (PRF)
		Reserved	0
		Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1)
	SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
		Reserved	0
		Transform Length	8
		Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
		Reserved	0
		Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
	SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
		Reserved	0
		Transform Length	8
		Transform Type	4 (D-H)
		Reserved	0
		Transform ID	2 (1024 MODP Group)

*Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Multiple Pseudo Random Function (BASIC)*

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Multiple Integrity Algorithms (BASIC)*

13. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Multiple D-H Group (BASIC)*

19. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
21. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.



23. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A

##### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 4: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 6: Judgment #3

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

#### Part B

##### Step 8: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 10: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 12: Judgment #3

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

#### Part C

##### Step 14: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 16: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 18: Judgment #3

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

#### Part D

##### Step 20: Judgment #1



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 22: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 24: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- none





## Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.6.7: Changing PRFs when rekeying the IKE\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly uses new IKE\_SA.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 5.5

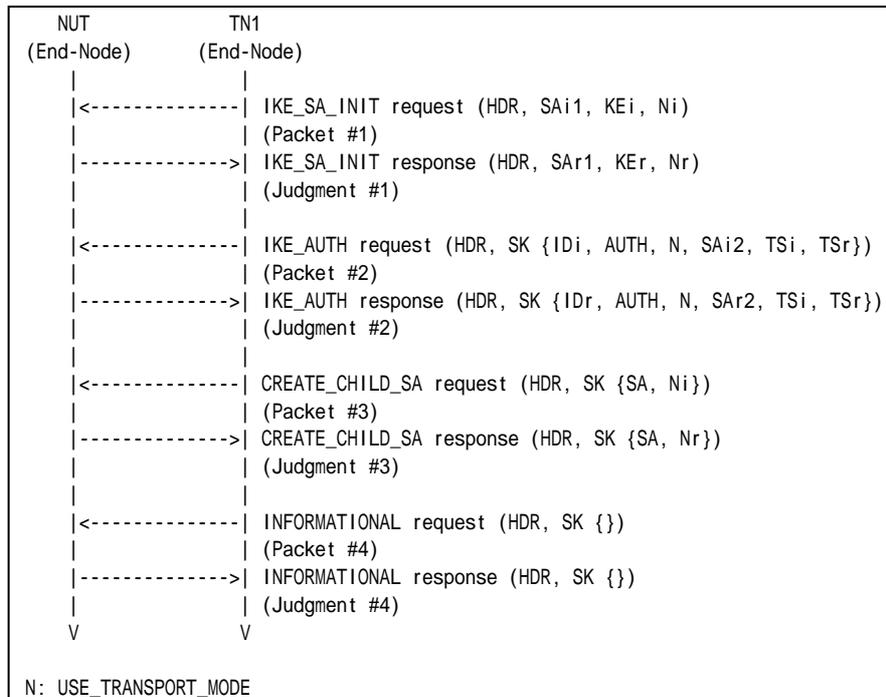
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration. Configure the devices according to the Common Configuration except for *Italic* parameters.

	IKE_SA Rekeying Algorithms			
	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
Part A	ENCR_3DES	<i>PRF_AES128_XCBC</i>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
-----------	----------------------



Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See below
Packet #4	See Common Packet #17

**Packet #3: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request**

Packet #3 is same as Common Packet #11 except SA Transform proposed in each test.

**Part A:**

SA Transform of Transform Type PRF is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
	Reserved	0
	Transform Length	8
	Transform Type	2 (PRF)
	Reserved	0
	Transform ID	4 (PRF_AES128_XCBC)

**Part A: (ADVANCED)**

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads protected by the new IKE\_SA and the Message ID field in the IKE header is zero.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

**Part A**

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 14" as proposed algorithms. And the proposal in the SA payload includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA's responder's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT responds with an INFORMATIONAL response with no payloads protected by the new IKE\_SA and the Message ID field in the IKE header is zero.

**Possible Problems:**

- none





## **Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.6.8: D-H transform NONE when rekeying the IKE\_SA**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.





SA Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #13	
	SA Proposals	See below
Ni, Nr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #13	

Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload		0 (last)	
		Reserved		0	
		Proposal Length		36	
		Proposal #		1	
		Proposal ID		3 (ESP)	
		SPI Size		4	
		# of Transforms		3	
		SPI		any	
		SA Transform	Next Payload		3 (more)
			Reserved		0
			Transform Length		8
			Transform Type		1 (ENCR)
			Reserved		0
			Transform ID		12 (AES_CBC)
		SA Transform	Next Payload		3 (more)
			Reserved		0
			Transform Length		8
			Transform Type		2 (PRF)
			Reserved		0
			Transform ID		4 (AES128_XCBC_96)
		SA Transform	Next Payload		3 (more)
			Reserved		0
			Transform Length		8
			Transform Type		3 (INTEG)
			Reserved		0
			Transform ID		5 (AES_XCBC_96)
		SA Transform	Next Payload		0 (last)
			Reserved		0
Transform Length			8		
Transform Type			5 (ESN)		
Reserved			0		
Transform ID			1 (ESN)		

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey the established IKE\_SA to the NUT. The CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a SA payload with a proposal unaccepted by the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.



**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including a Notify payload of type NO\_PROPOSAL\_CHOSEN.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## **Group 2.7. Creating new CHILD\_SAs Using a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA exchange**

### **Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.7.1: Receipt of cryptographically valid message on the new SA**

#### **Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles CREATE\_CHILD\_SA to create a new CHILD\_SA.

#### **References:**

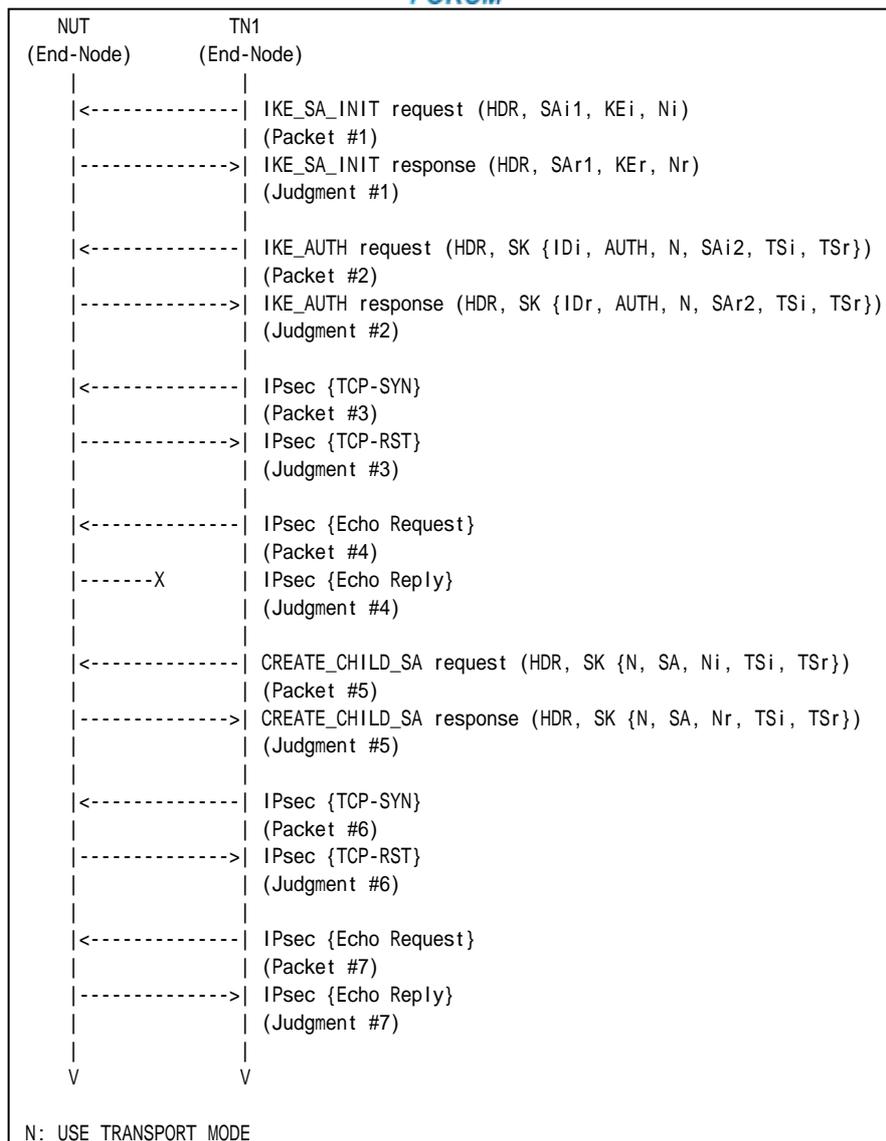
- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8 and 2.18

#### **Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### **Procedure:**





Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See below
Packet #4	See Common Packet #19
Packet #5	See below
Packet #6	See below
Packet #7	See Common Packet #19

- Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #3
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #3
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #3
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3
IDi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #3



TSi Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #3	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #3	
	Traffic Selectors	See below

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	6 (TCP)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TN1' s Global Address on Link A
		Ending Address	TN1' s Global Address on Link A

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	6 (TCP)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	NUT' s Global Address on Link X
		Ending Address	NUT' s Global Address on Link X

- Packet #3: TCP SYN packet

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1' s Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT' s Global Address on Link A
ESP	Security Parameter Index	CHILD_SA' s SPI value used by this message
	Sequence Number	The value incremented the previous encrypted packet' s Sequence Number by one.
	Payload Data	Subsequent data encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Next Header	6 (TCP)
	Integrity Check Value	The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.
TCP Header	Source Port	30000
	Destination Port	30000
	Flags	SYN (0x02)

- Packet #5: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #7	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #7	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #7	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #7	
Idi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #7	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #7	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #7	
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #7	
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #7	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #7	
	Traffic Selectors	See below

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	58 (IPV6-ICMP)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TN1' s Global Address on Link X
		Ending Address	TN1' s Global Address on Link X

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
-------------	------------------	---------	---------------------



		IP Protocol ID	58 (IPV6-ICMP)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
		Ending Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A

● Packet #6: TCP SYN packet

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
ESP	Security Parameter Index	CHILD_SA's SPI value used by this message
	Sequence Number	The value incremented the previous encrypted packet's Sequence Number by one.
	Payload Data	Subsequent data encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Next Header	6 (TCP)
	Integrity Check Value	The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.
TCP Header	Source Port	30000
	Destination Port	30000
	Flags	SYN (0x02)

*Part A: (ADVANCED)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits a TCP-SYN packet with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to closed port 30000 on NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 transmits a TCP-SYN packet with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to closed port 30000 on NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
13. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a TCP-RST packet with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.



**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT never transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #6**

The NUT transmits a TCP-RST packet with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 14: Judgment #7**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- If the NUT uses TCP port 30000 for other applications, the TN1 transmits TCP-SYN packets to other closed TCP port on the NUT.



## **Group 2.8. Error Handling**

### **Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.8.1: AUTHENTICATION\_FAILED**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## Group 2.9. Non zero RESERVED fields

### Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.2.9.1: Non zero RESERVED fields in CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the content of RESERVED filed in IKE messages.

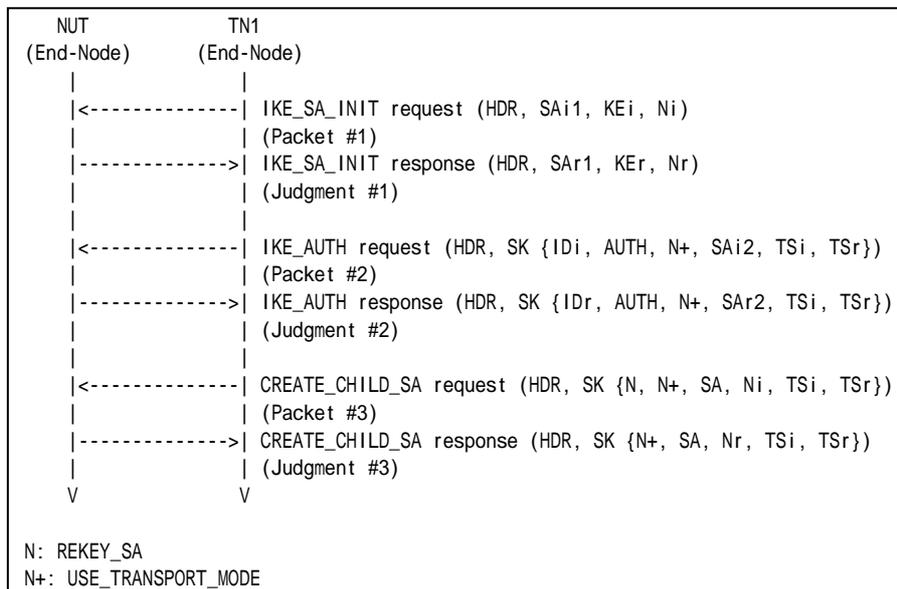
**References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See Common Packet #13 All RESERVED fields are set to one.

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.



2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### **Observable Results:**

#### *Part A*

##### **Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

##### **Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

##### **Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

### **Possible Problems:**

- none







2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT\_SA response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Encrypted Payload Format (BASIC)*

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT\_SA response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

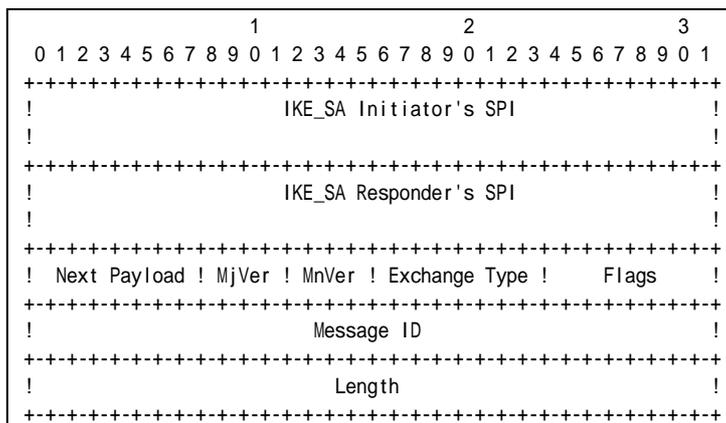
The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response including properly formatted IKE Header containing following values:



**Figure 82 Header format**

- An IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI field is set to same as the IKE\_SA\_INIT request's IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI field value.
- An IKE\_SA Responder's SPI field is set to same as the IKE\_SA\_INIT response's IKE\_SA Responder's SPI field value.



- A Next Payload field is set to Encrypted Payload (46).
- A Major Version field is set to 2.
- A Minor Version field is set to zero.
- An Exchange Type field is set to INFORMATIONAL (37).
- A Flags field is set to  $(00000100)_2 = (4)_{10}$ .
- A Message ID field is set to the same value as corresponding IKEv2 request message's Message ID.
- A Length field is set to the length of the message (header + payloads) in octets.

*Part B*

**Step 9: Judgment #1**

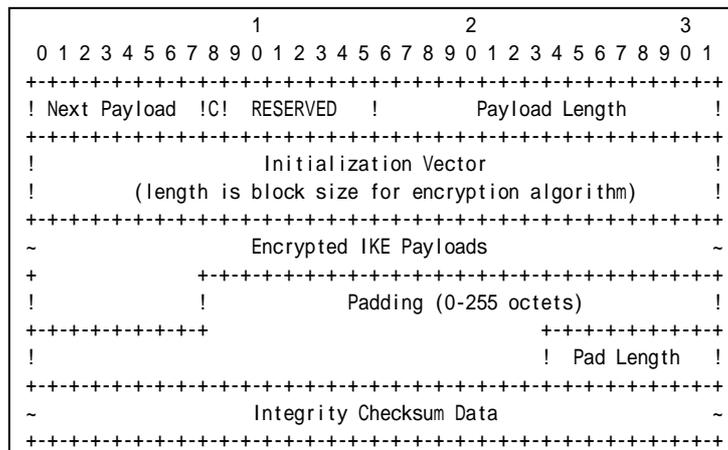
The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 14: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response including properly formatted Encrypted Payload containing following values:



**Figure 83 Encrypted payload**

- A Next Payload field is set to zero.
- A Critical field is set to zero.
- A RESERVED field is set to zero.
- A Payload Length field is set to length in octets of the header, IV, Encrypted IKE Payloads, Padding, Pad Length, and Integrity Check sum Data.
- An Initialization Vector field is set to a randomly chosen value whose length is equal to the block length of the underlying encryption algorithm. It is 64 bits length in ENCR\_3DES case.
- An Encrypted IKE Payloads field is set to subsequent payloads encrypted by ENCR\_3DES.
- A Padding field is set to any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size. It is 64 bits length in ENCR\_3DES case.
- A Pad Length field is set to the length of the Padding field.



- An Integrity Checksum Data set to the cryptographic checksum of the entire message. It is 96 bits length in AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96 case. The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Group 3.2. Use of Retransmission Timers

### Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.3.2.1: Receipt of retransmitted INFORMATIONAL request

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the retransmission.

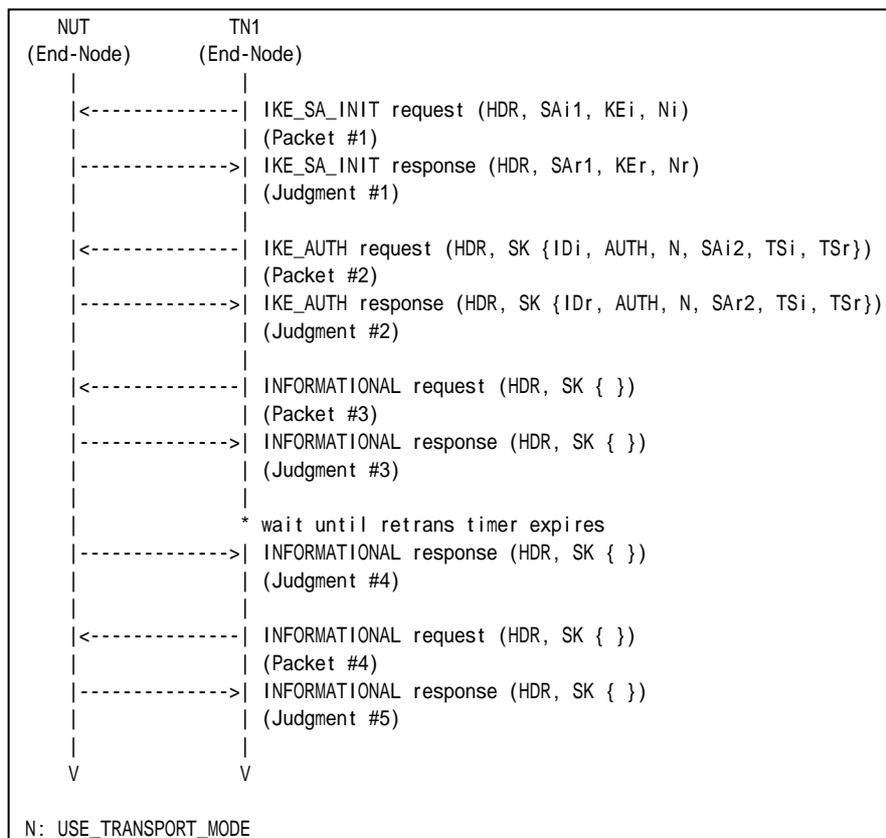
**References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.1.2, 1.4 and 2.1

**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
-----------	----------------------



Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See Common Packet #17
Packet #4	See Common Packet #17 (same Message ID as packet #3)

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads. The Message ID is the same as step 5.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response followed by an Encrypted payload with no payloads contained in it.

**Step 7: Judgment #4**

The NUT never retransmits an INFORMATIONAL response followed by an Encrypted payload with no payloads contained in it.

**Step 9: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response followed by an Encrypted payload with no payloads contained in it.

**Possible Problems:**

- none





### Group 3.3. Non zero RESERVED fields

#### Test IKEv2.EN.R.1.3.3.1: Non RESERVED fields in INFORMATIONAL request

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the content of RESERVED filed in IKE messages.

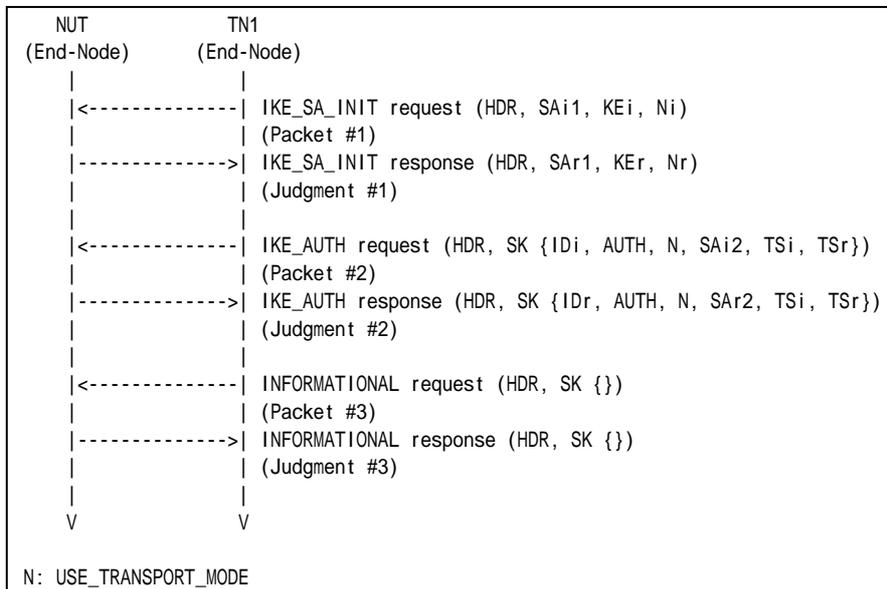
**References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration. In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See Common Packet #17 All RESERVED fields are set to one.

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.



2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads. All RESERVED fields in the message are set to one.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### **Observable Results:**

#### *Part A*

##### **Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

##### **Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

##### **Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response followed by an Encrypted payload with no payloads contained in it.

### **Possible Problems:**

- None





## **Section 1.2.2. Endpoint to Security Gateway Tunnel**

### **Group 1. The Initial Exchanges**



## Group 1.1. Header and Payload Formats

### Test IKEv2.EN.R.2.1.1.1: Sending IKE\_AUTH response

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits IKE\_AUTH response using properly Header and Payloads format

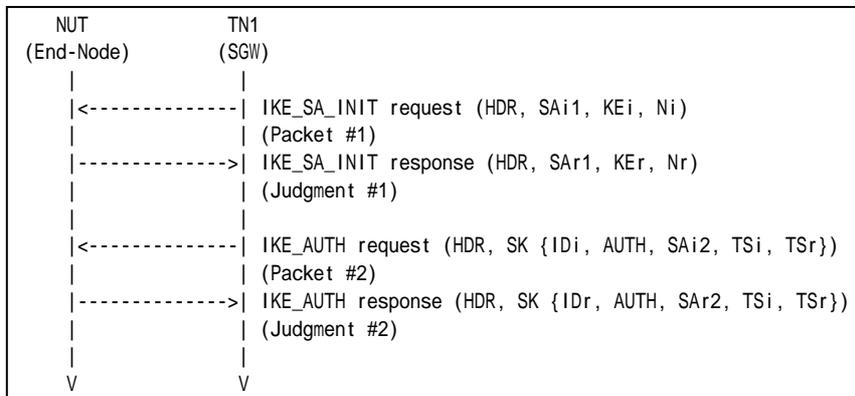
**References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2, 2.15, 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.5, 3.8, 3.10, 3.13 and 3.14

**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5

*Part A: IKE Header Format (ADVANCED)*

1. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Encrypted Payload Format (ADVANCED)*

5. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.



8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: IDr Payload Format (ADVANCED)*

9. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: AUTH Payload Format (ADVANCED)*

13. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part E: SA Payload Format (ADVANCED)*

17. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
19. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part F: TSi Payload Format (ADVANCED)*

21. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part G: TSr Payload Format (ADVANCED)*

25. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
26. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
27. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
28. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

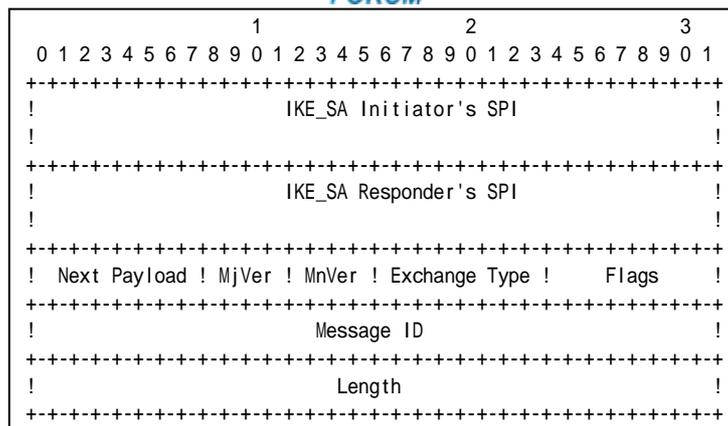
*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted IKE Header containing following values:



**Figure 84 Header format**

- An IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI field set to same as the IKE\_SA\_INIT request's IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI field value.
- An IKE\_SA Responder's SPI field set to same as the IKE\_SA\_INIT response's IKE\_SA Responder's SPI field value.
- A Next Payload field set to Encrypted Payload (46).
- A Major Version field set to 2.
- A Minor Version field set to zero.
- An Exchange Type field set to IKE\_AUTH (35).
- A Flags field set to (00010000)2 = (16)10.
- A Message ID field set to 1.
- A Length field set to the length of the message (header + payloads) in octets.

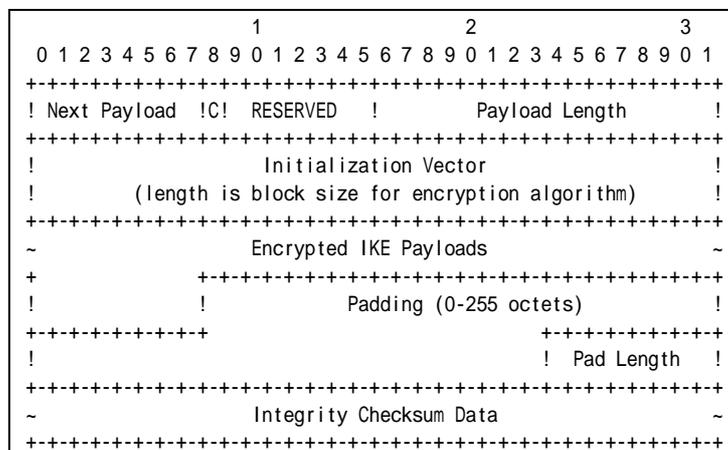
*Part B*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted Encrypted Payload containing following values:



**Figure 85 Encrypted payload**



- A Next Payload field set to IDr Payload (36).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length in octets of the header, IV, Encrypted IKE Payloads, Padding, Pad Length, and Integrity Check sum Data.
- An Initialization Vector field set to a randomly chosen value whose length is equal to the block length of the underlying encryption algorithm.
- An Encrypted IKE Payloads field set to encrypted IKE Payloads
- A Padding field set to any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size.
- A Pad Length field set to the length of the Padding field.
- An Integrity Checksum Data set to the cryptographic checksum of the entire message. The checksum must be valid.

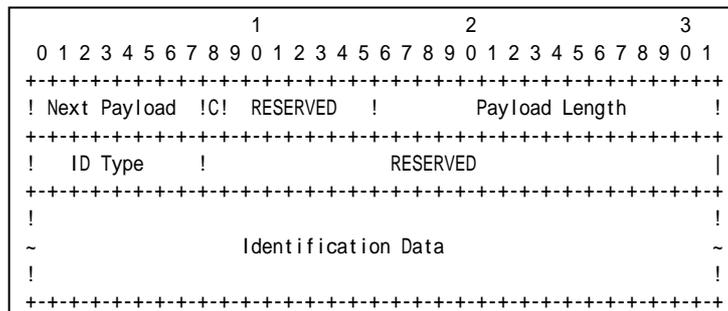
Part C

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted ID Payload containing following values:



**Figure 86 ID Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to AUTH Payload (39).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.
- An ID Type field set to ID\_IPV6\_ADDR (5).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- An Identification Data field set to the NUT address.

Part D

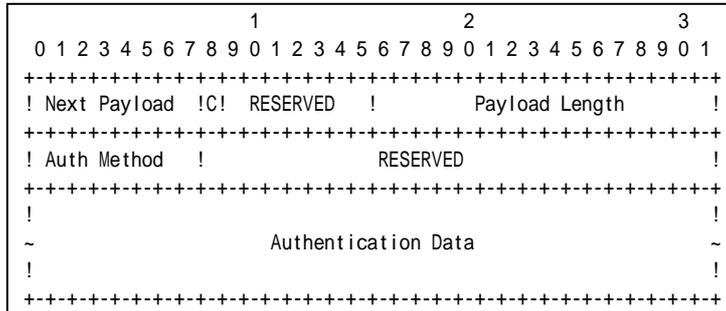
**Step 14: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 16: Judgment #2**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted AUTH Payload containing following values:



**Figure 87 AUTH Payload format**

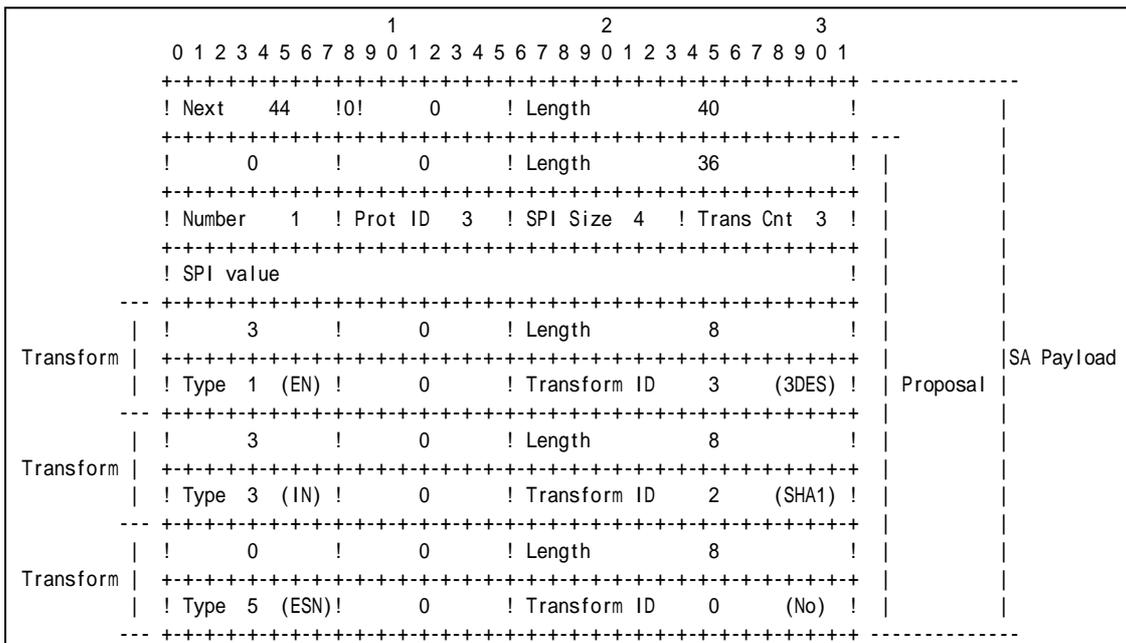
- A Next Payload field set to SA Payload (33).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.
- An Auth Method field set to Shared Key Message Integrity Code (2).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- An Authentication Data field set to correct authentication value.

*Part E*

**Step 18: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

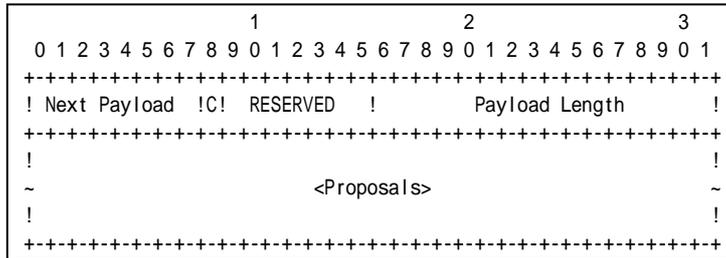
**Step 20: Judgment #2**



**Figure 88 SA Payload contents**



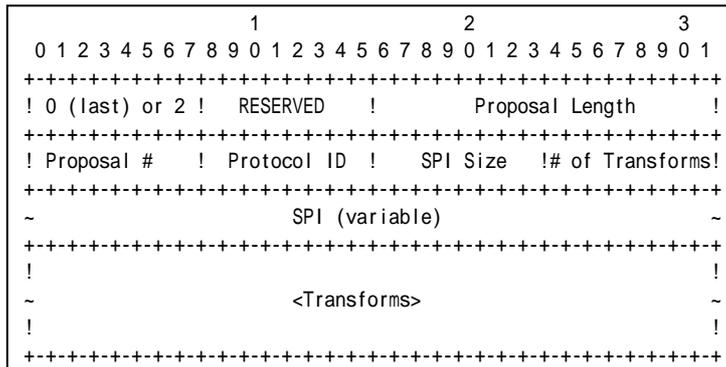
The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted SA Payload containing following values (refer following figures):



**Figure 89 SA Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to TSi Payload (44).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.

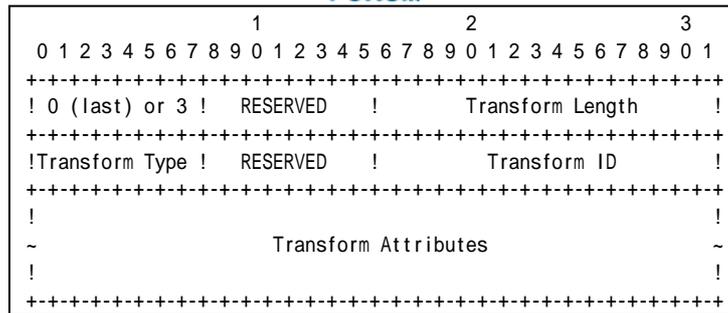
A Proposals field set to following.



**Figure 90 Proposal sub-structure format**

- A 0 or 2 field set to zero (last).
- A RESREVD field set to zero.
- A Proposal Length field set to length of this proposal, including all transforms and attributes.
- A Proposal # field set to 1.
- A Protocol ID field set to ESP (3).
- A SPI Size field set to 4.
- A # of Transforms field set to 3.
- A SPI field set to the sending entity's SPI (4 octets value)

Transform field set to following (There are 3 Transform Structures).



**Figure 91 Transform sub-structure format**

- A 0 or 3 field set to 3.
  - A RESERVED field set to zero.
  - A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute.
  - A Transform Type field set to ENCR (1).
  - A RESERVED field set to zero.
  - A Transform ID set to ENCR\_3DES (3).
- 
- A 0 or 3 field set to 3.
  - A RESERVED field set to zero.
  - A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute.
  - A Transform Type field set to INTEG (3).
  - A RESERVED field set to zero.
  - A Transform ID set to AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1 (2).
- 
- A 0 or 3 field set to zero.
  - A RESERVED field set to zero.
  - A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute.
  - A Transform Type field set to ESN (5).
  - A RESERVED field set to zero.
  - A Transform ID set to No Extended Sequence Numbers (0).

*Part F*

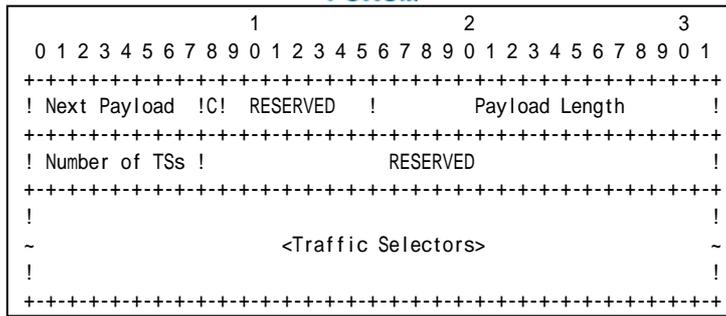
**Step 22: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 24: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted TSi Payload containing following values:

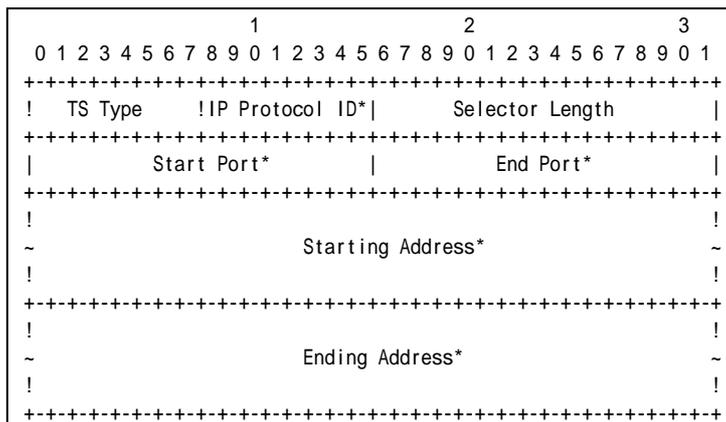




**Figure 92 TSi Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to TSr Payload (45).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.
- A Number of TSs field set to 1.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.

Traffic Selectors field set to following.



**Figure 93 Traffic Selector**

- A TS Type set to TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE (8).
- An IP Protocol ID field set to zero.
- A Selector Length field set to length of this Traffic Selector Substructure including the header.
- A Start Port field set to zero.
- An End Port field set to 65535.
- A Starting Address field set to NUT address.
- A Ending Address field set to NUT address.

*Part G*

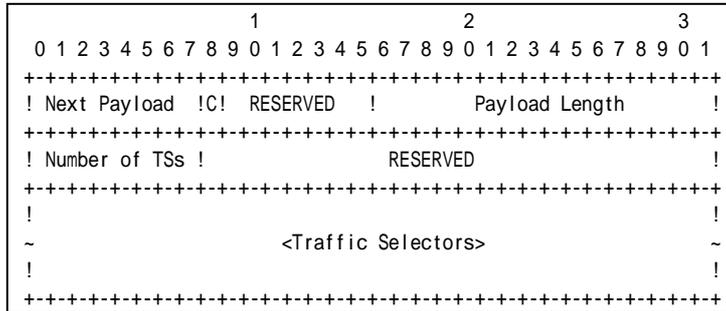
**Step 26: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 28: Judgment #2**



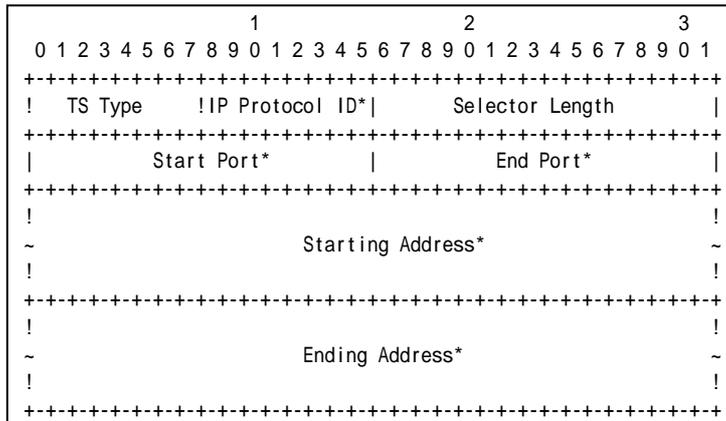
The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted TSr Payload containing following values:



**Figure 94 TSr Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to zero.
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.
- A Number of TSs field set to 1.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.

Traffic Selectors field set to following.



**Figure 95 Traffic Selector**

- A TS Type set to TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE (8).
- An IP Protocol ID field set to zero.
- A Selector Length field set to length of this Traffic Selector Substructure including the header.
- A Start Port field set to zero.
- An End Port field set to 65535.
- A Starting Address field set to TN1 address.
- An Ending Address field set to TN1 address.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.EN.R.2.1.1.2: Use of CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the Initial Exchanges using Pre-shared key

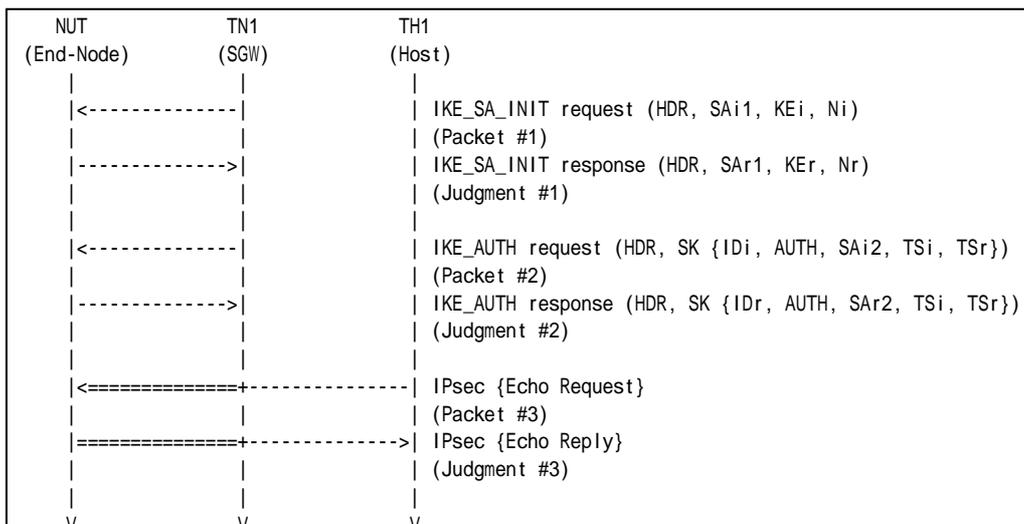
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #3	See Common Packet #20

### Part A (ADVANCED)

1. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TH1 transmits an Echo Request and TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:



*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## **Section 2. Security Gateway**

### **Section 2.1. Initiator**

#### **Section 2.1.1. Security Gateway to Security Gateway Tunnel**

##### **Group 1. The Initial Exchanges**



## Group 1.1. Header and Payload Formats

### Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.1.1: Sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits IKE\_SA\_INIT request using properly Header and Payloads format

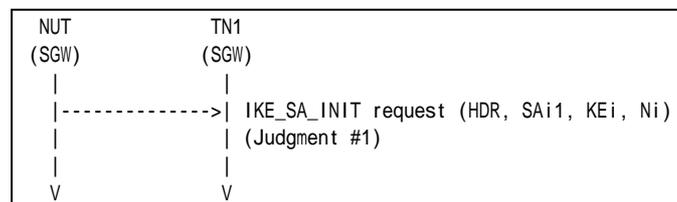
#### References:

- [RFC4306] - Section 1.2, 2.10, 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4 and 3.9
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 7.4

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



#### Part A: IKE Header Format (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part B: SA Payload Format (BASIC)

3. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part C: KE Payload Format (BASIC)

5. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part D: Nonce Payload Format (BASIC)

7. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Observable Results:





	1										2										3												
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	
	+++++																																
	! Next	34	!	0!	0	!	Length										44	!	-----														
	+++++																																
	!	0	!	0	!	Length										40	!	-----															
	+++++																																
	! Number	1	!	Prot ID	1	!	SPI Size	0	!	Trans Cnt	4	!	-----																				
	+++++																																
	!	3	!	0	!	Length										8	!	-----															
Transform	!	Type	1	(EN)	!	0	!	Transform ID	3	(3DES)	!	-----																					
	+++++																																
	!	3	!	0	!	Length										8	!	-----															
Transform	!	Type	2	(PR)	!	0	!	Transform ID	2	(SHA1)	!	-----																					
	+++++																																
	!	3	!	0	!	Length										8	!	-----															
Transform	!	Type	3	(IN)	!	0	!	Transform ID	2	(SHA1)	!	-----																					
	+++++																																
	!	0	!	0	!	Length										8	!	-----															
Transform	!	Type	4	(DH)	!	0	!	Transform ID	2	(1024)	!	-----																					
	+++++																																

**Figure 97 SA Payload contents**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including properly formatted SA Payload containing following values (refer following figures):

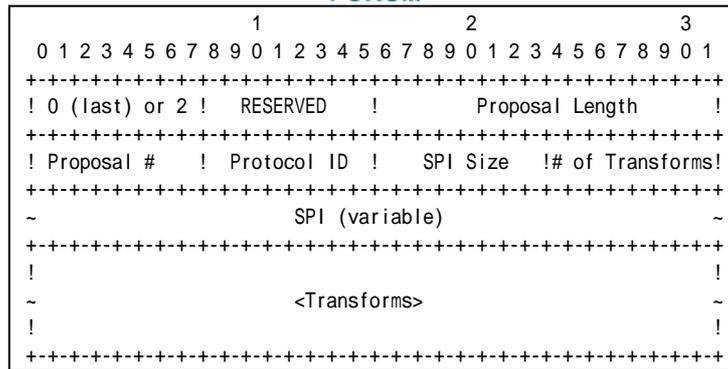
	1										2										3																								
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1													
	+++++																																												
	! Next Payload	!C!	RESERVED	!	Payload Length										!	-----																													
	+++++																																												
	!	<Proposals>																												!	-----														
	+++++																																												
	!	<Proposals>																												!	-----														
	+++++																																												

**Figure 98 SA Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to KE Payload (34).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.

The following proposal must be included in Proposals field.



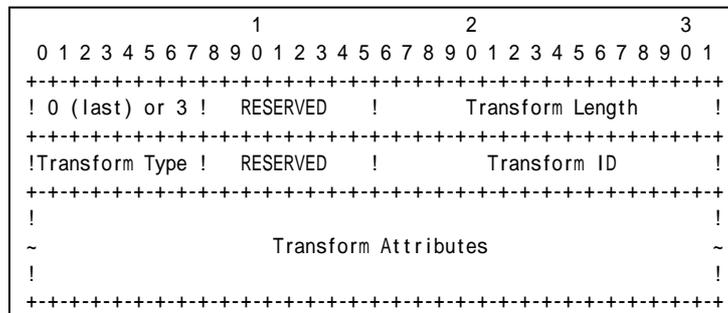


**Figure 99 Proposal sub-structure format**

Proposal #1

- A 0 or 2 field set to zero if this structure is the last proposal, otherwise set to 2.
- A RESREVD field set to zero.
- A Proposal Length field set to length of this proposal, including all transforms and attributes. It is 40 bytes for this proposal according to Common Configuration.
- A Proposal # field set to 1 if this structure is the first proposal, otherwise set to 1 greater than the previous proposal.
- A Protocol ID field set to IKE (1).
- A SPI Size field set to zero.
- A # of Transforms field set to 4.

A Transform field set to following (There are 4 Transform Structures).



**Figure 100 Transform sub-structure format**

Transform #1

- A 0 or 3 field set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for ENCR\_3DES.
- A Transform Type field set to ENCR (1).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to ENCR\_3DES (3).

Transform #2

- A 0 or 3 field set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.







## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.1.2: Sending IKE\_AUTH request

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits IKE\_AUTH request using properly Header and Payloads format.

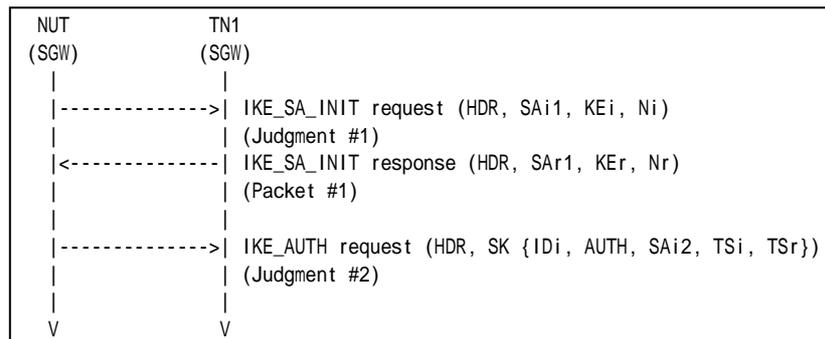
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2, 2.15, 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.5, 3.8, 3.10, 3.13 and 3.14

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
-----------	----------------------

#### Part A: IKE Header Format (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part B: Encrypted Payload Format (BASIC)

5. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part C: IDi Payload Format (BASIC)

9. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.





Initiator's SPI field value.

- An IKE\_SA Responder's SPI field set to same as the IKE\_SA\_INIT response's IKE\_SA Responder's SPI field value.
- A Next Payload field set to Encrypted Payload (46).
- A Major Version field set to 2.
- A Minor Version field set to zero.
- An Exchange Type field set to IKE\_AUTH (35).
- A Flags field set to  $(00010000)_2 = (16)_{10}$ .
- A Message ID field set to 1.
- A Length field set to the length of the message (header + payloads) in octets.

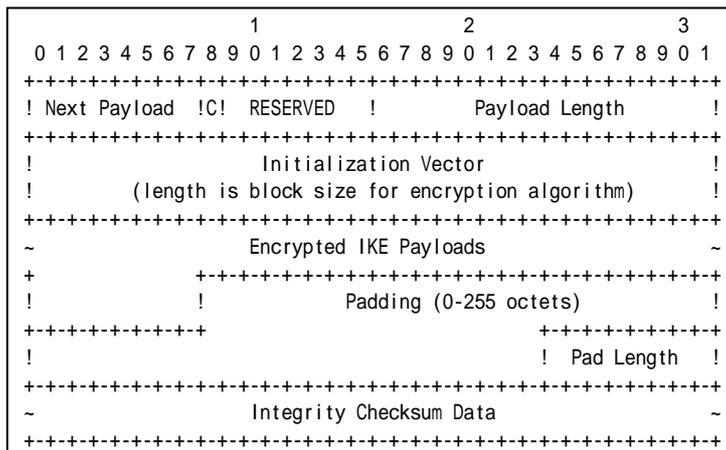
*Part B*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted Encrypted Payload containing following values:



**Figure 104 Encrypted payload**

- A Next Payload field set to IDi Payload (35).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length in octets of the header, IV, Encrypted IKE Payloads, Padding, Pad Length, and Integrity Check sum Data.
- An Initialization Vector field set to a randomly chosen value whose length is equal to the block length of the underlying encryption algorithm. It is 64 bits length in ENCR\_3DES case.
- An Encrypted IKE Payloads field set to subsequent payloads encrypted by ENCR\_3DES.
- A Padding field set to any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size. It is 64 bits length in ENCR\_3DES case.
- A Pad Length field set to the length of the Padding field.
- An Integrity Checksum Data set to the cryptographic checksum of the entire message. It is 96 bits length in AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96 case. The checksum



must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.

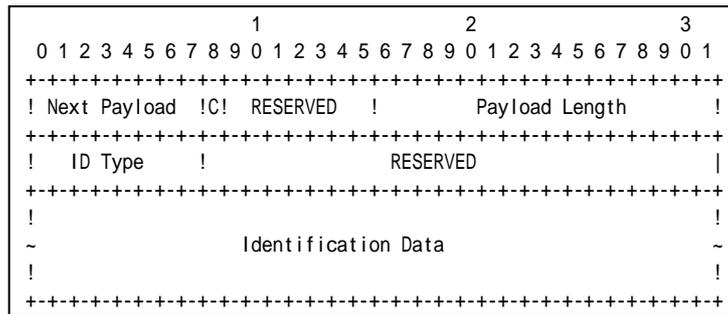
*Part C*

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted ID Payload containing following values:



**Figure 105 ID Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to AUTH Payload (39).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload. It is 24 bytes for ID\_IPV6\_ADDR.
- An ID Type field set to ID\_IPV6\_ADDR (5).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- An Identification Data field set to the NUT address.

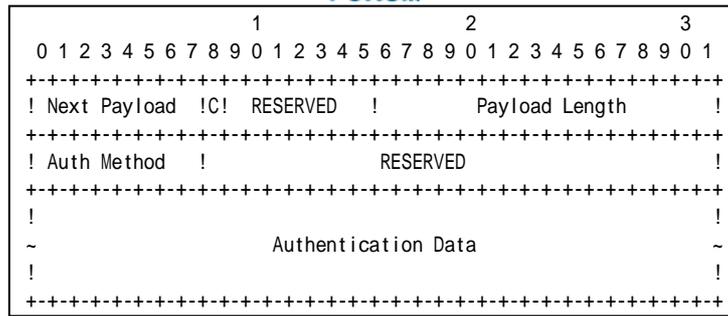
*Part D*

**Step 14: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 16: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted AUTH Payload containing following values:



**Figure 106 AUTH Payload format**

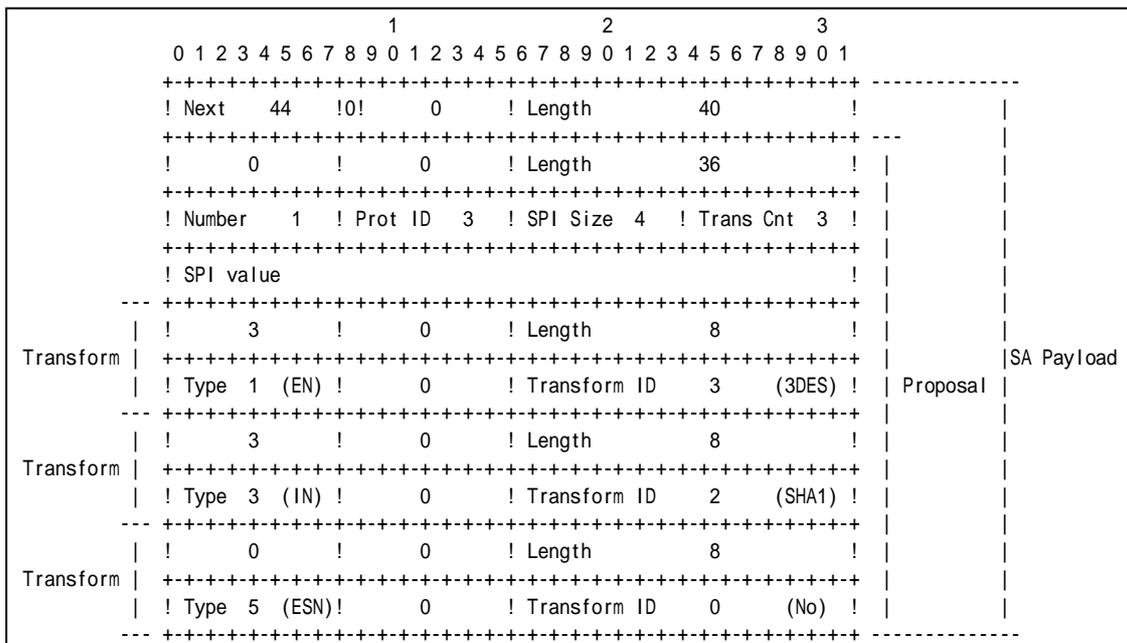
- A Next Payload field set to SA Payload (33).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload. It is 28 bytes for PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1.
- An Auth Method field set to Shared Key Message Integrity Code (2).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- An Authentication Data field set to correct authentication value according to the manner described in RFC. It is 160 bytes length in PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1 case.

*Part E*

**Step 18: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 20: Judgment #2**

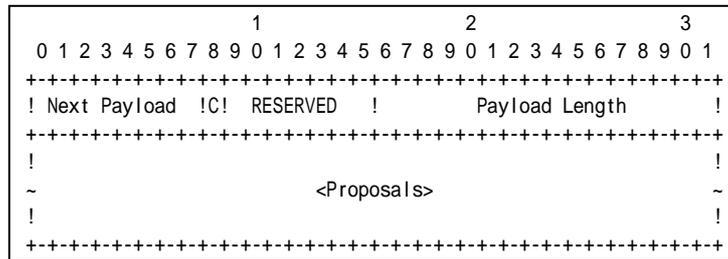


**Figure 107 SA Payload contents**





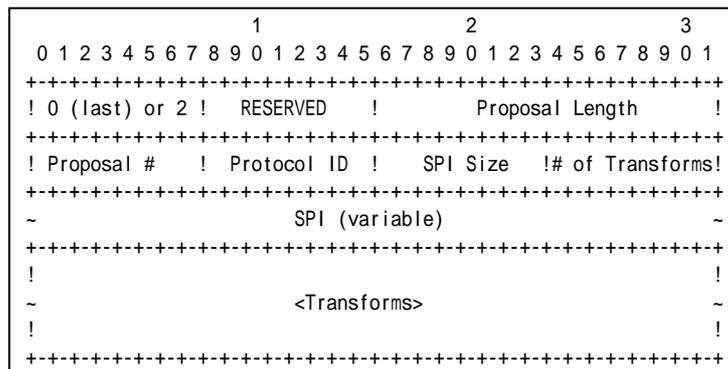
The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted SA Payload containing following values (refer following figures):



**Figure 108 SA Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to TSi Payload (44).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.

The following proposal must be included in Proposals field.

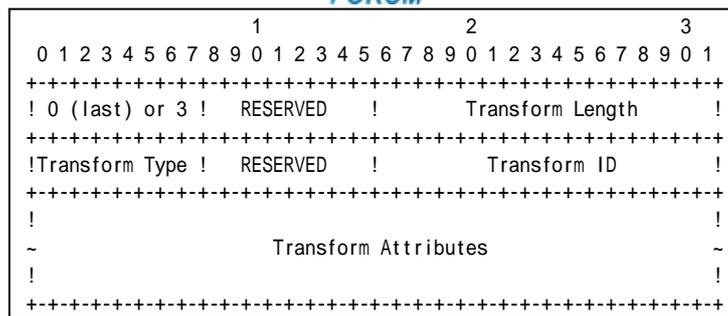


**Figure 109 Proposal sub-structure format**

Proposal #1

- A 0 or 2 field set to zero if this structure is the last proposal, otherwise set to 2.
- A RESREVD field set to zero.
- A Proposal Length field set to length of this proposal, including all transforms and attributes. It is 36 bytes according to Common Configuration.
- A Proposal # field set to 1 if this structure is the first proposal, otherwise set to 1 greater than the previous proposal.
- A Protocol ID field set to ESP (3).
- A SPI Size field set to 4.
- A # of Transforms field set to 3.
- A SPI field set to the sending entity's SPI (4 octets value)

Transform field set to following (There are 3 Transform Structures).



**Figure 110 Transform sub-structure format**

**Transform #1**

- A 0 or 3 field set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for ENCR\_3DES.
- A Transform Type field set to ENCR (1).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to ENCR\_3DES (3).

**Transform #2**

- A 0 or 3 field set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1.
- A Transform Type field set to INTEG (3).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1 (2).

**Transform #3**

- A 0 or 3 field set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for ESN.
- A Transform Type field set to ESN (5).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to No Extended Sequence Numbers (0).

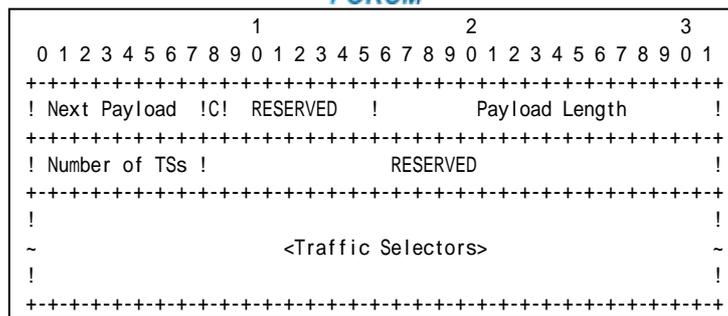
*Part F*

**Step 22: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 24: Judgment #2**

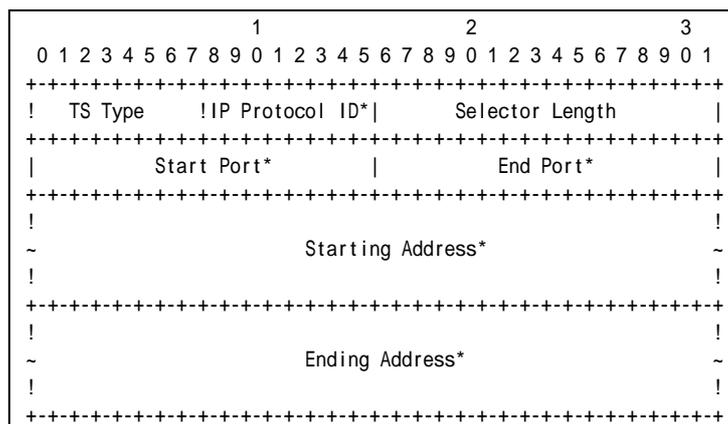
The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted TS<sub>i</sub> Payload containing following values:



**Figure 111 TSi Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to TSr Payload (45).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.
- A Number of TSs field set to the number of actual traffic selectors.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.

The following traffic selector must be included in Traffic Selectors field.



**Figure 112 Traffic Selector**

- A TS Type set to TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE (8).
- An IP Protocol ID field set to zero.
- A Selector Length field set to length of this Traffic Selector Substructure including the header. It is 40 bytes for TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE.
- A Start Port field set to zero.
- An End Port field set to 65535.
- A Starting Address field set to less than or equal to Prefix B.
- A Ending Address field set to greater than or equal to Prefix B.

*Part G*

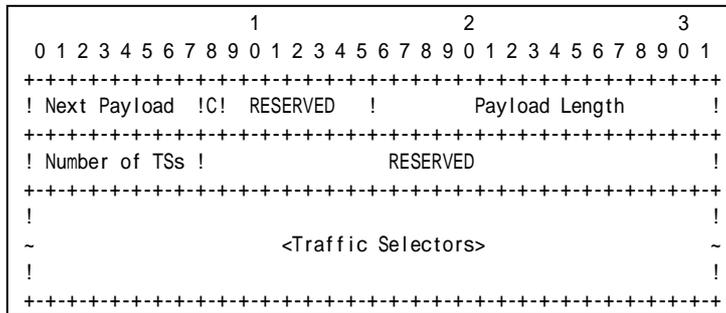
**Step 26: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 28: Judgment #2**



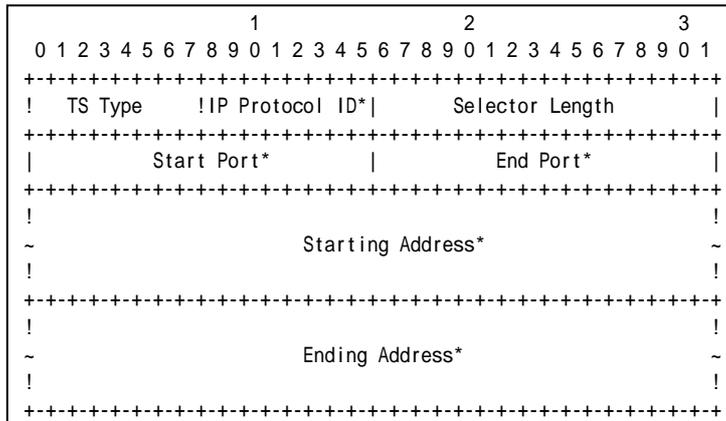
The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted TSr Payload containing following values:



**Figure 113 TSr Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to zero.
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.
- A Number of TSs field set to the number of actual traffic selectors.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.

The following traffic selector must be included in Traffic Selectors field.



**Figure 114 Traffic Selector**

- A TS Type set to TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE (8).
- An IP Protocol ID field set to zero.
- A Selector Length field set to length of this Traffic Selector Substructure including the header. It is 40 bytes for TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE.
- A Start Port field set to zero.
- An End Port field set to 65535.
- A Starting Address field set to less than or equal to Prefix Y.
- An Ending Address field set to less than or equal to Prefix Y.

**Possible Problems:**

- IKE\_AUTH request has following packet format. It may have additional payloads described below. Additional payloads can be ignored by this test. The order of payload



may be different from this sample.

```
IDI,  
[CERT+],  
[N(INITIAL_CONTACT)],  
[[N(HTTP_CERT_LOOKUP_SUPPORTED)], CERTREQ+],  
[IDr],  
AUTH,  
[CP(CFG_REQUEST)],  
[N(IPCOMP_SUPPORTED)+],  
[N(USE_TRANSPORT_MODE)],  
[N(ESP_TFC_PADDING_NOT_SUPPORTED)],  
[N(NON_FIRST_FRAGMENTS_ALSO)],  
SA,  
TSi,  
TSr,  
[V+]
```

- The implementation may not set single proposal by the implementation policy. In this case, Security Association Payload contains multiple proposals.
- Each of transforms can be located in the any order.
- The implementation may not set single traffic selector by the implementation policy. In this case, Traffic Selector Payload contains multiple proposals.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.1.3: Use of CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the Initial Exchanges using Pre-shared key

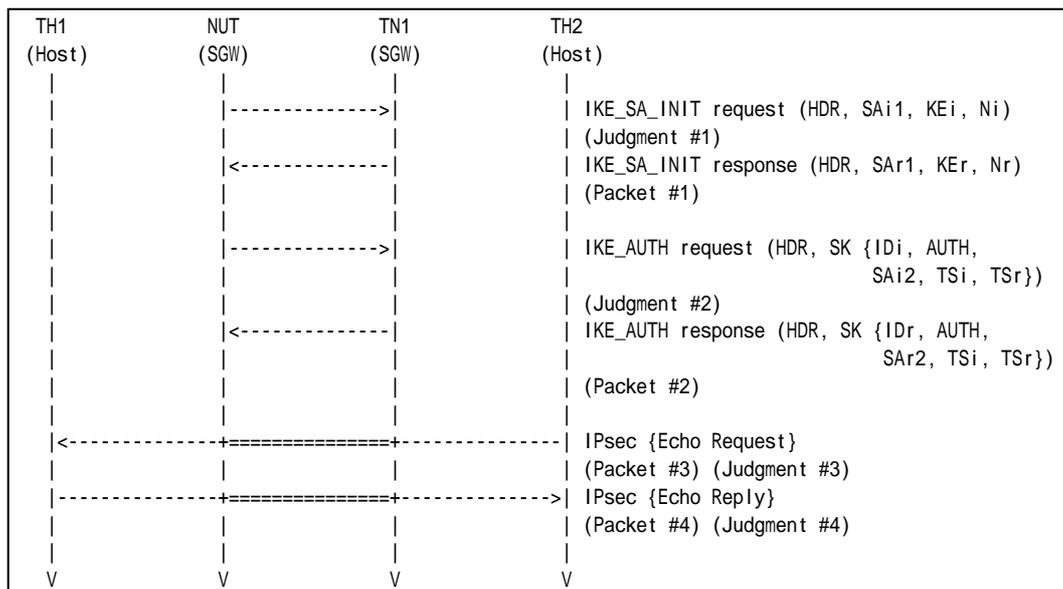
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25

#### Part A (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT



6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Possible Problems:**

- Because the destination address of Echo Request is the TN itself, TN may respond to Echo Request automatically. In that case, TH2 can send Echo Reply to TH1 instead of sending Echo Request.



## Group 1.2. Use of Retransmission Timers

### Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.2.1: Retransmissions of IKE\_SA\_INIT requests

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device retransmits IKE\_SA\_INIT request using properly Header and Payloads format

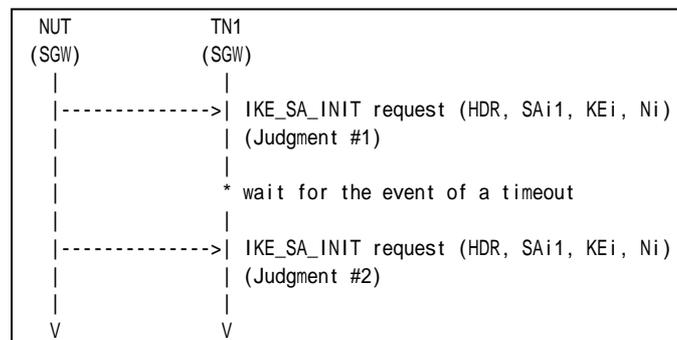
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.1, 2.2 and 2.4
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.2 and 2.3

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration. In addition, set retransmission timer to 1 second.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



#### Part A: (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Observable Results:

##### Part A

#### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.





**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT retransmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request which has the same Message ID value as the previous IKE\_SA\_INIT request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different retransmission timers. If it is impossible to configure the retransmission timer, modifying tester is required.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.2.2: Stop of retransmission of IKE\_SA\_INIT requests

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device stops retransmission when it receives the corresponding response.

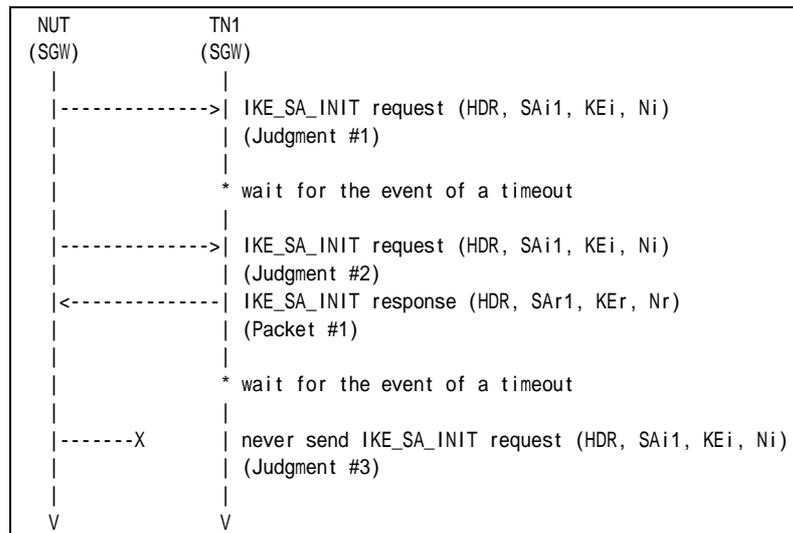
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.1, 2.2 and 2.4
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.2 and 2.3

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration. In addition, set retransmission timer to 1 second.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
-----------	----------------------

#### Part A: (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A
5. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
6. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:



*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT retransmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request which has the same Message ID value as the previous IKE\_SA\_INIT request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT never retransmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request which has the same Message ID value as the previous IKE\_SA\_INIT request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different retransmission timers. If it is impossible to configure the retransmission timer, modifying tester is required.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.2.3: Retransmissions of IKE\_AUTH requests

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device retransmits IKE\_AUTH request using properly Header and Payloads format

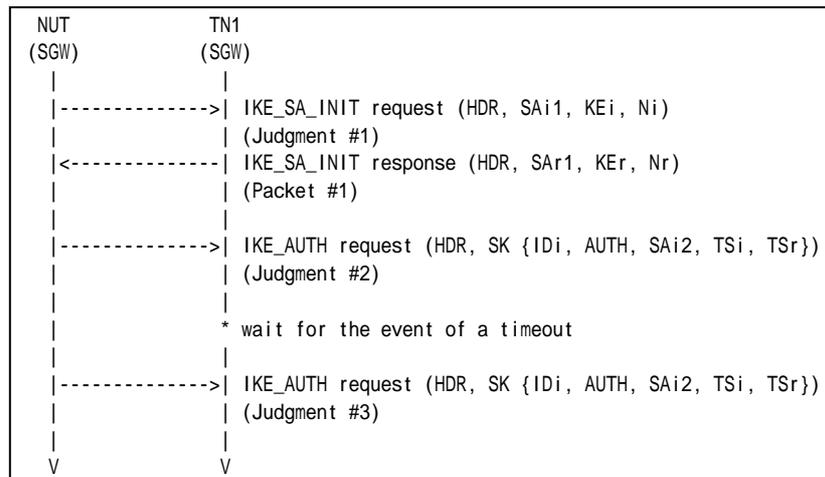
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.1, 2.2 and 2.4

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration. In addition, set retransmission timer to 1 second.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
-----------	----------------------

#### Part A: (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A



**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT retransmits an IKE\_AUTH request which has the same Message ID value as the previous IKE\_AUTH request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different retransmission timers. If it is impossible to configure the retransmission timer, modifying tester is required.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.2.4: Stop of retransmission of IKE\_AUTH requests

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device stops retransmission when it receives the corresponding response.

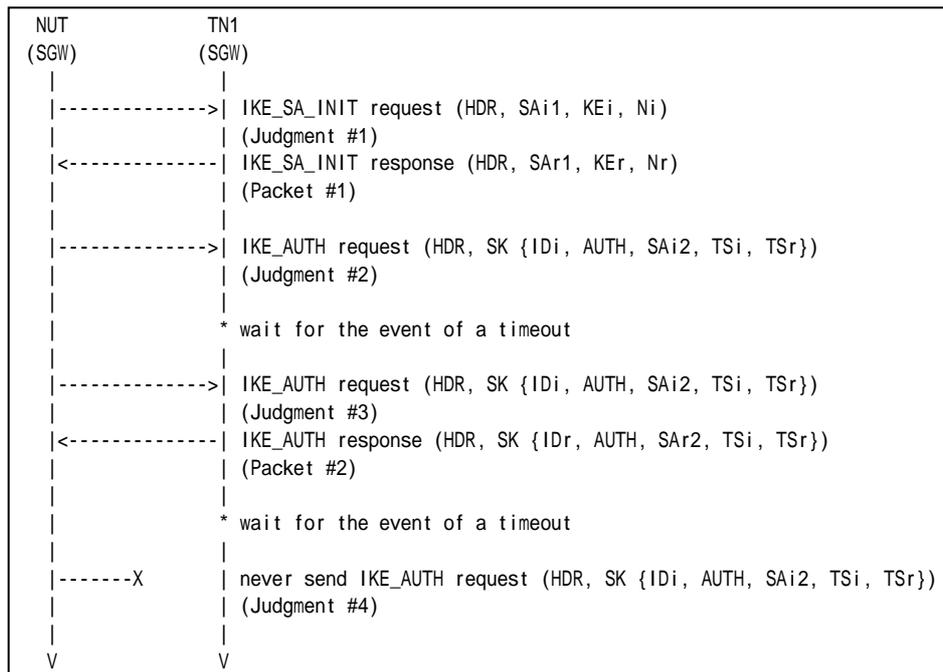
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.1, 2.2 and 2.4

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration. In addition, set retransmission timer to 1 second.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6

### Part A: (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on NUT



6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT.
8. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on NUT.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT retransmits an IKE\_AUTH request which has the same Message ID value as the previous IKE\_AUTH request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT never retransmits an IKE\_AUTH request which has the same Message ID value as the previous IKE\_AUTH request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different retransmission timers. If it is impossible to configure the retransmission timer, modifying tester is required.



## Group 1.3. State Synchronization and Connection Timeouts

### Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.3.1: State Synchronization with ICMP messages

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device synchronizes its state when it receives ICMP messages.

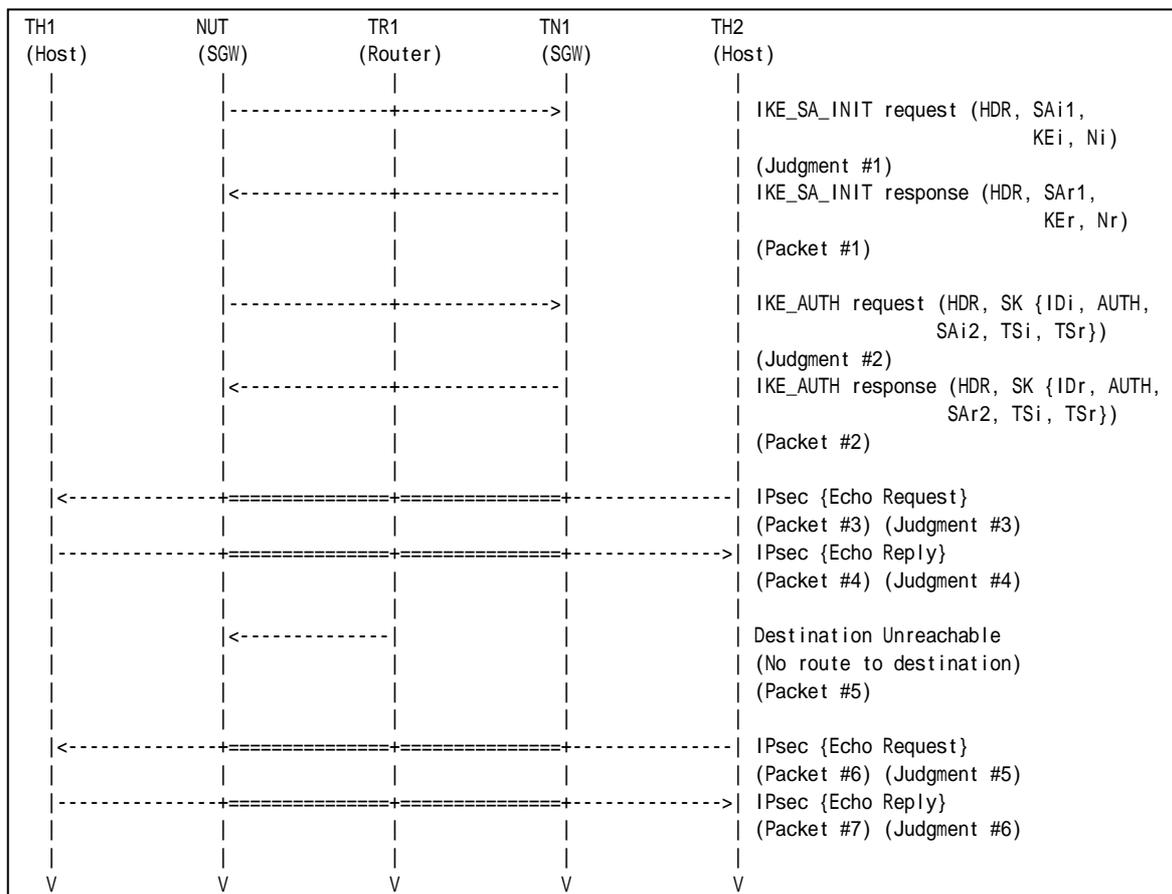
**References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.1, 2.2 and 2.4

**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**







Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See below
Packet #6	See Common Packet #21
Packet #7	See Common Packet #25

Packet #5: ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TR1's Global Address on Link A
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
ICMPv6 Header	Type	1
	Code	0

Part A: (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. After reception of an Echo Reply via NUT, TR1 transmits ICMP Destination Unreachable Message to the NUT and then TH2 transmits an Echo Request to the TH1.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
12. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

Part A

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 13: Judgment #6**



The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.





Packet #7	See Common Packet #25
-----------	-----------------------

Packet #4: INFORMATIONAL request

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link A
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link X
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	any
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	any
	Next Payload	41 (N)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	37 (INFORMATIONAL)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	0
	X (bits 6-7 of Flags)	0
	Message ID	any
	Length	any
N Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Protocol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	11 (INVALID_SPI)

Part A: (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. TN1 transmits INFORMATIONAL request with a Notify payload of type INVALID\_SPI to the NUT.
11. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
13. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

Part A

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #5**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 14: Judgment #6**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None



### Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.3.3: Close connections when repeated attempts fail

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device stops retransmission when it receives the corresponding response.

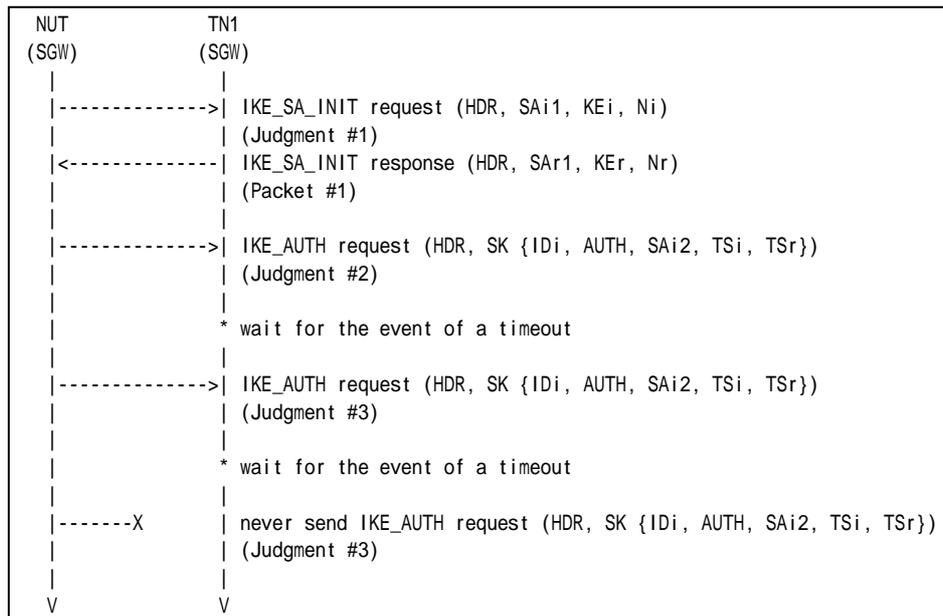
**References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.1, 2.2 and 2.4

**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
-----------	----------------------

*Part A: (BASIC)*

9. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
13. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on the NUT.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. Repeat Step 5 and Step 6 until the NUT's last retransmission comes.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.



## Observable Results:

### *Part A*

#### **Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

#### **Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

#### **Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT retransmits an IKE\_AUTH request which has the same Message ID value as the previous IKE\_AUTH request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

#### **Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT never retransmits an IKE\_AUTH request which has the same Message ID value as the previous IKE\_AUTH request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

## Possible Problems:

- None.



**Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.3.4: Close connections when receiving INITIAL\_CONTACT**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.





## **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.3.5: Sending Liveness check**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.3.6: Sending Delete Payload for IKE\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits a Delete Payload, when IKE\_SA is deleted.

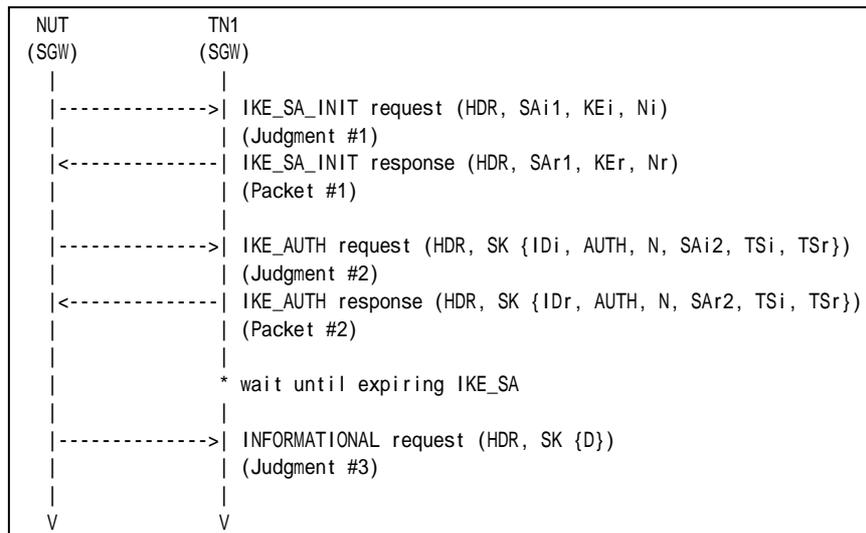
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.4 and 3.11

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 60 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6

#### Part A: (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 waits until expiring IKE\_SA's lifetime and does not respond to an INFORMATIONAL request with an INFORMATIONAL response for liveness check.



7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete Payload including 1 (IKE\_SA) as Protocol ID, zero as SPI Size and no SPI value.

**Possible Problems:**

- At Step 7, NUT can transmit INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete Payload including 2 (ESP) as Protocol ID, 4 as SPI Size and SPI value to delete CHILD\_SA before transmitting an INFORMATIONAL request to delete IKE\_SA.



## **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.3.7: Sending Delete Payload for CHILD\_SA**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.3.8: Sending Liveness check with unprotected messages**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## Group 1.4. Version Numbers and Forward Compatibility

### Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.4.1: Unrecognized payload types and critical bit is not set

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores invalid payload types when the invalid type payload's critical bit is not set.

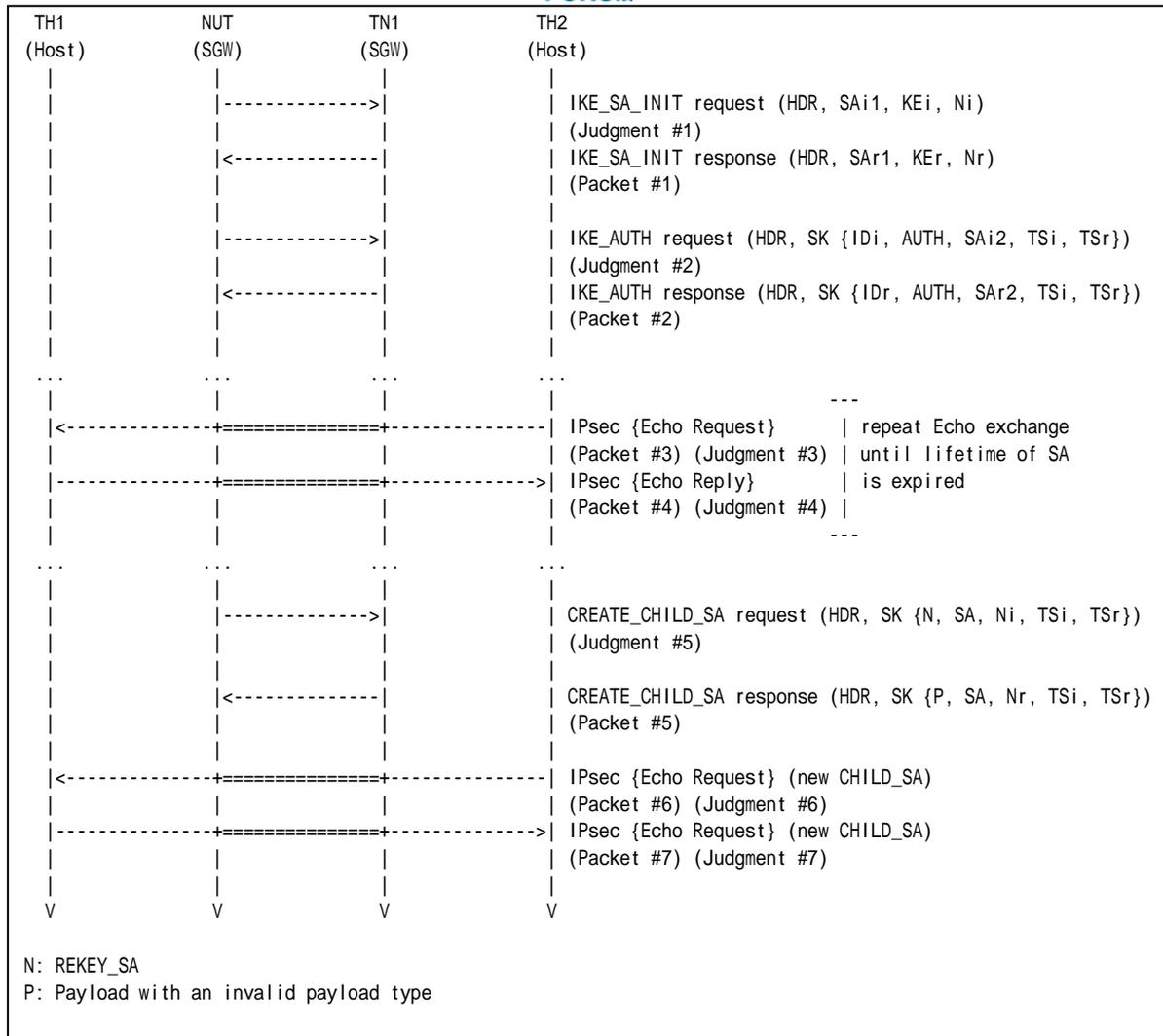
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See below
Packet #6	See Common Packet #21 This packet is cryptographically protected by the CHILD_SA negotiated at Step 11.
Packet #7	See Common Packet #25

Packet #5: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response

IPv6 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #16 Payload	
UDP Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #16 Payload	
IKEv2 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #16 Payload	
E payload	Next Payload	<i>Invalid payload type value</i>
	Other fields are same as Common Packet #16	
Invalid Payload	Next Payload	33 (SA)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	4



SA Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #16 Payload
Ni, Nr payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #16 Payload
TSi Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #16 Payload
TSr Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #16 Payload

*Part A: Invalid payload type 1 (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response which includes a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 1 and the invalid payload's critical flag is not set.
13. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to the TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the newly negotiated algorithms to NUT.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
15. TH1 transmits an Echo Response to the TH2.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Invalid payload type 32 (BASIC)*

17. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
19. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
21. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
22. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
23. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
24. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
25. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
26. Repeat Steps 22 through 25 until lifetime of SA is expired.
27. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
28. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response which includes a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 32 and the invalid payload's critical flag is not set.
29. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to the TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the newly negotiated algorithms to NUT.
30. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
31. TH1 transmits an Echo Response to the TH2.
32. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Invalid payload type 49 (BASIC)*





33. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
34. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
35. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
36. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
37. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
38. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
39. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
40. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
41. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
42. Repeat Steps 38 through 41 until lifetime of SA is expired.
43. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
44. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response which includes a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 49 and the invalid payload's critical flag is not set.
45. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to the TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the newly negotiated algorithms to NUT.
46. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
47. TH1 transmits an Echo Response to the TH2.
48. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Invalid payload type 255 (BASIC)*

49. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
50. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
51. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
52. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
53. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
54. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
55. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
56. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
57. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
58. Repeat Steps 54 through 57 until lifetime of SA is expired.
59. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
60. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response which includes a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 255 and the invalid payload's critical flag is not set.
61. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to the TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the newly negotiated algorithms to NUT.
62. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
63. TH1 transmits an Echo Response to the TH2.
64. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 14: Judgment #6**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request to the TH1.

**Step 16: Judgment #7**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 18: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 20: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 23: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 25: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

**Step 27: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 30: Judgment #6**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request to the TH1.

**Step 32: Judgment #7**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.



*Part C*

**Step 34: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 36: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 39: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 41: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

**Step 43: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 46: Judgment #6**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request to the TH1.

**Step 48: Judgment #7**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.

*Part D*

**Step 50: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 52: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 55: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 57: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

**Step 59: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 62: Judgment #6**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request to the TH1.



**Step 64: Judgment #7**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.4.2: Unrecognized payload types and critical bit is set**

### **Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device rejects the messages with invalid payload types when the invalid type payload's critical bit is set.

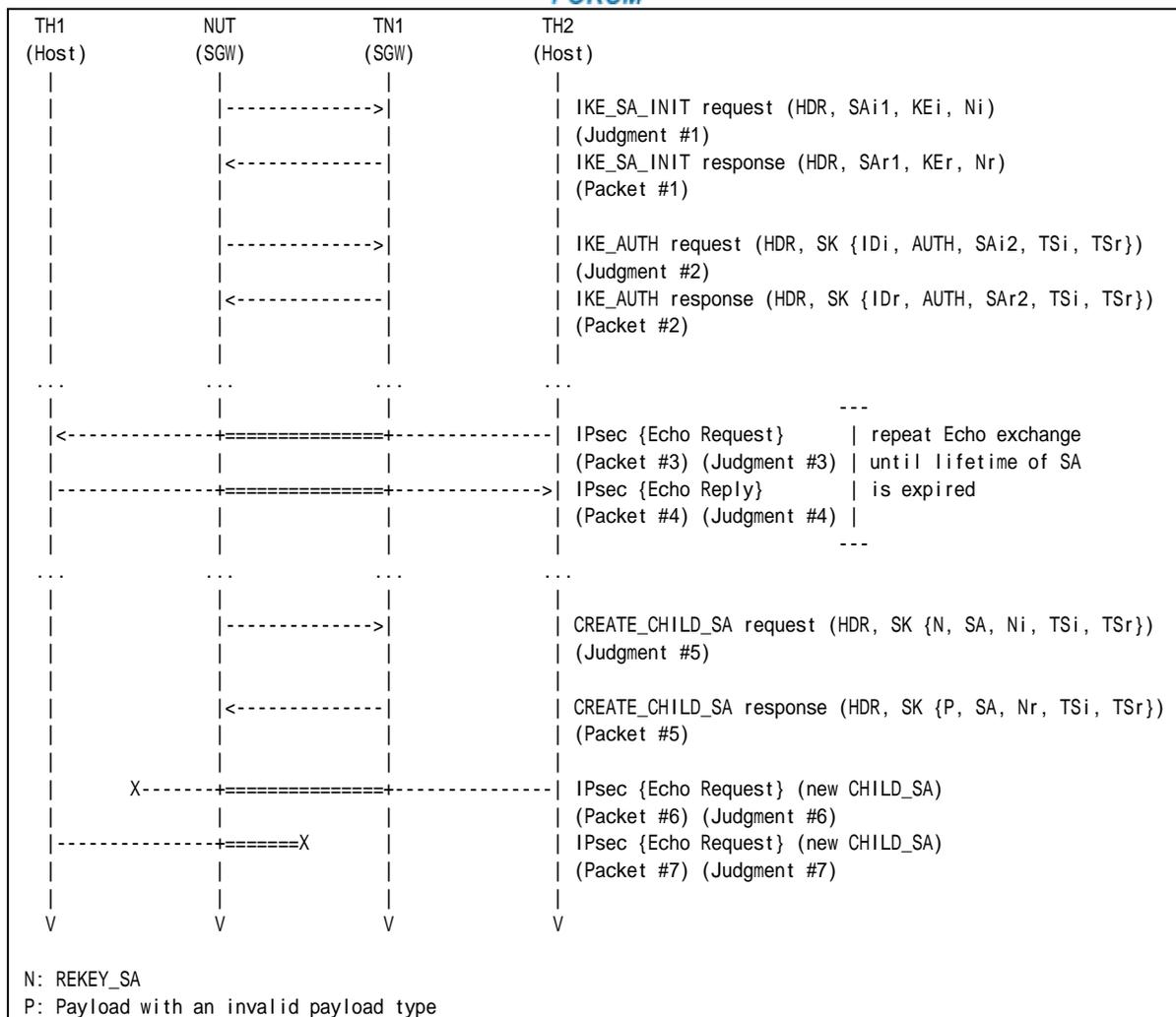
### **References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

### **Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### **Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See below
Packet #6	See Common Packet #21 This packet is cryptographically protected by the CHILD_SA negotiated at Step 11.
Packet #7	See Common Packet #25

#### Packet #5: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response

IPv6 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #16 Payload	
UDP Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #16 Payload	
IKEv2 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #16 Payload	
E payload	Next Payload	<i>Invalid payload type value</i>
	Other fields are same as Common Packet #16	
Invalid Payload	Next Payload	33 (SA)
	Critical	1
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	4
SA Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #16 Payload	



Ni, Nr payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #16 Payload
TSi Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #16 Payload
TSr Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #16 Payload

*Part A: Invalid payload type 1 and Critical bit is set (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response which includes a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 1 and the invalid payload's critical flag is set.
13. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to the TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the newly negotiated algorithms to NUT.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
15. TH1 transmits an Echo Response to the TH2.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Invalid payload type 32 and Critical bit is set (BASIC)*

17. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
19. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
21. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
22. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
23. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
24. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
25. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
26. Repeat Steps 22 through 25 until lifetime of SA is expired.
27. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
28. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response which includes a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 32 and the invalid payload's critical flag is set.
29. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to the TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the newly negotiated algorithms to NUT.
30. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
31. TH1 transmits an Echo Response to the TH2.
32. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Invalid payload type 49 Critical bit is set (BASIC)*



33. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
34. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
35. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
36. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
37. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
38. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
39. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
40. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
41. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
42. Repeat Steps 38 through 41 until lifetime of SA is expired.
43. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
44. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response which includes a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 49 and the invalid payload's critical flag is set.
45. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to the TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the newly negotiated algorithms to NUT.
46. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
47. TH1 transmits an Echo Response to the TH2.
48. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Invalid payload type 255 Critical bit is set (BASIC)*

49. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
50. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
51. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
52. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
53. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
54. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
55. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
56. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
57. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
58. Repeat Steps 54 through 57 until lifetime of SA is expired.
59. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
60. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response which includes a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 255 and the invalid payload's critical flag is set.
61. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to the TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the newly negotiated algorithms to NUT.
62. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
63. TH1 transmits an Echo Response to the TH2.
64. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**





The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 14: Judgment #6**

The NUT never forwards an Echo Request to the TH1.

**Step 16: Judgment #7**

The NUT never forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 18: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 20: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 23: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 25: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

**Step 27: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 30: Judgment #6**

The NUT never forwards an Echo Request to the TH1.

**Step 32: Judgment #7**



The NUT never forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.

#### *Part C*

##### **Step 34: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 36: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 39: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

##### **Step 41: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

##### **Step 43: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

##### **Step 46: Judgment #6**

The NUT never forwards an Echo Request to the TH1.

##### **Step 48: Judgment #7**

The NUT never forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.

#### *Part D*

##### **Step 50: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 52: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 55: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

##### **Step 57: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

##### **Step 59: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.



**Step 62: Judgment #6**

The NUT never forwards an Echo Request to the TH1.

**Step 64: Judgment #7**

The NUT never forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Group 1.5. Cookies

### Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.5.1: Retrying IKE\_SA\_INIT request with a Notify payload of type COOKIE

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device retries IKE\_SA\_INIT request using a Notify payload of type COOKIE.

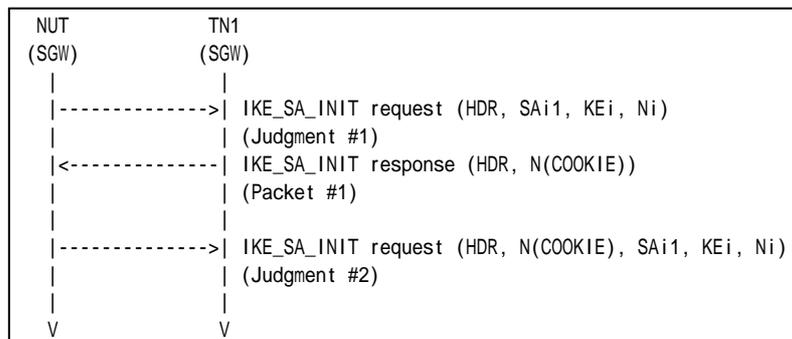
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.6 and 3.10.1
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.2 and 2.4

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See below
-----------	-----------

#### Packet #1: IKE\_SA\_INIT response

IPv6 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #2	
UDP Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #2	
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	The same value as corresponding request's IKE_SA Initiator's SPI value
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	0
	Next Payload	41 (N)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	34 (IKE_SA_INIT)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	0
V (bit 4 of Flags)	0	





**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.5.2: Interaction of COOKIE and INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles a series of the Initial Exchanges using a Notify payload of type COOKIE and type INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.6, 2.7 and 3.10.1
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.2 and 2.4

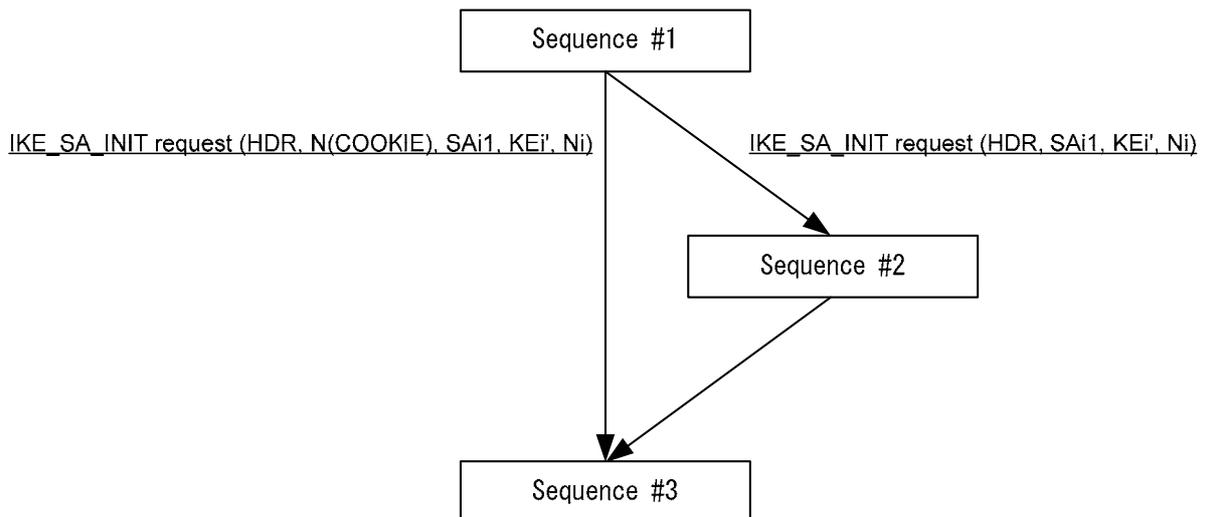
### Test Setup:

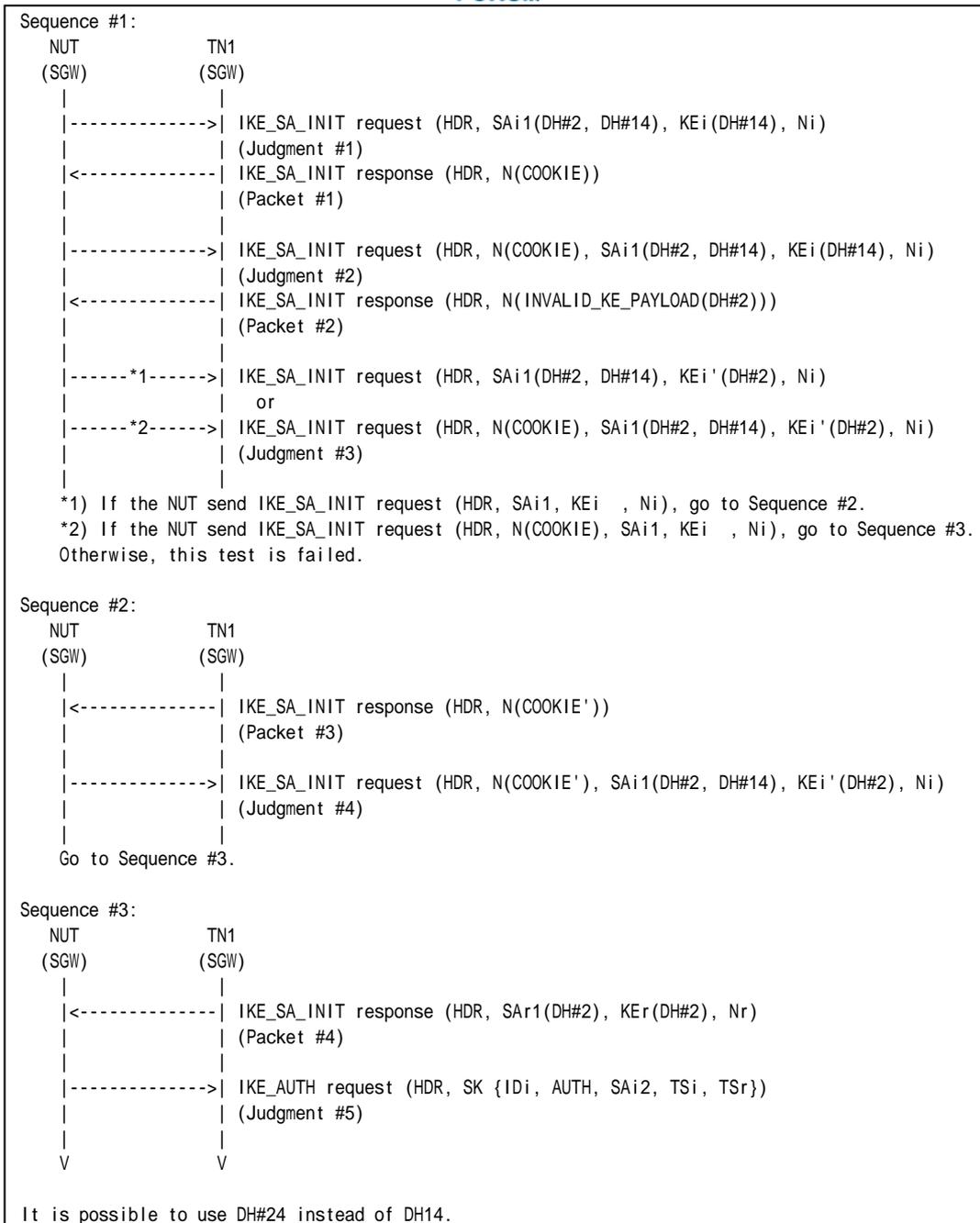
- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration. In addition, configure the IKE\_SA parameters as described as following. KEi payload must carry either D-H Group 14 public key value or D-H Group 24 public key value.

	IKE_SA Algorithms			
	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
Part A	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2, Group 14 or Group 24

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:





Packet #1	See below
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See below
Packet #4	See Common Packet #2

#### Packet #1: IKE\_SA\_INIT response

IPv6 Header	Same as the common packet #1	
UDP Header	Same as the common packet #1	
IKEv2 Header	Other fields are same as the common packet #1	
	Next Payload	41 (N)
N Payload	Next Payload	0 (No Next Payload)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0





	Payload Length	Any
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	COOKIE (16390)
	Notification Data	Cookie value

Packet #2: IKE\_SA\_INIT response

IPv6 Header	Same as the common packet #1	
UDP Header	Same as the common packet #1	
IKEv2 Header	Other fields are same as the common packet #1	
	Next Payload	41 (N)
N Payload	Next Payload	0 (No Next Payload)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	10
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	INVALID_KEY_PAYLOAD (17)
	Notification Data	The accepted D-H Group # (2)

Packet #3: IKE\_SA\_INIT response

IPv6 Header	Same as the common packet #1	
UDP Header	Same as the common packet #1	
IKEv2 Header	Other fields are same as the common packet #1	
	Next Payload	41 (N)
N Payload	Next Payload	0 (No Next Payload)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	Any
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	COOKIE (16390)
	Notification Data	Different cookie value from Packet #1's cookie value.

Part A: (ADVANCED)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including a Notify payload of type COOKIE to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including a Notify payload of type INVALID\_KEY\_PAYLOAD to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. If the IKE\_SA\_INIT request from NUT includes a Notify payload of type COOKIE, TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response. The message has a different cookie value from the cookie value at Step3.
  - A) Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
  - B) TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response.
8. If the IKE\_SA\_INIT request from NUT does not include a Notify payload of type COOKIE, TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

Part A

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "D-H Group 2" and "D-H Group 14" as



proposed algorithms. KEi payload has D-H Group 14 public key value. Depending on configuration, it is possible to use D-H Group 24 for SA proposal and KEi payload instead of D-H Group 14.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request. The message has a Notify payload of type COOKIE with the cookie data supplied by the responder as the first payload. All other payloads are unchanged.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a Key Exchange payload which contains "D-H Group 2" public key value. The message can have a Notify payload of type COOKIE with the cookie data supplied by the responder at Step 5. All other payloads are unchanged.

**Step 7A: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a Key Exchange payload which contains "D-H Group 2" public key value. The message must have a Notify payload of type COOKIE with the cookie data supplied by the responder at Step 7. All other payloads are unchanged.

**Step 9: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.5.3: Interaction of COOKIE and INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD with unoptimized Responder

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles a series of the Initial Exchanges using a Notify payload of type COOKIE and type INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.6, 2.7 and 3.10.1
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.2 and 2.4

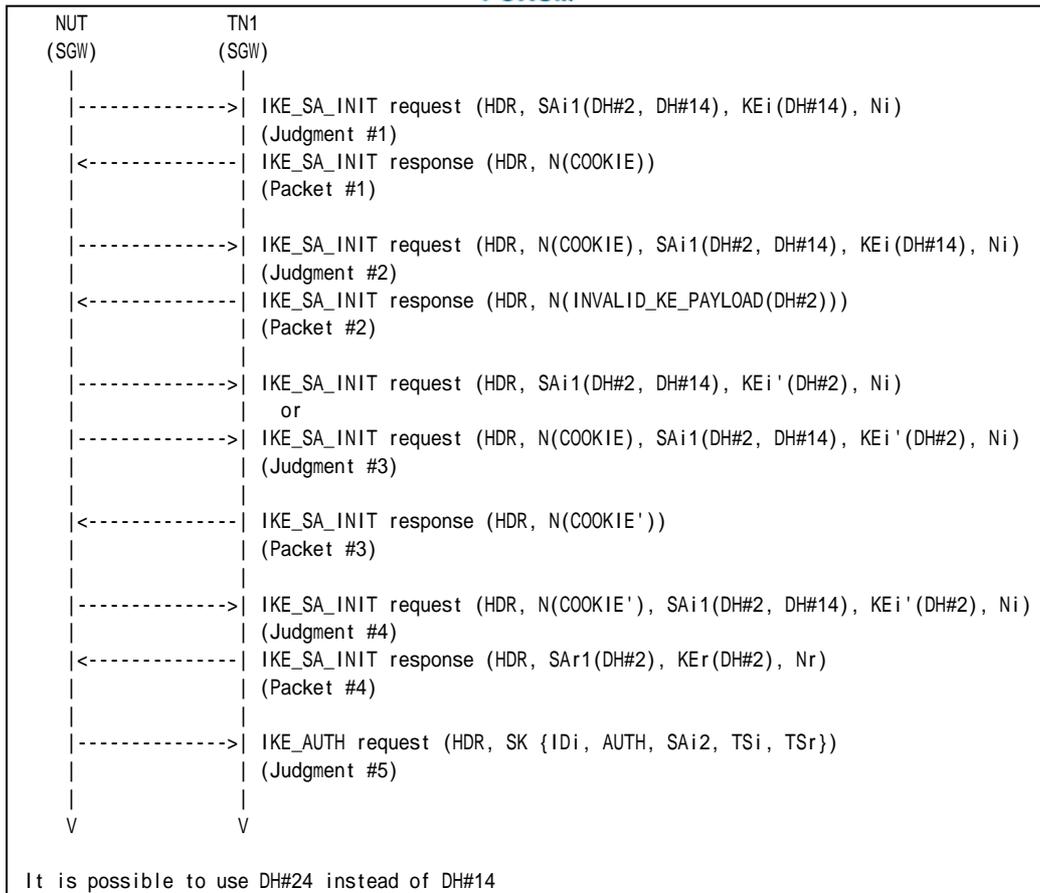
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration. In addition, configure the IKE\_SA parameters as described as following. KEi payload must carry either D-H Group 14 public key value or D-H Group 24 public key value.

	IKE_SA Algorithms			
	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
Part A	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2, Group 14 or Group 24

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See below
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See below
Packet #4	See Common Packet #2

#### Packet #1: IKE\_SA\_INIT response

IPv6 Header	Same as the common packet #1	
UDP Header	Same as the common packet #1	
IKEv2 Header	Other fields are same as the common packet #1	
	Next Payload	41 (N)
N Payload	Next Payload	0 (No Next Payload)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	Any
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	COOKIE (16390)
	Notification Data	Cookie value

#### Packet #2: IKE\_SA\_INIT response

IPv6 Header	Same as the common packet #1	
UDP Header	Same as the common packet #1	
IKEv2 Header	Other fields are same as the common packet #1	
	Next Payload	41 (N)
N Payload	Next Payload	0 (No Next Payload)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	10



	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	INVALID_KE_PAYLOAD (17)
	Notification Data	The accepted D-H Group # (2)

Packet #3: IKE\_SA\_INIT response

IPv6 Header	Same as the common packet #1	
UDP Header	Same as the common packet #1	
IKEv2 Header	Other fields are same as the common packet #1	
	Next Payload	41 (N)
N Payload	Next Payload	0 (No Next Payload)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	Any
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	COOKIE (16390)
	Notification Data	Different cookie value from Packet #1's cookie value.

*Part A: (ADVANCED)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including a Notify payload of type COOKIE to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including a Notify payload of type INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response. The message has a different cookie value from the cookie value at Step3.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "D-H Group 2" and "D-H Group 14" as proposed algorithms. KEi payload has D-H Group 14 public key value. Depending on configuration, it is possible to use D-H Group 24 for SA proposal and KEi payload instead of D-H Group 14.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request. The message has a Notify payload of type COOKIE with the cookie data supplied by the responder as the first payload. All other payloads are unchanged.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a Key Exchange payload which contains "D-H Group 2" public key value. The message can have a Notify payload of type COOKIE with the cookie data supplied by the responder at Step 5.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a Key Exchange payload which contains "D-H Group 2" public key value. The message must have a Notify payload of type COOKIE with the cookie data supplied by the responder at Step 7. All other payloads are unchanged.

**Step 10: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Group 1.6. Cryptographic Algorithm Negotiation

### Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.1: Cryptographic Algorithm Negotiation for IKE\_SA

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the Initial Exchanges using Pre-Shared key.

**References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7 and 3.3

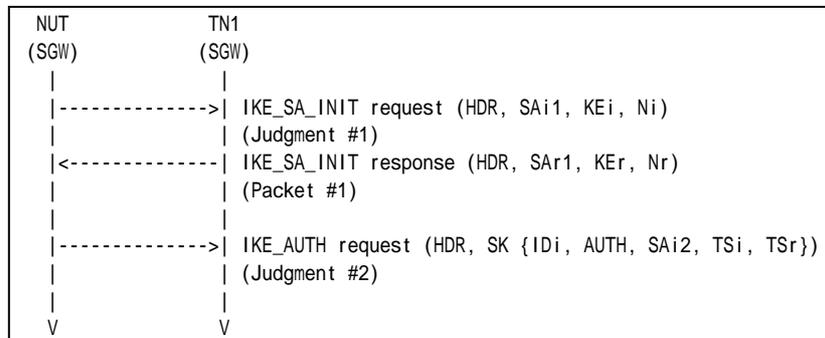
**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
From part A to part H, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration except for *Italic* parameters.

	IKE_SA_INIT exchanges Algorithms			
	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
<b>Part A</b>	<i>ENCR_AES_CBC</i>	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part B</b>	DELETED	DELETED	DELETED	DELETED
<b>Part C</b>	ENCR_3DES	<i>PRF_AES128_CBC</i>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part D</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	<i>AUTH_AES_XCBC_96</i>	Group 2
<b>Part E</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	<i>Group 14</i>
<b>Part F</b>	ENCR_3DES	<i>PRF_HMAC_SHA2_256</i>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part G</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	<i>AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_256_128</i>	Group 2
<b>Part H</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	<i>Group 24</i>

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
-----------	----------------------

*Part A: Encryption Algorithm ENCR\_AES\_CBC (ADVANCED)*



1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part B: Encryption Algorithm ENCR\_AES\_CTR (ADVANCED)*

This test case is deleted at revision 1.0.4.

*Part C: Pseudo-Random Function PRF\_AES128\_CBC (ADVANCED)*

9. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
11. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part D: Integrity Algorithm AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96 (ADVANCED)*

13. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
15. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part E: D-H Group Group 14 (ADVANCED)*

17. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
19. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part F: PRF PRF\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256 (ADVANCED)*

21. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
23. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part G: Integrity Algorithm AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256\_128 (ADVANCED)*

25. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
26. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
27. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
28. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part H: D-H Group Group 24 (ADVANCED)*

29. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
30. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
31. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
32. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**





The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request which is cryptographically protected by the proposed algorithms in Step 1.

*Part B*

This test case is deleted at revision 1.0.4.

*Part C*

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_AES128\_CBC", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request which is cryptographically protected by the proposed algorithms in Step 9.

*Part D*

**Step 14: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 16: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request which is cryptographically protected by the proposed algorithms in Step 13.

*Part E*

**Step 18: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 14" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 20: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request which is cryptographically protected by the proposed algorithms in Step 17.

*Part F*

**Step 22: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 24: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request which is cryptographically protected by the proposed algorithms in Step 21.

*Part G*

**Step 26: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256\_128" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 28: Judgment #2**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request which is cryptographically protected by the proposed algorithms in Step 25.

*Part H*

**Step 30: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 24" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 32: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request which is cryptographically protected by the proposed algorithms in Step 29.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.2: Cryptographic Algorithm Negotiation for CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the Initial Exchanges using Pre-Shared key.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7 and 3.3

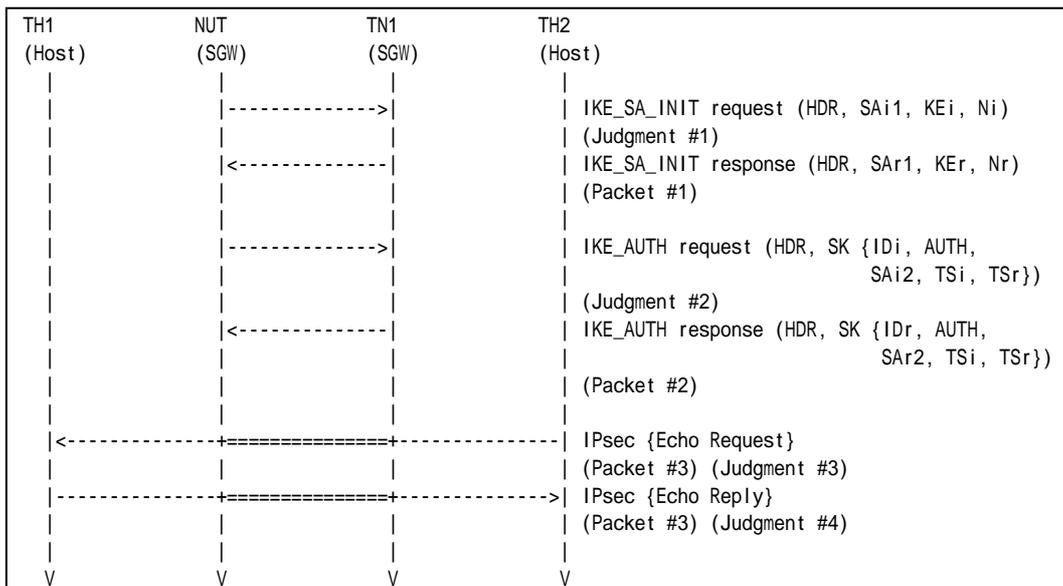
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
From part A to part G, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration except for *Italic* parameters.

	IKE_AUTH exchanges Algorithms		
	Encryption	Integrity	Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part A</b>	<i>ENCR_AES_CBC</i>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part B</b>	<i>ENCR_AES_CTR</i>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part C</b>	<i>ENCR_NULL</i>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part D</b>	ENCR_3DES	<i>AUTH_AES_XCBC_96</i>	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part E</b>	ENCR_3DES	<i>NONE</i>	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part F</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	<i>Extended Sequence Numbers</i>
<b>Part G</b>	ENCR_3DES	<i>AUHT_HMAC_SHA2_256_128</i>	No Extended Sequence Numbers

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
-----------	----------------------



Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25

*Part A: Encryption Algorithm ENCR\_AES\_CBC (ADVANCED)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part B: Encryption Algorithm ENCR\_AES\_CTR (ADVANCED)*

10. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
12. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
14. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
15. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part C: Encryption Algorithm ENCR\_NULL (ADVANCED)*

19. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
21. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
23. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
24. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
25. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
26. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
27. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part D: Integrity Algorithm AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96 (ADVANCED)*

28. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
29. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
30. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
31. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
32. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
33. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
34. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
35. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
36. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part E: Integrity Algorithm NONE (ADVANCED)*



37. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
38. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
39. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
40. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
41. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
42. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
43. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
44. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
45. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part F: Extended Sequence Numbers (ADVANCED)*

46. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
47. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
48. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
49. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
50. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
51. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
52. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
53. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
54. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part G: Integrity Algorithm AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256\_128 (ADVANCED)*

55. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
56. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
57. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
58. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
59. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
60. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
61. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
62. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
63. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.



*Part B*

**Step 11: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 13: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_AES\_CTR", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 16: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 18: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part C*

**Step 20: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 22: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_NULL", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 25: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 27: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part D*

**Step 29: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 31: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 34: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 36: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part E*

**Step 38: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.



**Step 40: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "NONE" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. However, the transform indicating "NONE" can be omitted.

**Step 43: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 45: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part F*

**Step 47: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 49: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1" and "Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 52: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 54: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part G*

**Step 56: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 58: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256\_128" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 61: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 63: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.3: Sending Multiple Transforms for IKE\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly transmits IKE\_SA\_INIT request with multiple transforms for IKE\_SA.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 3.3

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following configuration:

	IKE_SA_INIT exchanges Algorithms			
	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
<b>Part A</b>	<b>ENCR_3DES</b> <b>ENCR_AES_CBC</b>	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part B</b>	ENCR_3DES	<b>PRF_HMAC_SHA1</b> <b>PRF_AES128_CBC</b>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part C</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	<b>AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96</b> <b>AUTH_AES_XCBC_96</b>	Group 2
<b>Part D</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	<b>Group 2,</b> <b>Group 14 or</b> <b>Group 24</b>

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



#### Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (ADVANCED)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

#### Part B: Multiple Pseudo-Random Functions (ADVANCED)

3. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

#### Part C: Multiple Integrity Algorithms (ADVANCED)

5. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload





as described above.

6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part D: Multiple D-H Groups (ADVANCED)*

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 4: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "PRF\_AES128\_CBC" "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

*Part C*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

*Part D*

**Step 8: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "D-H Group 2" and "D-H Group 14" as accepted algorithms. Depending on configuration, it is possible to use D-H Group 24 instead of D-H Group 14.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.4: Sending Multiple Proposals for IKE\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly transmits IKE\_AUTH request with multiple proposals for CHILD\_SA.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 3.3

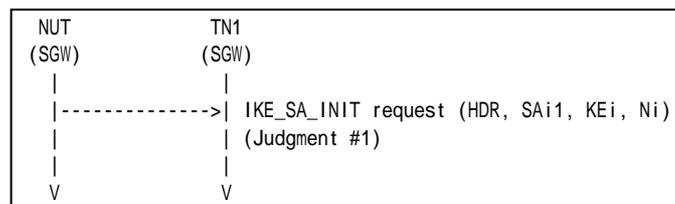
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following configuration.

IKE_SA_INIT exchanges Algorithms						
	Proposal	Protocol ID	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
Part A	Proposal #1	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
	Proposal #2	IKE	ENCR_AES_CBC	PRF_AES128_CBC	AUTH_AES_XCBC_96	Group 14 or Group 24

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



#### Part A: (ADVANCED)

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A

##### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request with 2 SA Proposals.

SA Proposal #1 (ESP) includes "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2".

SA Proposal #2 (ESP) includes "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "PRF\_AES128\_CBC", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "D-H Group 14". Depending on configuration, it is possible to use D-H Group 24 instead of D-H Group 14.



**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.5: Sending Multiple Transforms for CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly transmits IKE\_AUTH request with multiple transforms for CHILD\_SA.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 3.3

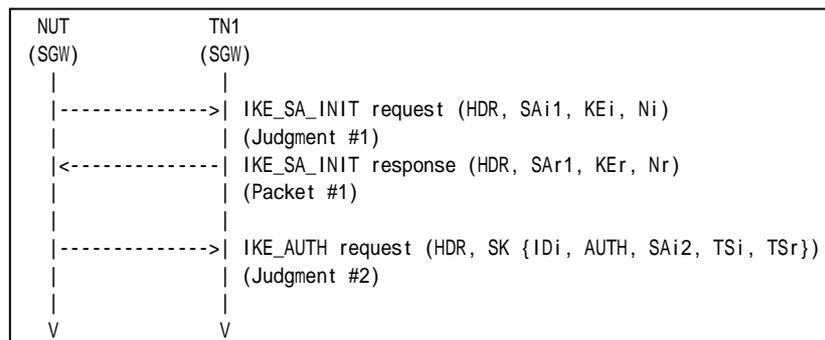
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following configuration.

	IKE_AUTH exchanges Algorithms		
	Encryption	Integrity	ESN
<b>Part A</b>	ENCR_3DES ENCR_AES_CBC	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN
<b>Part B</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96 AUTH_AES_XCBC_96	No ESN
<b>Part C</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN ESN

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
-----------	----------------------

#### Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (ADVANCED)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above to the TN1.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
3. NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload as described above to the TN1.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.



*Part B: Multiple Integrity Algorithms (ADVANCED)*

5. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above to the TN1.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
7. NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload as described above to the TN1.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part C: Extended Sequence Numbers (ADVANCED)*

9. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above to the TN1.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
11. NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload as described above to the TN1.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

*Part C*

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "No Extended Sequence Numbers" and "Extended Sequence Number" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.





## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.6: Sending Multiple Proposals for CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly transmits IKE\_AUTH request with multiple proposals for CHILD\_SA.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 3.3

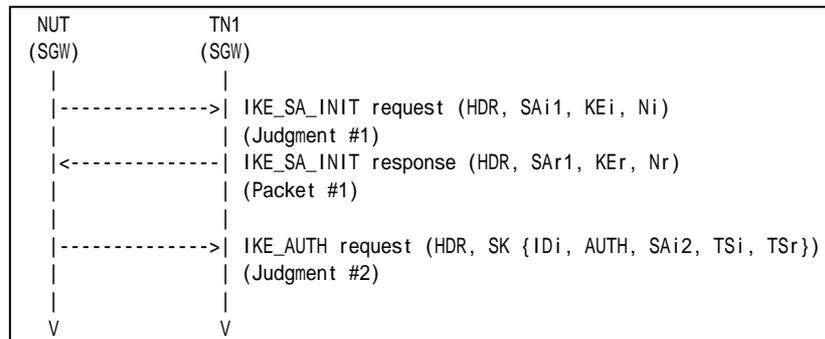
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following configuration.

IKE_AUTH exchanges Algorithms					
	Proposal	Protocol ID	Encryption	Integrity	ESN
Part A	Proposal #1	ESP	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN
	Proposal #2	ESP	ENCR_AES_CBC	AUTH_AES_XCBC_96	ESN

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
-----------	----------------------

#### Part A: (ADVANCED)

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload as described above to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A



**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" in SA Proposal #1 (ESP) and then "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "Extended Sequence Numbers" in SA Proposal #2 (ESP) as accepted algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.





## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.7: Receipt of INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response with a Notify payload of type INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD.

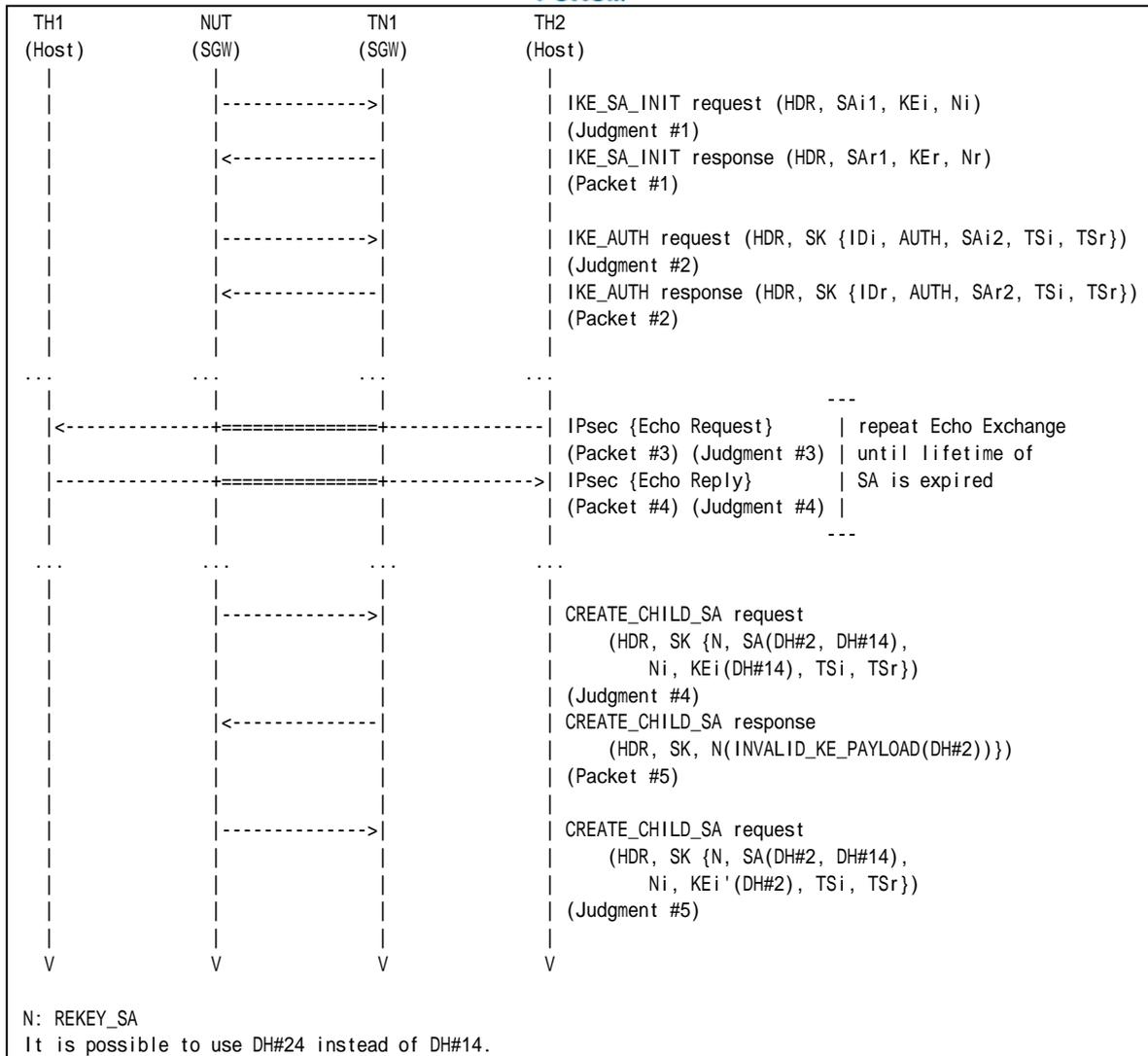
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7, 3.4 and 3.10.1
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.1 and 2.2

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration with enabling PFS by proposing D-H Group 2 and D-H Group 14 when rekeying. KEi payload must carry D-H Group 14 public key value in CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request. It is possible to use D-H Group 24 instead of D-H Group 14.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See below

Packet #5: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response

IPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #16	
UDP Header	Same as Common Packet #16	
IKEv2 Header	Same as Common Packet #16	
E Payload	Same as Common Packet #16	
N Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	10
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	INVALID_KE_PAYLOAD (17)
	Notification Data	The accepted D-H Group # (2)

Part A: (ADVANCED)



1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT.
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
8. Repeat Steps 6 and 7 until lifetime of SA is expired.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
10. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response with a Notify payload of type INVALID\_KEY\_PAYLOAD containing 2 (1024 Bit MODP) as Notification Data to the NUT.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A

##### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

##### Step 4: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

##### Step 7: Judgment #3

The NUT transmits an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

##### Step 9: Judgment #4

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "No Extended Sequence Numbers", "D-H Group 2" and "D-H Group 14" as proposed algorithms. KEi payload must carry "D-H Group 14" public key value. Depending on configuration, it is possible to use D-H Group 24 instead of D-H Group 14.

And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

##### Step 11: Judgment #5

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "No Extended Sequence Numbers", "D-H Group 2" and "D-H Group 14" as proposed algorithms and a Key Exchange payload which contains "D-H Group 2" public key value.

### Possible Problems:

- None.



## **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.8: Receipt of NO\_PROPOSAL\_CHOSEN**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.9: Response with inconsistent SA proposal for IKE\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles a response with a SA payload which is inconsistent with one of its proposals.

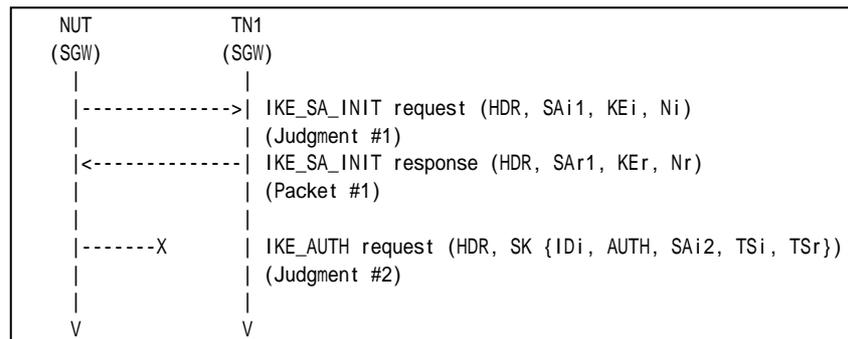
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7 and 3.3

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1

See below

Packet #1: IKE\_SA\_INIT response

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #2
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #2
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #2
SA Payload	See below
KEi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #2
Ni Payload	Same as the Common Packet #2

SA Payload	Next Payload		34 (KE)	
	Critical		0	
	Reserved		0	
	Payload Length		44	
	Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)
			Reserved	0
			Proposal Length	40
			Proposal #	1
			Protocol ID	1 (IKE)
			SPI Size	0
# of Transforms			4	



			SA Transform	See below	
			SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	2 (PRF)
				Reserved	0
			SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
				Reserved	0
			SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	4 (D-H)
				Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (1024 MODP Group)	

SA Transform	Next Payload		3 (more)
	Reserved		0
	Transform Length		12
	Transform Type		1 (ENCR)
	Reserved		0
	Transform ID		12 (AES_CBC)
	SA Attribute	Attribute Type	14 (Key Length)
	Attribute Value	128	

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT. But the response includes a SA payload which has a different Transform ID from the proposed one.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT never transmits an IKE\_AUTH request.

**Possible Problems:**

- Step 4  
The NUT may transmit or retransmit an IKE\_SA\_INIT request.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.10: Response with inconsistent proposal for CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles a response with a SA payload which is inconsistent with one of its proposals.

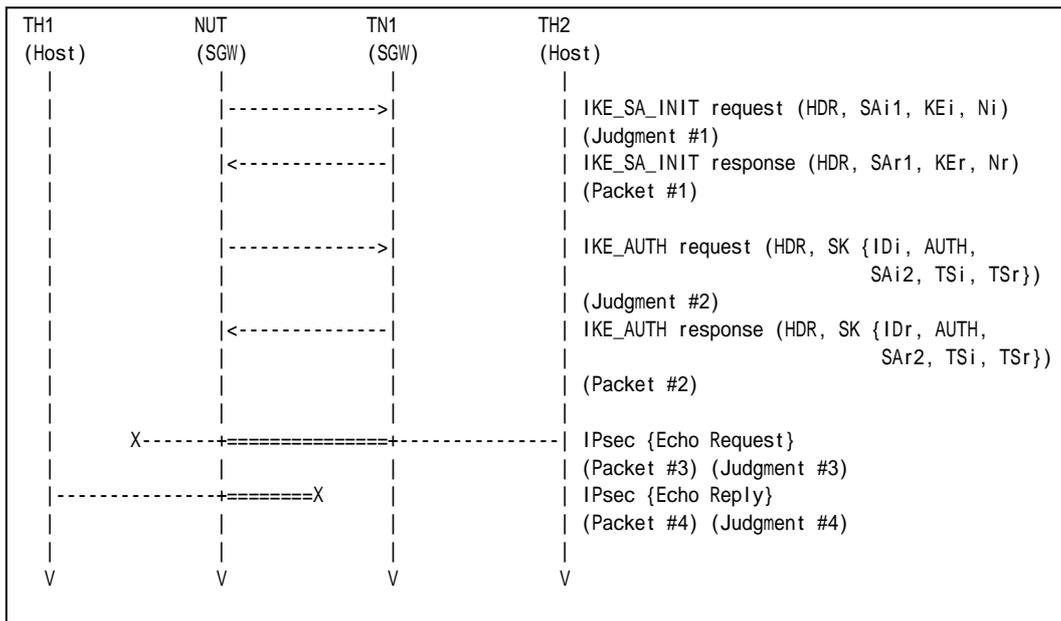
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7 and 3.3

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25

Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH response

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #6
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #6
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #6



E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #6
IDr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #6
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #6
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #6
SA Payload	See below
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #6
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #6

SA Payload	Next Payload		44 (TSi)				
	Critical		0				
	Reserved		0				
	Payload Length		44				
	Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload		0 (last)		
			Reserved		0		
			Proposal Length		40		
			Proposal #		1		
			Protocol ID		3 (ESP)		
			SPI Size		4		
			# of Transforms		3		
			SA Transform		See below		
			SA Transform		Next Payload		3 (more)
					Reserved		0
					Transform Length		8
					Transform Type		3 (INTEG)
					Reserved		0
					Transform ID		2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
			SA Transform		Next Payload		0 (last)
					Reserved		0
			Transform Length		8		
			Transform Type		5 (Extended Sequence Number)		
			Reserved		0		
			Transform ID		0 (No Extended Sequence Number)		

SA Transform	Next Payload		3 (more)
	Reserved		0
	Transform Length		12
	Transform Type		1 (ENCR)
	Reserved		0
	Transform ID		12 (AES_CBC)
	SA Attribute	Attribute Type	14 (Key Length)
		Attribute Value	128

**Part A: (BASIC)**

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT. But the response includes a SA payload which has a different Transform ID from the proposed one.
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

**Part A**

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.





**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT never forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT never forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_AES\_CBC and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Possible Problems:**

- Step 7  
The NUT may transmit or retransmit an IKE\_AUTH request. And the NUT may notify INVALID\_SPI.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.6.11: Receipt of INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD in Initial Exchange

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles IKE\_SA\_INIT response with a Notify payload of type INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7, 3.4 and 3.10.1
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.1 and 2.2

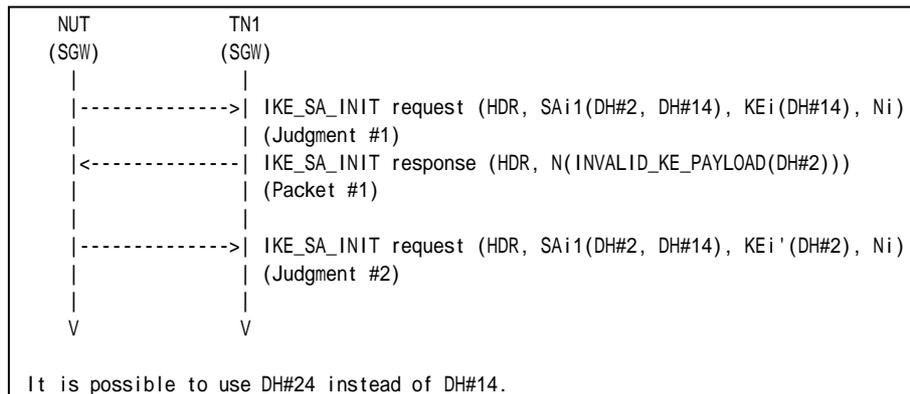
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, configure the IKE\_SA parameters as described as following. KEi payload must carry D-H Group 14 public key value.

	IKE_SA Algorithms			
	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
Part A	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2, Group 14 or Group 24

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See below
-----------	-----------

Packet #1: IKE\_SA\_INIT response

IPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #2	
UDP Header	Same as Common Packet #2	
IKEv2 Header	Same as Common Packet #2	
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	See each Part
N Payload	Next Payload	0 (No Next Payload)



	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	10
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	INVALID_KEY_PAYLOAD (17)
	Notification Data	The accepted D-H Group # (2)

*Part A: IKE\_SA Responder's SPI is zero (ADVANCED)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including a Notify payload of type INVALID\_KEY\_PAYLOAD containing 2 (1024 Bit MODP) as Notification Data to the NUT. The message's IKE\_SA Responder's SPI is set to zero.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: IKE\_SA Responder's SPI is not zero (ADVANCED)*

5. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including a Notify payload of type INVALID\_KEY\_PAYLOAD containing 2 (1024 Bit MODP) as Notification Data to the NUT. The message's IKE\_SA Responder's SPI is set to one.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "D-H Group 2" and "D-H Group 14" as proposed algorithms. KEi payload must carry "D-H Group 14" public key value. Depending on configuration, it is possible to use D-H Group 24 instead of D-H Group 14.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a Key Exchange payload which contains "D-H Group 2" public key value. All other payloads are unchanged.

*Part B*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "D-H Group 2" and "D-H Group 14" as proposed algorithms. KEi payload must carry "D-H Group 14" public key value. Depending on configuration, it is possible to use D-H Group 24 instead of D-H Group 14.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a Key Exchange payload which contains "D-H Group 2" public key value. All other payloads are unchanged.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.





	Reserved	0
	Identification Data	TN1's Global Address on Link X
AUTH Payload	Next Payload	41 (N)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Auth Method	2 (SK_MIC)
	Reserved	0
	Authentication Data	any
N Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	NO_PROPOSAL_CHOSEN (14)

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response with a Notify payload of type NO\_PROPOSAL\_CHOSEN to the NUT.
6. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads to the NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL Response followed by an Encrypted payload with no payloads contained in it.

**Possible Problems:**

- None





Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See below
Packet #6	See below

**Packet #5: ICMPv6 Echo Request**

IPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #21	
ESP	Same as Common Packet #21	
IPv6 Header	Source Address	TH3's Global Address
	Other fields are same as Common Packet #21	
ICMPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #21	

**Packet #6: ICMPv6 Echo Reply**

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TH1's Global Address
	Destination Address	TH3's Global Address
ICMPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #25	

*Part A (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT.
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request packet to TH1.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply packet to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
10. TH3 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. TH1 transmits an Echo Request to TH3.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**



The NUT never forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 13: Judgment #6**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request without IPsec ESP.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.





Group 1.8. Error Handling

**Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.8.1: INVALID\_IKE\_SPI**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.8.2: INVALID\_SELECTORS**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.





	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #2
CERTREQ Payload	See below

CERTREQ Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	Any
	Certificate Encoding	4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature)
	Certificate Authority	any

*Part A: ID\_IPV6\_ADDR (ADVANCED)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response with a CERTREQ payload to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request. The request includes an ID payload with ID\_IPV6\_ADDR and a CERT payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding and the NUT's certificate as Certificate Data.

*Part B*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request. The request includes an ID payload with ID\_FQDN and a CERT payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding and the NUT's certificate as Certificate Data.

*Part C*

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request. The request includes an ID payload with ID\_RFC822\_ADDR and a CERT payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding and the NUT's certificate as Certificate Data.

**Possible Problems:**



- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.10.2: Sending CERTREQ Payload

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits CERTREQ payload and handles CERT payload properly.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2 and 3.7

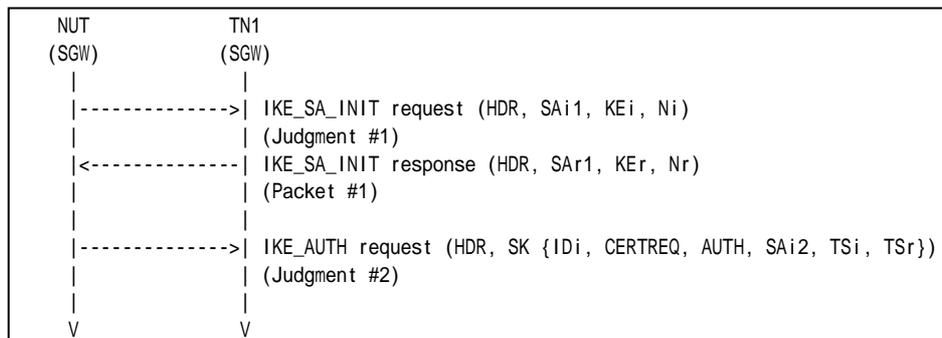
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following IKE peer configuration.

		Authentication Method	ID Type	ID Data
Remote	Part A	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_IPV6_ADDR	TN1's global address on Link A
	Part B	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_FQDN	tn.example.com
	Part C	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_RFC822_ADDR	tn@example.com

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
-----------	----------------------

#### Part A: ID\_IPV6\_ADDR (ADVANCED)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part B: ID\_FQDN (ADVANCED)

5. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.



8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: ID\_RFC822\_ADDR (ADVANCED)*

9. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with a CERTREQ payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding.

*Part B*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with a CERTREQ payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding.

*Part C*

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with a CERTREQ payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.







IPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #6	
UDP Header	Same as Common Packet #6	
IKEv2 Header	Same as Common Packet #6	
E Payload	Same as Common Packet #6	
IDr Payload	Next Payload	37 (CERT)
	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #6	
CERT Payload	See below	
AUTH Payload	Same as Common Packet #6	
SA Payload	Same as Common Packet #6	
TSi Payload	Same as Common Packet #6	
TSr Payload	Same as Common Packet #6	

CERT Payload	Next Payload	39 (AUTH)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	Any
	Certificate Encoding	4 (X.509 Certificate – Signature)
	Certificate Data	TN1' s X.509 Certificate

**Part A: ID\_IPV6\_ADDR (ADVANCED)**

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response including an IDr payload as described above and a CERT payload to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part B: ID\_FQDN (ADVANCED)**

10. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
14. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response including an IDr payload as described above and a CERT payload to the NUT
15. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
17. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part C: ID\_RFC822\_ADDR (ADVANCED)**

19. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
21. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response including an IDr payload as described above and a CERT payload to the NUT
24. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
25. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
26. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
27. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.



## Observable Results:

### Part A

#### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

#### Step 4: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with a CERTREQ payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding.

#### Step 7: Judgment #3

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

#### Step 9: Judgment #4

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

### Part B

#### Step 11: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

#### Step 13: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with a CERTREQ payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding.

#### Step 16: Judgment #3

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

#### Step 18: Judgment #4

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

### Part C

#### Step 20: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

#### Step 22: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with a CERTREQ payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding.

#### Step 25: Judgment #3

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

#### Step 27: Judgment #4

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.



**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.10.4: HEX string PSK

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the Initial Exchanges using Pre-shared key

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.15

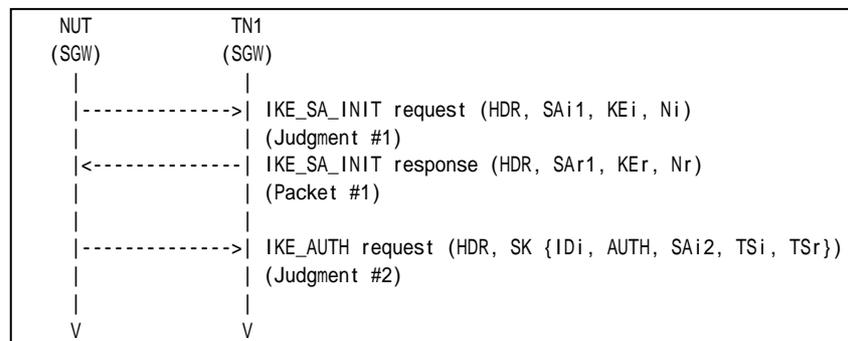
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following IKE peer configuration.

	Authentication Key Value
<b>Remote</b>	0xabadcafeabadcafeabadcafeabadcafe (128 bit binary string)

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
-----------	----------------------

#### Part A (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A

##### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.



**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Group 1.11 Invalid values

### Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.11.1: Non zero RESERVED fields in IKE\_SA\_INIT response

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the content of RESERVED filed in IKE messages.

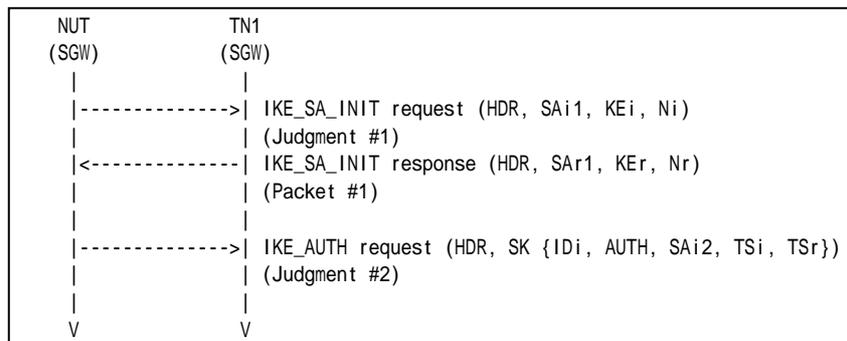
**References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2 All RESERVED fields are set to one.
-----------	---

*Part A (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response whose RESERVED fields are set to one to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.11.2: Non zero RESERVED fields in IKE\_AUTH response

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the content of RESERVED field in IKE messages.

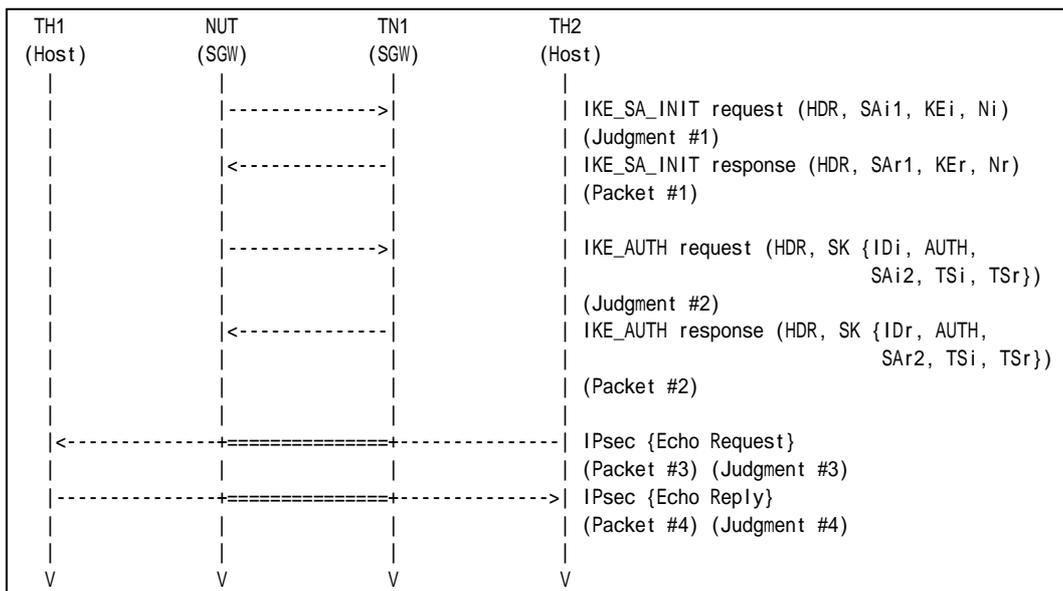
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6 All RESERVED fields are set to one.
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25

### Part A (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH





- response whose RESERVED fields are set to one to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
  7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



### Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.11.3: Version bit is set

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the content of Version bit in IKE messages.

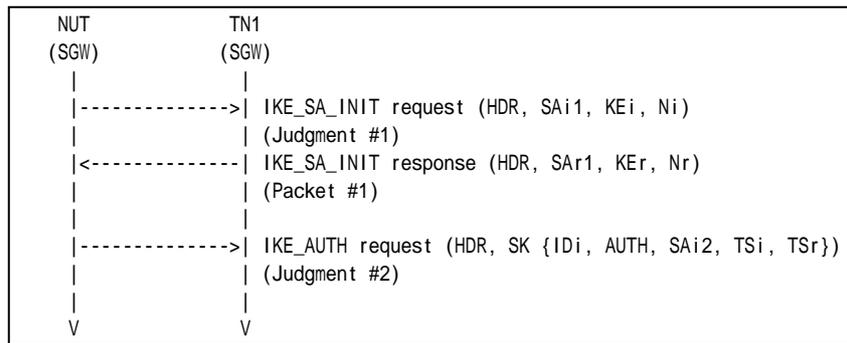
**References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 3.1

**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2 Version bit is set to one.
-----------	--

*Part A (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response whose Version bit is set to one to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.11.4: Unrecognized Notify Message Type of Error

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the unrecognized Notify Message Type intended for reporting error.

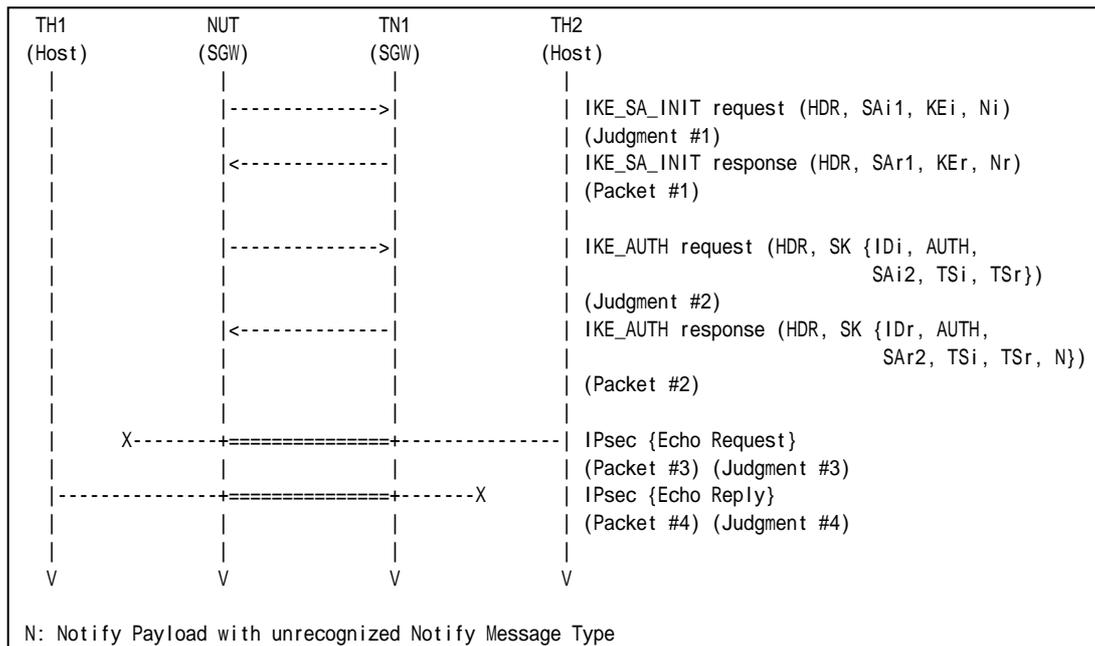
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 3.10.1

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25

Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH request

IPv6 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #6
UDP Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #6



IKEv2 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #6	
E Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #6	
IDr Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #6	
AUTH Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #6	
SA Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #6	
TSi Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #6	
TSr payload	Next Payload	41 (Notify)
	Other fields are same as Common Packet #6	
N Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Procotol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	16383

*Part A (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response with a Notify payload of unrecognized Notify Message Type value.
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT never forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT never forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.1.11.5: Unrecognized Notify Message Type of Status

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the unrecognized Notify Message Type intended for reporting status.

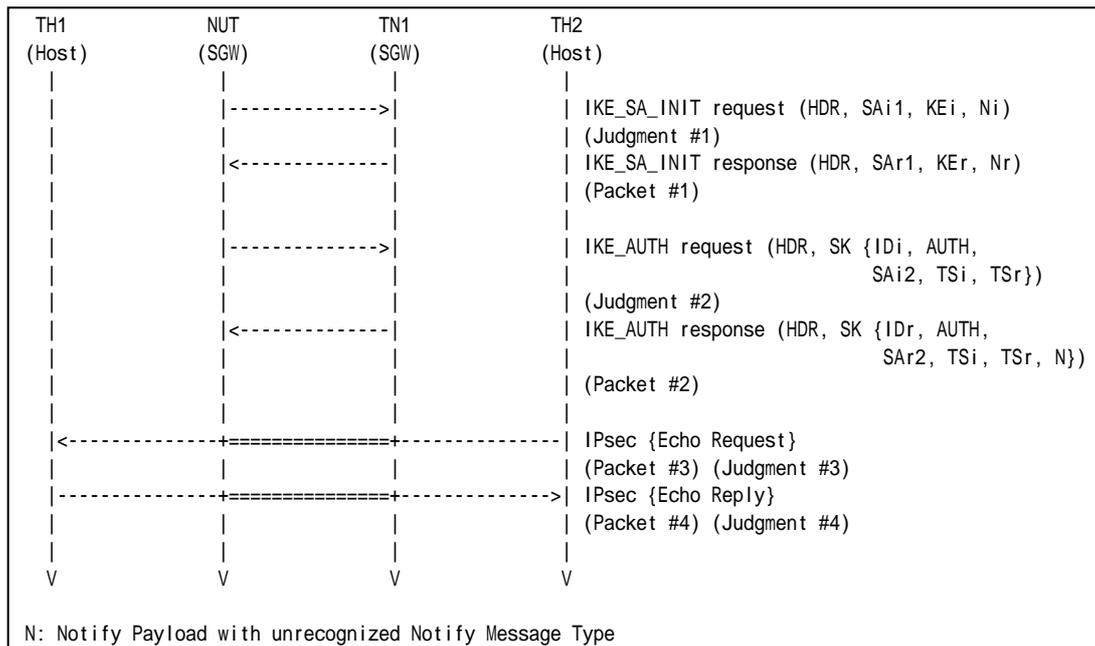
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 3.10.1

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25

Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH request

IPv6 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #6
UDP Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #6



IKEv2 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #6	
E Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #6	
IDr Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #6	
AUTH Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #6	
SA Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #6	
TSi Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #6	
TSr payload	Next Payload	41 (Notify)
	Other fields are same as Common Packet #6	
N Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Procotol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	65535

*Part A (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response with a Notify payload of unrecognized Notify Message Type value.
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT never forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT never forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## **Group 2. The CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Exchange**

### **Group 2.1. Header and Payload Formats**

#### **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.1.1: Sending CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request**

##### **Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request using properly Header and Payloads format

##### **References:**

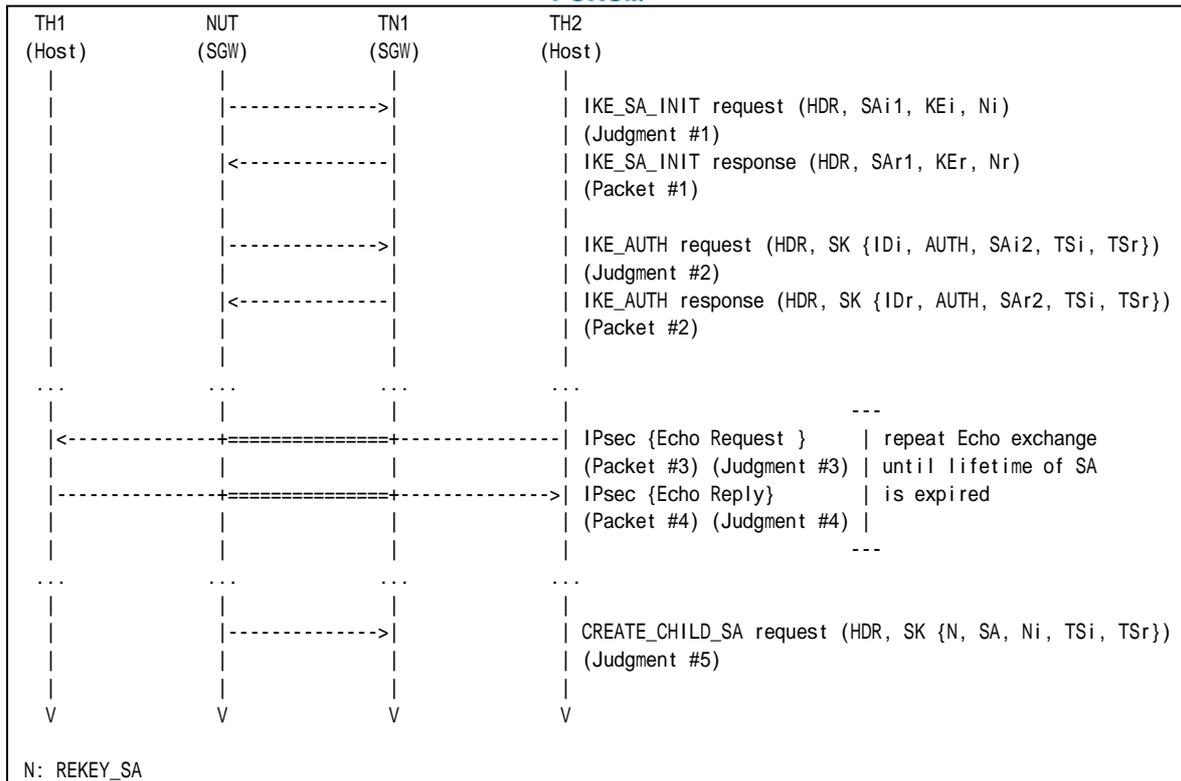
- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.1.2,1.2 and 3.3.2
- [RFC 4307] - Sections 3

##### **Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

##### **Procedure:**





Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25

#### Part A: IKE Header Format (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
10. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

#### Part B: Encrypted Payload Format (BASIC)

12. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
14. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
15. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
16. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
17. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.



19. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
21. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part C: Notify Payload (REKEY\_SA) Format (BASIC)*

23. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
25. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
26. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
27. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
28. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
29. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
30. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
31. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
32. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
33. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part D: SA Payload Format (BASIC)*

34. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
35. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
36. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
37. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
38. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
39. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
40. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
41. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
42. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
43. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
44. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part E: Nonce Payload Format (BASIC)*

45. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
46. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
47. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
48. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
49. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
50. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
51. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
52. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
53. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
54. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
55. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part F: TSi Payload Format (BASIC)*

56. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
57. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
58. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
59. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
60. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH



response to the NUT

61. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
62. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
63. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
64. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
65. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
66. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part G: TSr Payload Format (BASIC)*

67. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
68. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
69. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
70. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
71. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
72. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
73. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
74. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
75. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
76. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
77. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

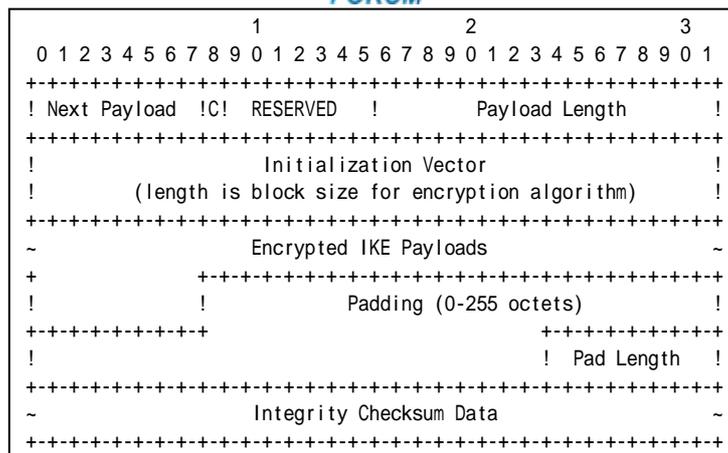
**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including properly formatted IKE Header containing following values:





**Figure 117 Encrypted payload**

- A Next Payload field set to N Payload (41).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length in octets of the header, IV, Encrypted IKE Payloads, Padding, Pad Length, and Integrity Check sum Data.
- An Initialization Vector field set to a randomly chosen value whose length is equal to the block length of the underlying encryption algorithm. It is 64 bits length in ENCR\_3DES case.
- An Encrypted IKE Payloads field set to subsequent payloads encrypted by ENCR\_3DES.
- A Padding field set to any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size. It is 64 bits length in ENCR\_3DES case.
- A Pad Length field set to the length of the Padding field.
- An Integrity Checksum Data set to the cryptographic checksum of the entire message. It is 96 bits length in AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96 case. The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.

*Part C*

**Step 24: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 26: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 29: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

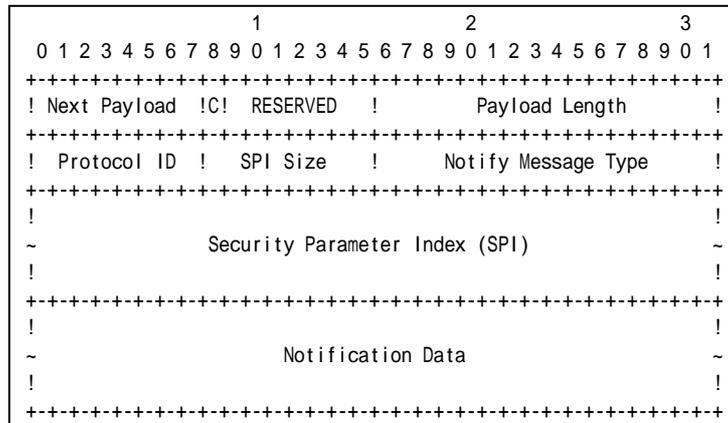
**Step 31: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Step 33: Judgment #5**



The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including properly formatted Notify Payload containing following values:



**Figure 118 Notify Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to SA Payload (33).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload. It is 12 bytes for this REKEY\_SA.
- A Protocol ID field set to ESP (3).
- A SPI Size field set to the size of CHILD\_SA Inbound SPI value to be rekeyed. It is 4 bytes for ESP.
- A Notify Message Type field set to REKEY\_SA (16393).
- A Security Parameter Index field set to SPI value to be rekeyed.
- A Notification Data field is empty.

*Part D*

**Step 35: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 37: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 40: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 42: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Step 44: Judgment #5**



										1										2										3																			
										0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
										! Next										! Length																													
										! 0										! Length																													
										! Number										! Prot ID										! SPI Size										! Trans Cnt									
										! SPI value																																							
										! 3										! Length																													
Transform											! Type										! Transform ID										! Proposal																		
										! 3										! Length																													
Transform											! Type										! Transform ID																												
										! 0										! Length																													
Transform											! Type										! Transform ID																												
										! 0										! Length																													
										! Type										! Transform ID																													

**Figure 119 SA Payload contents**

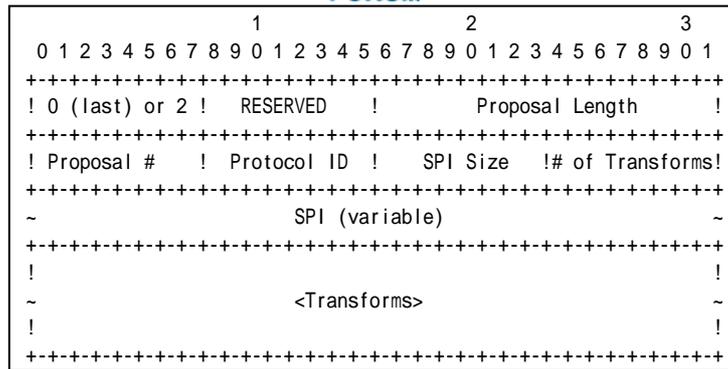
The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including properly formatted SA Payload containing following values (refer following figures):

										1										2										3																			
										0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
										! Next Payload										! RESERVED										! Payload Length																			
										!																																							
										~										<Proposals>										~																			
										!																																							

**Figure 120 SA Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to Ni Payload (40).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.

The following proposal must be included in Proposals field.

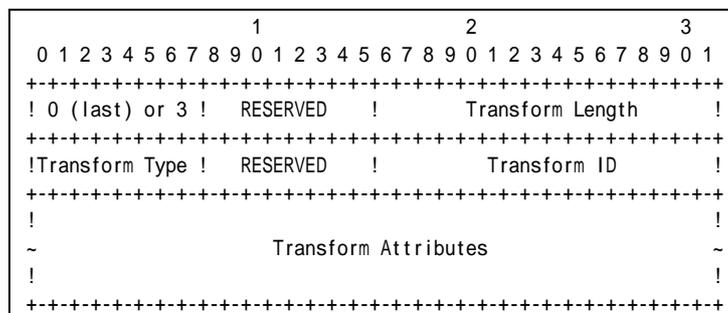


**Figure 121 Proposal sub-structure format**

Proposal #1

- A 0 or 2 field set to zero if this structure is the last proposal, otherwise set to 2.
- A RESREVD field set to zero.
- A Proposal Length field set to length of this proposal, including all transforms and attributes. It is 36 bytes according to Common Configuration.
- A Proposal # field set to 1 if this structure is the first proposal, otherwise set to 1 greater than the previous proposal.
- A Protocol ID field set to ESP (3).
- A SPI Size field set to 4.
- A # of Transforms field set to 3.
- A SPI field set to the sending entity's SPI (4 octets value)

Transform field set to following (There are 3 Transform Structures).



**Figure 122 Transform sub-structure format**

Transform #1

- A 0 or 3 field set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for ENCR\_3DES.
- A Transform Type field set to ENCR (1).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to ENCR\_3DES (3).

Transform #2

- A 0 or 3 field set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.







Part F

**Step 57: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 59: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 62: Judgment #3**

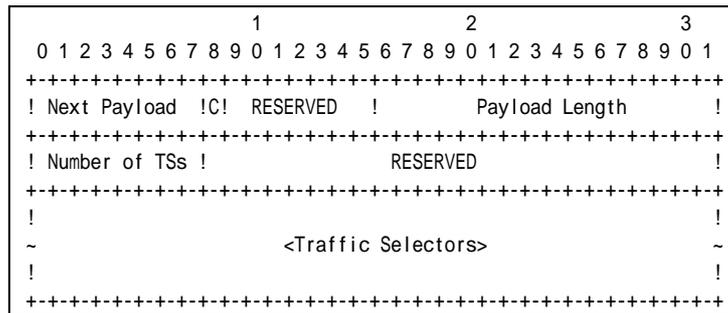
The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 64: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Step 66: Judgment #5**

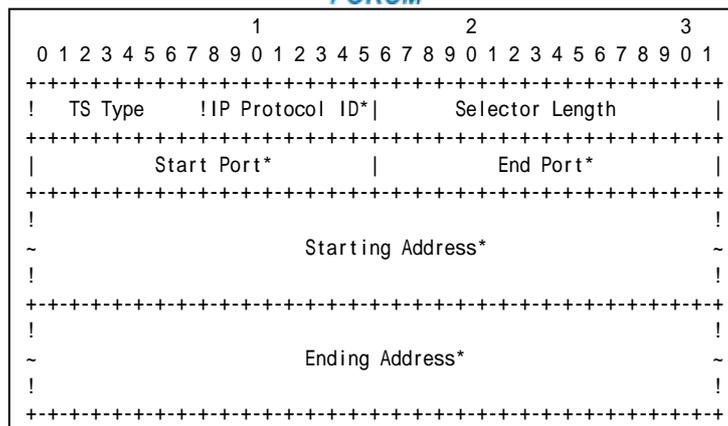
The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including properly formatted TSi Payload containing following values:



**Figure 124 TSi Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to TSr Payload (45).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.
- A Number of TSs field set to the number of actual traffic selectors.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.

The following traffic selector must be included in Traffic Selectors field.



**Figure 125 Traffic Selector**

- A TS Type set to TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE (8).
- An IP Protocol ID field set to zero.
- A Selector Length field set to length of this Traffic Selector Substructure including the header. It is 40 bytes for TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE.
- A Start Port field set to zero.
- An End Port field set to 65535.
- A Starting Address field set to less than or equal to Prefix B.
- A Ending Address field set to greater than or equal to Prefix B.

*Part G*

**Step 68: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 70: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 73: Judgment #3**

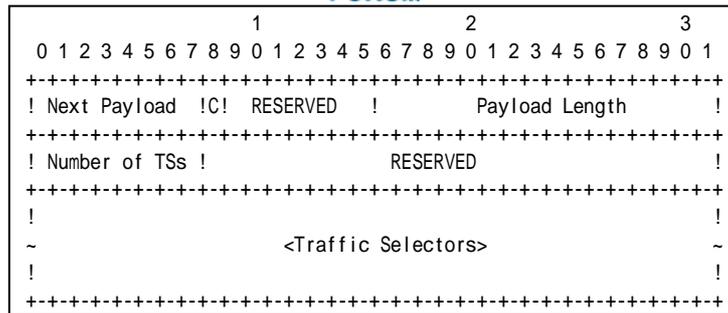
The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 75: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Step 77: Judgment #5**

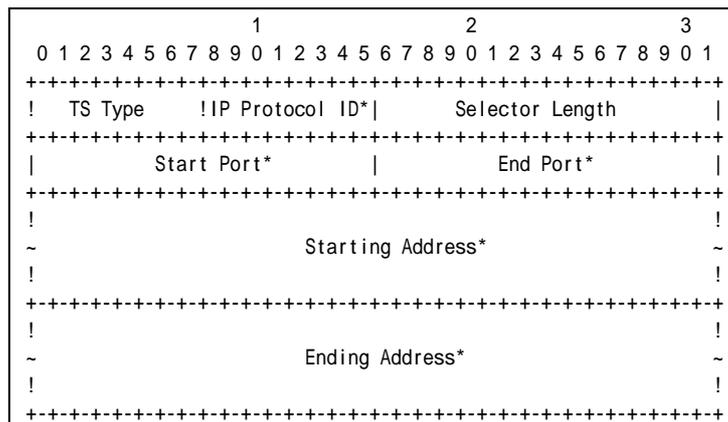
The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including properly formatted TSr Payload containing following values:



**Figure 126 TSr Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to zero.
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.
- A Number of TSs field set to 1.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.

The following traffic selector must be included in Traffic Selectors field.



**Figure 127 Traffic Selector**

- A TS Type set to TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE (8).
- An IP Protocol ID field set to zero.
- A Selector Length field set to length of this Traffic Selector Substructure including the header. It is 40 bytes for TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE.
- A Start Port field set to zero.
- An End Port field set to 65535.
- A Starting Address field set to less than or equal to Prefix Y.
- An Ending Address field set to less than or equal to Prefix Y.

**Possible Problems:**

- Because the destination address of Echo Request is the TN itself, TN may respond to Echo Request automatically. In that case, TH2 can send Echo Reply to TH1 instead of sending Echo Request.



- The implementation may use different SA lifetimes by the implementation policy. In that case, the tester must change the expiration time to wait CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request.
- CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request has following packet format. It may have additional payloads described below. Additional payloads can be ignored by this test. The order of payload may be different from this sample.

```
[N(REKEY_SA)],  
[N(IPCOMP_SUPPORTED)+],  
[N(USE_TRANSPORT_MODE)],  
[N(ESP_TFC_PADDING_NOT_SUPPORTED)],  
[N(NON_FIRST_FRAGMENTS_ALSO)],  
SA, Ni, [KEi], TSi, TSr
```

- The implementation may not set single proposal by the implementation policy. In this case, Security Association Payload contains multiple proposals.
- Each of transforms can be located in the any order.
- The implementation may not set single traffic selector by the implementation policy. In this case, Traffic Selector Payload contains multiple proposals.



## Group 2.2. Use of Retransmission Timers

### Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.2.1: Retransmissions of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA requests

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device retransmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request using properly Header and Payloads format

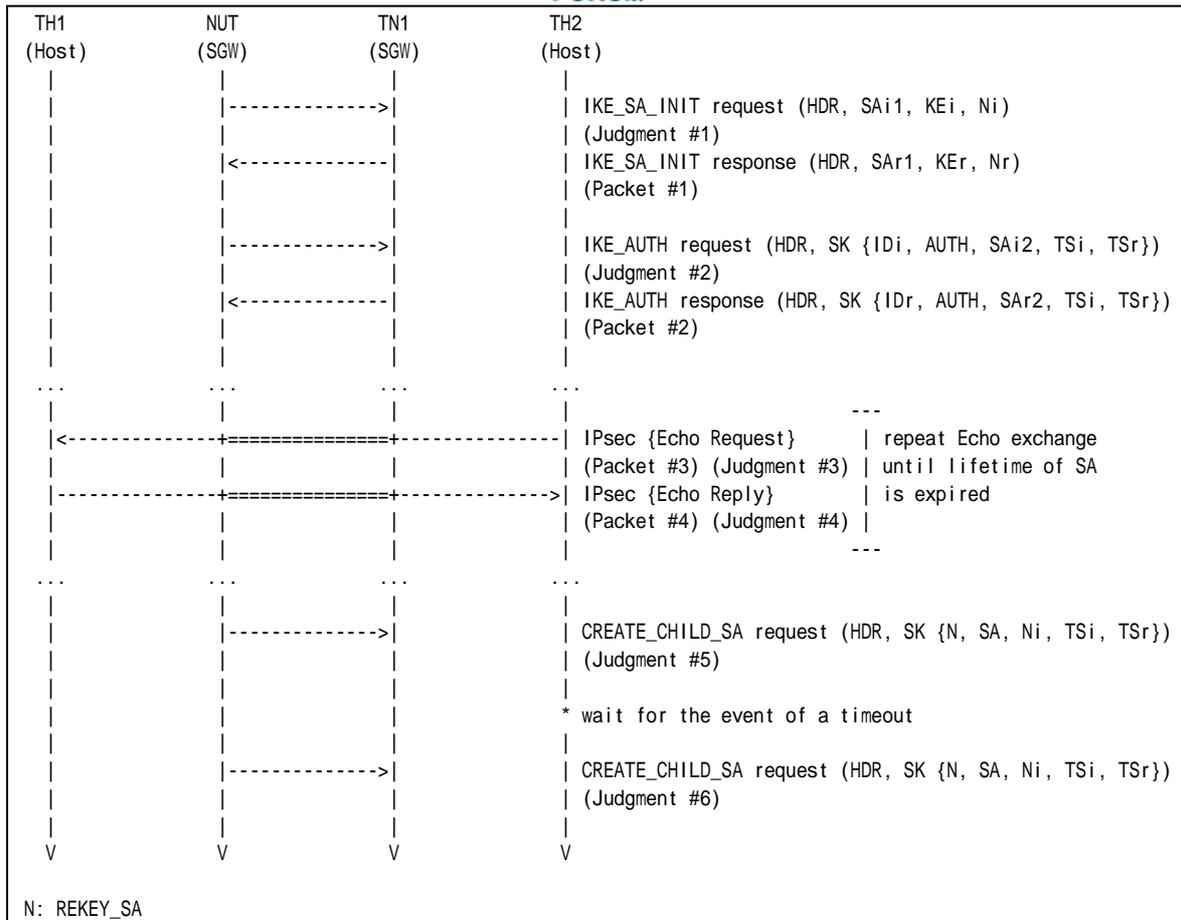
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.1, 2.2 and 2.4

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH1 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. TN1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
10. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
12. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on NUT.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*



**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 13: Judgment #6**

The NUT retransmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request which has the same Message ID value as the previous CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.
- Each NUT has the different retransmission timers.





## **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.2.2: Stop of retransmission of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA requests**

### **Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device stops retransmission when it receives the corresponding response.

### **References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.1, 2.2 and 2.4

### **Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### **Procedure:**





10. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
12. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on NUT.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
14. TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the NUT.
15. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

### **Observable Results:**

#### *Part A*

##### **Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

##### **Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

##### **Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 13: Judgment #6**

The NUT retransmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request which has the same Message ID value as the previous CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

##### **Step 16: Judgment #7**

The NUT stops the retransmissions of a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request which has the same Message ID value as the previous CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

### **Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.
- Each NUT has the different retransmission timers.



## Group 2.3. Rekeying CHILD\_SA Using a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA exchange

### Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.3.1: Close the replaced CHILD\_SA

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Exchanges to rekey CHILD\_SA.

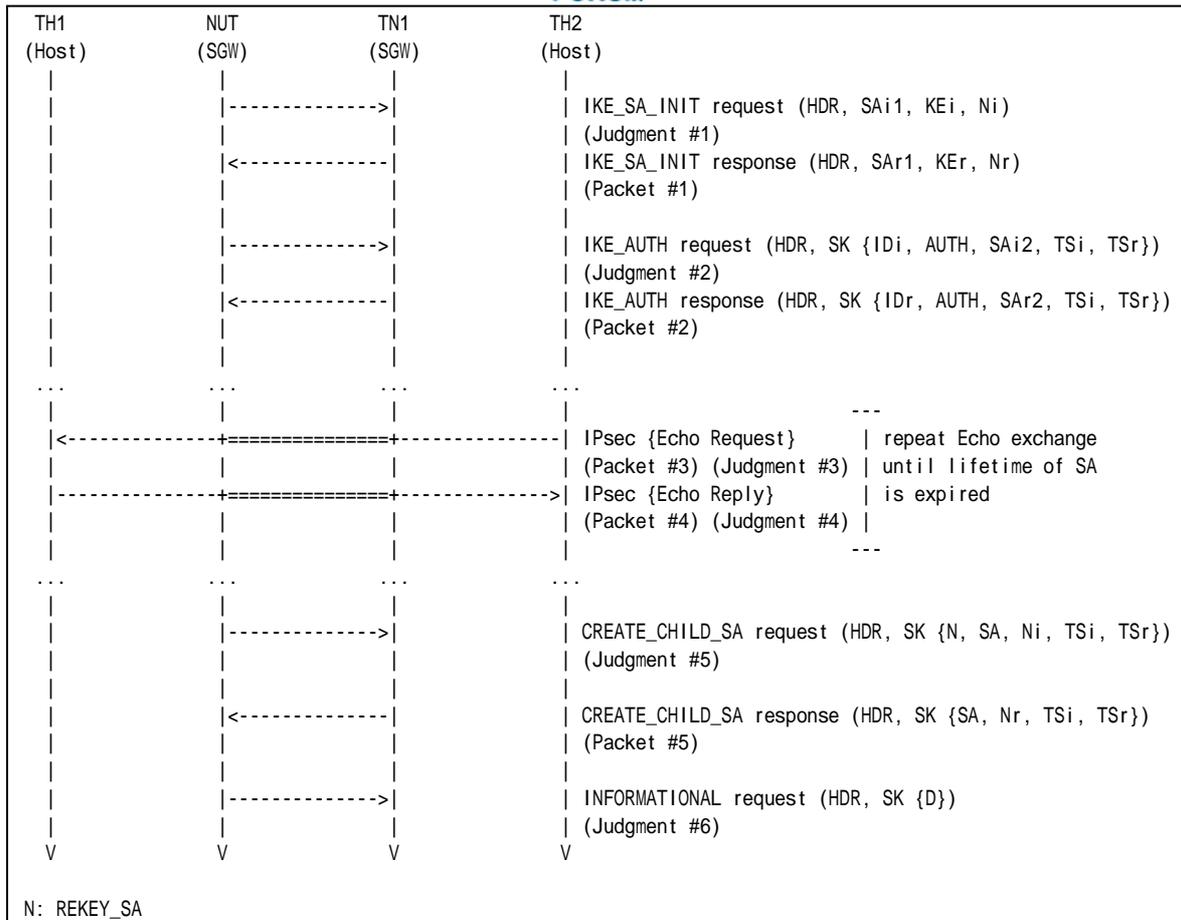
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See Common Packet #16

**Part A: (BASIC)**

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the NUT.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.



## Observable Results:

### Part A

#### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

#### Step 4: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

#### Step 7: Judgment #3

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

#### Step 9: Judgment #4

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

#### Step 11: Judgment #5

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

#### Step 13: Judgment #6

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload. The Delete payload includes 3 (ESP) as Protocol ID, 4 as SPI Size and the inbound SPI value to be deleted as SPI.

## Possible Problems:

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.3.2: Use of the new CHILD\_SA**

### **Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device properly rekeys CHILD\_SA

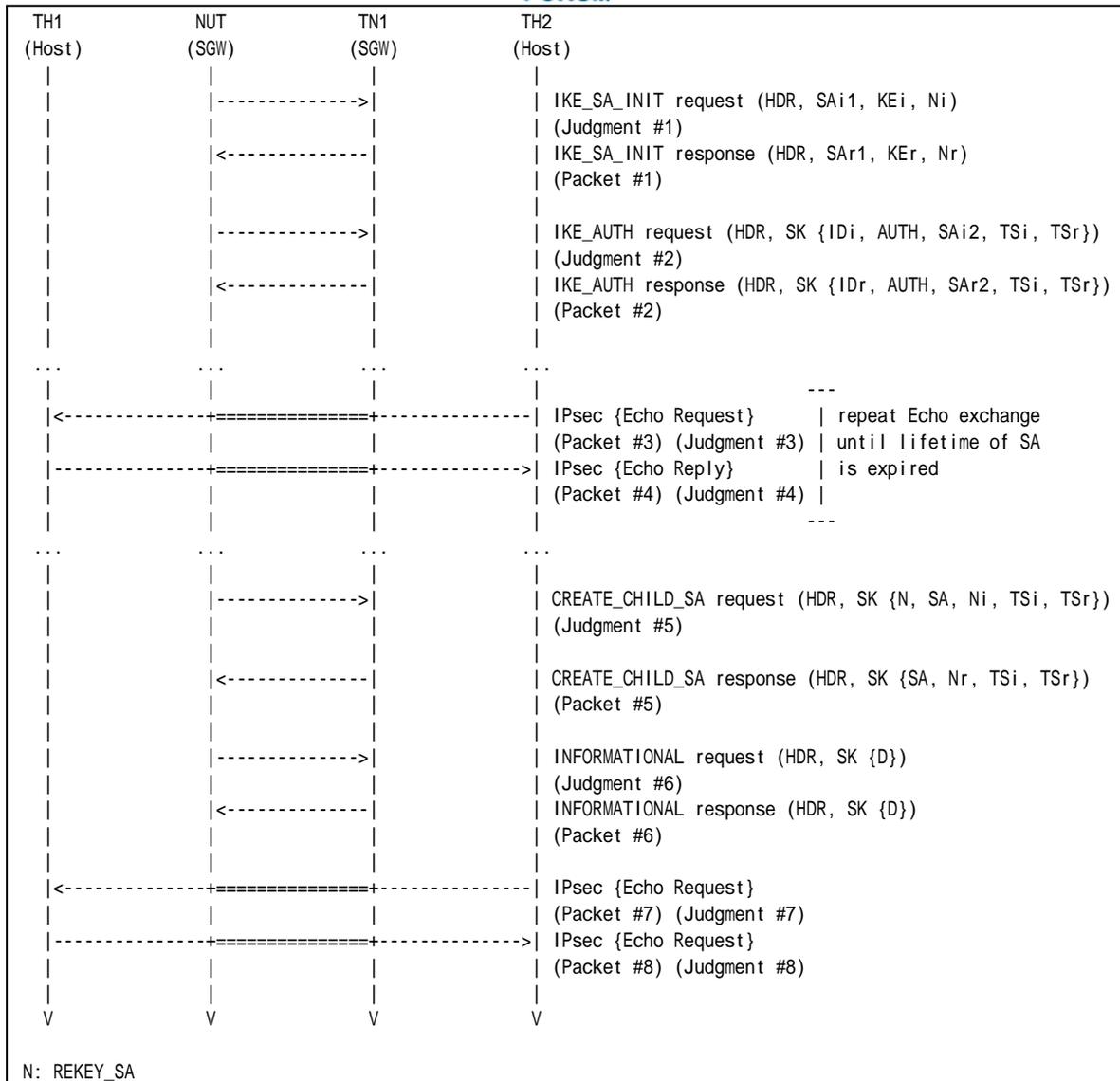
### **References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

### **Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### **Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See Common Packet #16
Packet #6	See below
Packet #7	See Common Packet #21 This packet is cryptographically protected by the CHILD_SA negotiated at Step 11.
Packet #8	See Common Packet #25

#### Packet #6: INFORMATIONAL response

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	any





	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	any
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	37 (INFORMATIONAL)
	X (bits 0–2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	1
	X (bits 6–7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	0
	Length	any
E Payload	Next Payload	42 (D)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Initialization Vector	The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
	Encrypted IKE Payloads	Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Integrity Checksum Data	The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
D Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	12
	Protocol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	4
	# of SPIs	1
	Security Parameter Index	NUT's inbound CHILD_SA SPI value to be deleted

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the NUT.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
14. TN1 responds with an INFORMATIONAL response with a Delete payload to the NUT.
15. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to the TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the newly negotiated algorithms to NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
17. TH1 transmits an Echo Response to the TH2.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*



**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 13: Judgment #6**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload. The Delete payload includes 3 (ESP) as Protocol ID, 4 as SPI Size and the inbound SPI value to be deleted as SPI.

**Step 16: Judgment #7**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request to the TH1.

**Step 18: Judgment #8**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.3.3: Lifetime of CHILD\_SA expires

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly recognizes the lifetime of CHILD\_SAs.

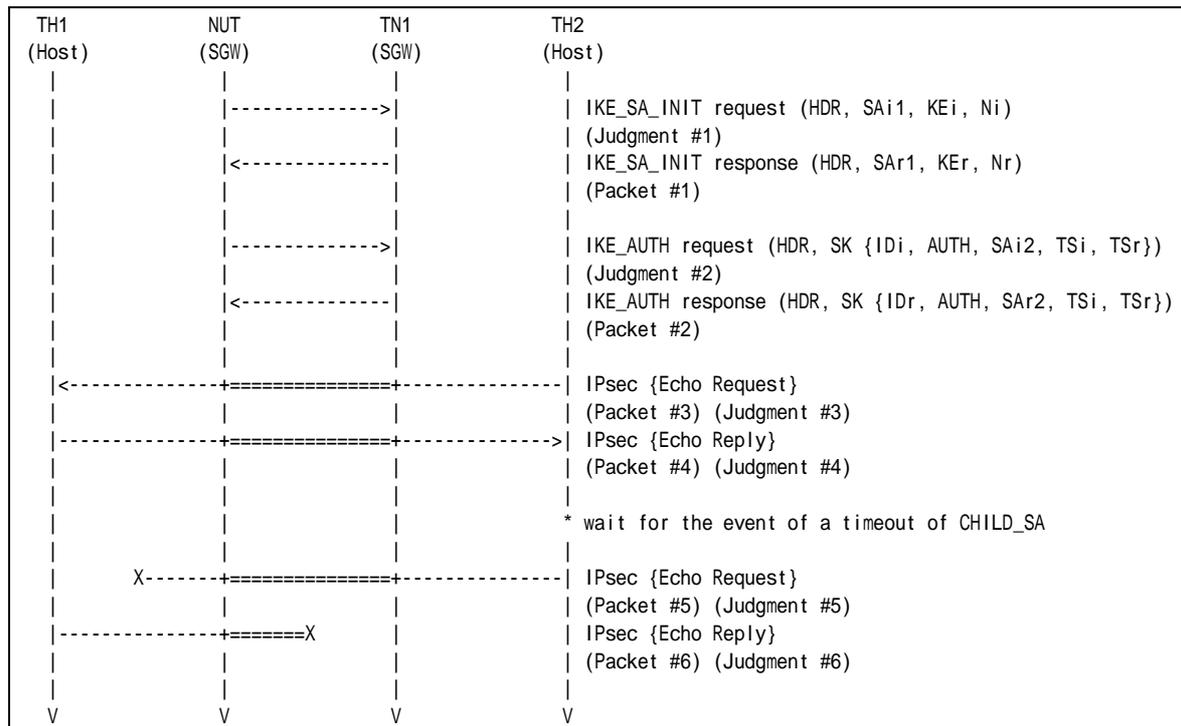
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See Common Packet #21



Packet #6	See Common Packet #25
-----------	-----------------------

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Request to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
10. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on the NUT.
11. After timeout of CHILD\_SA on the NUT, TH2 transmits an Echo Request to the TH1.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
13. TH1 transmits an Echo Request to TH2.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #5**

The NUT does not forward an Echo Request.

**Step 14: Judgment #6**

The NUT does not forward an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using already expired CHILD\_SA.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.3.4: Sending Multiple Transform

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request with multiple transforms to rekey CHILD\_SA.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7 and 3.3

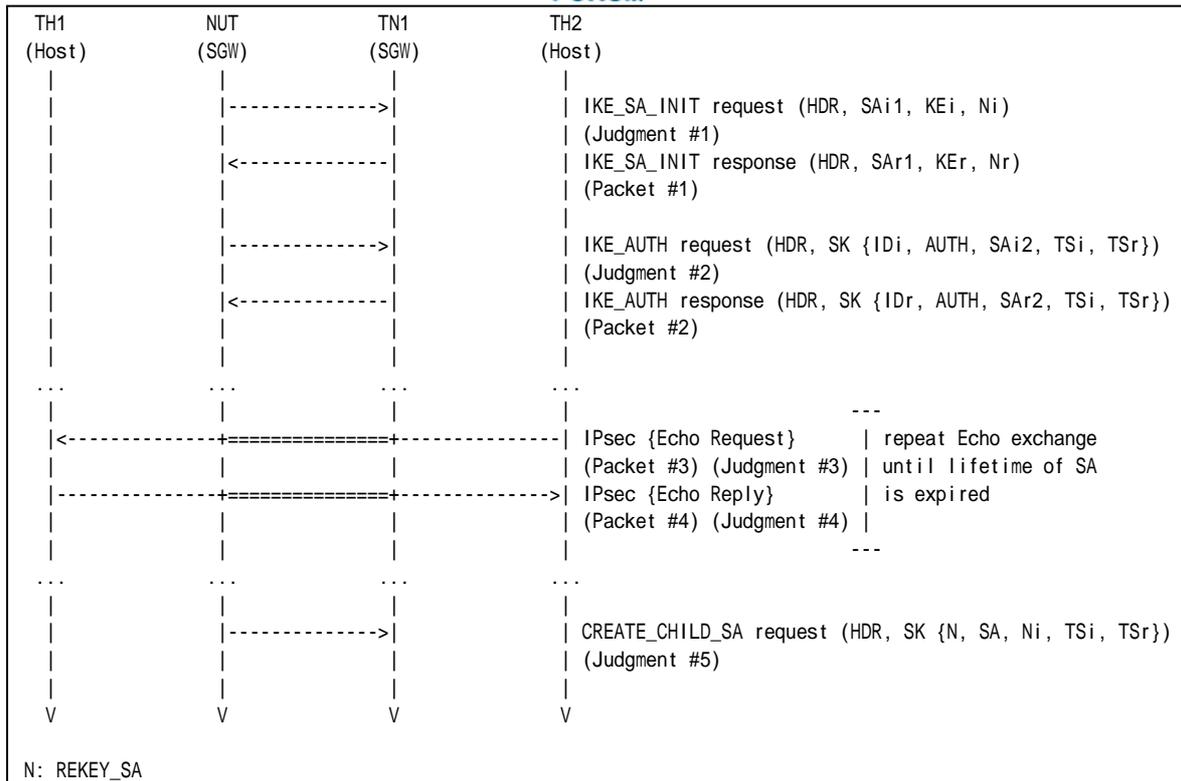
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following configuration:

	CREATE_CHILD_SA exchanges Algorithms		
	Encryption	Integrity	ESN
<b>Part A</b>	ENCR_3DES ENCR_AES_CBC	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN
<b>Part B</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96 AUTH_AES_XCBC_96	No ESN
<b>Part C</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN ESN

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25

#### Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (ADVANCED)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
10. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

#### Part B: Multiple Integrity Algorithms (ADVANCED)

12. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
14. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
15. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
16. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
17. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP



- using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
  19. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
  20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
  21. Repeat Steps 17 through 20 until lifetime of SA is expired.
  22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part C: Multiple Extended Sequence Numbers (ADVANCED)*

23. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
25. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
26. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
27. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
28. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TH1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
29. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
30. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
31. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
32. Repeat Steps 28 through 31 until lifetime of SA is expired.
33. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

*Part B*

**Step 13: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 15: Judgment #2**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 18: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 20: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

**Step 22: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

*Part C*

**Step 24: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 26: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 29: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 31: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

**Step 33: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "No Extended Sequence Numbers" and "Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.





## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.3.5: Sending Multiple Proposal

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request with multiple proposals to rekey CHILD\_SA.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7 and 3.3

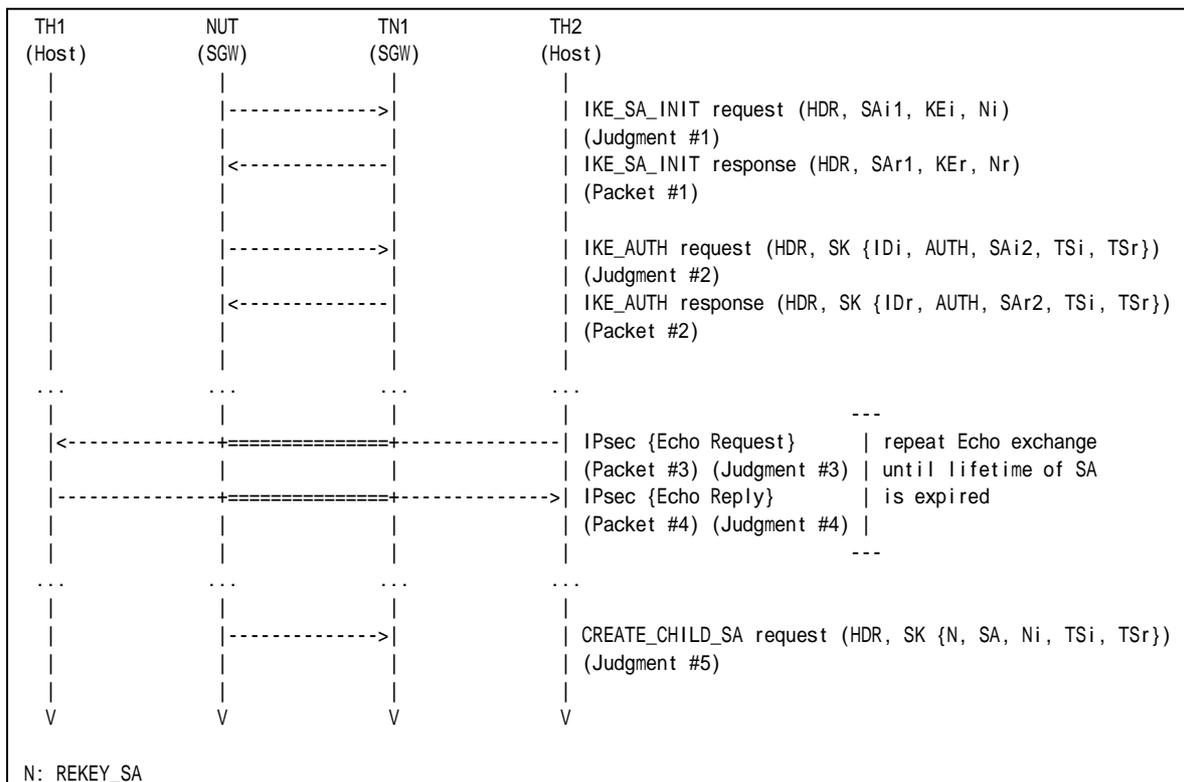
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following configuration:

CREATE_CHILD_SA exchanges Algorithms					
	Proposal	Protocol ID	Encryption	Integrity	ESN
Part A	Proposal #1	ESP	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN
	Proposal #2	ESP	ENCR_AES_CBC	AUTH_AES_XCBC_96	ESN

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:





Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25

*Part A: (ADVANCED)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" in SA Proposal #1 (ESP) and then "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "Extended Sequence Numbers" in SA Proposal #2 (ESP) as accepted algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.





Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See Common Packet #15
Packet #6	See Common Packet #17

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to the NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying IKE\_SA from the NUT, TN1 rejects the NUT's proposal. TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response with a Notify of type NO\_PROPOSAL\_CHOSEN.
13. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request for liveness check to the NUT.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying IKE\_SA. The request includes "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 14: Judgment #6**

The NUT never responds with an INFORMATIONAL response to an INFORMATIONAL request.



**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.3.7: Perfect Forward Secrecy**

### **Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device properly rekeys CHILD\_SA when Perfect Forward Secrecy enables.

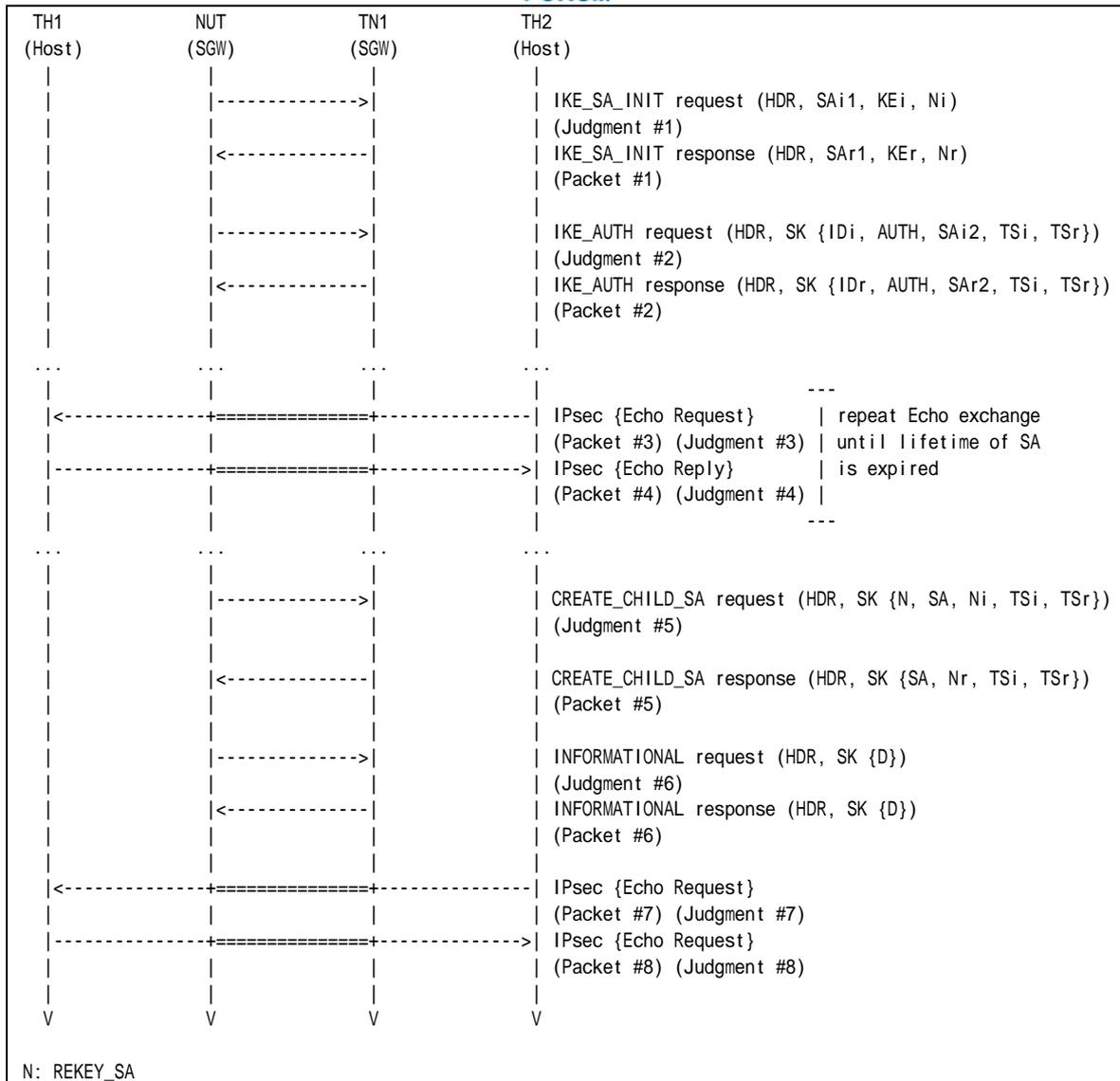
### **References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

### **Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds. Enable PFS.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### **Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See below
Packet #6	See below
Packet #7	See Common Packet #21 This packet is cryptographically protected by the CHILD_SA negotiated at Step 11.
Packet #8	See Common Packet #25

#### Packet #5: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #16
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #16
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #16
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #16
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #16
N	Same as the Common Packet #16



SA	Same as the Common Packet #16	
Nr	Next Payload	34 (KE)
KEr	Next Payload	44 (TSi)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	136
	DH Group #	2
	Reserved	0
	Key Exchange Data	any
TSi	Same as the Common Packet #16	
TSr	Same as the Common Packet #16	

Packet #6: INFORMATIONAL response

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #18	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #18	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #18	
E Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #18	
	Next Payload	42 (Delete)
Delete Payload	Next Payload	0 (last)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	12
	Procotol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	4
	# of SPIs	1
	Security Parameter Index(es) (SPI)	SPI negotiated by Initial Exchange

Part A: (ADVANCED)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the NUT.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
14. TN1 responds with an INFORMATIONAL response with a Delete payload to the NUT.
15. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to the TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the newly negotiated algorithms to NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
17. TH1 transmits an Echo Response to the TH2.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

Observable Results:

Part A

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.





**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 13: Judgment #6**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload. The Delete payload includes 3 (ESP) as Protocol ID, 4 as SPI Size and the inbound SPI value to be deleted as SPI.

**Step 16: Judgment #7**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request to the TH1.

**Step 18: Judgment #8**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.





Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See Common Packet #16
Packet #6	See Common Packet #21 This packet is cryptographically protected by the CHILD_SA negotiated at Step 5.
Packet #7	See Common Packet #25

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the NUT.
13. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to the TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms again.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
15. TH1 transmits an Echo Response to the TH2.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**



The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 14: Judgment #6**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request to the TH1.

**Step 16: Judgment #8**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP. The NUT can use both the first CHILD\_SA and the new CHILD\_SA.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## Group 2.4. Rekeying IKE\_SAs Using a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA exchange

### Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.4.1: Close the replaced IKE\_SA

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles CREATE\_CHILD\_SA to rekey IKE\_SA.

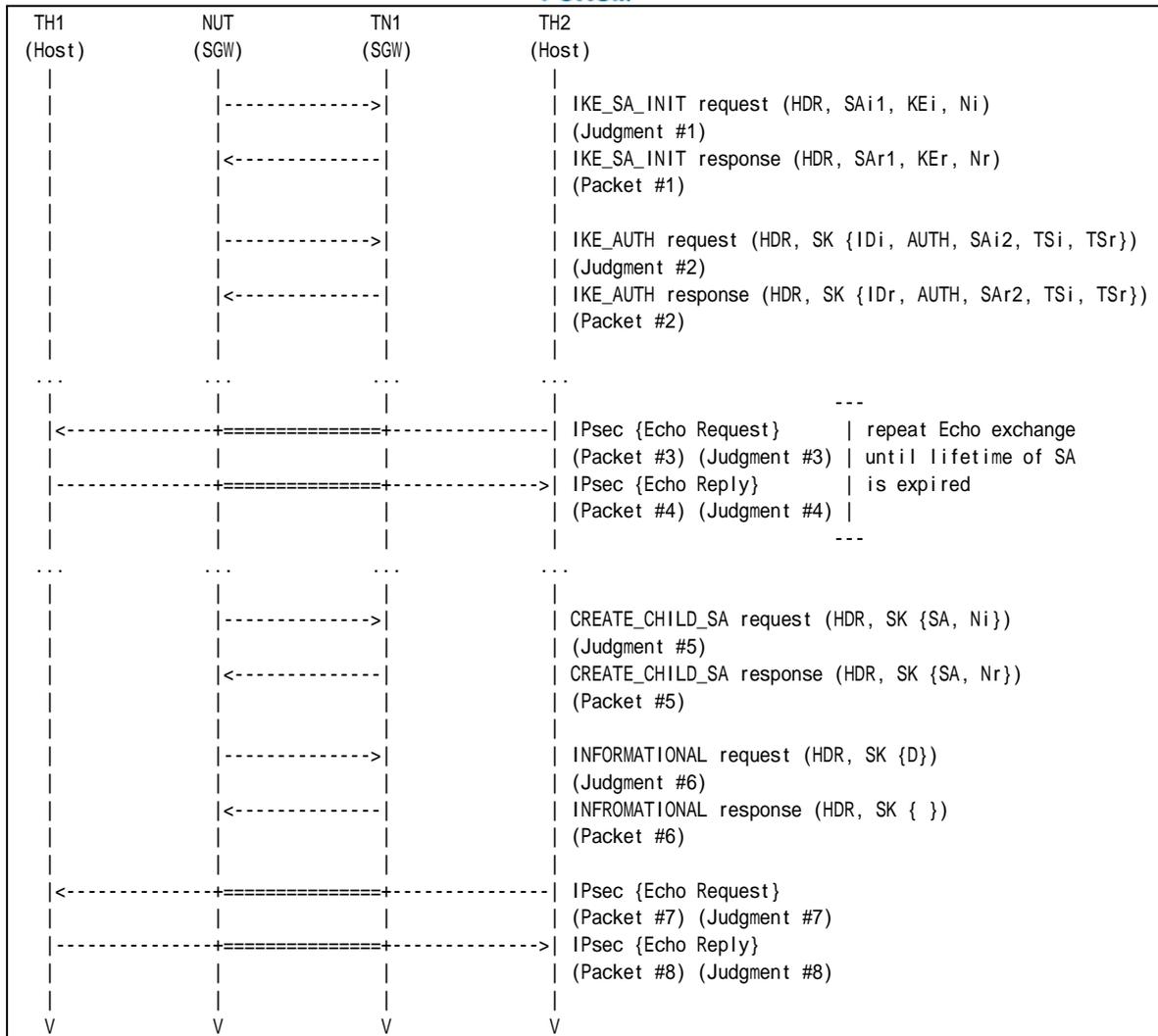
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 60 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See Common Packet #12
Packet #6	See Common Packet #18
Packet #7	See Common Packet #21
Packet #8	See Common Packet #25

**Part A: (BASIC)**

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.



9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
10. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the NUT.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
14. TN1 responds with an INFORMATIONAL response to close the replaced IKE\_SA.
15. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms inherited from the replaced IKE\_SA.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A

##### **Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

##### **Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

##### **Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

##### **Step 13: Judgment #6**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload to close the replaced IKE\_SA.

##### **Step 16: Judgment #7**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

##### **Step 18: Judgment #8**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms inherited from the replaced IKE\_SA.

### Possible Problems:

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.4.2: Use of the new IKE\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles CREATE\_CHILD\_SA to rekey IKE\_SA.

### References:

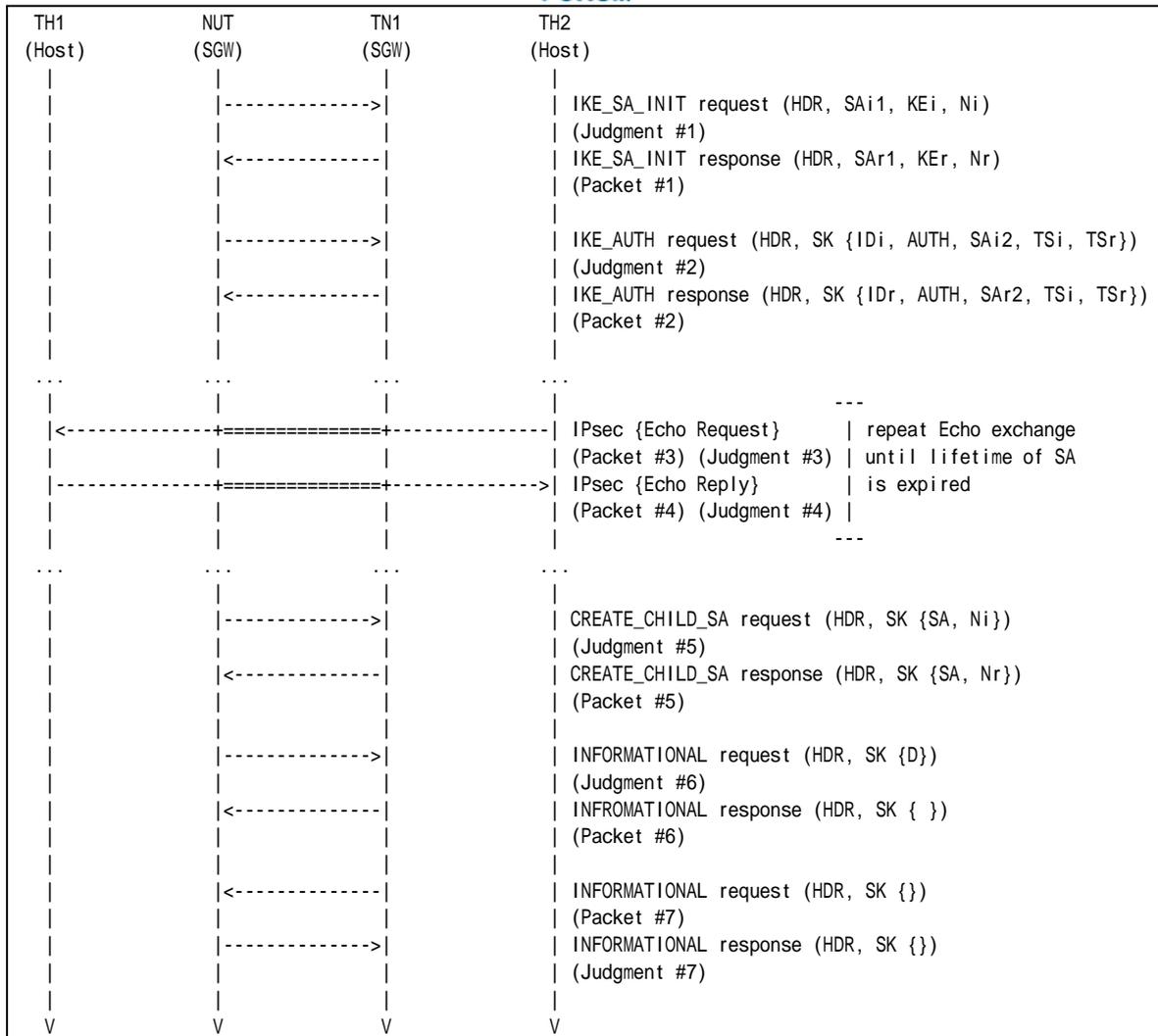
- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 60 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:





Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See Common Packet #12
Packet #6	See Common Packet #18
Packet #7	See Common Packet #17

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.



10. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the NUT.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
14. TN1 responds with an INFORMATIONAL response to an INFORMATIONAL request to close the replaced IKE\_SA.
15. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads cryptographically protected by new IKE\_SA.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### **Observable Results:**

#### *Part A*

##### **Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

##### **Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

##### **Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

##### **Step 13: Judgment #6**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload to close the replaced IKE\_SA.

##### **Step 16: Judgment #7**

The NUT responds with an INFORMATIONAL response with no payloads cryptographically protected by the new IKE\_SA.

### **Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.





1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads to the NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
8. TN1 waits for the event of a timeout on the NUT.
9. After timeout of CHILD\_SA on the NUT, TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads using already expired IKE\_SA.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

### **Observable Results:**

#### *Part A*

##### **Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT responds with an INFORMATIONAL response with no payloads.

##### **Step 10: Judgment #4**

The NUT does not respond with an INFORMATIONAL response with no payloads using already expired IKE\_SA.

### **Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.4.4: Sending Multiple Transform

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request with multiple transforms to rekey IKE\_SA.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

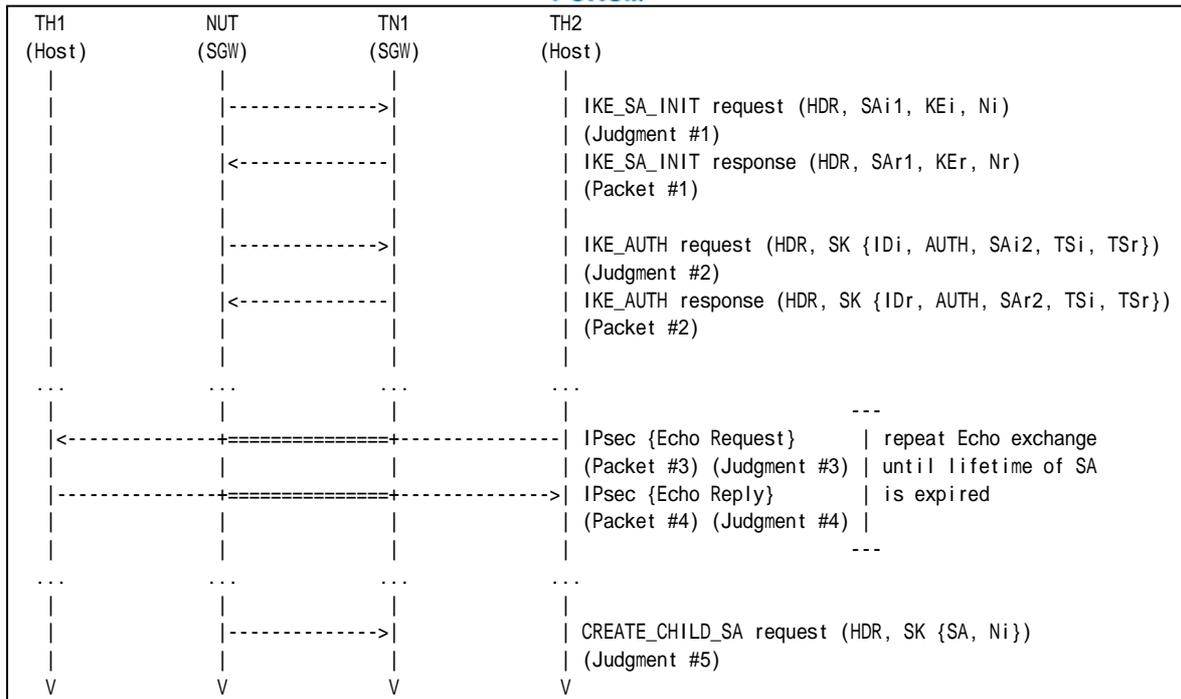
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 60 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds.

	CREATE_CHILD_SA exchanges Algorithms			
	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
<b>Part A</b>	<b>ENCR_3DES</b> <b>ENCR_AES_CBC</b>	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part B</b>	ENCR_3DES	<b>PRF_HMAC_SHA1</b> <b>PRF_AES128_CBC</b>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part C</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	<b>AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96</b> <b>AUTH_AES_XCBC_96</b>	Group 2
<b>Part D</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	<b>Group 2,</b> <b>Group 14 or</b> <b>Group 24</b>

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25

**Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (ADVANCED)**

- NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
- Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
- TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
- Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
- After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
- TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
- Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
- TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
- Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
- Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
- Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part B: Multiple Pseudo-Random Functions (ADVANCED)**

- NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
- Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
- TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
- Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
- After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
- TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
- Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
- TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
- Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
- Repeat Steps 17 through 20 until lifetime of SA is expired.



22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Multiple Integrity Algorithms (ADVANCED)*

23. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
25. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
26. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
27. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
28. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
29. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
30. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
31. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
32. Repeat Steps 28 through 31 until lifetime of SA is expired.
33. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Multiple D-H Groups (ADVANCED)*

34. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
35. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
36. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
37. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
38. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
39. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
40. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
41. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
42. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
43. Repeat Steps 39 through 42 until lifetime of SA is expired.
44. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.



*Part B*

**Step 13: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 15: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 18: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 20: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 22: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "PRF\_AES128\_CBC", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

*Part C*

**Step 24: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 26: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 29: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 31: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 33: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

*Part D*

**Step 35: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 37: Judgment #2**





The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 40: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 42: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 44: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "D-H Group 2" and "D-H Group 14" as proposed algorithms. Depending on configuration, it is possible to use D-H Group 24 instead of G-H group 14.

And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.4.5: Sending Multiple Proposal

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request with multiple proposal to rekey IKE\_SA.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

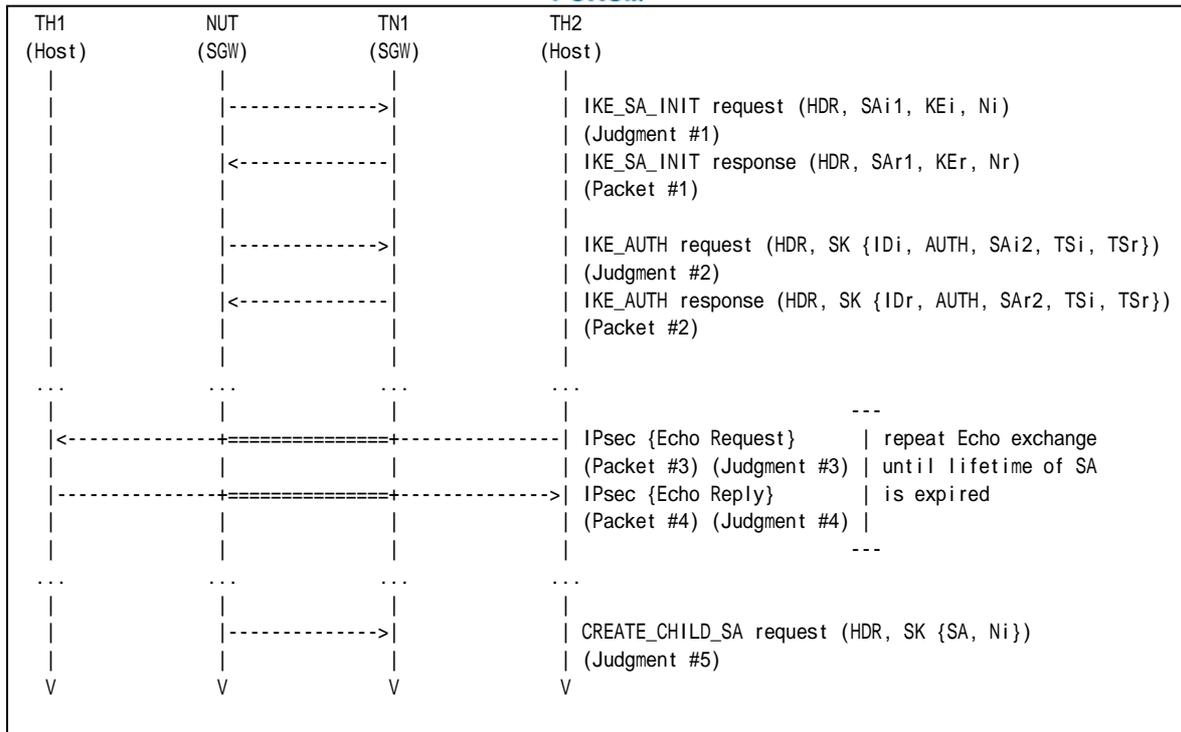
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 60 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds.

	CREATE_CHILD_SA exchanges Algorithms					
	Proposal	Protocol ID	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
Part A	Proposal #1	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
	Proposal #2	IKE	ENCR_AES_CBC	PRF_AES128_CBC	AUTH_AES_XCBC_96	Group 14 or Group 24

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25

*Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (ADVANCED)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.



**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request with 2 SA Proposals.

SA Proposal #1 (ESP) includes "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2".

SA Proposal #2 (ESP) includes "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "PRF\_AES128\_CBC", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "D-H Group 14". Depending on configuration, it is possible to use D-H Group 24 instead of D-H Group 14.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.





Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See Common Packet #12
Packet #6	See Common Packet #17 (Use old IKE_SA)

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey IKE\_SA from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the NUT.
13. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payload to the NUT. The message is encrypted by the old IKE\_SA.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 14: Judgment #6**



The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response with no payload. The message is encrypted by the old IKE\_SA.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.4.7: Changing PRFs when rekeying the IKE\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles CREATE\_CHILD\_SA to rekey IKE\_SA.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 5.5

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 60 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds.  
Configure the devices according to the Common Configuration except for *Italic* parameters.

	IKE_SA Rekeying Algorithms			
	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
Part A	ENCR_3DES	<i>PRF_AES128_XCBC</i>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:







*Part A: (ADVANCED)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
10. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the NUT.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
14. TN1 responds with an INFORMATIONAL response to an INFORMATIONAL request to close the replaced IKE\_SA.
15. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads cryptographically protected by new IKE\_SA.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_AES128\_XCBC", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 13: Judgment #6**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload to close the replaced IKE\_SA.

**Step 16: Judgment #7**

The NUT responds with an INFORMATIONAL response with no payloads cryptographically protected by the new IKE\_SA.



**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## Group 2.5. Creating New CHILD\_SAs with the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Exchanges

### Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.5.1: Create new CHILD\_SA by sending CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Exchanges to generate new CHILD\_SAs.

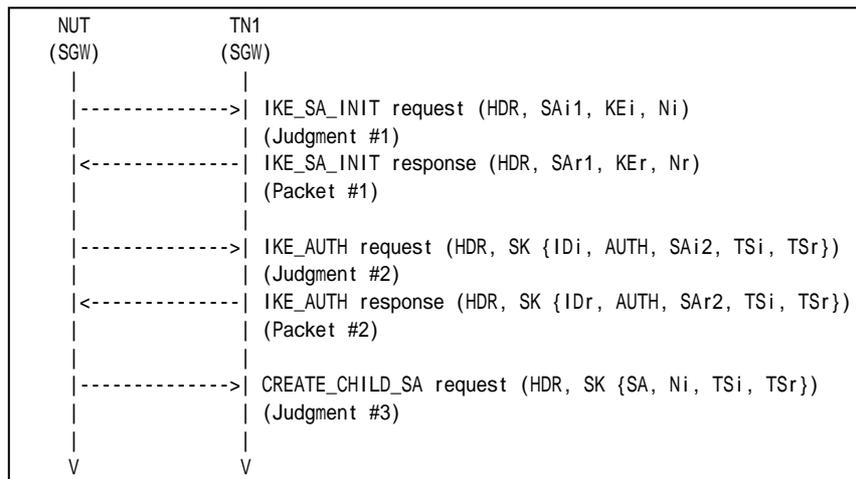
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.1.2, 1.2 and 3.3.2
- [RFC 4307] - Sections 3
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 4.1

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See below
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6

#### Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH response

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #6
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #6
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #6



E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #6	
IDI Payload	Same as the Common Packet #6	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #6	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #6	
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #6	
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #6	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #6	
	Traffic Selectors	See below

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPv6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	6 (TCP)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	Prefix B:0000:0000:0000:0000
		Ending Address	Prefix B:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPv6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	6 (TCP)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	Prefix Y:0000:0000:0000:0000
		Ending Address	Prefix Y:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff

**Part A: (ADVANCED)**

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. NUT starts to negotiate new CHILD\_SA with TN1 by sending CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

**Observable Results:**

**Part A**

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.





## **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.5.2: Receipt of cryptographically valid message on the new SA**

### **Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Exchanges to generate new CHILD\_SAs.

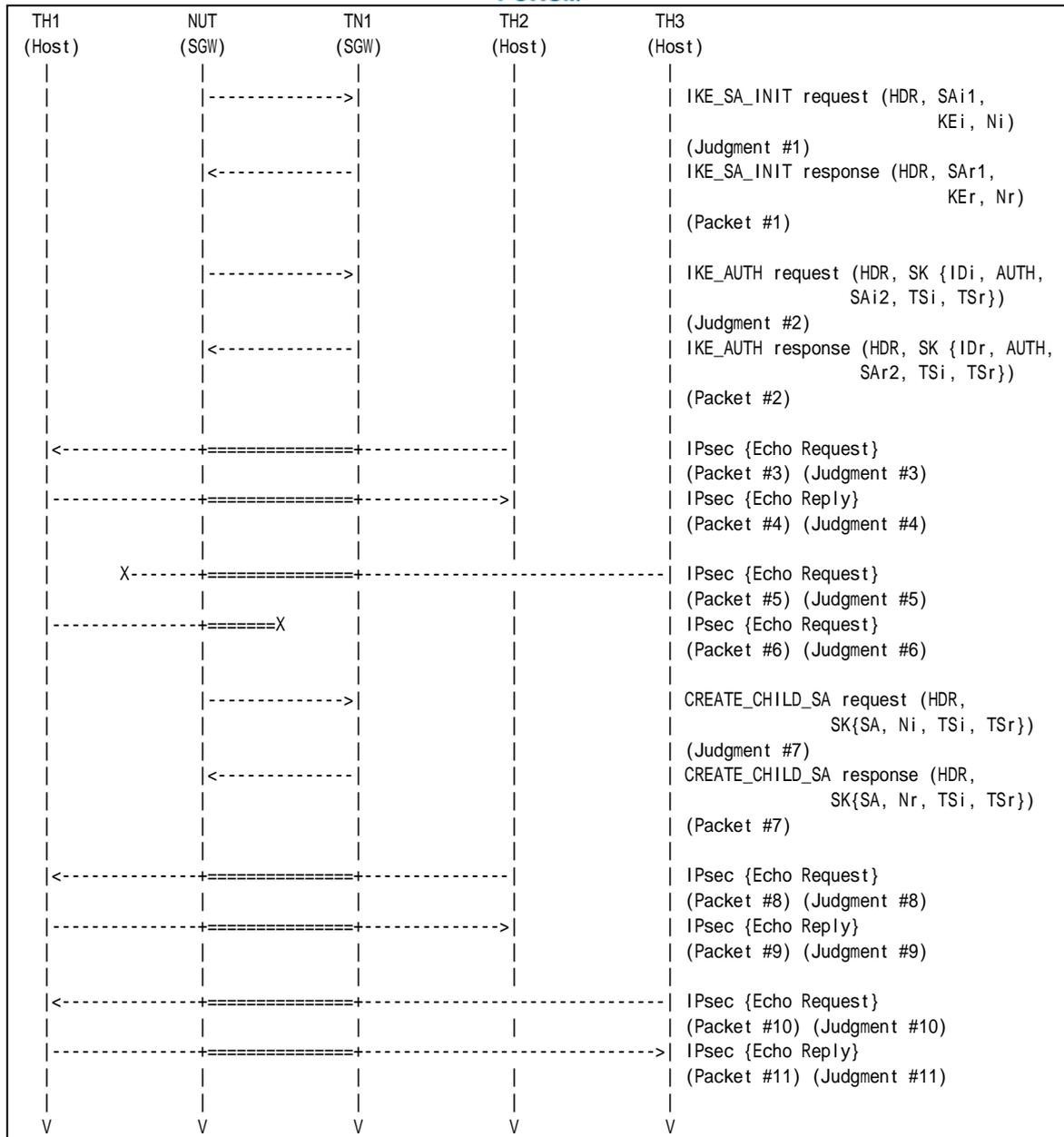
### **References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.1.2,1.2 and 3.3.2
- [RFC 4307] - Sections 3
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 4.1

### **Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### **Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See below This packet is cryptographically protected by the CHILD_SA negotiated at Step 1 to Step 5.
Packet #6	See below
Packet #7	See below
Packet #8	See Common Packet #21
Packet #9	See Common Packet #25
Packet #10	See below This packet is cryptographically protected by the





	CHILD_SA negotiated at Step 14 to Step 16.
Packet #11	See below

- Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH response

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #4	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #4	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #4	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4	
IdI Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4	
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4	
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #4	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #4	
	Traffic Selectors	See below

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TH1's Global Address on Link B
		Ending Address	TH1's Global Address on Link B

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TH2's Global Address on Link Y
		Ending Address	TH2's Global Address on Link Y

- Packet #5: Echo Request

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
ESP	Security Parameter Index	CHILD_SA's SPI value used by this message
	Sequence Number	The value incremented the previous encrypted packet's Sequence Number by one.
	Payload Data	Subsequent data encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Next Header	41 (IPv6)
	Integrity Check Value	The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.
IPv6 Header	Source Address	TH3's Global Address
	Destination Address	TH1's Global Address
ICMPv6 Header	Type	128
	Code	0
	Identifier	any
	Sequence Number	any
	Payload Data	0x0000000000000000

- Packet #6: Echo Request

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TH1's Global Address
	Destination Address	TH3's Global Address
ICMPv6 Header	Type	128
	Code	0



	Identifier	any
	Sequence Number	any
	Payload Data	0x0000000000000000

- Packet #7: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #4	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #4	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #4	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4	
IDi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4	
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4	
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #4	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #4	
	Traffic Selectors	See below

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TH1's Global Address on Link B
		Ending Address	TH1's Global Address on Link B

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TH3's Global Address on Link Y
		Ending Address	TH3's Global Address on Link Y

- Packet #10: Echo Request

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
ESP	Security Parameter Index	CHILD_SA's SPI value used by this message
	Sequence Number	The value incremented the previous encrypted packet's Sequence Number by one.
	Payload Data	Subsequent data encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Next Header	41 (IPv6)
	Integrity Check Value	The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.
IPv6 Header	Source Address	TH3's Global Address
	Destination Address	TH1's Global Address
ICMPv6 Header	Type	128
	Code	0
	Identifier	any
	Sequence Number	any
	Payload Data	0x0000000000000000

- Packet #11: Echo Reply

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TH1's Global Address
	Distination Address	TH3's Global Address
ICMPv6 Header	Type	129
	Code	0



	Identifier	any
	Sequence Number	any
	Payload Data	0x0000000000000000

*Part A: (ADVANCED)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT.
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request packet to TH1.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply packet to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
10. TH3 transmits an Echo Request packet to TH1.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. TH1 transmits an Echo Request packet to TH3.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
14. NUT starts to negotiate new CHILD\_SA with TN1 by sending CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request.
15. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
16. After a reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the NUT with following Traffic Selector
17. TH2 transmits an Echo Request packet to TH1.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
19. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply packet to TH2.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
21. TH3 transmits an Echo Request packet to TH1.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply packet to TH3.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT never forwards an Echo Request.



**Step 13: Judgment #6**

The NUT never forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 15: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 13: Judgment #6**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## **Group 2.6. Exchange Collisions**

### **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.1: Simultaneous CHILD\_SA Close**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.2: Simultaneous IKE\_SA Close**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.3: Simultaneous CHILD\_SA Rekeying

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles simultaneous CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Exchanges to rekey CHILD\_SA.

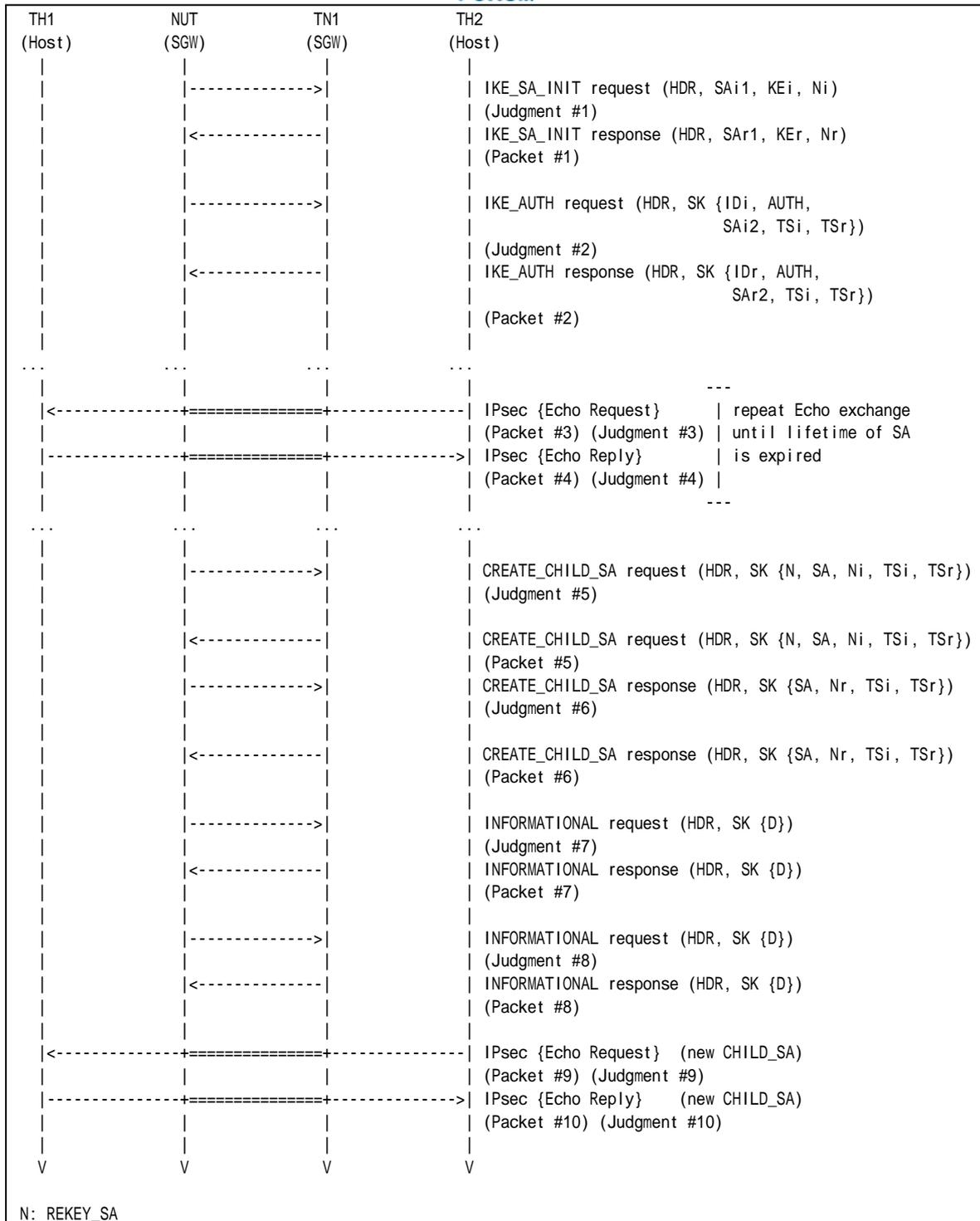
### References:

- [RFC 4718] - Sections 5.11.3

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See Common Packet #15
Packet #6	See Common Packet #16
Packet #7	See below





Packet #8	See below
Packet #9	See Common Packet #21
Packet #10	See Common Packet #25

Packet #7: INFORMATIONAL response

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1' s Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT' s Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	any
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	any
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	37 (INFORMATIONAL)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	0
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	1
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	The same value as corresponding request's Message ID
	Length	any
E Payload	Next Payload	42 (D)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Initialization Vector	The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
	Encrypted IKE Payloads	Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Integrity Checksum Data	The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
D Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	12
	Protocol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	4
	# of SPIs	1
	Security Parameter Index	NUT' s inbound CHILD_SA SPI value of the original CHILD_SA

Packet #8: INFORMATIONAL response

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1' s Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT' s Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	any
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	any
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	37 (INFORMATIONAL)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	0
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	1
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	The same value as corresponding request's Message ID
	Length	any
E Payload	Next Payload	42 (D)
	Critical	0



	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Initialization Vector	The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
	Encrypted IKE Payloads	Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Integrity Checksum Data	The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
D Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	12
	Protocol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	4
	# of SPIs	1
	Security Parameter Index	NUT's inbound CHILD_SA SPI value of the new CHILD_SA initiated by the NUT at Step 9

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. Repeat Steps 6 and 9 until lifetime of SA expires.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey CHILD\_SA to the NUT.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
14. TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA received at Step 9. The response message includes minimum Nonce Data.
15. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
16. TN1 responds with an INFORMATIONAL response to the INFORMATIONAL request received at Step 15.
17. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
18. TN1 responds with an INFORMATIONAL response to the INFORMATIONAL request received at Step 17.
19. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
21. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.



**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey a CHILD\_SA. The message includes "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 13: Judgment #6**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 15: Judgment #7**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete Payload including 3 (ESP) as Protocol ID, 4 as SPI Size and the inblund SPI value of the original CHILD\_SA.

**Step 18: Judgment #8**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete Payload including 3 (ESP) as Protocol ID, 4 as SPI Size and the inblund SPI value of the new CHILD\_SA initiated by the NUT at Step 11.

**Step 20: Judgment #9**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 22: Judgment #10**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



## **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.4: Simultaneous CHILD\_SA Rekeying with retransmission**

### **Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles simultaneous CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Exchanges to rekey CHILD\_SA.

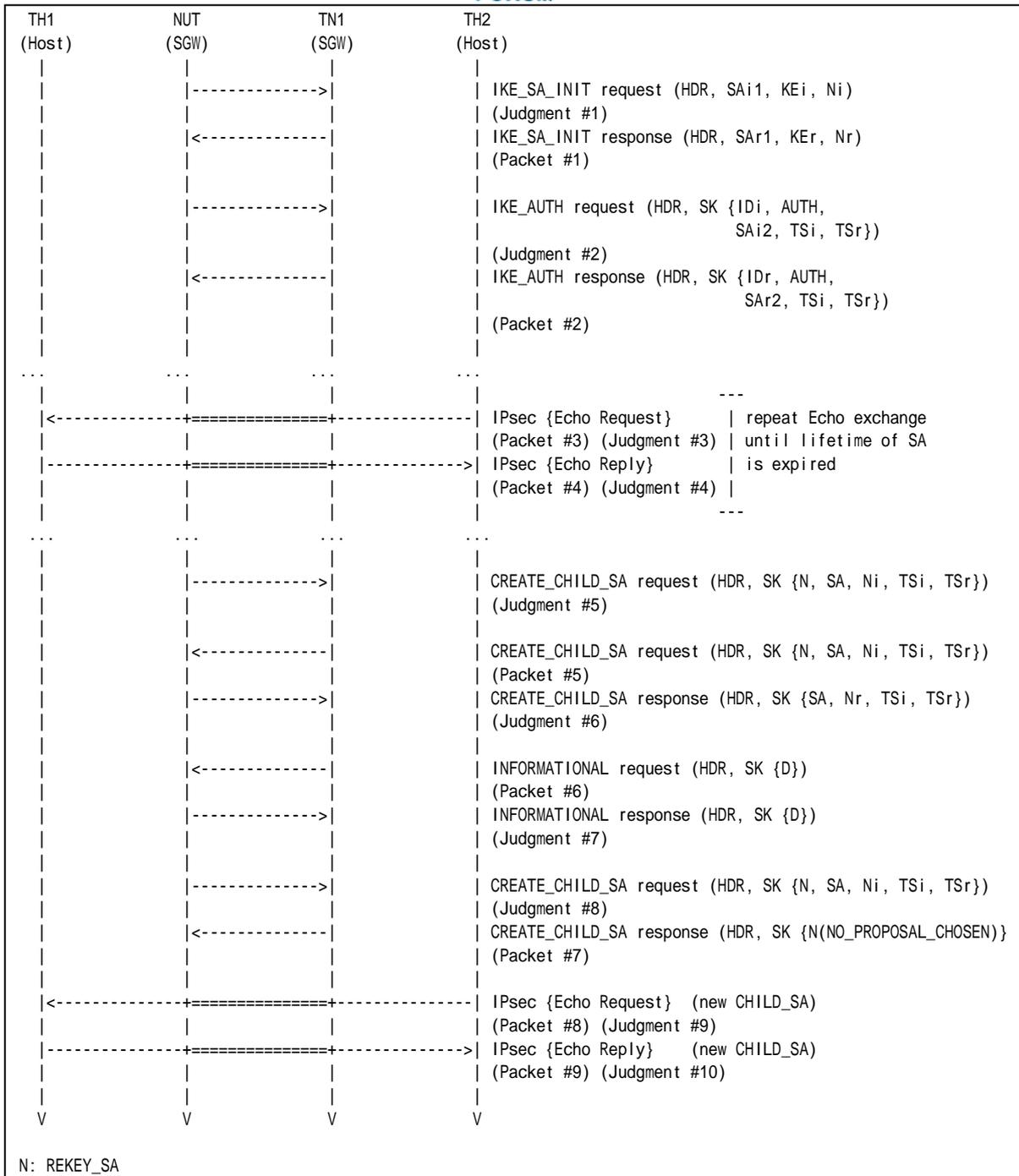
### **References:**

- [RFC 4718] - Sections 5.11.3

### **Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### **Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See Common Packet #15
Packet #6	See below
Packet #7	See below
Packet #8	See Common Packet #21
Packet #9	See Common Packet #25



Packet #6: INFORMATIONAL request

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	any
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	any
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	37 (INFORMATIONAL)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	0
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	0
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	The same value as corresponding request's Message ID
	Length	any
E Payload	Next Payload	42 (D)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Initialization Vector	The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
	Encrypted IKE Payloads	Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Integrity Checksum Data	The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
D Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	12
	Protocol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	4
	# of SPIs	1
	Security Parameter Index	NUT's inbound CHILD_SA SPI value of the original CHILD_SA

Packet #7: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response

IPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #14	
UDP Header	Same as Common Packet #14	
IKEv2 Header	Same as Common Packet #14	
E Payload	Same as Common Packet #14	
N Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	10
	Protocol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	NO_PROPOSAL_CHOSEN (14)

Part A: (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.



8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. Repeat Steps 6 and 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey CHILD\_SA to the NUT.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
14. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete Payload to close the replaced CHILD\_SA.
15. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response with a Notify payload of type NO\_PROPOSAL\_CHOSEN to the retransmitted CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request.
18. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
19. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
20. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
21. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

## Observable Results:

### Part A

#### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

#### Step 4: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

#### Step 7: Judgment #3

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

#### Step 9: Judgment #4

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

#### Step 11: Judgment #5

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey a CHILD\_SA. The message includes "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

#### Step 13: Judgment #6

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

#### Step 15: Judgment #7

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response with a Delete Payload including 3 (ESP) as Protocol ID, 4 as SPI Size and the inbound SPI value of the original CHILD\_SA.

#### Step 16: Judgment #8



The NUT retransmits the same CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request as the message at Step 11. The message includes "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 19: Judgment #9**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 21: Judgment #10**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.





## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.5: Simultaneous IKE\_SA Rekeying

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA to rekey IKE\_SA.

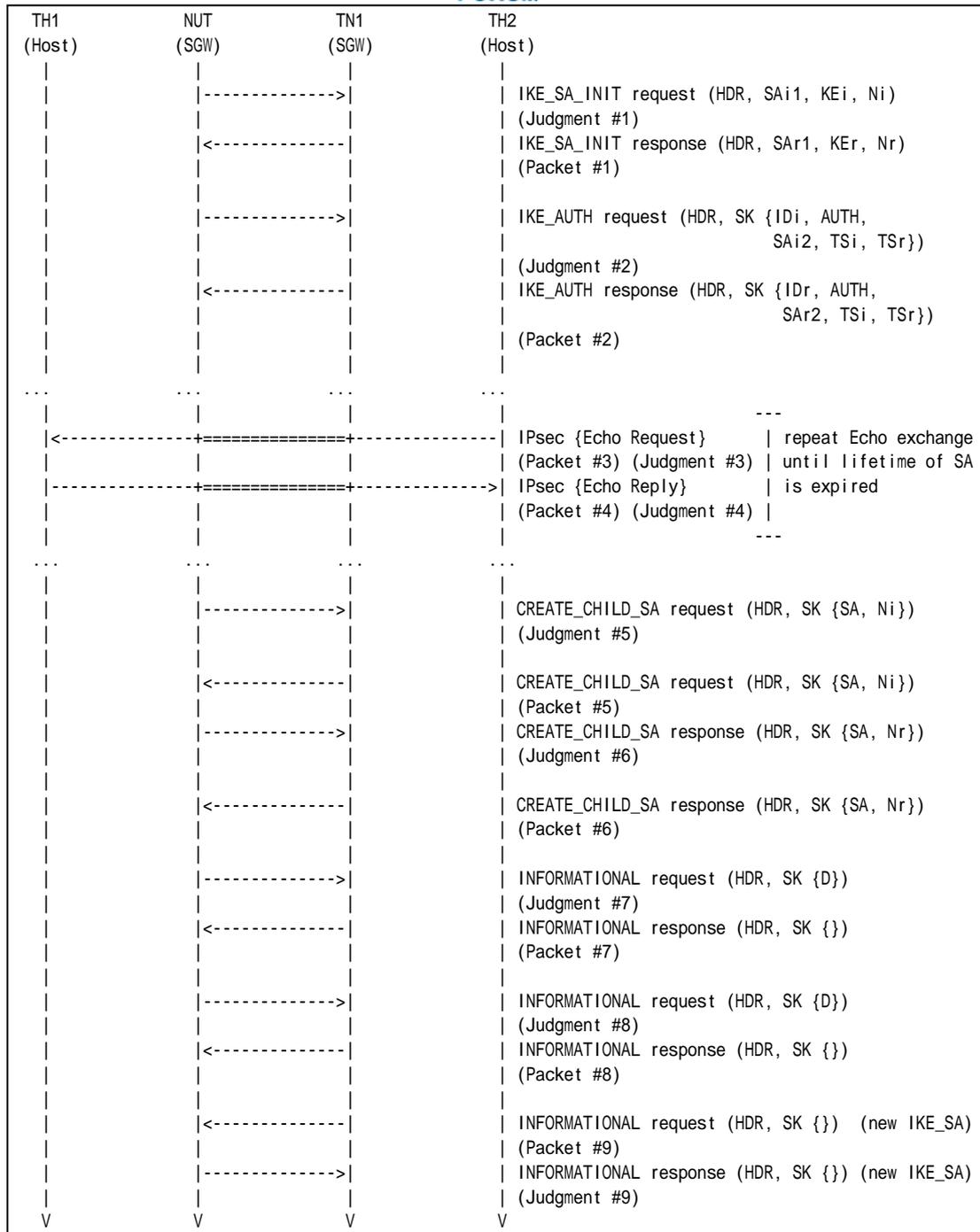
### References:

- [RFC 4718] - Sections 5.11.4

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 60 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See Common Packet #11
Packet #6	See Common Packet #12
Packet #7	See Common Packet #18
Packet #8	See Common Packet #18
Packet #8	See Common Packet #17



	(new IKE_SA)
--	--------------

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. Repeat Steps 6 and 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey IKE\_SA to the NUT.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
14. TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request received at Step 11. The response message includes minimum Nonce Data to make the NUT send a message to close duplicated IKE\_SA.
15. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
16. TN1 responds with an INFORMATIONAL response with no payload.
17. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
18. TN1 responds with an INFORMATIONAL response with no payload.
19. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payload to the NUT. The message is cryptographically protected by the new IKE\_SA initiated by TN1 at Step 12.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey an IKE\_SA. The message includes "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request has a SA payload including 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and new IKE\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.



**Step 13: Judgment #6**

The NUT responds a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the proposal in the SA payload Response has a SA payload including 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and new IKE\_SA's responder's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 15: Judgment #7**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request . The message's IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI value is the IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI value of the original IKE\_SA, and the message's IKE\_SA Responder's SPI value is the IKE\_SA Responder's SPI value of the original IKE\_SA. The message also has a Delete Payload including 1 (IKE\_SA) as Protocol ID, zero as SPI Size and no SPI value.

**Step 17: Judgment #8**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request . The message's IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI value is the IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI value of the new IKE\_SA initiated by the NUT at Step 9, and the message's IKE\_SA Responder's SPI value is the IKE\_SA Responder's SPI value of the new IKE\_SA initiated by the NUT at Step 9. The message also has a Delete Payload including 1 (IKE\_SA) as Protocol ID, zero as SPI Size and no SPI value.

**Step 20: Judgment #9**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response with no payload.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.
- 
- Step 15 (INFORMATIONAL request to delete the original IKE\_SA) can possibly switch the place with Step 17 (INFORMATIONAL request to delete the new IKE\_SA).



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.6: Simultaneous IKE\_SA Rekeying with retransmission

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA to rekey IKE\_SA.

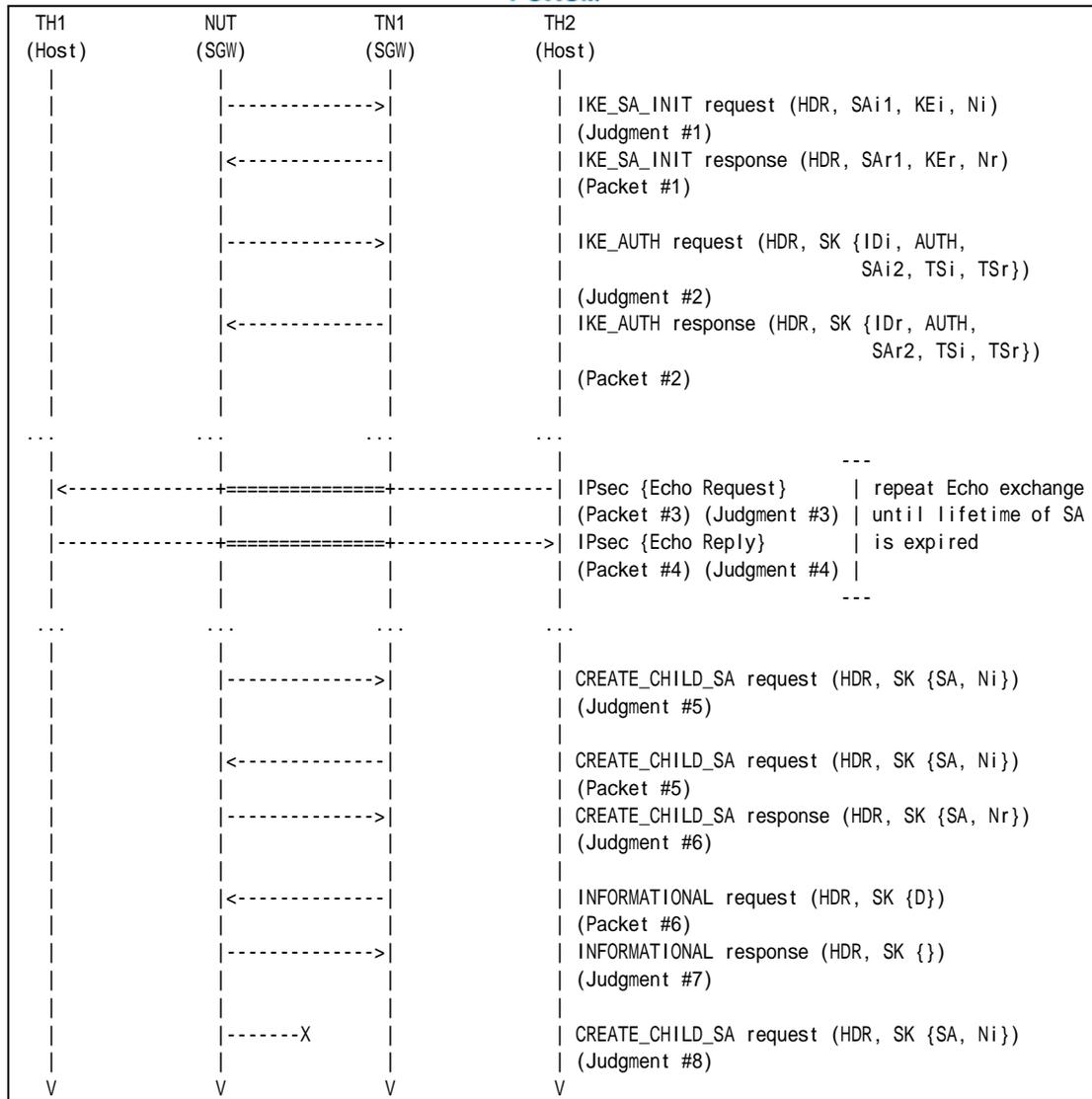
### References:

- [RFC 4718] - Sections 5.11.4

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 60 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See Common Packet #11
Packet #6	See below

#### Packet #6: INFORMATIONAL request

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	any
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	any
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	37 (INFORMATIONAL)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
I (bit 3 of Flags)	any	



	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	0
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	0
	Length	any
E Payload	Next Payload	42 (D)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Initialization Vector	The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
	Encrypted IKE Payloads	Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Integrity Checksum Data	The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
D Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Protocol ID	1 (IKE_SA)
	SPI Size	0
	# of SPIs	0
	Security Parameter Index	none

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. Repeat Steps 6 and 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey IKE\_SA to the NUT.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
14. TN1 transmits an INFORMATONAL request to close the original IKE\_SA. The message has a Delete Payload including 1 (IKE\_SA) as Protocol ID, zero as SPI Size and no SPI value.
15. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.



**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey an IKE\_SA. The message includes "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request has a SA payload including 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and new IKE\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 13: Judgment #6**

The NUT responds a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the proposal in the SA payload Response has a SA payload including 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and new IKE\_SA's responder's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 15: Judgment #7**

The NUT responds with an INFORMATIONAL response to the INFORMATIONAL request to close the original IKE\_SA.

**Step 16: Judgment #8**

The NUT never retransmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request transmitted at Step 11.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.





## **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.7: Rekeying a CHILD\_SA while Closing a CHILD\_SA**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.8: Closing a New CHILD\_SA**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.9: Rekeying a New CHILD\_SA**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.10: Rekeying an IKE\_SA with half-open CHILD\_SAs**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.11: Rekeying a CHILD\_SA while rekeying an IKE\_SA**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.12: Rekeying an IKE\_SA with half-closed CHILD\_SAs**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.13: Closing a CHILD\_SA while rekeying an IKE\_SA**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.14: Closing an IKE\_SA while rekeying an IKE\_SA**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.





## **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.6.15: Rekeying an IKE\_SA while Closing an IKE\_SA**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Group 2.7. Non zero RESERVED fields**

### **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.2.7.1: Non zero RESERVED fields in CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response**

#### **Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the content of RESERVED field in IKE messages.

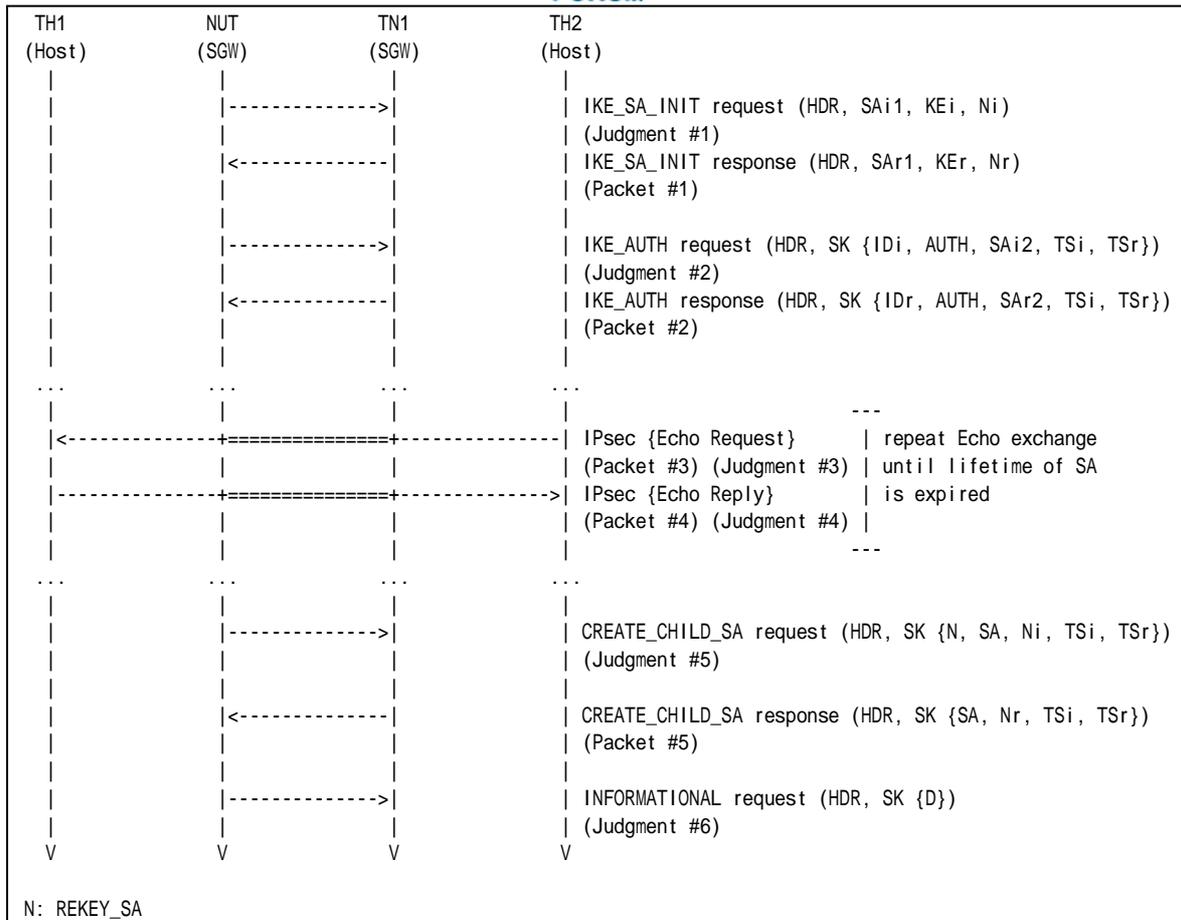
#### **References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

#### **Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.  
In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### **Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See Common Packet #16
All RESERVED fields are set to one.	

**Part A: (BASIC)**

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
10. Repeat Steps 6 through 9 until lifetime of SA is expired.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying from the NUT, TN1 responds with a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response to the NUT. All RESERVED fields in the message are set to one.



13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 9: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. And the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a Notify payload of type REKEY\_SA containing rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 13: Judgment #6**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload. The Delete payload includes 3 (ESP) as Protocol ID, 4 as SPI Size and the inbound SPI value to be deleted as SPI.

**Possible Problems:**

- Each NUT has the different lifetime of SA.



Group 3. The INFORMATIONAL Exchange

### **Group 3.1. Header and Payload Formats**

#### **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.3.1.1: Sending INFORMATIONAL Exchange**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Group 3.2. Use of Retransmission Timers**

### **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.3.2.1: Retransmission of INFORMATIONAL request**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.3.2.2: Stop of retransmission of INFORMATIONAL request**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



### **Group 3.3. Non zero RESERVED fields**

#### **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.3.3.1: Non zero RESERVED fields in INFORMATIONAL response**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.





## **Group 3.4. Error Handling**

### **Test IKEv2.SGW.I.1.3.4.1: INVALID\_SPI**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## Section 2.1.2. Endpoint to Security Gateway Tunnel

### Group 1. The Initial Exchanges

#### Group 1.1. Header and Payload Formats

##### Test IKEv2.SGW.I.2.1.1.1: Sending IKE\_AUTH request

###### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits IKE\_AUTH request using properly Header and Payloads format

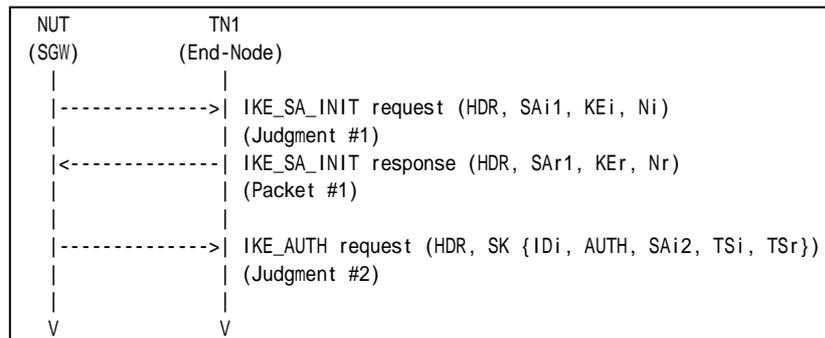
###### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2, 2.15, 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.5, 3.8, 3.10, 3.13 and 3.14

###### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

###### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
-----------	----------------------

###### Part A: IKE Header Format (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

###### Part B: Encrypted Payload Format (BASIC)

5. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
7. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.



8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part C: IDi Payload Format (BASIC)*

9. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
11. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part D: AUTH Payload Format (BASIC)*

13. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
15. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part E: SA Payload Format (BASIC)*

17. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
19. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part F: TSi Payload Format (BASIC)*

21. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
23. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

*Part G: TSr Payload Format (BASIC)*

25. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
26. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
27. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
28. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

**Observable Results:**

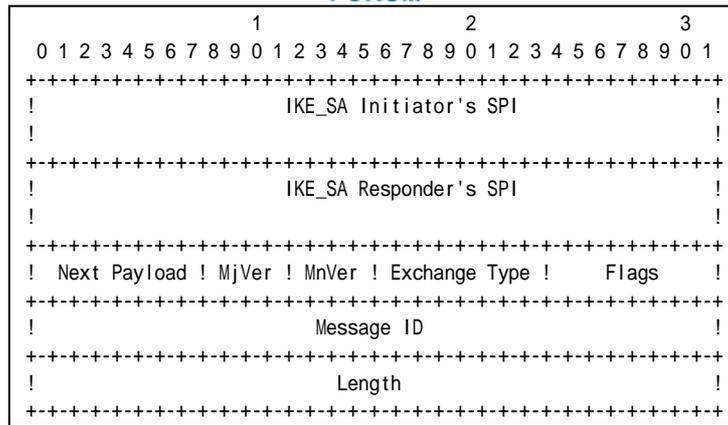
*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted IKE Header containing following values:



**Figure 128 Header format**

- An IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI field set to same as the IKE\_SA\_INIT request's IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI field value.
- An IKE\_SA Responder's SPI field set to same as the IKE\_SA\_INIT response's IKE\_SA Responder's SPI field value.
- A Next Payload field set to Encrypted Payload (46).
- A Major Version field set to 2.
- A Minor Version field set to zero.
- An Exchange Type field set to IKE\_AUTH (35).
- A Flags field set to (00010000)2 = (1610).
- A Message ID field set to 1.
- A Length field set to the length of the message (header + payloads) in octets.

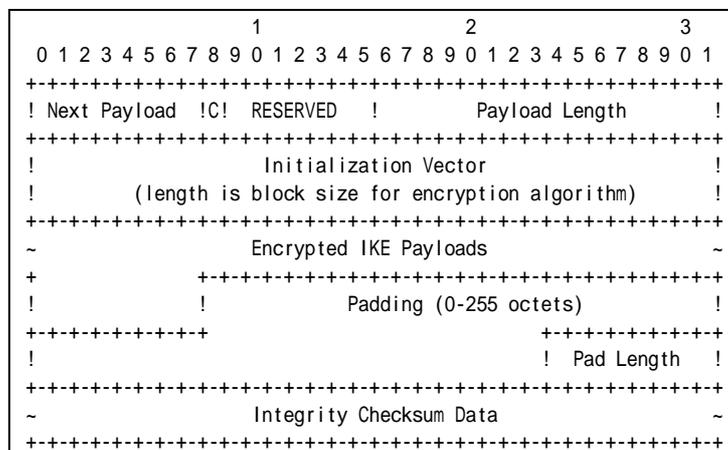
*Part B*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted Encrypted Payload containing following values:



**Figure 129 Encrypted payload**



- A Next Payload field set to IDi Payload (35).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length in octets of the header, IV, Encrypted IKE Payloads, Padding, Pad Length, and Integrity Check sum Data.
- An Initialization Vector field set to a randomly chosen value whose length is equal to the block length of the underlying encryption algorithm. It is 64 bits length in ENCR\_3DES case.
- An Encrypted IKE Payloads field set to subsequent payloads encrypted by ENCR\_3DES.
- A Padding field set to any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size. It is 64 bits length in ENCR\_3DES case.
- A Pad Length field set to the length of the Padding field.
- An Integrity Checksum Data set to the cryptographic checksum of the entire message. It is 96 bits length in AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96 case. The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.

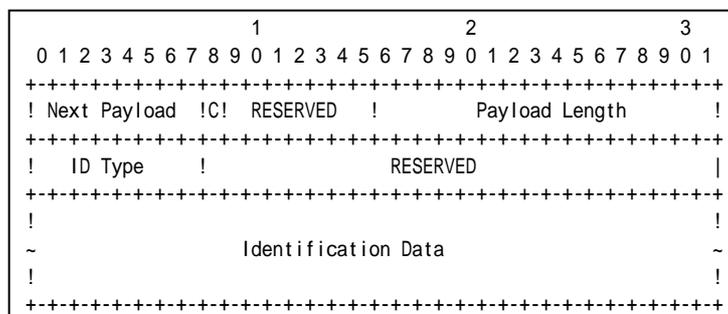
Part C

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted ID Payload containing following values:



**Figure 130 ID Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to AUTH Payload (39).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload. It is 24 bytes for ID\_IPV6\_ADDR.
- An ID Type field set to ID\_IPV6\_ADDR (5).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- An Identification Data field set to the NUT address.

Part D

**Step 14: Judgment #1**





										1										2										3																																																																							
										0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9																																																				
										! Next										44										!0!										0										! Length										40										!																															
										!										0										!										0										!										Length										36										!																					
										! Number										1										! Prot ID										3										! SPI Size										4										! Trans Cnt										3										!											
										! SPI value																																																																																											
										!										3										!										0										!										Length										8										!																					
Transform											! Type										1 (EN)										!										0										!										Transform ID										3										(3DES)										!										Proposal
										!										3										!										0										!										Length										8										!																					
Transform											! Type										3 (IN)										!										0										!										Transform ID										2										(SHA1)										!										
										!										0										!										0										!										Length										8										!																					
Transform											! Type										5 (ESN)										!										0										!										Transform ID										0										(No)										!										
										!																																																																																											

**Figure 132 SA Payload contents**

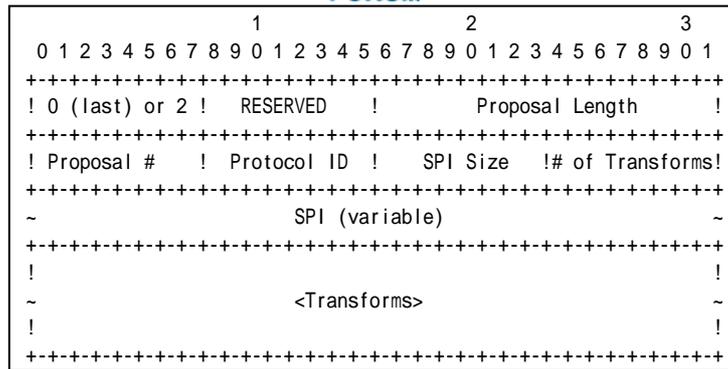
The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted SA Payload containing following values (refer following figures):

										1										2										3																																																											
										0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9																																								
										! Next Payload										!C!										RESERVED										!										Payload Length										!																													
										!																																																																															
										~																				<Proposals>																				~										!																													
										!																																																																															

**Figure 133 SA Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to TSi Payload (44).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.

The following proposal must be included in Proposals field.

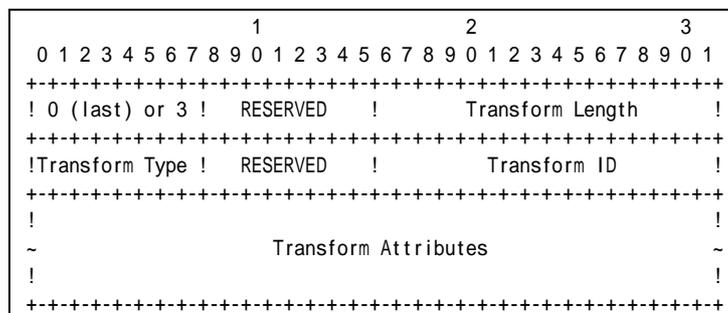


**Figure 134 Proposal sub-structure format**

Proposal #1

- A 0 or 2 field set to zero if this structure is the last proposal, otherwise set to 2.
- A RESREVD field set to zero.
- A Proposal Length field set to length of this proposal, including all transforms and attributes. It is 36 bytes according to Common Configuration.
- A Proposal # field set to 1 if this structure is the first proposal, otherwise set to 1 greater than the previous proposal.
- A Protocol ID field set to ESP (3).
- A SPI Size field set to 4.
- A # of Transforms field set to 3.
- A SPI field set to the sending entity's SPI (4 octets value)

Transform field set to following (There are 3 Transform Structures).



**Figure 135 Transform sub-structure format**

Transform #1

- A 0 or 3 field set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for ENCR\_3DES.
- A Transform Type field set to ENCR (1).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to ENCR\_3DES (3).

Transform #2

- A 0 or 3 field set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.





- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1.
- A Transform Type field set to INTEG (3).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1 (2).

Transform #3

- A 0 or 3 field set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for ESN.
- A Transform Type field set to ESN (5).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to No Extended Sequence Numbers (0).

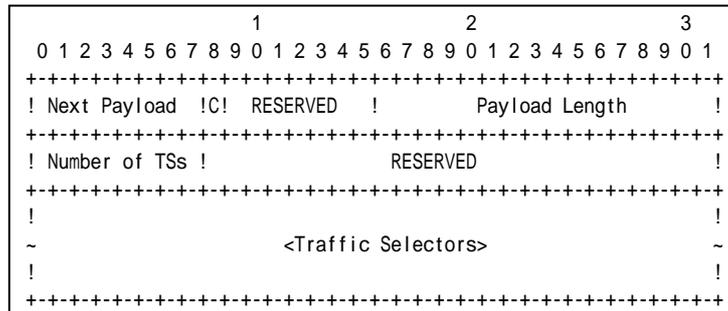
Part F

**Step 22: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 24: Judgment #2**

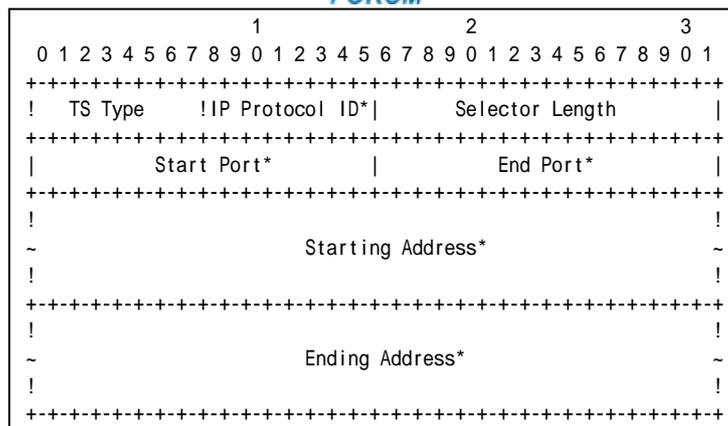
The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted TSi Payload containing following values:



**Figure 136 TSi Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to TSr Payload (45).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.
- A Number of TSs field set to the number of actual traffic selectors.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.

The following traffic selector must be included in Traffic Selectors field.



**Figure 137 Traffic Selector**

- A TS Type set to TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE (8).
- An IP Protocol ID field set to zero.
- A Selector Length field set to length of this Traffic Selector Substructure including the header. It is 40 bytes for TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE.
- A Start Port field set to zero.
- An End Port field set to 65535.
- A Starting Address field set to less than or equal to Prefix B.
- A Ending Address field set to greater than or equal to Prefix B.

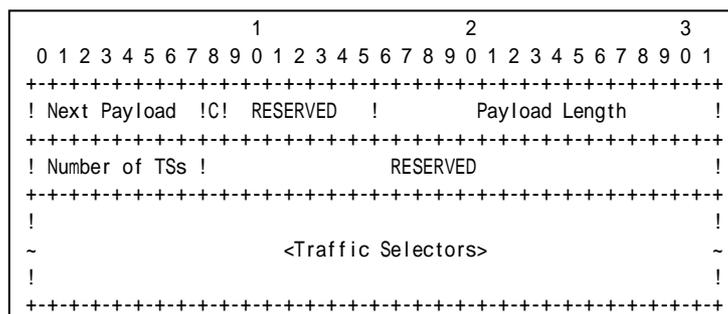
*Part G*

**Step 26: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 28: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including properly formatted TSr Payload containing following values:

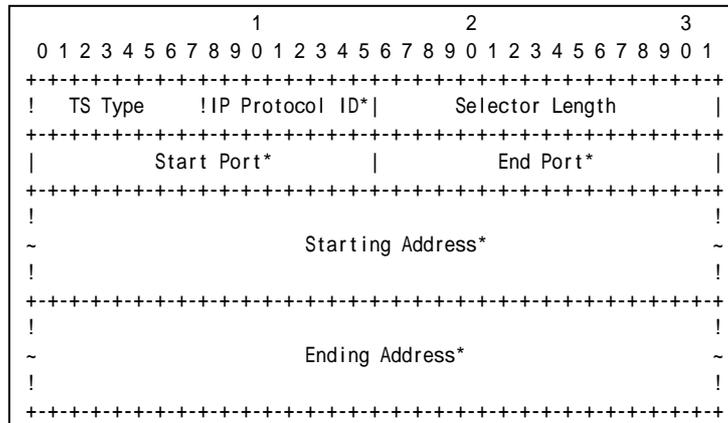


**Figure 138 TSr Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to zero.
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.
- A Number of TSs field set to the number of actual traffic selectors.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.



The following traffic selector must be included in Traffic Selectors field.



**Figure 139 Traffic Selector**

- A TS Type set to TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE (8).
- An IP Protocol ID field set to zero.
- A Selector Length field set to length of this Traffic Selector Substructure including the header. It is 40 bytes for TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE.
- A Start Port field set to zero.
- An End Port field set to 65535.
- A Starting Address field set to less than or equal to TN1 address.
- An Ending Address field set to less than or equal to TN1 address.

**Possible Problems:**

- IKE\_AUTH request has following packet format. It may have additional payloads described below. Additional payloads can be ignored by this test. The order of payload may be different from this sample.

```

IDi,
[CERT+],
[N(INITIAL_CONTACT)],
[[N(HTTP_CERT_LOOKUP_SUPPORTED)], CERTREQ+],
[IDr],
AUTH,
[CP(CFG_REQUEST)],
[N(IPCOMP_SUPPORTED)+],
[N(USE_TRANSPORT_MODE)],
[N(ESP_TFC_PADDING_NOT_SUPPORTED)],
[N(NON_FIRST_FRAGMENTS_ALSO)],
SA,
TSi,
TSr,
[V+]

```

- The implementation may not set single proposal by the implementation policy. In this case, Security Association Payload contains multiple proposals.
- The implementation may not set single traffic selector by the implementation policy. In this case, Traffic Selector Payload contains multiple proposals.



- Each of transforms can be located in the any order.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.I.2.1.1.2: Use of CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the Initial Exchanges using Pre-shared key

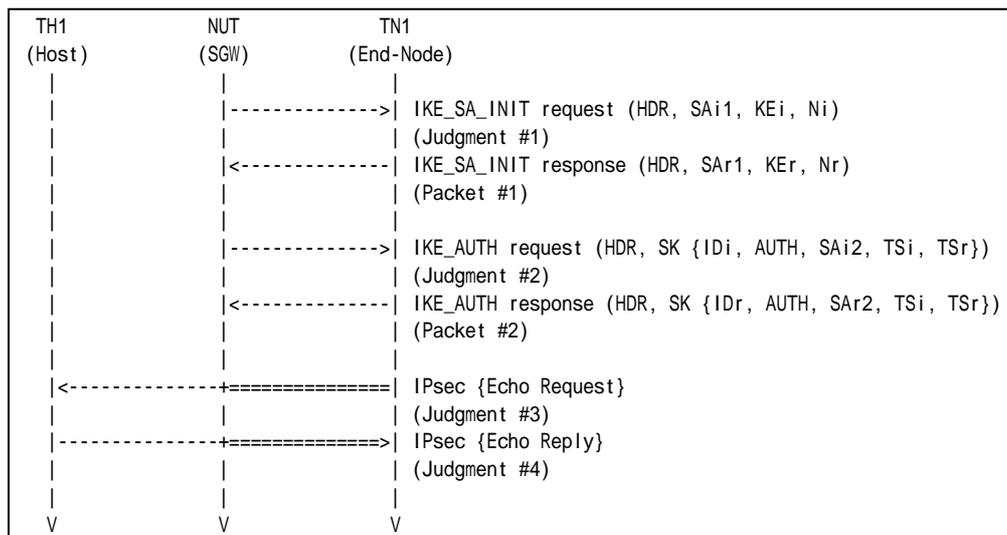
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #2
Packet #2	See Common Packet #6

### Part A (BASIC)

1. NUT starts to negotiate with TN1 by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
3. TN1 responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH request from the NUT, TN1 responds with an IKE\_AUTH response to the NUT
6. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TN1.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.



## Observable Results:

### Part A

#### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

#### Step 4: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

#### Step 7: Judgment #3

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

#### Step 9: Judgment #4

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

## Possible Problems:

- Because the destination address of Echo Request is the TN itself, TN may respond to Echo Request automatically. In that case, TN1 can send Echo Reply to TH1 instead of sending Echo Request.



## **Section 2.2. Responder**

### **Section 2.2.1. Security Gateway to Security Gateway Tunnel**

#### **Group 1. The Initial Exchanges**



## Group 1.1. Header and Payload Formats

### Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.1.1: Sending IKE\_SA\_INIT response

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits IKE\_SA\_INIT response using properly Header and Payloads format

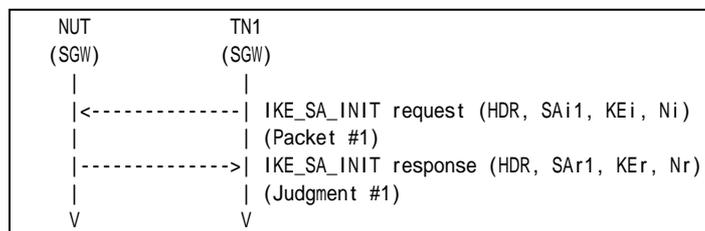
#### References:

- [RFC4306] - Section 1.2, 2.10, 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.4 and 3.9
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 7.4

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
-----------	----------------------

#### Part A: IKE Header Format (BASIC)

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part B: SA Payload Format (BASIC)

3. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part C: KE Payload Format (BASIC)

5. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part D: Nonce Payload Format (BASIC)

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.







	1										2										3															
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1				
	+++++																																			
	!	Next	34	!	0	!	Length	44	!																							!				
	+++++																																			
	!	0	!	0	!	Length	40	!																							!					
	+++++																																			
	!	Number	1	!	Prot ID	1	!	SPI Size	0	!	Trans Cnt	4	!																							!
	+++++																																			
Transform	!	3	!	0	!	Length	8	!																							!					
	+++++																																			
Transform	!	Type	1	(EN)	!	0	!	Transform ID	3	(3DES)	!																							!		
	+++++																																			
Transform	!	3	!	0	!	Length	8	!																Proposal						SA Payload						
	+++++																																			
Transform	!	Type	2	(PR)	!	0	!	Transform ID	2	(SHA1)	!																							!		
	+++++																																			
Transform	!	3	!	0	!	Length	8	!																							!					
	+++++																																			
Transform	!	Type	3	(IN)	!	0	!	Transform ID	2	(SHA1)	!																							!		
	+++++																																			
Transform	!	0	!	0	!	Length	8	!																							!					
	+++++																																			
Transform	!	Type	4	(DH)	!	0	!	Transform ID	2	(1024)	!																							!		
	+++++																																			

**Figure 141 SA Payload contents**

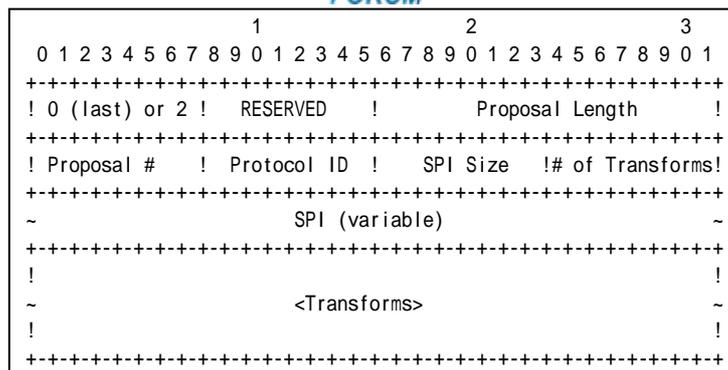
The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including properly formatted SA Payload containing following values (refer following figures):

	1										2										3											
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1
	+++++																															
	!	Next Payload	!	C	!	RESERVED	!																!	Payload Length	!							
	+++++																															
	!																													!		
	~	<Proposals>																												~		
	!																													!		
	+++++																															

**Figure 142 SA Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to KE Payload (34).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.

A Proposals field set to following.

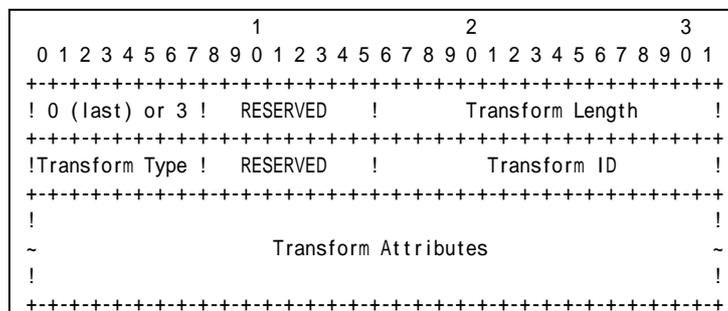


**Figure 143 Proposal sub-structure format**

Proposal #1

- A 0 or 2 field set to zero (last).
- A RESREVD field set to zero.
- A Proposal Length field set to length of this proposal, including all transforms and attributes. It is 40 bytes for this proposal according to Common Configuration.
- A Proposal # field set to 1.
- A Protocol ID field set to IKE (1).
- A SPI Size field set to zero.
- A # of Transforms field set to 4.

A Transform field set to following (There are 4 Transform Structures).



**Figure 144 Transform sub-structure format**

Transform #1

- A 0 or 3 field set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for ENCR\_3DES.
- A Transform Type field set to ENCR (1).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to ENCR\_3DES (3).

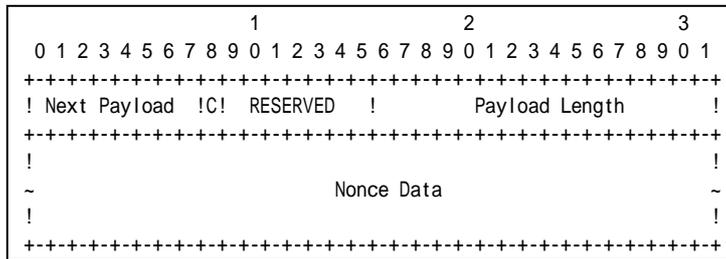
Transform #2

- A 0 or 3 field set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including





The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including properly formatted Nonce Payload containing following values:



**Figure 146 Nonce Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to zero.
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.
- A Nonce Data field set to random data generated by the transmitting entity. The size of the Nonce must be between 16 and 256 octets.

**Possible Problems:**

- IKE\_SA\_INIT response has following packet format. It may have additional payloads described below. Additional payloads can be ignored by this test. The order of payload may be different from this sample.

```
SA, KE, Nr,
[N(NAT_DETECTION_SOURCE_IP),
 N(NAT_DETECTION_DESTINATION_IP)],
[[N(HTTP_CERT_LOOKUP_SUPPORTED)], CERTREQ+],
[V+]
```

- Each of transforms can be located in the any order.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.1.2: Sending IKE\_AUTH response

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits IKE\_AUTH response using properly Header and Payloads format

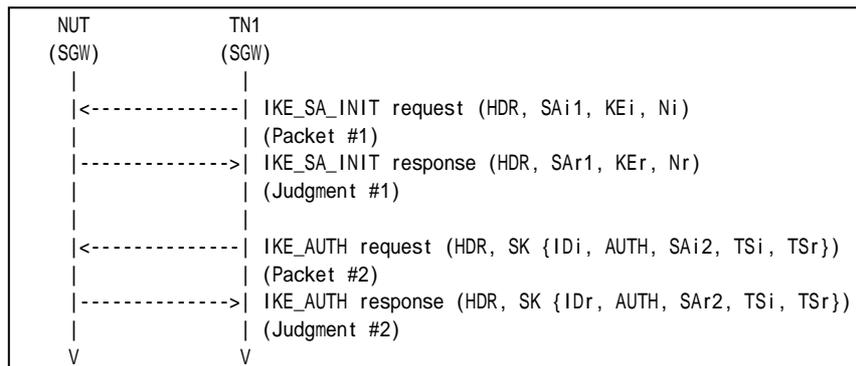
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2, 2.15, 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.5, 3.8, 3.10, 3.13 and 3.14

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5

#### Part A: IKE Header Format (BASIC)

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part B: Encrypted Payload Format (BASIC)

5. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part C: IDr Payload Format (BASIC)



9. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: AUTH Payload Format (BASIC)*

13. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part E: SA Payload Format (BASIC)*

17. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
19. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part F: TSi Payload Format (BASIC)*

21. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part G: TSr Payload Format (BASIC)*

25. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
26. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
27. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
28. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

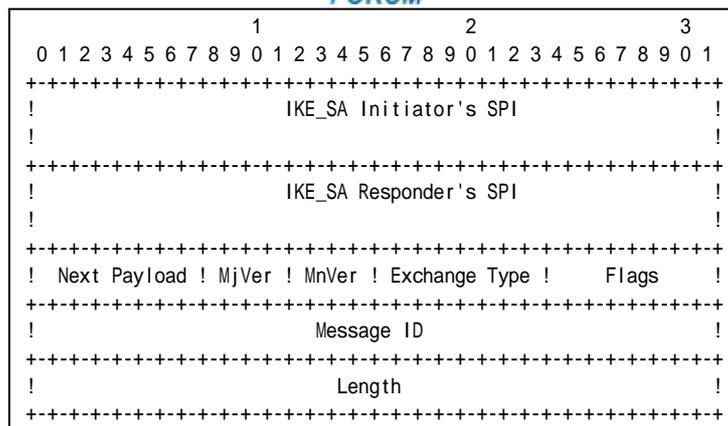
*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted IKE Header containing following values:



**Figure 147 Header format**

- An IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI field set to same as the IKE\_SA\_INIT request's IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI field value.
- An IKE\_SA Responder's SPI field set to same as the IKE\_SA\_INIT response's IKE\_SA Responder's SPI field value.
- A Next Payload field set to Encrypted Payload (46).
- A Major Version field set to 2.
- A Minor Version field set to zero.
- An Exchange Type field set to IKE\_AUTH (35).
- A Flags field set to (00000100)2 = (4)10.
- A Message ID field set to 1.
- A Length field set to the length of the message (header + payloads) in octets.

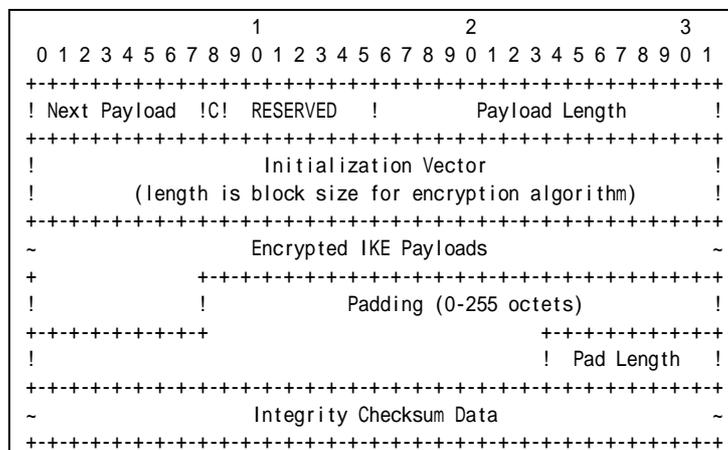
*Part B*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted Encrypted Payload containing following values:



**Figure 148 Encrypted payload**





- A Next Payload field set to IDr Payload (36).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length in octets of the header, IV, Encrypted IKE Payloads, Padding, Pad Length, and Integrity Check sum Data.
- An Initialization Vector field set to a randomly chosen value whose length is equal to the block length of the underlying encryption algorithm. It is 64 bits length in ENCR\_3DES case.
- An Encrypted IKE Payloads field set to subsequent payloads encrypted by ENCR\_3DES.
- A Padding field set to any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size. It is 64 bits length in ENCR\_3DES case.
- A Pad Length field set to the length of the Padding field.
- An Integrity Checksum Data set to the cryptographic checksum of the entire message. It is 96 bits length in AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96 case. The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.

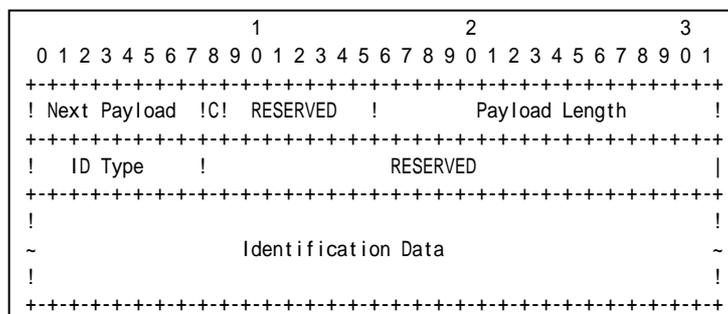
Part C

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted ID Payload containing following values:



**Figure 149 ID Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to AUTH Payload (39).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload. It is 24 bytes for ID\_IPV6\_ADDR.
- An ID Type field set to ID\_IPV6\_ADDR (5).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- An Identification Data field set to the NUT address.

Part D

**Step 14: Judgment #1**





										1										2										3																																																																					
										0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9																																																		
										! Next										44										! Critical										0										! Length										40																																							
										! SPI value										0										! Length										36																																																											
										! Number										1										! Prot ID										3										! SPI Size										4										! Trans Cnt										3																			
										! SPI value																																																																																									
										! Length										8																																																																															
Transform										! Type										1 (EN)										! Transform ID										3										(3DES)										! Proposal										SA Payload																													
										! Length										8																																																																															
										! Type										3 (IN)										! Transform ID										2										(SHA1)																																																	
										! Length										8																																																																															
Transform										! Type										5 (ESN)										! Transform ID										0										(No)																																																	

**Figure 151 SA Payload contents**

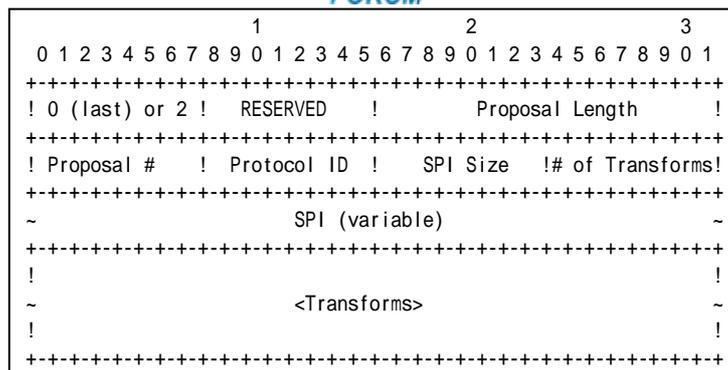
The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted SA Payload containing following values (refer following figures):

										1										2										3																			
										0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
										! Next Payload										! RESERVED										! Payload Length																			
																				<Proposals>																													

**Figure 152 SA Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to TSi Payload (44).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.

A Proposals field set to following.

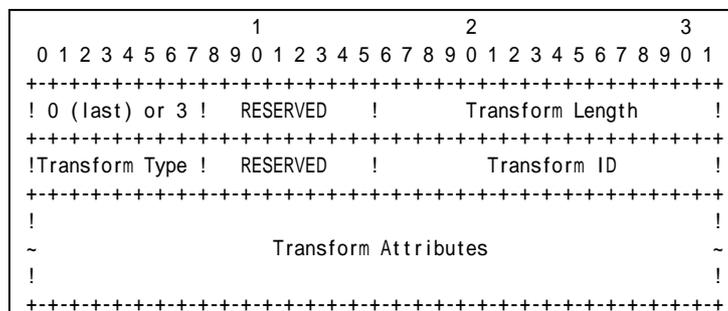


**Figure 153 Proposal sub-structure format**

Proposal #1

- A 0 or 2 field set to zero (last).
- A RESREVD field set to zero.
- A Proposal Length field set to length of this proposal, including all transforms and attributes. It is 36 bytes according to Common Configuration.
- A Proposal # field set to 1.
- A Protocol ID field set to ESP (3).
- A SPI Size field set to 4.
- A # of Transforms field set to 3.
- A SPI field set to the sending entity's SPI (4 octets value)

Transform field set to following (There are 3 Transform Structures).



**Figure 154 Transform sub-structure format**

Transform #1

- A 0 or 3 field set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for ENCR\_3DES.
- A Transform Type field set to ENCR (1).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to ENCR\_3DES (3).

Transform #2

- A 0 or 3 field set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including



Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1.

- A Transform Type field set to INTEG (3).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1 (2).

Transform #3

- A 0 or 3 field set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for ESN.
- A Transform Type field set to ESN (5).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to No Extended Sequence Numbers (0).

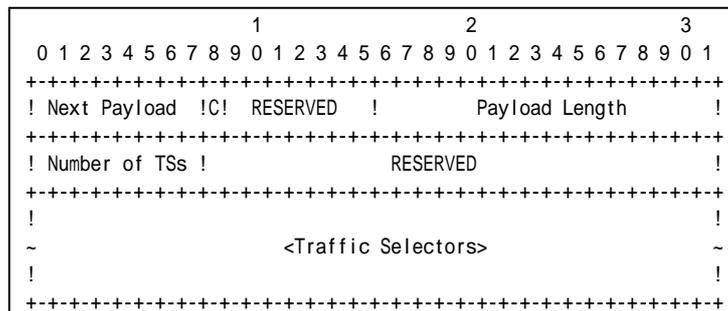
Part F

**Step 22: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 24: Judgment #2**

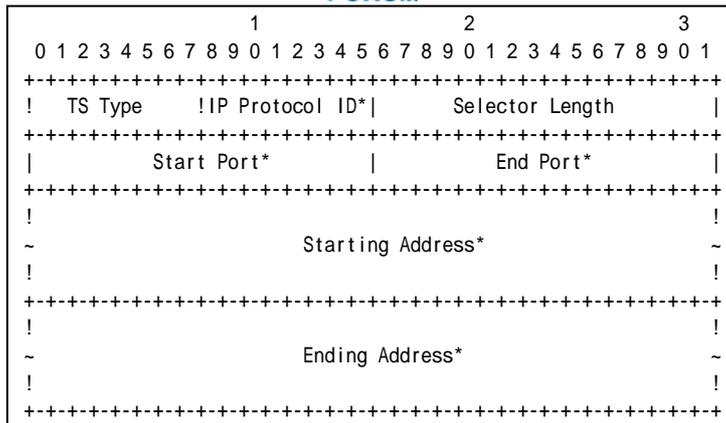
The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted TS<sub>i</sub> Payload containing following values:



**Figure 155 TS<sub>i</sub> Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to TS<sub>r</sub> Payload (45).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.
- A Number of TSs field set to 1.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.

Traffic Selectors field set to following.



**Figure 156 Traffic Selector**

- A TS Type set to TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE (8).
- An IP Protocol ID field set to zero.
- A Selector Length field set to length of this Traffic Selector Substructure including the header. It is 40 bytes for TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE.
- A Start Port field set to zero.
- An End Port field set to 65535.
- A Starting Address field set to less than or equal to Prefix Y.
- A Ending Address field set to greater than or equal to Prefix Y.

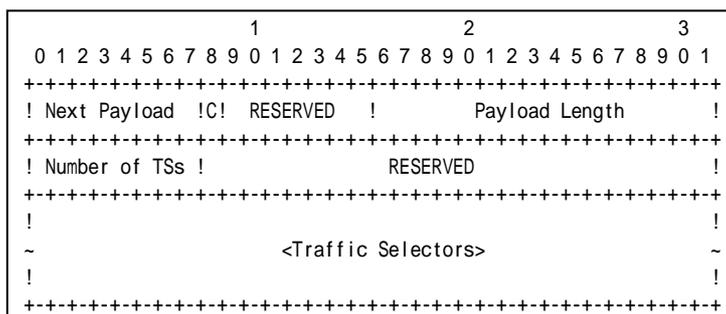
*Part G*

**Step 26: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 28: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted TSr Payload containing following values:

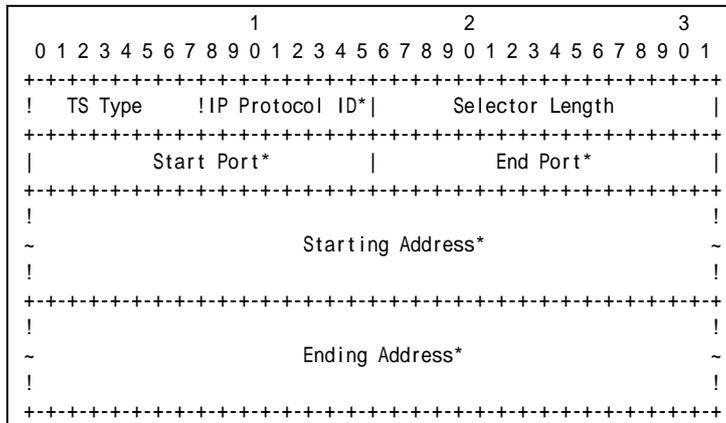


**Figure 157 TSr Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to zero.
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.
- A Number of TSs field set to the number of actual traffic selectors.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.



Traffic Selectors field set to following.



**Figure 158 Traffic Selector**

- A TS Type set to TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE (8).
- An IP Protocol ID field set to zero.
- A Selector Length field set to length of this Traffic Selector Substructure including the header. It is 40 bytes for TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE.
- A Start Port field set to zero.
- An End Port field set to 65535.
- A Starting Address field set to less than or equal to Prefix B.
- An Ending Address field set to less than or equal to Prefix B.

**Possible Problems:**

- IKE\_AUTH response has following packet format. It may have additional payloads described below. Additional payloads can be ignored by this test. The order of payload may be different from this sample.

```

IDr, [CERT+],
AUTH,
[CP(CFG_REPLY)],
[N(IPCOMP_SUPPORTED)],
[N(USE_TRANSPORT_MODE)],
[N(ESP_TFC_PADDING_NOT_SUPPORTED)],
[N(NON_FIRST_FRAGMENTS_ALSO)],
SA, TSi, TSr,
[N(ADDITIONAL_TS_POSSIBLE)],
[V+]

```

- Each of transforms can be located in the any order.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.1.3: Use of CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the Initial Exchanges using Pre-shared key.

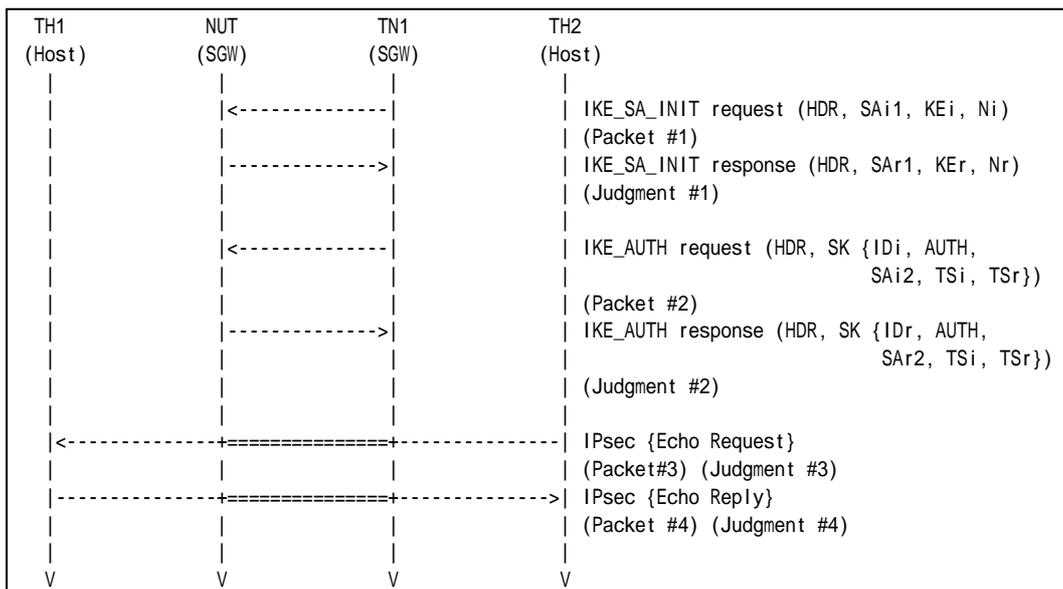
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25

#### Part A (BASIC)

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.





6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
7. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Possible Problems:**

- Because the destination address of Echo Request is the TN itself, TN may respond to Echo Request automatically. In that case, TH2 can send Echo Reply to TH1 instead of sending Echo Request.





NUT.

5. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 3: Judgment #2**

The NUT never retransmits the same IKE\_SA\_INIT response as the response transmitted at Step 2.

**Step 5: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits the same IKE\_SA\_INIT response as the response transmitted at Step 2.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.





4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
6. TN1 retransmits the same IKE\_AUTH request as the request transmitted in Step 3 to the NUT.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 5: Judgment #3**

The NUT never retransmits the same IKE\_AUTH response as the response transmitted at Step 4.

**Step 7: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits the same IKE\_AUTH response as the response transmitted at Step 4.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Group 1.3. State Synchronization and Connection Timeouts

### Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.3.1: State Synchronization with ICMP messages

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device synchronizes its state when it receives ICMP messages.

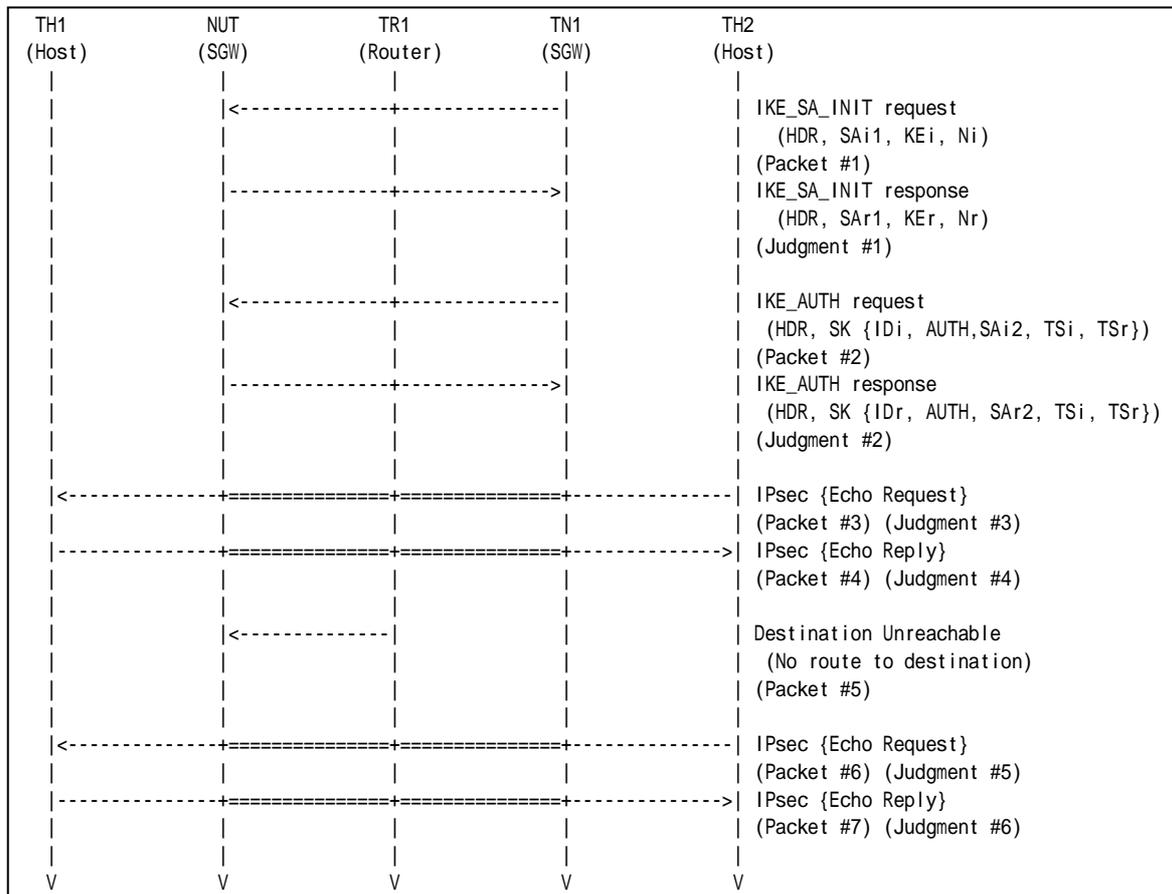
**References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.1, 2.2 and 2.4

**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**





Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See below
Packet #6	See Common Packet #21
Packet #7	See Common Packet #25

● Packet #5: ICMPv6 Destination Unreachable

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TR1's Global Address on Link A		
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A		
ICMPv6	Type	1		
	Code	0		
	Data	IP Header	Source Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
			Destination Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
		Next Header	50 (ESP)	

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1 and TN1 forwards the Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. After reception of an Echo Request from the NUT, TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. TR1 transmit an ICMP Destination Unreachable Message to the NUT.
10. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1 and TN1 forwards the Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to the NUT.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. After reception of an Echo Request from the NUT, TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.



**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 13: Judgment #6**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.







Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See below
Packet #6	See Common Packet #21
Packet #7	See Common Packet #25

- Packet #5: cryptographically unprotected INFORMATIONAL request

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link A
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link X
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	any
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	any
	Next Payload	41 (N)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	37 (INFORMATIONAL)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	0
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	any
	Length	any
N Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Protocol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	11 (INVALID_SPI)

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1 and TN1 forwards the Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. After reception of an Echo Request from the NUT, TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. TR1 transmit a cryptographically unprotected INFORMATIONAL request with Notify payload of type INVALID\_SPI to the NUT.
10. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1 and TN1 forwards the Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to the NUT.
11. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
12. After reception of an Echo Request from the NUT, TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
13. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 11: Judgment #5**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 13: Judgment #6**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None



### **Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.3.3: Close connections when receiving INITIAL\_CONTACT**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.3.4: Receiving Liveness check

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device checks whether the other endpoint is alive.

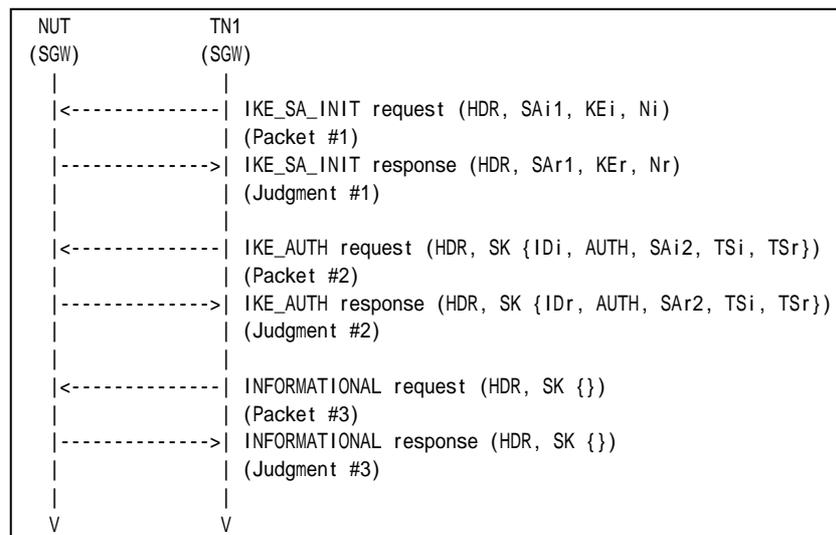
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.1, 2.2 and 2.4

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #3	See Common Packet #17

#### Part A: (BASIC)

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.



## Observable Results:

### *Part A*

#### **Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

#### **Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

#### **Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL Response followed by an Encrypted payload with no payloads contained in it.

## Possible Problems:

- None



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.3.5: Receiving Delete Payload for IKE\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits a Delete Payload, when IKE\_SA is deleted.

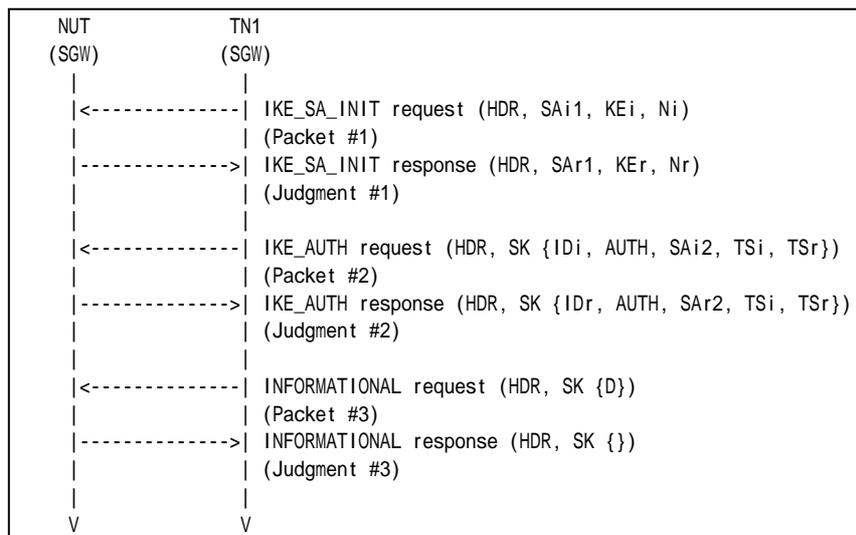
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.4 and 3.11

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #3	See below

- Packet #3: INFORMATIONAL request

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	any
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	any
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0



	Exchange Type	37 (INFORMATIONAL)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	0
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	2
	Length	any
E Payload	Next Payload	42 (D)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Initialization Vector	The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
	Encrypted IKE Payloads	Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Integrity Checksum Data	The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
D Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Protocol ID	1 (IKE_SA)
	SPI Size	0
	# of SPIs	0
	Security Parameter Index	none

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload including 1 (IKE\_SA) as Protocol ID, zero as SPI Size and no SPI value.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response with no payloads.

**Possible Problems:**

- None





## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.3.6: Receiving Delete Payload for CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits a Delete Payload, when CHILD\_SAs are deleted.

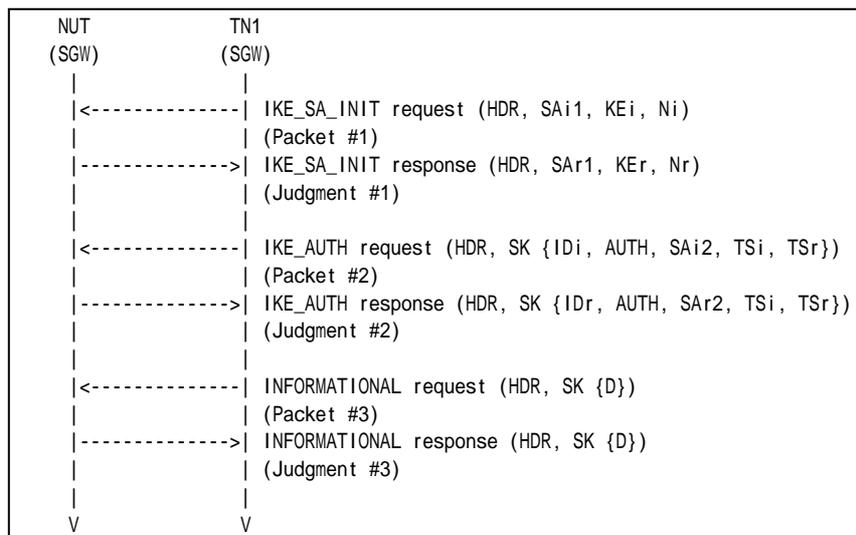
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.4 and 3.11

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #3	See below

- Packet #3: INFORMATIONAL request

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	any
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	any
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0



	Exchange Type	37 (INFORMATIONAL)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	0
	X (bits 6-7 Flags)	0
	Message ID	2
	Length	any
E Payload	Next Payload	42 (D)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Initialization Vector	The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
	Encrypted IKE Payloads	Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Integrity Checksum Data	The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
D Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	12
	Protocol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	4
	# of SPIs	1
	Security Parameter Index	NUT's inbound CHILD_SA SPI value to be deleted

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload including 3 (ESP) as Protocol ID, 4 as SPI Size and the TN1's inbound SPI value to be deleted as SPI value.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response with a Delete payload including 3 (ESP) as Protocol ID, 4 as SPI Size and the NUT's inbound SPI value to be deleted as SPI value.

**Possible Problems:**

- None



## Group 1.4. Version Numbers and Forward Compatibility

### Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.4.1: Receipt of a higher minor version number

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device drops a message with a higher minor version number and send a notification message.

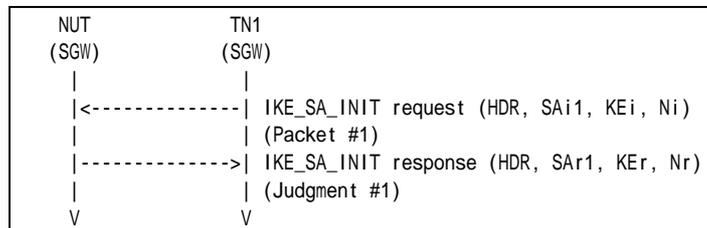
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See below
-----------	-----------

- Packet #1: IKE\_SA\_INIT request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #1	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #1	
IKEv2 Header	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #1	
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	1
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #1	
KE Payload	Same as the Common Packet #1	
Ni, Nr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #1	

#### Part A: (BASIC)

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request with a higher minor version number.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Observable Results:



*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.4.2: Receipt of a higher major version number

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device drops a message with a higher major version number and send a notification message.

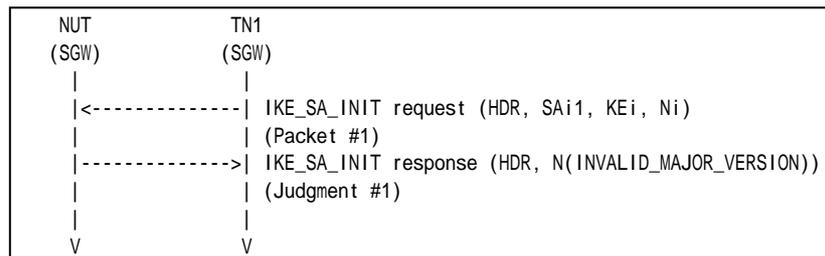
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See below
-----------	-----------

Packet#1:

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #1	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #1	
IKEv2 Header	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #1	
	Major Version	3
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #1	
KE Payload	Same as the Common Packet #1	
Ni Payload	Same as the Common Packet #1	

Part A: (BASIC)

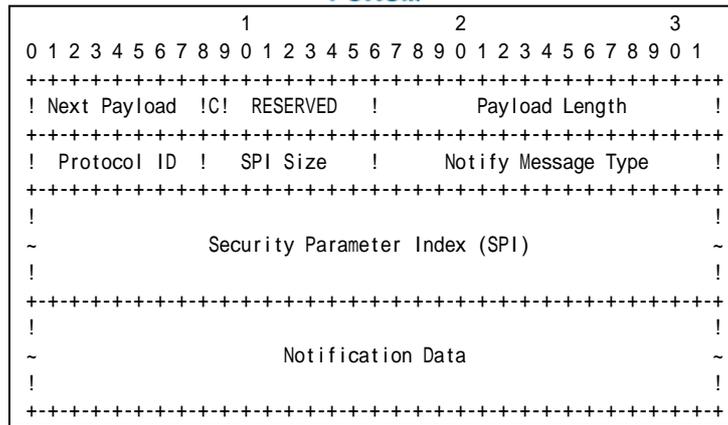
1. TN starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

Part A

#### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response with a Notify payload of type INVALID\_MAJOR\_VERSION containing following values:



**Figure 159 Notify Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to zero.
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.
- A SPI Size field set to zero.
- A Notify Message Type field set to INVALID\_MAJOR\_VERSION (5).
- A Notification Data field set to the highest version number it supports (2).

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.4.3: Unrecognized payload types and critical bit is not set

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores invalid payload types when the invalid type payload's critical bit is not set.

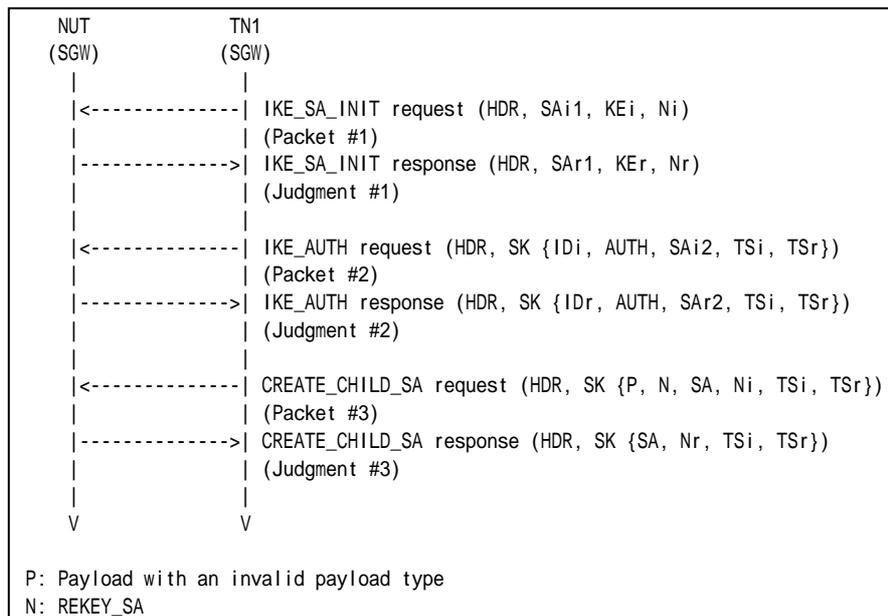
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #3	See below

- Packet #3: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

IPv6 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #15 Payload
UDP Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #15 Payload
IKEv2 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #15 Payload



E Payload	Next Payload	Invalid payload type value
	Other fields are same as Common Packet #15	
Invalid Payload	Next Payload	41 (N)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	4
N Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #15 Payload	
SA Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #15 Payload	
Ni, Nr Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #15 Payload	
TSi Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #15 Payload	
TSr Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #15 Payload	

*Part A: Invalid payload type 1 (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 1 and the invalid payload's critical flag is not set. The request includes a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Invalid payload type 32 (BASIC)*

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 32 and the invalid payload's critical flag is not set. The request includes a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Invalid payload type 49 (BASIC)*

13. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a payload with invalid payload type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 49 and the invalid payload's critical flag is not set. The request includes a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Invalid payload type 255 (BASIC)*

19. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
21. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a payload with invalid payload





type to the NUT. The E payload's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 255 and the invalid payload's critical flag is not set. The request includes a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.

24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A

##### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 4: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 6: Judgment #3

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

#### Part B

##### Step 8: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 10: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 12: Judgment #3

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

#### Part C

##### Step 14: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 16: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 18: Judgment #3

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

#### Part D

##### Step 20: Judgment #1



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 22: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 24: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.4.4: Unrecognized payload types and critical bit is set

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores invalid payload types when the invalid type payload's critical bit is set.

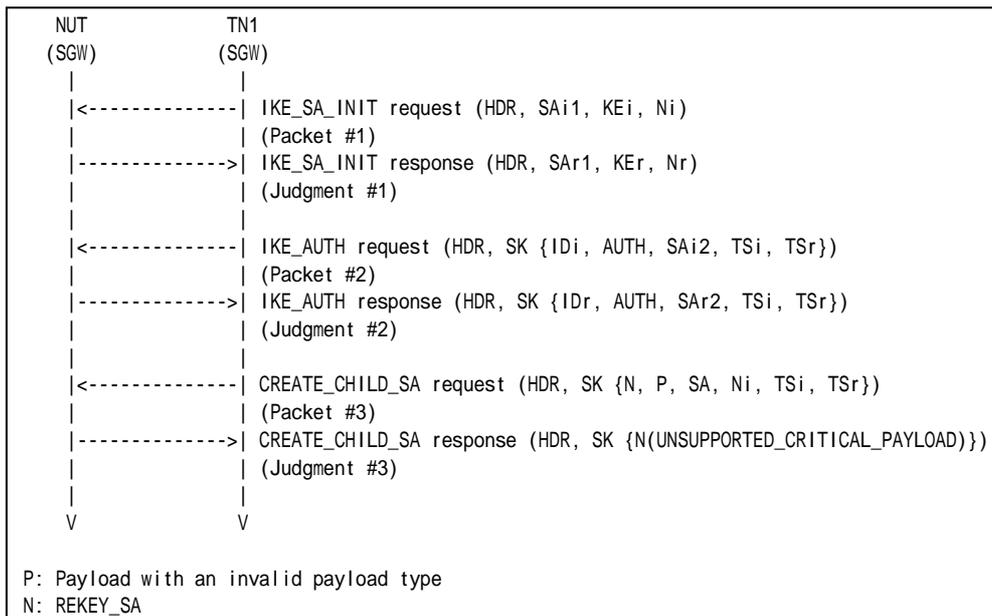
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #3	See below

- Packet #3: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

IPv6 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload	
UDP Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload	
IKEv2 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload	
E Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload	
N Payload	Next Payoad	<i>Invalid payload type value</i>



Other fields are same as Common Packet #13		
Invalid Payload	Next Payload	33 (SA)
	Critical	1
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	4
SA Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload	
Ni, Nr Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload	
TSi Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload	
TSr Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #13 Payload	

*Part A: Invalid payload type 1 and Critical bit is set (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a payload invalid payload type to the NUT. The CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 1 and the pointed payload's Critical bit is set.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Invalid payload type 32 and Critical bit is set (BASIC)*

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a payload invalid payload type to the NUT. The CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 32 and the pointed payload's Critical bit is set.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Invalid payload type 49 and Critical bit is set (BASIC)*

13. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a payload invalid payload type to the NUT. The CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 49 and the pointed payload's Critical bit is set.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Invalid payload type 255 and Critical bit is set (BASIC)*

19. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
21. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a payload invalid payload type to the NUT. The



CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request's IKE Header Next Payload field is set to 255 and the pointed payload's Critical bit is set.

24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A

##### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 4: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 6: Judgment #3

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response. The response has a Notify payload of type UNSUPPORTED\_CRITICAL\_PAYLOAD with the invalid payload type value (1).

#### Part B

##### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 4: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 6: Judgment #3

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response. The response has a Notify payload of type UNSUPPORTED\_CRITICAL\_PAYLOAD with the invalid payload type value (32).

#### Part C

##### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 4: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

##### Step 6: Judgment #3

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response. The response has a Notify payload of type UNSUPPORTED\_CRITICAL\_PAYLOAD with the invalid payload type value (49).

#### Part D

##### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.



**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response. The response has a Notify payload of type UNSUPPORTED\_CRITICAL\_PAYLOAD with the invalid payload type value (255).

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.4.5: Invalid Order Payloads

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles IKE message with invalid order payloads.

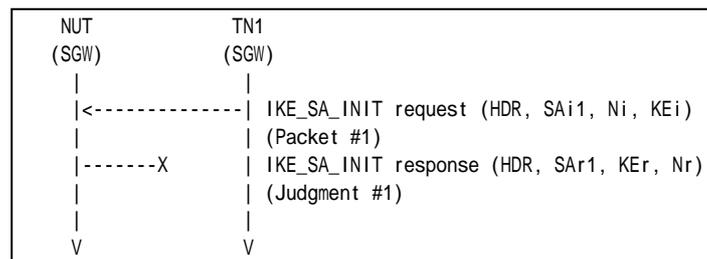
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1 KEi payload and Ni payload replace each other.
-----------	--

#### Part A (BASIC)

1. TN starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A

##### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT never transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

### Possible Problems:

- None.



## **Group 1.5. Cookies**

### **Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.5.1: Cookies**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.





## **Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.5.2: Invalid Cookies**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



### **Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.5.3: Interaction of COOKIE and INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.5.4: Interaction of COOKIE and INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD with unoptimized Initiator**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## Group 1.6. Cryptographic Algorithm Negotiation

### Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.6.1: Cryptographic Algorithm Negotiation for IKE\_SA

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the Initial Exchanges using Pre-Shared key.

**References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7 and 3.3

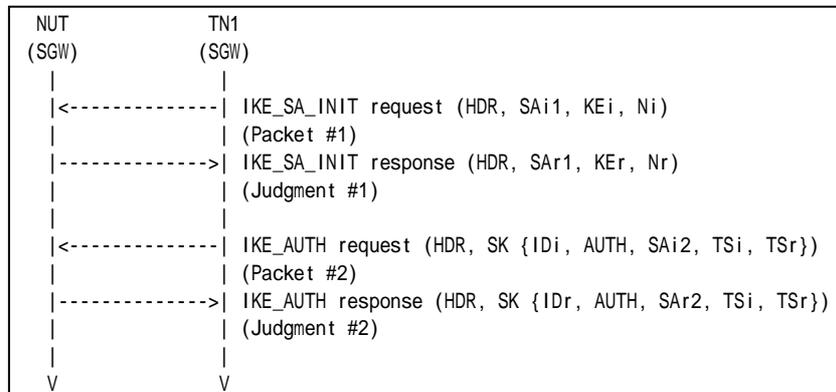
**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
From part A to part H, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration except for *Italic* parameters.

	IKE_SA_INIT exchanges Algorithms			
	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
<b>Part A</b>	<i>ENCR_AES_CBC</i>	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part B</b>	DELETED	DELETED	DELETED	DELETED
<b>Part C</b>	ENCR_3DES	<i>PRF_AES128_CBC</i>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part D</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	<i>AUTH_AES_XCBC_96</i>	Group 2
<b>Part E</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	<b>Group 14</b>
<b>Part F</b>	ENCR_3DES	<i>PRF_HMAC_SHA2_256</i>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part G</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	<i>AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_256_128</i>	Group 2
<b>Part H</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	<b>Group 24</b>

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See below
-----------	-----------



Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
-----------	----------------------

Packet #1: IKE\_SA\_INIT request

Packet #1 is same as Common Packet #1 except SA Transform proposed in each test.

Part A:

SA Transform of Transform Type ENCR is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform Length	8	
	Transform Type	1 (ENCR)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform ID	12 (AES_CBC)	
	SA Attribute	Attribute Type	14 (Key Length)
	Attribute Value	128	

Part B:

This test case is deleted at revision 1.0.4.

Part C:

SA Transform of Transform Type PRF is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform Length	8	
	Transform Type	2 (PRF)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform ID	4 (AES128_XCBC)	

Part D:

SA Transform of Transform Type INTEG is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform Length	8	
	Transform Type	3 (INTEG)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform ID	5 (AES_XCBC_96)	

Part E:

SA Transform of Transform Type D-H is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform Length	8	
	Transform Type	4 (D-H)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform ID	14 (2048 MODP Group)	

Part F:

SA Transform of Transform Type PRF is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform Length	8	
	Transform Type	2 (PRF)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform ID	5 (HMAC_SHA2_256)	

Part G:

SA Transform of Transform Type INTEG is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform Length	8	
	Transform Type	3 (INTEG)	



	Reserved	0
	Transform ID	12 (HMAC_SHA2_256_128)

Part H:  
SA Transform of Transform Type D-H is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
	Reserved	0
	Transform Length	8
	Transform Type	4 (D-H)
	Reserved	0
	Transform ID	24 (2048-bit MODP Group with 256-bit Prime Order Subgroup)

*Part A: Encryption Algorithm ENCR\_AES\_CBC (ADVANCED)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request protected with the accepted proposal to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Encryption Algorithm ENCR\_AES\_CTR (ADVANCED)*

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.

*Part C: PRF PRF\_AES128\_CBC (ADVANCED)*

9. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request protected with the accepted proposal to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Integrity Algorithm AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96 (ADVANCED)*

13. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request protected with the accepted proposal to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part E: D-H Group Group 14 (ADVANCED)*

17. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
19. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request protected with the accepted proposal to the NUT.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part F: PRF PRF\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256 (ADVANCED)*

21. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request protected with the accepted proposal to the NUT.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.



*Part G: Integrity Algorithm AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256\_128 (ADVANCED)*

25. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
26. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
27. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request protected with the accepted proposal to the NUT.
28. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part H: D-H Group Group 24 (ADVANCED)*

29. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
30. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
31. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request protected with the accepted proposal to the NUT.
32. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

*Part B*

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.

*Part C*

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_AES128\_CBC", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

*Part D*

**Step 14: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 16: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

*Part E*

**Step 18: Judgment #1**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 14" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 20: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

*Part F*

**Step 22: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 24: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

*Part G*

**Step 26: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256\_128" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 28: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

*Part H*

**Step 30: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 24" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 32: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.





## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.6.2: Cryptographic Algorithm Negotiation for CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the Initial Exchanges using Pre-Shared key.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7 and 3.3

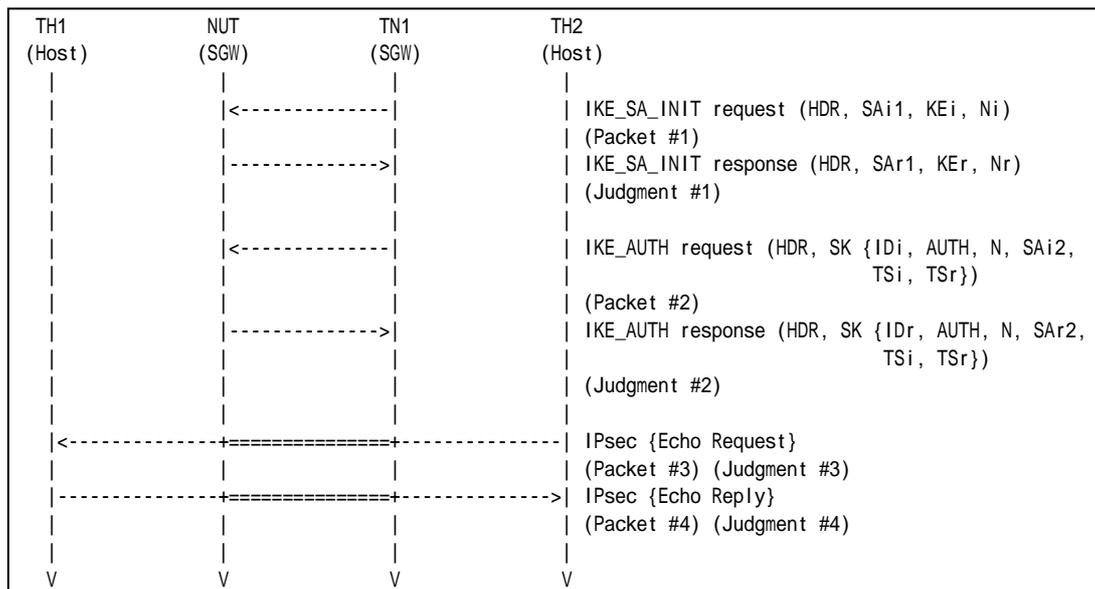
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

From part A to part G, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload which contains the transforms as follows:

	IKE_AUTH exchanges Algorithms		
	Encryption	Integrity	Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part A</b>	ENCR_AES_CBC	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part B</b>	ENCR_AES_CTR	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part C</b>	ENCR_NULL	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part D</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_AES_XCBC_96	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part E</b>	ENCR_3DES	NONE	No Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part F</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Extended Sequence Numbers
<b>Part G</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA2_256_128	No Extended Sequence Numbers

### Procedure:





Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25

Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH request

Packet #2 is same as Common Packet #5 except SA Transform proposed in each test.

Part A:

SA Transform of Transform Type ENCR is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform Length	8	
	Transform Type	1 (ENCR)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform ID	12 (AES_CBC)	
	SA Attribute	Attribute Type	14 (Key Length)
	Attribute Value	128	

Part B:

SA Transform of Transform Type ENCR is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform Length	8	
	Transform Type	1 (ENCR)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform ID	13 (AES_CTR)	
	SA Attribute	Attribute Type	14 (Key Length)
	Attribute Value	128	

Part C:

SA Transform of Transform Type ENCR is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform Length	8	
	Transform Type	1 (ENCR)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform ID	11 (ENCR_NULL)	

Part D:

SA Transform of Transform Type INTEG is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform Length	8	
	Transform Type	3 (INTEG)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform ID	5 (AES_XCBC_96)	

Part E:

SA Transform of Transform Type INTEG is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
	Reserved	0	
	Transform Length	8	
	Transform Type	3 (INTEG)	
	Reserved	0	



	Transform ID	0 (NONE)
--	--------------	----------

Part F:

SA Transform of Transform Type ESN is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
	Reserved	0
	Transform Length	8
	Transform Type	5 (ESN)
	Reserved	0
	Transform ID	1 (Extended Sequence Numbers)

Part G:

SA Transform of Transform Type INTEG is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
	Reserved	0
	Transform Length	8
	Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
	Reserved	0
	Transform ID	12 (HMAC_SHA2_256_128)

*Part A: Encryption Algorithm ENCR\_AES\_CBC (ADVANCED)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request as described above to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
7. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Encryption Algorithm ENCR\_AES\_CTR (ADVANCED)*

9. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request as described above to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
13. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
15. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Encryption Algorithm ENCR\_NULL (ADVANCED)*

17. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
19. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request as described above to the NUT.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
21. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
23. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Integrity Algorithm AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96 (ADVANCED)*



25. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
26. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
27. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request as described above to the NUT.
28. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
29. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
30. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
31. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
32. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part E: Integrity Algorithm NONE (ADVANCED)*

33. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
34. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
35. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request as described above to the NUT.
36. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
37. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
38. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
39. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
40. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part F: Extended Sequence Numbers (ADVANCED)*

41. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
42. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
43. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request as described above to the NUT.
44. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
45. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
46. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
47. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
48. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part G: Integrity Algorithm AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256\_128 (ADVANCED)*

49. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
50. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
51. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request as described above to the NUT.
52. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
53. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
54. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
55. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
56. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_AES\_CBC", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_AES\_CTR", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 14: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 16: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part C*

**Step 18: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 20: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_NULL", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 22: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 24: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part D*

**Step 26: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 28: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_AES\_XCBC\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 30: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.



**Step 32: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part E*

**Step 34: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 36: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "NONE" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms. However, the transform indicating "NONE" can be omitted.

**Step 38: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 40: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part F*

**Step 42: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 44: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 46: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 48: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

*Part G*

**Step 50: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 52: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA2\_256\_128" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 54: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 56: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.



**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.6.3: Receiving Multiple Transforms for IKE\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles IKE\_SA\_INIT request with an multiple transforms payload.

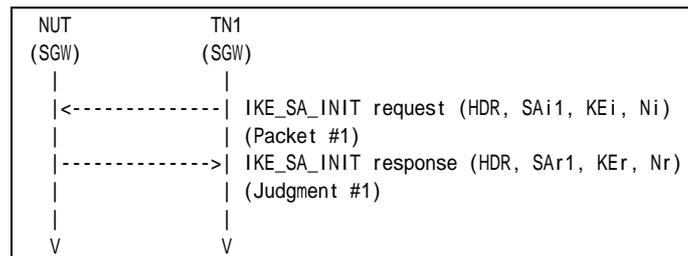
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 3.3

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See below
-----------	-----------

From part A to part D, TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload which contains the transforms as follows:

	IKE_SA_INIT exchanges Algorithms			
	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
<b>Part A</b>	ENCR_AES_CBC ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part B</b>	ENCR_3DES	<b>PRF_AES128_CBC</b> <b>PRF_HMAC_SHA1</b>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part C</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	<b>AUTH_AES_XCBC_96</b> <b>AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96</b>	Group 2
<b>Part D</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	<b>Group 14 or Group 24,</b> <b>Group 2</b>

- Packet #1 IKE\_SA\_INIT request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #1	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #1	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #1	
SA Payload	Other fields are same as the common packet #1	
	SA Proposals	See SA Table below





KE Payload	Same as the Common Packet #1
Ni, Nr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #1

Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload		0 (last)			
		Reserved		0			
		Proposal Length		44			
		Proposal #		1			
		Protocol ID		1 (IKE)			
		SPI Size		0			
		# of Transforms		5			
		SA Transform		Next Payload		3 (more)	
				Reserved		0	
				Transform Length		8	
				Transform Type		According to above configuration	
				Reserved		0	
		SA Transform		Transform ID		According to above configuration	
				Next Payload		3 (more)	
				Reserved		0	
				Transform Length		8	
				Transform Type		1 (ENCR)	
		SA Transform		Reserved		0	
				Transform ID		3 (3DES)	
				Next Payload		3 (more)	
				Reserved		0	
				Transform Length		8	
		SA Transform		Transform Type		2 (PRF)	
				Reserved		0	
				Transform ID		2 (HMAC_SHA1)	
				Next Payload		3 (more)	
				Reserved		0	
		SA Transform		Transform Length		8	
				Transform Type		3 (INTEG)	
				Reserved		0	
				Transform ID		2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)	
				Next Payload		0 (last)	
SA Transform		Reserved		0			
		Transform Length		8			
		Transform Type		4 (D-H)			
		Reserved		0			
		Transform ID		2 (1024 MODP Group)			

**Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (BASIC)**

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part B: Multiple Pseudo-Random Functions (BASIC)**

3. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part C: Multiple Integrity Algorithms (BASIC)**

5. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part D: Multiple D-H Groups (BASIC)**

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.



8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 4: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

*Part C*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

*Part D*

**Step 8: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.6.4: Receiving Multiple Proposals for IKE\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles IKE\_SA\_INIT request with multiple proposals.

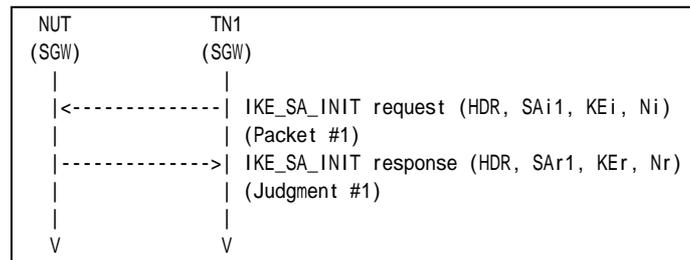
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 3.3

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1 See below

From part A to part D, TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload which contains the proposals as follows:

IKE_SA_INIT exchanges Algorithms						
	Proposals	Protocol ID	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
<b>Part A</b>	Proposal #1	IKE	<b>ENCR_AES_CBC</b>	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
	Proposal #2	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part B</b>	Proposal #1	IKE	ENCR_3DES	<b>PRF_AES128_CBC</b>	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
	Proposal #2	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part C</b>	Proposal #1	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	<b>AUTH_AES_XCBC_96</b>	Group 2
	Proposal #2	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
<b>Part D</b>	Proposal #1	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	<b>Group 14 or Group 24</b>
	Proposal #2	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2

- Packet #1 IKE\_SA\_INIT request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #1
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #1
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #1
SA Payload	Other fields are same as the common packet #1



	SA Proposals	See SA Table below
KE Payload	Same as the Common Packet #1	
Ni, Nr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #1	

Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	2 (more)		
		Reserved	0		
		Proposal Length	44		
		Proposal #	1		
		Protocol ID	1 (IKE)		
		SPI Size	0		
		# of Transforms	5		
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
			Reserved	0	
			Transform Length	8	
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)	
			Reserved	0	
		SA Transform	Transform ID	According to above configuration	
			SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	2 (PRF)
		Reserved		0	
		SA Transform	Transform ID	According to above configuration	
			SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
		Reserved		0	
		SA Transform	Transform ID	According to above configuration	
			SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
				Reserved	0
Transform Length	8				
Transform Type	4 (D-H)				
Reserved	0				
Proposal #2	SA Proposal	Transform ID	According to above configuration		
		Next Payload	0 (last)		
		Reserved	0		
		Proposal Length	44		
		Proposal #	2		
		Protocol ID	1 (IKE)		
		SPI Size	0		
		# of Transforms	5		
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
			Reserved	0	
			Transform Length	8	
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)	
			Reserved	0	
		SA Transform	Transform ID	3 (3DES)	
			SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	2 (PRF)
		Reserved		0	
		SA Transform	Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1)	
			SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
		Reserved		0	
		SA Transform	Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)	
			SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
Reserved	0				



			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	4 (D-H)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (1024 MODP Group)

*Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Multiple Pseudo-Random Functions (BASIC)*

3. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Multiple Integrity Algorithms (BASIC)*

5. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Multiple D-H Groups (BASIC)*

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload as described above.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 4: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

*Part C*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

*Part D*

**Step 8: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.





## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.6.5: Receiving Multiple Transforms for CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles IKE\_SA\_INIT request with an unacceptable SA payload.

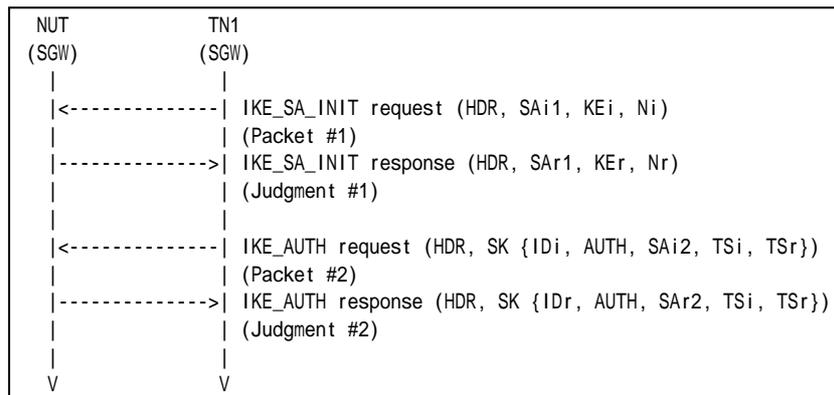
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 3.3

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



From part A to part D, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload which contains the transforms as follows:

	IKE_AUTH exchanges Algorithms		
	Encryption	Integrity	ESN
<b>Part A</b>	ENCR_AES_CBC ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN
<b>Part B</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_AES_XCBC_96 AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN
<b>Part C</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	ESN No ESN

Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See below

- Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #5
-------------	------------------------------



UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #5	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #5	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
IDi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
SA Payload	Other fields are Same as the Common Packet #5	
	SA Proposals	See below
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	

Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)	
		Reserved	0	
		Proposal Length	40	
		Proposal #	1	
		Proposal ID	3 (ESP)	
		SPI Size	4	
		# of Transforms	4	
		SPI	Any	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	According to above configuration
			Reserved	0
		SA Transform	Transform ID	According to above configuration
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
		SA Transform	Reserved	0
			Transform ID	3 (3DES)
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
		SA Transform	Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
			Next Payload	0 (last)
Reserved	0			
SA Transform	Transform Length	8		
	Transform Type	5 (ESN)		
	Reserved	0		
	Transform ID	0 (No ESN)		
	Reserved	0		

**Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (BASIC)**

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload as described above to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part B: Multiple Integrity Algorithms (BASIC)**

5. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload as described above to the NUT.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part C: Multiple Extended Sequence Numbers (BASIC)**

9. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.





10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload as described above to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

*Part C*

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.





IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #5	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #5	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #5	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
IDi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
SA Payload	Other fields are Same as the Common Packet #5	
	SA Proposals	See below
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	

Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	2 (more)	
		Reserved	0	
		Proposal Length	40	
		Proposal #	1	
		Proposal ID	3 (ESP)	
		SPI Size	4	
		# of Transforms	4	
		SPI	Any	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	According to above configuration
			Reserved	0
		SA Transform	Transform ID	According to above configuration
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	According to above configuration
		SA Transform	Reserved	0
			Transform ID	According to above configuration
Next Payload	0 (last)			
Reserved	0			
Transform Length	8			
SA Transform	Transform Type	According to above configuration		
	Reserved	0		
	Transform ID	According to above configuration		
	Next Payload	0 (last)		
	Reserved	0		
Proposal #2	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)	
		Reserved	0	
		Proposal Length	40	
		Proposal #	2	
		Proposal ID	3 (ESP)	
		SPI Size	4	
		# of Transforms	4	
		SPI	Any	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
			Reserved	0
		SA Transform	Transform ID	3 (3DES)
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
		SA Transform	Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
Next Payload	0 (last)			
Reserved	0			
Transform Length	8			



			Transform Type	5 (ESN)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	0 (No ESN)

*Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload as described above to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Multiple Integrity Algorithms (BASIC)*

5. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload as described above to the NUT.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Multiple Extended Sequence Numbers (BASIC)*

9. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request including a SA payload as described above to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including a SA Proposal with "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including a SA Proposal with "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

*Part C*

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including a SA Proposal with "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.6.7: Sending INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles a KE payload which has different D-H Group # from accepted D-H Group #.

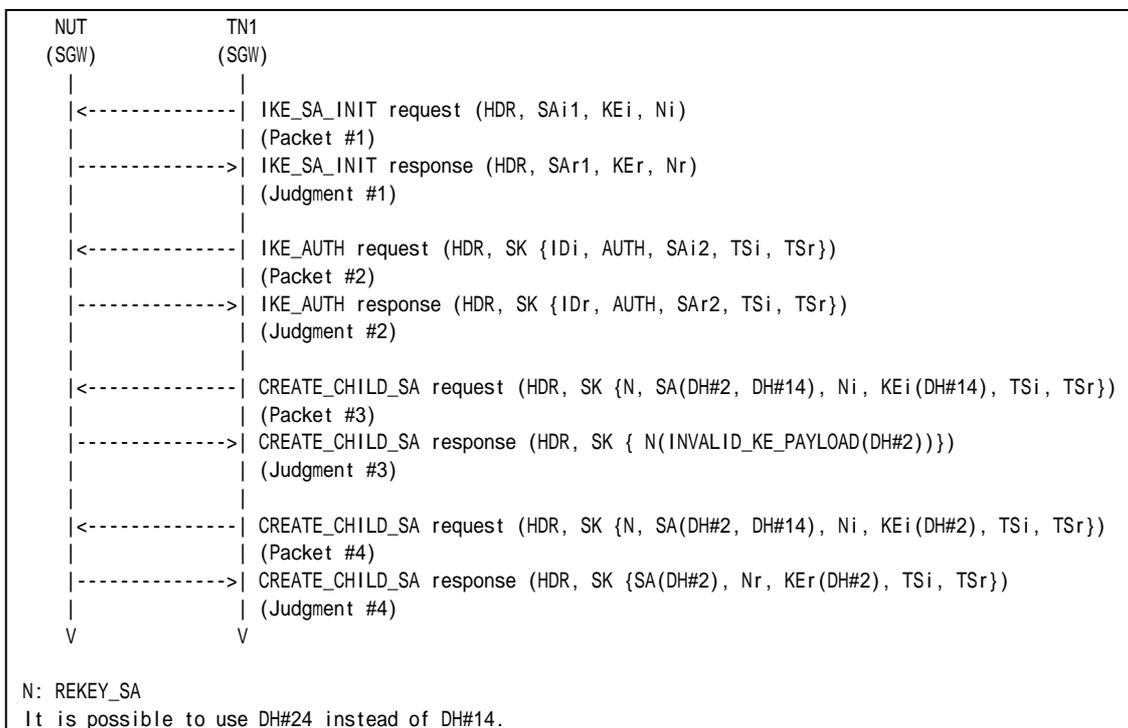
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7, 3.4 and 3.10.1
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.1 and 2.2

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration. Enable PFS.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #3	See below
Packet #4	See below



Packet #3: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying CHILD\_SA

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #15	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #15	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #15	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
SA Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #15	
	SA Proposals	See SA Table below
Ni, Nr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #15	
	Next Payload	34 (KE)
KEi Payload	Next Payload	44 (TSi)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	264
	DH Group #	14
	Reserved	0
	Key Exchange Data	DH#14 public key value
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	

SA Payloads

SA Proposal	Next Payload		0 (last)	
	Reserved		0	
	Proposal Length		48	
	Proposal #		1	
	Protocol ID		1 (IKE)	
	SPI Size		0	
	# of Transforms		5	
	SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
		Reserved	0	
		Transform Length	8	
		Transform Type	1 (ENCR)	
		Reserved	0	
	SA Transform	Transform ID	3 (3DES)	
		Next Payload	3 (more)	
		Reserved	0	
		Transform Length	8	
		Transform Type	2 (PRF)	
	SA Transform	Reserved	0	
		Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1)	
		Next Payload	3 (more)	
		Reserved	0	
		Transform Length	8	
	SA Transform	Transform Type	3 (INTEG)	
		Reserved	0	
		Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)	
		Next Payload	3 (more)	
		Reserved	0	
	SA Transform	Transform Length	8	
		Transform Type	4 (D-H)	
		Reserved	0	
		Transform ID	2 (1024 MODP Group)	
		Next Payload	0 (last)	
SA Transform	Reserved	0		
	Transform Length	8		
	Transform Type	4 (D-H)		
	Reserved	0		
	Transform ID	14 (2048 MODP Group)		

Packet #4: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request for rekeying CHILD\_SA

IPv6 Header	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #15
UDP Header	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #15
IKEv2 Header	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #15
E Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #15



N Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #15	
SA Payload	Same as Packet #3	
Ni, Nr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #15	
	Next Payload	34 (KE)
KEi Payload	Other fields are same as the Packet #3	
	DH Group #	2
	Key Exchange Data	DH#2 public key value
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	

*Part A: (ADVANCED)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After a reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to the NUT to rekey CHILD\_SAs. The CREATE\_CHILD\_SA contains a D-H Group transform to use D-H Group 2 and D-H Group 14, and a Key Exchange payload which contains 14 (D-H Group 14) as DH Group # field and the Key Exchange Data. It is possible to use D-H Group 24 instead of D-H Group 14.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. After reception of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response indicating INVALID\_KEY\_PAYLOAD from the NUT, TN1 retransmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to the NUT to rekey CHILD\_SAs. The CREATE\_CHILD\_SA contains a D-H Group transform to use D-H Group 2 and D-H Group 14, and a Key Exchange payload which contains 2 (D-H Group 2) as DH Group # field and the Key Exchange Data. It is possible to use D-H Group 24 instead of D-H Group 14.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including a Notify payload of type INVALID\_KEY\_PAYLOAD which contains 2 (D-H Group 2) as Notification Data.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96", "No Extended Sequence Numbers" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.







## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.6.8: Sending INVALID\_KE\_PAYLOAD in Initial Exchange

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles KE payload which has different D-H Group # from accepted D-H Group #.

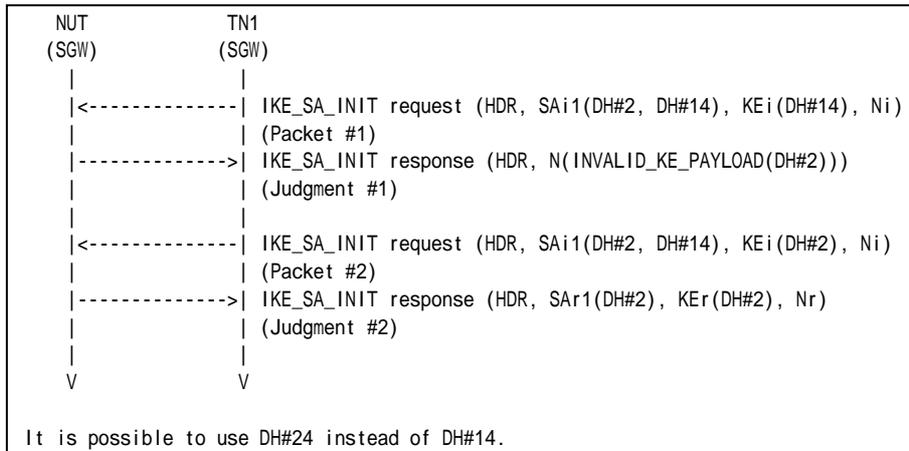
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7, 3.4 and 3.10.1
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.1 and 2.2

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See below
Packet #2	See Common packet #1

### Packet #1: IKE\_SA\_INIT request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #1	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #1	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #1	
SA Payload	Other fields are same as the common packet #1	
	SA Proposals	See SA Table below
KEi Payload	Other fields are same as the common packet #1	
	DH Group #	14
	Key Exchange Data	DH#14 public key value
Ni, Nr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #1	

### SA Payloads



SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)		
	Reserved	0		
	Proposal Length	48		
	Proposal #	1		
	Protocol ID	1 (IKE)		
	SPI Size	0		
	# of Transforms	5		
	SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
		Reserved	0	
		Transform Length	8	
		Transform Type	1 (ENCR)	
		Reserved	0	
	SA Transform	Transform ID	3 (3DES)	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	2 (PRF)
	Reserved		0	
	SA Transform	Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1)	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
	Reserved		0	
	SA Transform	Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
Transform Length			8	
Transform Type			4 (D-H)	
Reserved	0			
SA Transform	Transform ID	2 (1024 MODP Group)		
	SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)	
		Reserved	0	
		Transform Length	8	
		Transform Type	4 (D-H)	
Reserved		0		
SA Transform	Transform ID	14 (2048 MODP Group)		

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload which contains a D-H Group transform proposes using D-H Group 2 and D-H Group 14, and a Key Exchange payload which contains 14 (D-H Group 14) as DH Group # field and the Key Exchange Data. It is possible to use D-H Group 24 instead of D-H Group 14.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including a Notify payload of type INVALID\_KEY\_PAYLOAD which contains 2 (D-H Group 2) as Notification Data. The message's IKE\_SA Responder's SPI value is set to zero.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**



- None.





	Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
	Reserved	0
	Transform ID	12 (AES_CBC)
SA Attribute	Attribute Type	14 (Key Length)
	Attribute Value	128

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with unacceptable SA proposal for the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including a Notify type of NO\_PROPOSAL\_CHOSEN.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL Response followed by an Encrypted payload with no payloads contained in it.

**Possible Problems:**

- None



## Group 1.7. Traffic Selector Negotiation

### Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.7.1: Narrowing Traffic Selectors

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device allows the responder to choose a subset of the traffic proposed by the initiator.

#### References:

- [RFC4306] - Section 2.8

#### Test Setup:

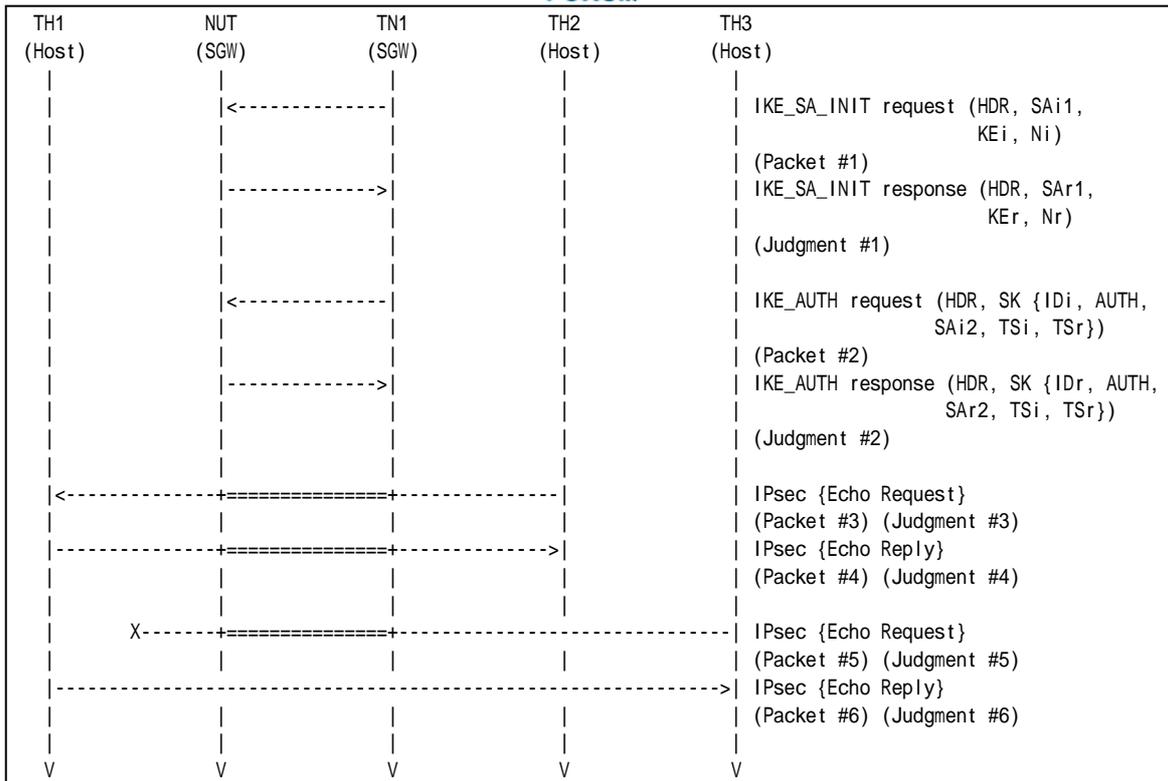
- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration except Traffic Selector. Traffic Selector should be configured as following.

	Traffic Selector					
	Source			Destination		
	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range
<b>Inbound</b>	TH2	ANY	ANY	NUT	ANY	ANY
<b>Outbound</b>	NUT	ANY	ANY	TH2	ANY	ANY

The other packets are allowed to BYPASS IPsec protection.

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See below
Packet #6	See below

- Packet #5: ICMPv6 Echo Request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #21	
ESP	Same as the Common Packet #21	
IPv6 Header	Source Address	TH3's Global Address
	Destination Address	TH1's Global Address
ICMPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #21	

- Packet #6: ICMPv6 Echo Request

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TH1's Global Address
	Destination Address	TH3's Global Address
ICMPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #25	

#### Part A (BASIC)

1. TN1 sends an IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 sends an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TH2 transmits an Echo Request packet to TH1.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
7. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply packet to TH2.





8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. TH3 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
11. TH1 transmits an Echo Request to TH3.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### **Observable Results:**

#### *Part A*

##### **Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. The Traffic Selector is narrowed to allow only address range of TH2.

##### **Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

##### **Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

##### **Step 10: Judgment #5**

The NUT never forwards an Echo Request.

##### **Step 12: Judgment #6**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request without IPsec ESP.

### **Possible Problems:**

- Because the destination address of Echo Request is the TN itself, TN may respond to Echo Request automatically. In that case, TH2 can send Echo Reply to TH1 instead of sending Echo Request.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.7.2: TS\_UNACCEPTABLE

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the Traffic Selector.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 3.10.1

### Test Setup:

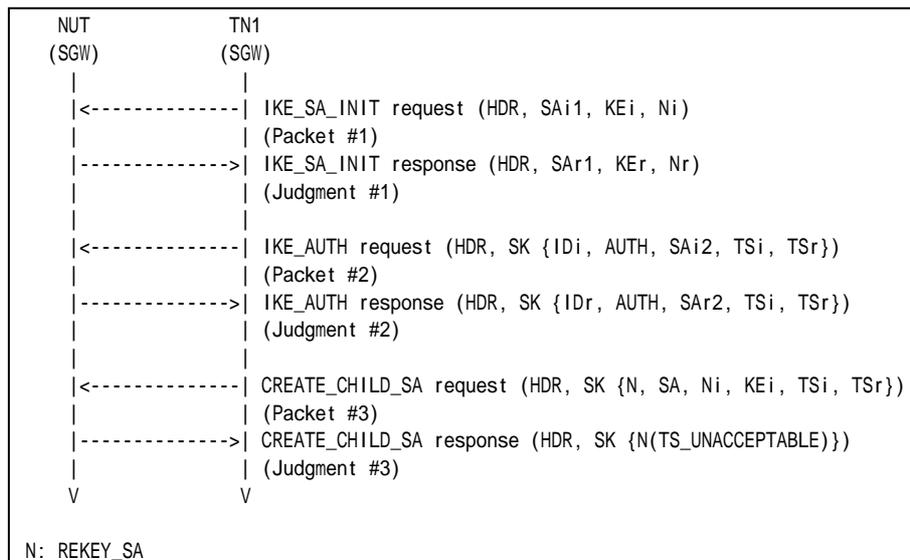
- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration except Traffic Selector. Traffic Selector should be configured as following.

	Traffic Selector					
	Source			Destination		
	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range
<b>Inbound</b>	TH2	ANY	ANY	NUT	ANY	ANY
<b>Outbound</b>	NUT	ANY	ANY	TH2	ANY	ANY

The other packets are allowed to BYPASS IPsec protection.

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See below



- Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #5	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #5	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #5	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
IDi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #5	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #5	
	Traffic Selectors	See below

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TH2' s Global Address on Link X
		Ending Address	TH2' s Global Address on Link X

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	Prefix B:0000:0000:0000:0000
		Ending Address	Prefix B:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff

- Packet #3: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #9	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #9	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #9	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #9	
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #9	
Ni, Nr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #9	
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #9	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #9	
	Traffic Selectors	See below

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TH3' s Global Address on Link X
		Ending Address	TH3' s Global Address on Link X

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	Prefix B:0000:0000:0000:0000
		Ending Address	Prefix B:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff



*Part A (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After a reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including ICMPv6 (58) as IP Protocol ID value in Traffic Selector Payload.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including a Notify payload of type TS\_UNACCEPTABLE.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.7.3: Narrowing Traffic Selectors

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device allows the responder to choose a subset of the traffic proposed by the initiator.

### References:

- [RFC4306] - Section 2.8
- [RFC4718] - Section 4.10

### Test Setup:

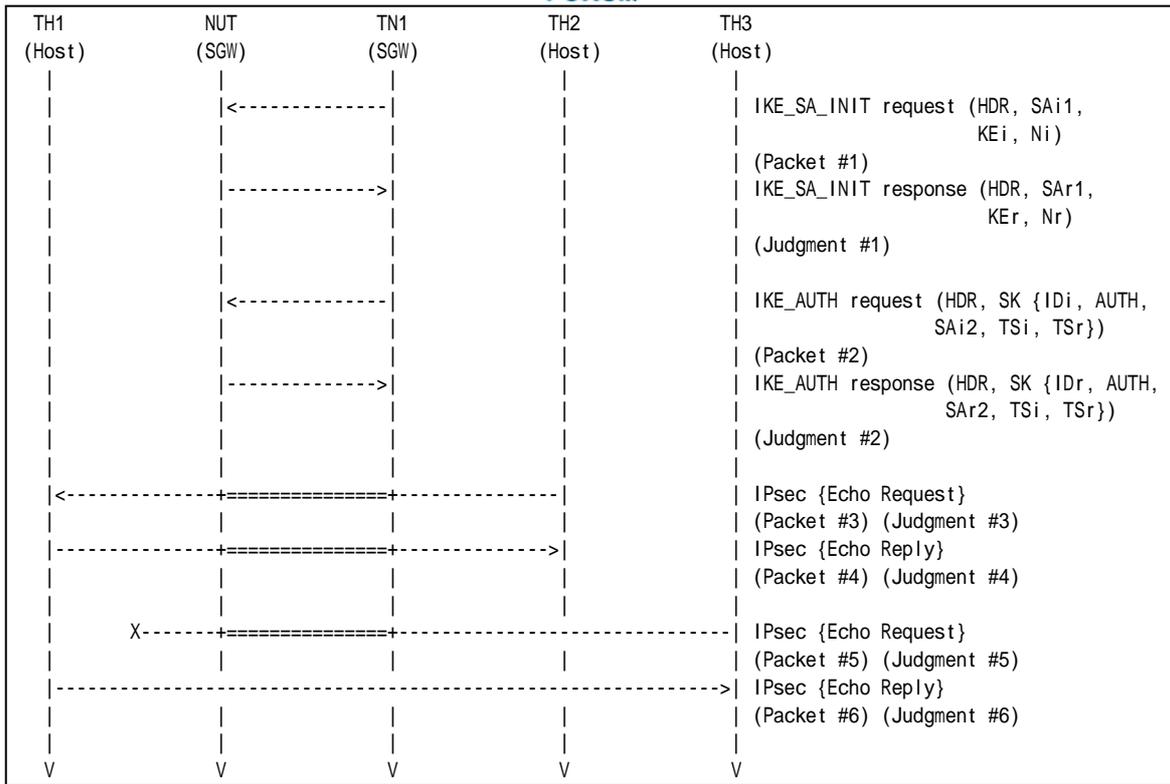
- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration except Traffic Selector. Traffic Selector should be configured as following.

	Traffic Selector					
	Source			Destination		
	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range
<b>Inbound</b>	TH2	ANY	ANY	NUT	ANY	ANY
<b>Outbound</b>	NUT	ANY	ANY	TH2	ANY	ANY

The other packets are allowed to BYPASS IPsec protection.

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See below
Packet #6	See below

● Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #5	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #5	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #5	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
IDi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #5	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #5	
	Traffic Selectors	See below

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TH2' s Global Address on Link X
	Ending Address	TH2' s Global Address on Link X	
	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40



		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TH3's Global Address on Link X
		Ending Address	TH3's Global Address on Link X

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TH1's Global Address on Link A
		Ending Address	TH1's Global Address on Link A

● Packet #5: ICMPv6 Echo Request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #21	
ESP	Same as the Common Packet #21	
IPv6 Header	Source Address	TH3's Global Address
	Destination Address	TH1's Global Address
ICMPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #21	

● Packet #6: ICMPv6 Echo Request

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TH1's Global Address
	Destination Address	TH3's Global Address
ICMPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #25	

Part A (BASIC)

1. TN1 sends an IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 sends an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TH2 transmits an Echo Request packet to TH1.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
7. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply packet to TH2.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. TH3 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
11. TH1 transmits an Echo Request to TH3.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

Part A

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms. The Traffic Selector is narrowed to allow the traffic from/to TH2.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**



The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #5**

The NUT never forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 12: Judgment #6**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request without IPsec ESP.

**Possible Problems:**

- Because the destination address of Echo Request is the TN itself, TN may respond to Echo Request automatically. In that case, TH2 can send Echo Reply to TH1 instead of sending Echo Request.





## **Group 1.8. Error Handling**

### **Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.8.1: INVALID\_IKE\_SPI**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.8.2: INVALID\_SYNTAX**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## **Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.8.3: INVALID\_SELECTORS**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## Group 1.10 Authentication of the IKE\_SA

### Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.10.1: Sending Certificate Payload

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device handles a CERTREQ payload and transmits a CERT payload properly.

#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2 and 3.8

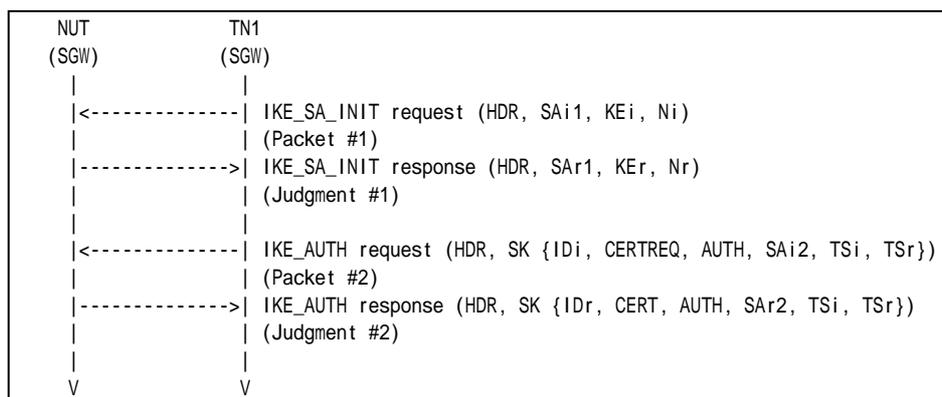
#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following IKE peer configuration.

		Authentication Method	ID Type	ID Data
Local	Part A	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_IPV6_ADDR	NUT's global address on Link A
	Part B	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_FQDN	nut.example.com
	Part C	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_RFC822_ADDR	nut@example.com

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See below

- Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #5
-------------	------------------------------



UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #5	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #5	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
IDi Payload	Next Payload	38 (CERTREQ)
	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #5	
CERTREQ Payload	See below	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	

CERTREQ Payload	Next Payload	39 (AUTH)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	Any
	Certificate Encoding	4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature)
	Certificate Authority	any

*Part A: ID\_IPV6\_ADDR (ADVANCED)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with a CERTREQ payload to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: ID\_FQDN (ADVANCED)*

5. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with a CERTREQ payload to the NUT.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: ID\_RFC822\_ADDR (ADVANCED)*

9. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with a CERTREQ payload to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response. The response includes an ID payload with ID\_IPV6\_ADDR and a CERT payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding and the NUT's certificate as Certificate Data.

*Part B*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response. The response includes an ID payload with ID\_FQDN and a CERT payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding and the NUT's certificate as Certificate Data.

*Part C*

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response. The response includes an ID payload with ID\_RFC822\_ADDR and a CERT payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding and the NUT's certificate as Certificate Data.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.10.2: Sending Certificate Request Payload

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly transmits CERTREQ payload.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2 and 3.7

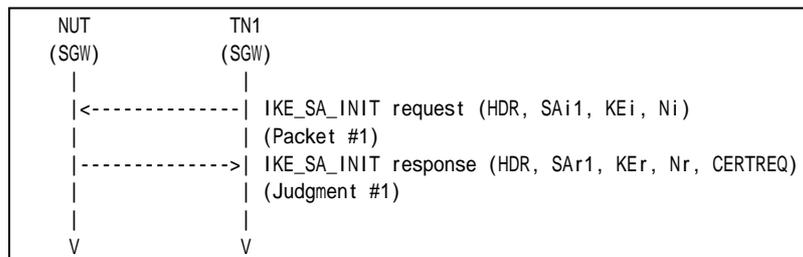
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following IKE peer configuration.

		Authentication Method	ID Type	ID Data
Remote	Part A	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_IPV6_ADDR	TN1's global address on Link A
	Part B	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_FQDN	tn.example.com
	Part C	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_RFC822_ADDR	tn@example.com

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
-----------	----------------------

#### Part A:ID\_IPV6\_ADDR (ADVANCED)

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part B:ID\_FQDN (ADVANCED)

3. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Part C:ID\_RFC822\_ADDR (ADVANCED)

5. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:



*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response with a CERTREQ payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding.

*Part B*

**Step 4: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response with a CERTREQ payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding.

*Part C*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response with a CERTREQ payload which contains 4 (X.509 Certificate - Signature) as Certificate Encoding.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.





## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.10.3: RSA Digital Signature

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device authenticates the corresponding node by RSA Digital Signature.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2 and 3.8

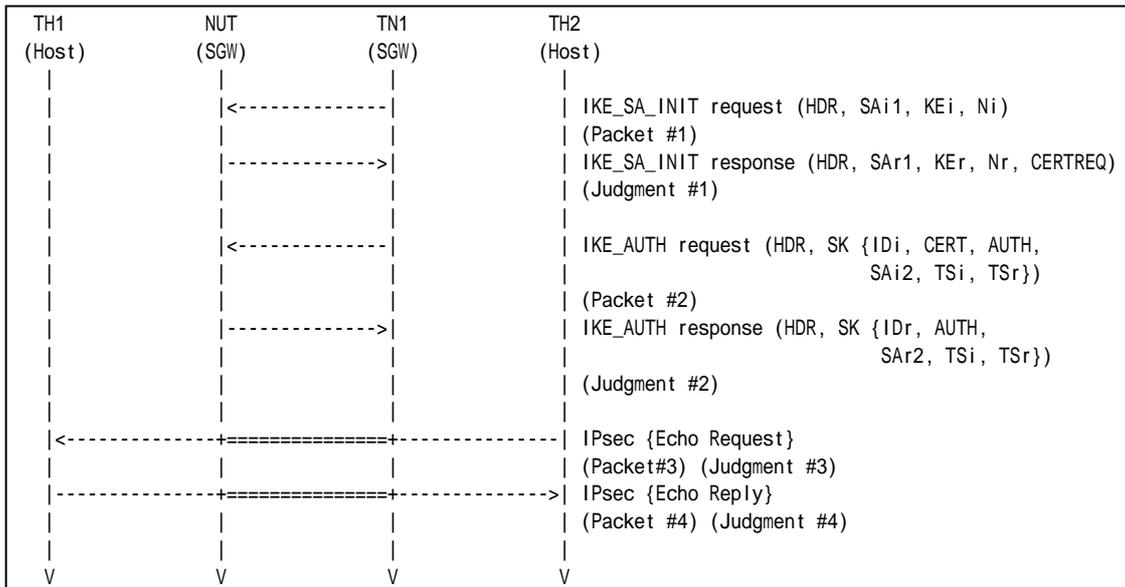
### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the following IKE peer configuration.

		Authentication Method	ID Type	ID Data
Remote	Part A	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_IPV6_ADDR	TN1's global address on Link A
	Part B	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_FQDN	tn.example.com
	Part C	X.509 Certificate - Signature	ID_RFC822_ADDR	tn@example.com

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See Common Packet #19

- Packet #2: IKE AUTH request



IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #5	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #5	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #5	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
IDi Payload	Next Payload	37 (CERT5)
	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #5	
CERT Payload	See below	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	

CERT Payload	Next Payload	39 (AUTH)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	Any
	Certificate Encoding	4 (X.509 Certificate – Signature)
	Certificate Data	any

**Part A: ID\_IPV6\_ADDR (ADVANCED)**

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with an IDi payload as described above and a CERT payload to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
7. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part B: ID\_FQDN (ADVANCED)**

9. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with an IDi payload as described above and a CERT payload to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
13. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
15. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part C: ID\_RFC822\_ADDR (ADVANCED)**

17. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
19. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with an IDi payload as described above and a CERT payload to the NUT.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
21. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
23. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**



*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

*Part B*

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 14: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 16: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

*Part C*

**Step 18: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 20: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 22: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 24: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Possible Problems:**



- None.





**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Group 1.11 Invalid values

### Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.11.1: Non zero RESERVED fields in IKE\_SA\_INIT request

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the content of RESERVED filed in IKE messages.

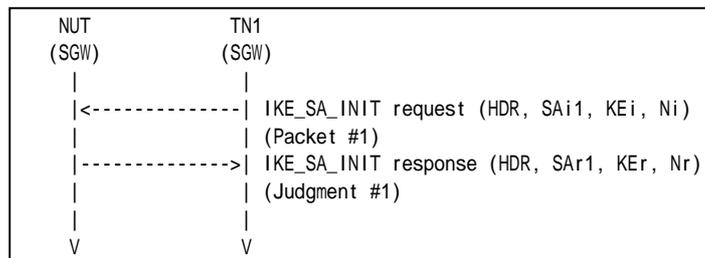
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1 All RESERVED fields are set to one.
-----------	---

#### Part A (BASIC)

1. TN starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

#### Observable Results:

##### Part A

#### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

#### Possible Problems:



- None.





## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.11.2: Non zero RESERVED fields in IKE\_AUTH request

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the content of RESERVED field in IKE messages.

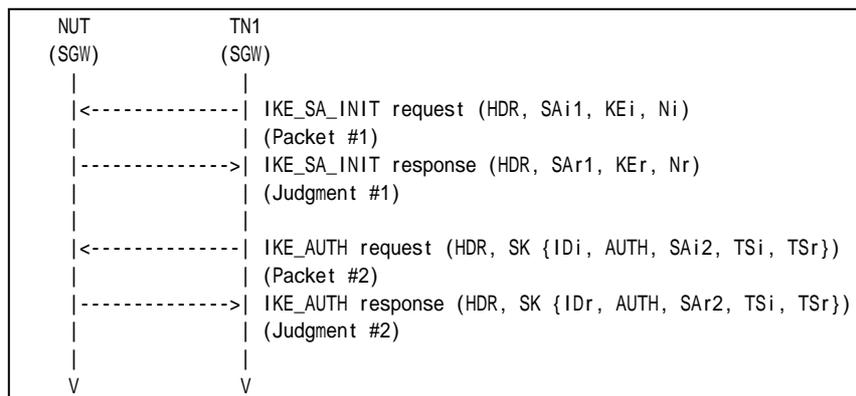
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5 All RESERVED fields are set to one.

#### Part A (BASIC)

1. TN starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A

##### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.



**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.11.3: Version bit is set

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the content of Version in IKE messages.

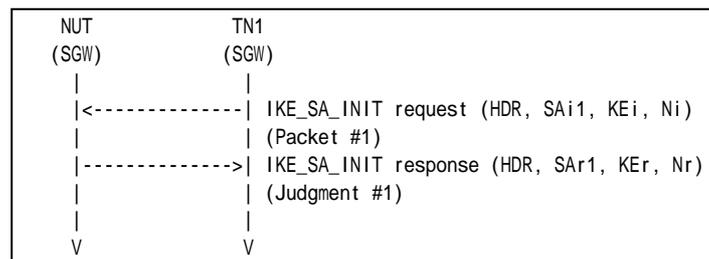
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 3.1

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1 Version bit is set to one.
-----------	--

#### Part A (BASIC)

1. TN starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request whose Version bit is set to one.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A

##### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

### Possible Problems:

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.11.4: Response bit is set

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores an IKE request message whose Response bit is set.

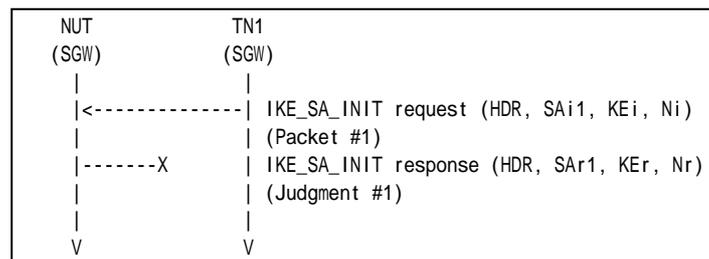
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.21

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1 Response bit is set to one.
-----------	---

### Part A (BASIC)

1. TN starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request whose Response bit is set to one.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A

#### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT never responds with an IKE\_SA\_INIT response to an IKE\_SA\_INIT request from the TN1.

### Possible Problems:

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.1.11.5: Unrecognized Notify Message Type

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the unrecognized Notify Message Type in IKE messages.

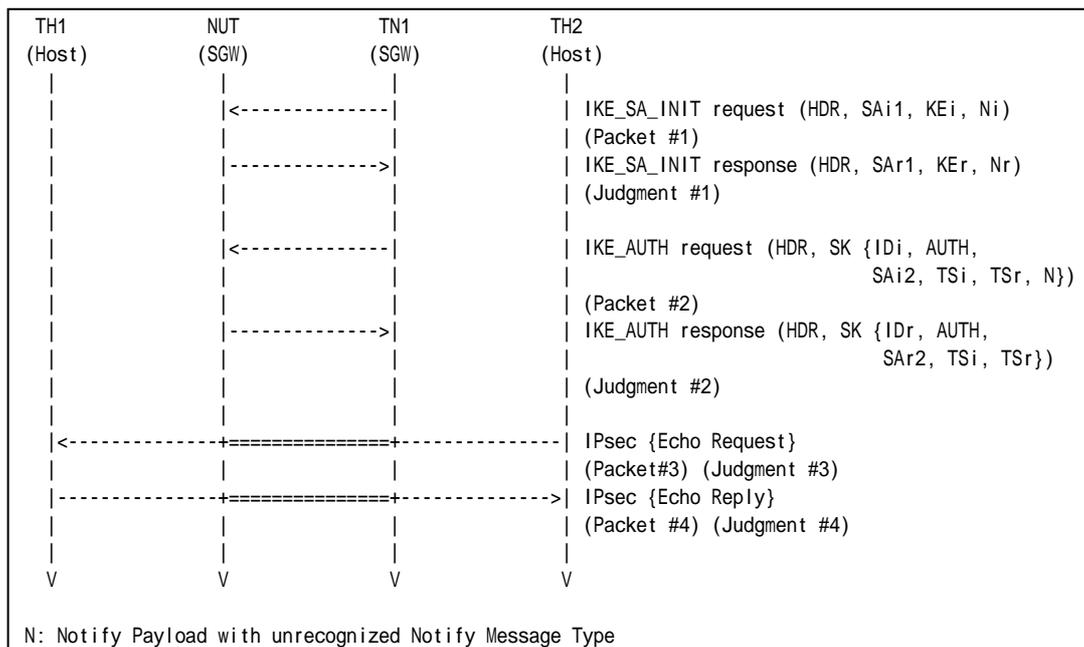
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 3.10.1

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25

#### Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH request

IPv6 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #5
UDP Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #5
IKEv2 Header	All fields are same as Common Packet #5
E Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #5



IDI Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #5	
AUTH Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #5	
SA Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #5	
TSi Payload	All fields are same as Common Packet #5	
TSr Paylaod	Next Payload	41 (Notify)
	Other fields are same as Common Packet #5	
N Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	8
	Procotol ID	0
	SPI Size	0
	Notify Message Type	See each part description.

*Part A: Unrecognized Notify Message Type of error 16383 (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with a Notify payload of unrecognized Notify Message Type value (16383) to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
7. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Unrecognized Notify Message Type of status 65535 (BASIC)*

9. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request with a Notify payload of unrecognized Notify Message Type value (65535) to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
13. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
15. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH HMAC SHA1 96.



*Part B*

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 14: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 16: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using ENCR\_3DES and AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Group 2. The CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Exchange

### Group 2.1. Header and Payload Formats

#### Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.1.1: Receipt of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

##### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response using properly Header and Payloads format

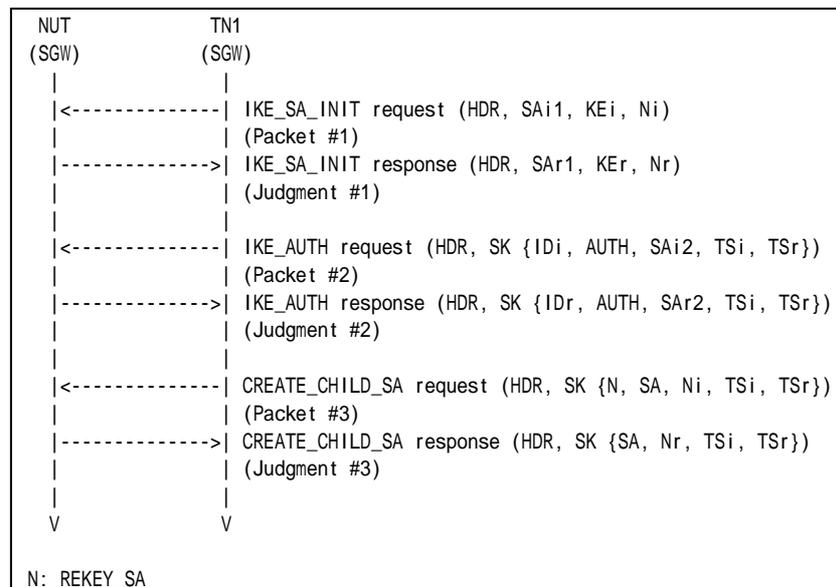
##### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.1.2, 1.2 and 3.3.2
- [RFC 4307] - Sections 3

##### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

##### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #3	See Common Packet #15





1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After a reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to the NUT to rekey CHILD\_SAs.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Encrypted Payload Format (BASIC)*

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. After a reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to the NUT to rekey CHILD\_SAs.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: SA Payload Format (BASIC)*

13. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. After a reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to the NUT to rekey CHILD\_SAs.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Nonce Payload Format (BASIC)*

19. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
21. After a reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to the NUT to rekey CHILD\_SAs.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part E: TSi Payload Format (BASIC)*

25. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
26. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
27. After a reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
28. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
29. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to the NUT to rekey CHILD\_SAs.
30. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part F: TSr Payload Format (BASIC)*

31. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
32. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
33. After a reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits IKE\_AUTH





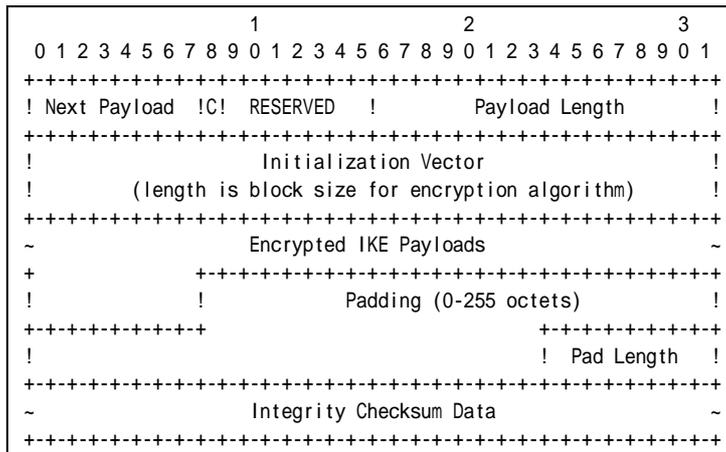
The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including properly formatted Encrypted Payload containing following values:



**Figure 161 Encrypted payload**

- A Next Payload field set to SA Payload (33).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length in octets of the header, IV, Encrypted IKE Payloads, Padding, Pad Length, and Integrity Check sum Data.
- An Initialization Vector field set to a randomly chosen value whose length is equal to the block length of the underlying encryption algorithm. It is 64 bits length in ENCR\_3DES case.
- An Encrypted IKE Payloads field set to subsequent payloads encrypted by ENCR\_3DES.
- A Padding field set to any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size. It is 64 bits length in ENCR\_3DES case.
- A Pad Length field set to the length of the Padding field.
- An Integrity Checksum Data set to the cryptographic checksum of the entire message. It is 96 bits length in AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96 case. The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.

*Part C*

**Step 14: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 16: Judgment #2**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 18: Judgment #3**

	1										2										3																														
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1																			
	+++++																																																		
	! Next										44 !0!										0 ! Length										40 !																				
	+++++																																																		
	! 0										! 0										! Length										36 !																				
	+++++																																																		
	! Number										1 ! Prot ID										3 ! SPI Size										4 ! Trans Cnt										3 !										
	+++++																																																		
	! SPI value																																																		
	----																																																		
Transform	! 3										! 0										! Length										8 !																				
	+++++																																																		
	! Type										1 (EN) !										0 ! Transform ID										3 (3DES) !										Proposal										
	+++++																																																		
Transform	! 3										! 0										! Length										8 !																				
	+++++																																																		
	! Type										3 (IN) !										0 ! Transform ID										2 (SHA1) !																				
	+++++																																																		
Transform	! 0										! 0										! Length										8 !																				
	+++++																																																		
	! Type										5 (ESN)!										0 ! Transform ID										0 (No) !																				
	+++++																																																		
	----																																																		

**Figure 162 SA Payload contents**

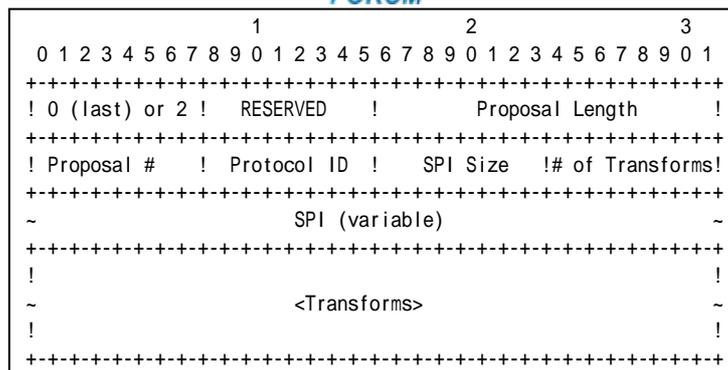
The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including properly formatted SA Payload containing following values (refer following figures):

	1										2										3											
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1
	+++++																															
	! Next Payload										!C! RESERVED										! Payload Length											
	+++++																															
	!																															
	~																															
	<Proposals>																															
	~																															
	!																															
	+++++																															

**Figure 163 SA Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to Nr Payload (40).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.

A Proposals field set to following.

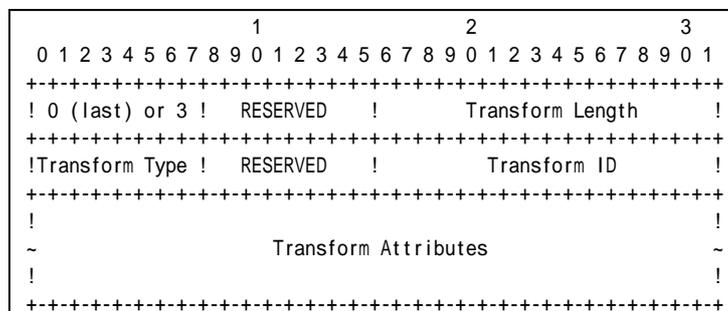


**Figure 164 Proposal sub-structure format**

Proposal #1

- A 0 or 2 field set to zero (last).
- A RESREVD field set to zero.
- A Proposal Length field set to length of this proposal, including all transforms and attributes. It is 36 bytes according to Common Configuration.
- A Proposal # field set to 1.
- A Protocol ID field set to ESP (3).
- A SPI Size field set to 4.
- A # of Transforms field set to 3.
- A SPI field set to the sending entity's SPI (4 octets value)

Transform field set to following (There are 3 Transform Structures).



**Figure 165 Transform sub-structure format**

Transform #1

- A 0 or 3 field set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for ENCR\_3DES.
- A Transform Type field set to ENCR (1).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to ENCR\_3DES (3).

Transform #2

- A 0 or 3 field set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including



Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1.

- A Transform Type field set to INTEG (3).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1 (2).

Transform #3

- A 0 or 3 field set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for ESN.
- A Transform Type field set to ESN (5).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to No Extended Sequence Numbers (0).

Part D

**Step 20: Judgment #1**

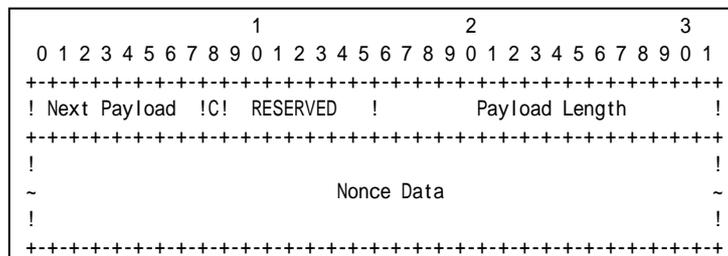
The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 22: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 24: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including properly formatted Nonce Payload containing following values:



**Figure 166 Nonce Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to TSi Payload (44).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.
- A Nonce Data field set to random data generated by the transmitting entity. The size of the Nonce must be between 16 and 256 octets.

Part E

**Step 26: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 28: Judgment #2**





Part G

**Step 32: Judgment #1**

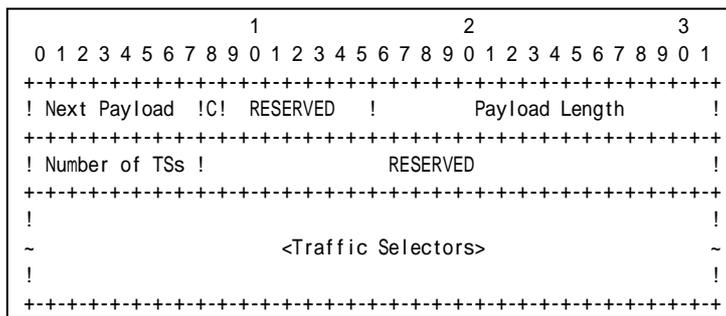
The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 34: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 36: Judgment #3**

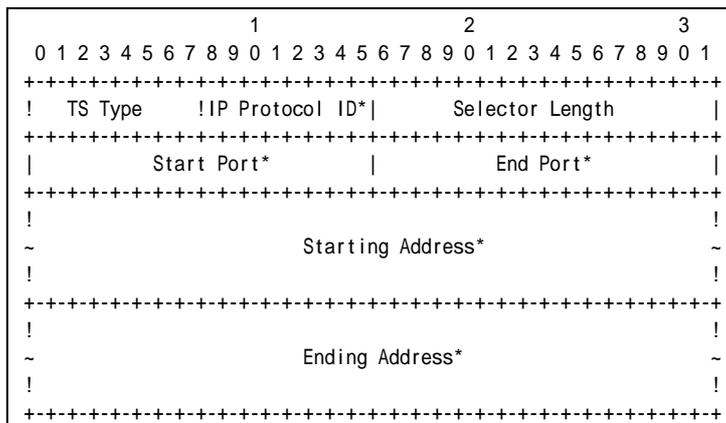
The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including properly formatted TSr Payload containing following values:



**Figure 169 TSr Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to zero.
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.
- A Number of TSs field set to the number of actual traffic selectors.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.

Traffic Selectors field set to following.



**Figure 170 Traffic Selector**

- A TS Type set to TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE (8).
- An IP Protocol ID field set to zero.





- A Selector Length field set to length of this Traffic Selector Substructure including the header. It is 40 bytes for TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE.
- A Start Port field set to zero.
- An End Port field set to 65535.
- A Starting Address field set to less than or equal to Prefix B.
- An Ending Address field set to less than or equal to Prefix B.

**Possible Problems:**

- CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response has following packet format. It may have additional payloads described below. Additional payloads can be ignored by this test. The order of payload may be different from this sample.

```
[N(IPCOMP_SUPPORTED)],  
[N(USE_TRANSPORT_MODE)],  
[N(ESP_TFC_PADDING_NOT_SUPPORTED)],  
[N(NON_FIRST_FRAGMENTS_ALSO)],  
SA, Nr, [KEr], TSi, TSr,  
[N(ADDITIONAL_TS_POSSIBLE)]
```

- Each of transforms can be located in the any order.



## Group 2.2. Use of Retransmission Timers

### Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.2.1: Receipt of CREATE\_CHILD\_SA requests

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device retransmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request using properly Header and Payloads format

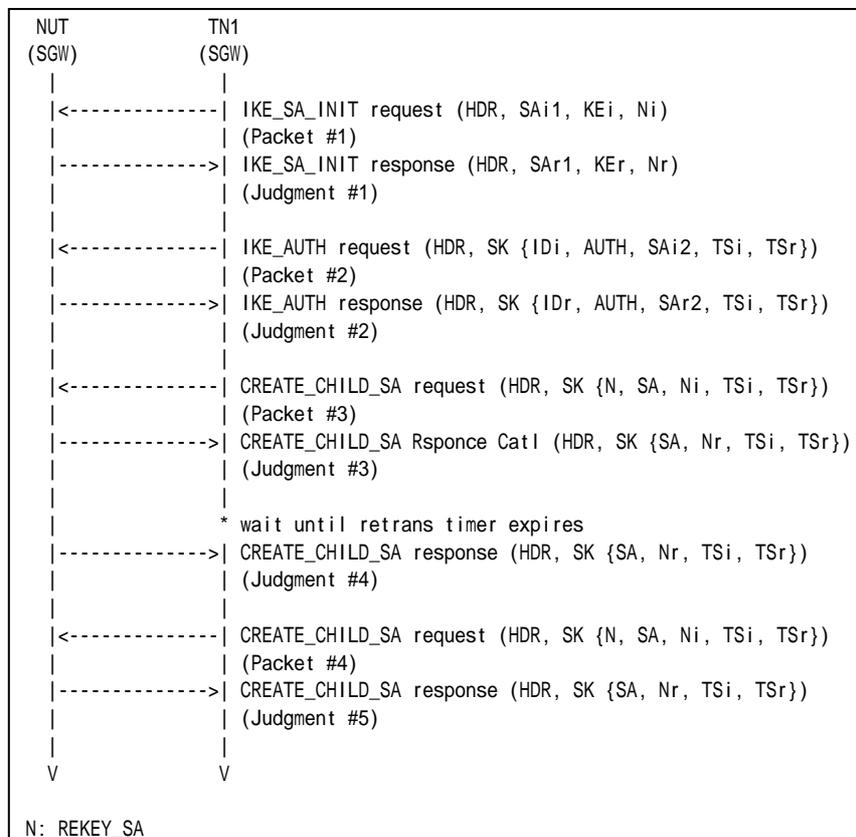
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.1, 2.2 and 2.4

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:





Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #3	See Common Packet #15
Packet #4	See Common Packet #15 (same Message ID as Pcket #3)

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 transmits IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 trasmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. TN1 transmits the same CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request packet as Step 5.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #4**

The NUT never retransmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response which has the same Message ID value as the previous CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

**Step 9: Judgment #5**

The NUT retransmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response which has the same Message ID value as the previous CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request's Message ID value in IKE Header.

**Possible Problems:**

- none



## Group 2.3. State Synchronization and Connection Timeouts

### Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.3.1: Receiving Delete Payload for Multiple CHILD\_SA

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits a Delete Payload, when CHILD\_SAs are deleted.

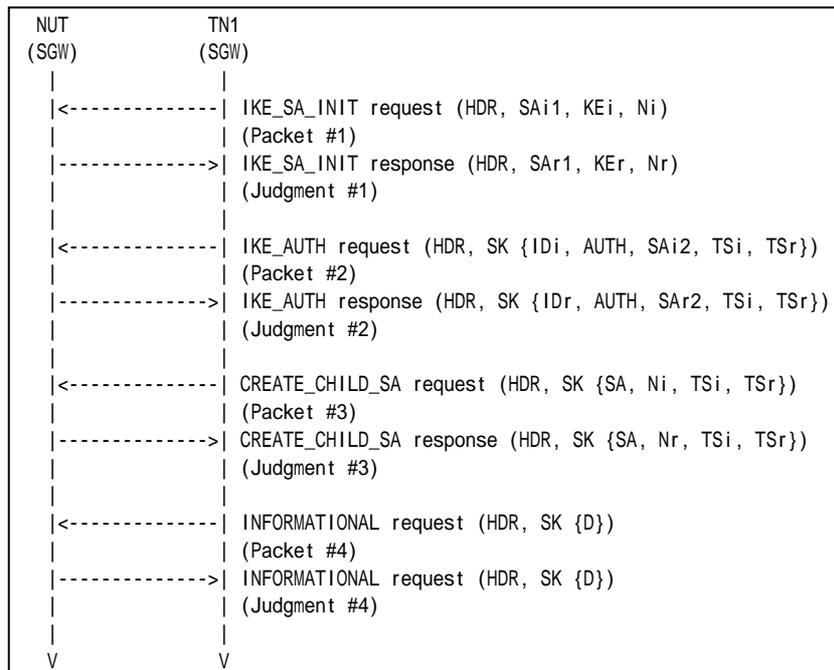
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.4 and 3.11

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See below
Packet #4	See below

- Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH request



IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #5	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #5	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #5	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
IDi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #5	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #5	
	Traffic Selectors	See below

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPv6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	6 (TCP)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	Prefix Y:0000:0000:0000:0000
		Ending Address	Prefix Y:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPv6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	6 (TCP)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	Prefix B:0000:0000:0000:0000
		Ending Address	Prefix B:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff

- Packet #3: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #9	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #9	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #9	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #9	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #9	
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #9	
Ni, Nr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #9	
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #9	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #9	
	Traffic Selectors	See below

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPv6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	58 (ICMPv6)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	Prefix Y:0000:0000:0000:0000
		Ending Address	Prefix Y:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPv6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	58 (ICMPv6)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	Prefix B:0000:0000:0000:0000
		Ending Address	Prefix B:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff



● Packet #4: INFORMATIONAL request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
E Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #17	
	Next Payload	42 (Delete)
Delete Payload	Next Payload	0 (last)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	16
	Protocol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	4
	# of SPIs	2
	Security Parameter Index(es) (SPI)	SPI negotiated by Initial Exchange SPI negotiated by CREATE_CHILD_SA exchange

*Part A: (ADVANCED)*

1. TN starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to establish a new CHILD\_SA to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload including the first negotiated CHILD\_SA's inbound SPI and the second negotiated CHILD\_SA's inbound SPI.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response with delete payload for SPIs which are negotiated by Initial Exchange and CREATE\_CHILD\_SA exchange.

**Possible Problems:**

- INFORMATIONAL response from NUT may not contain Delete Payload by implementation policy. This behavior is defined at section 1.4 in RFC 4306 as an exception.





## Group 2.4. Cryptographic Algorithm Negotiation

### Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.4.1: Sending NO\_PROPOSAL\_CHOSEN

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request with an unacceptable SA payload.

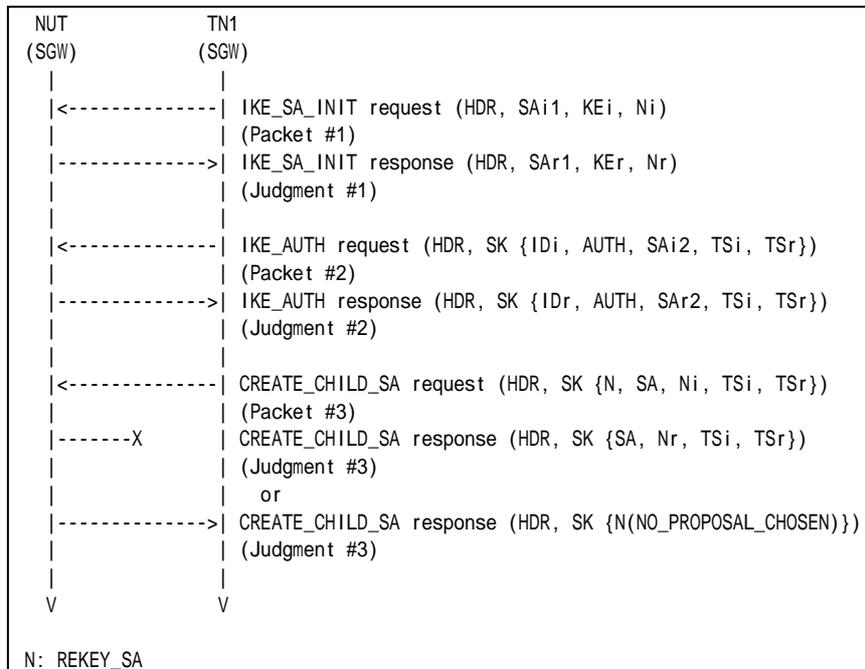
**References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7 and 3.10.1
- [RFC 4718] - Sections 2.1 and 2.2

**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #3	See below





- Packet #3: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #15	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #15	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #15	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
SA Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #15	
	SA Proposals	See below
Ni, Nr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	

Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)		
		Reserved	0		
		Proposal Length	36		
		Proposal #	1		
		Proposal ID	3 (ESP)		
		SPI Size	4		
		# of Transforms	3		
		SPI	any		
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)	
			Reserved	0	
			Transform Length	8	
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)	
			Reserved	0	
		SA Transform	Transform ID	12 (AES_CBC)	
			SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
		Reserved		0	
		SA Transform	Transform ID	5 (AES_XCBC_96)	
			SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
				Reserved	0
				Transform Length	8
				Transform Type	5 (ESN)
		Reserved		0	
		SA Transform	Transform ID	1 (ESN)	

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey the established CHILD\_SAs to the NUT. The CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a SA payload with a proposal unaccepted by the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT does not transmit a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response or transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including a Notify payload of type NO\_PROPOSAL\_CHOSEN.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Group 2.5. Rekeying CHILD\_SA Using a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA exchange

### Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.5.1: Close the replaced CHILD\_SA

#### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Exchanges to rekey CHILD\_SA.

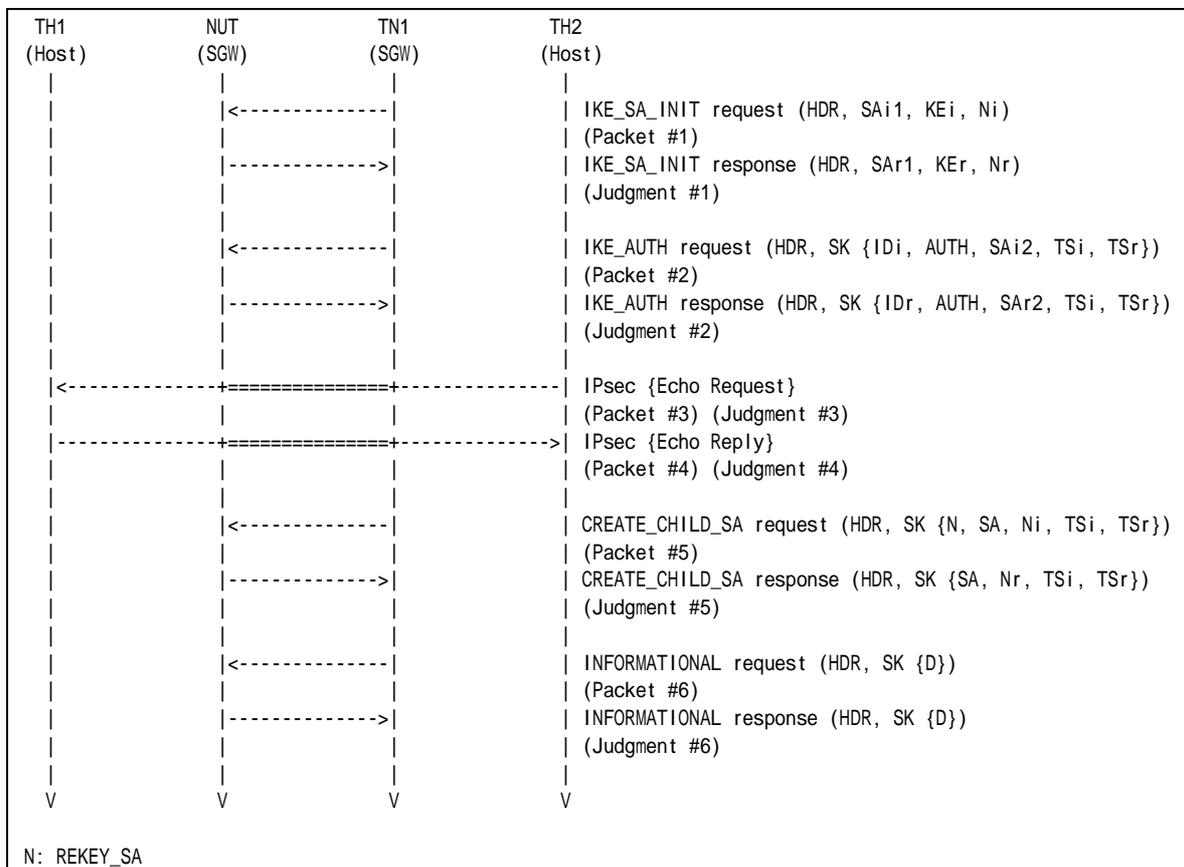
#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

#### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### Procedure:





Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See Common Packet #15
Packet #6	See below

- Packet #6: INFORMATIONAL request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
E Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #17	
	Next Payload	42 (Delete)
Delete Payload	Next Payload	0 (last)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	12
	Protocol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	4
	# of SPIs	1
	Security Parameter Index(es) (SPI)	SPI negotiated by Initial Exchange

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
7. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request including a Delete payload with the old CHILD\_SA's SPI value to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.



**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #6**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response including a Delete payload with the old CHILD\_SA's SPI value to the TN1.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.5.2: Use of the new CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly recognizes the lifetime of CHILD\_SAs.

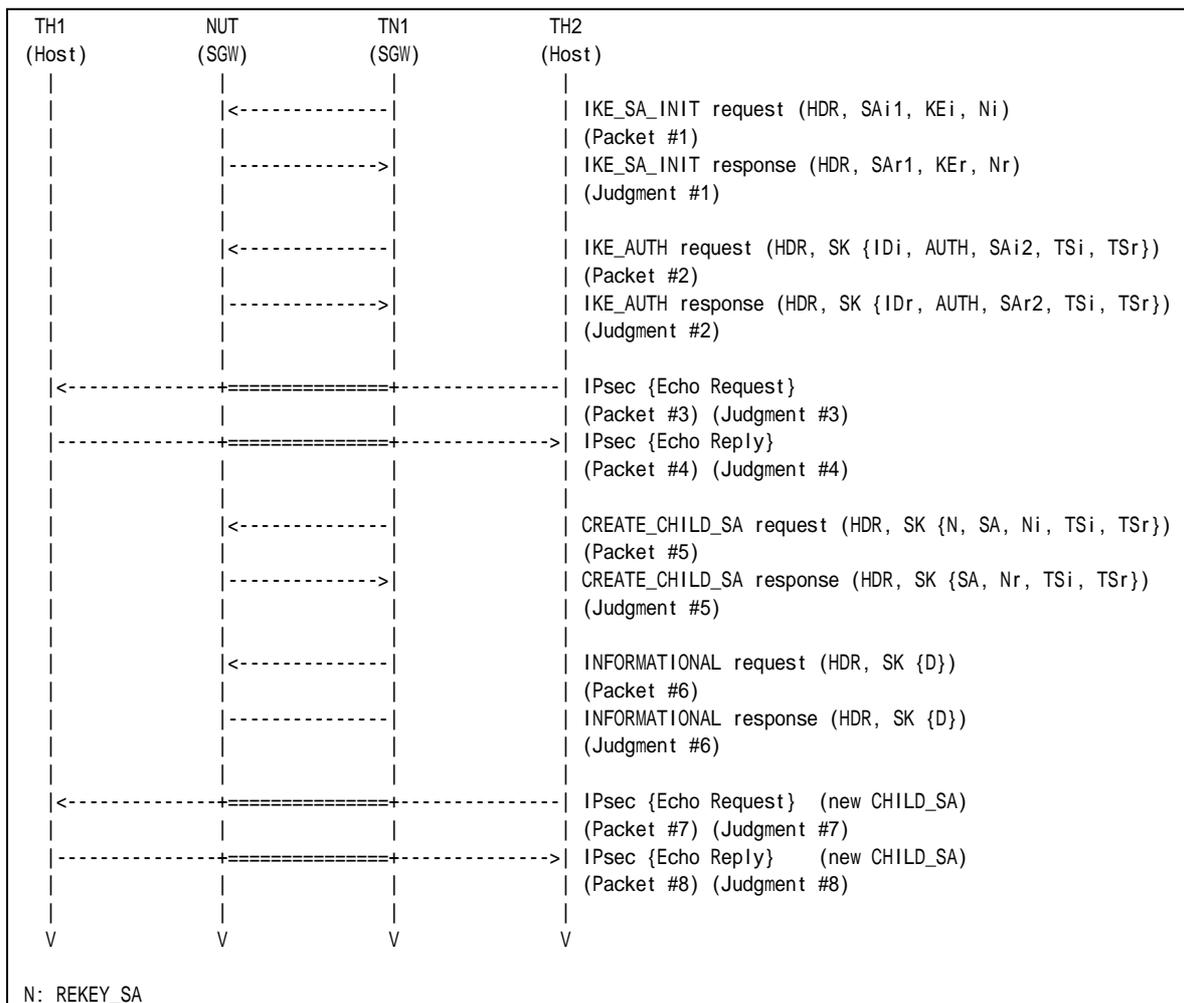
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:





Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See Common Packet #15
Packet #6	See below
Packet #7	See Common Packet #21 (encrypted by the new CHILD_SA)
Packet #8	See Common Packet #25

Packet #6: INFORMATIONAL request

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
UDP Header	Source Port	500
	Destination Port	500
IKEv2 Header	IKE_SA Initiator's SPI	any
	IKE_SA Responder's SPI	any
	Next Payload	46 (E)
	Major Version	2
	Minor Version	0
	Exchange Type	37 (INFORMATIONAL)
	X (bits 0-2 of Flags)	0
	I (bit 3 of Flags)	any
	V (bit 4 of Flags)	0
	R (bit 5 of Flags)	0
	X (bits 6-7 of Flags)	0
	Message ID	0
	Length	any
E Payload	Next Payload	42 (D)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	any
	Initialization Vector	The same value as block length of the underlying encryption algorithm
	Encrypted IKE Payloads	Subsequent payloads encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Integrity Checksum Data	The Cryptographic checksum of the entire message
D Payload	Next Payload	0
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	12
	Protocol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	4
	# of SPIs	1
	Security Parameter Index	NUT's inbound CHILD_SA SPI value to be deleted

Part A: (BASIC)

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request using the first negotiated algorithms to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
7. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.



8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
13. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request using the second negotiated algorithms to the NUT.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
15. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

#### Part A

##### **Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

##### **Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

##### **Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

##### **Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

##### **Step 10: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 12: Judgment #6**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response with a Delete payload. The Delete payload includes 3 (ESP) as Protocol ID, 4 as SPI Size and the NUT's inbound SPI value to be deleted as SPI value.

##### **Step 14: Judgment #7**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

##### **Step 16: Judgment #8**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.

### Possible Problems:

- none





## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.5.3: Receiving Multiple Transform

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request with multiple transforms to rekey CHILD\_SA.

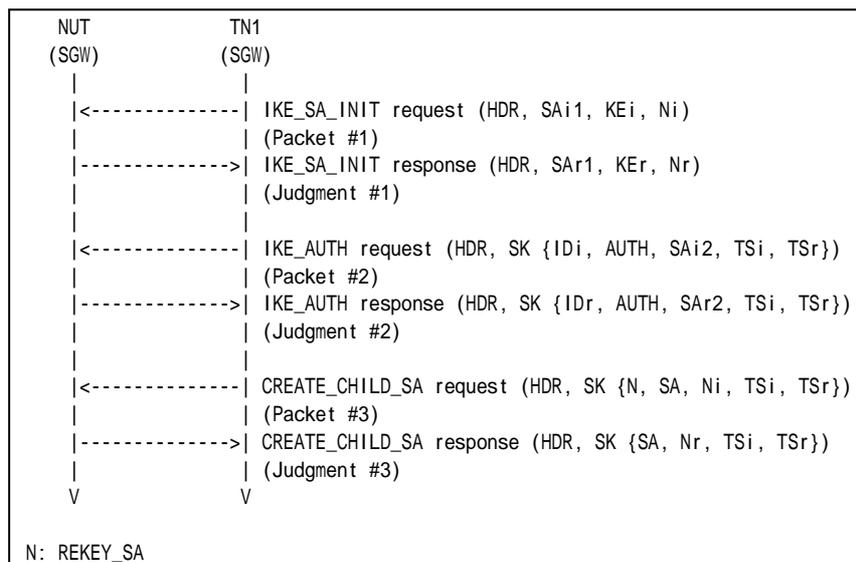
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7, 2.8 and 3.3

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #3	See below

From part A to part C, TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a SA payload which contains the transforms as follows:

	CREATE_CHILD_SA exchanges Algorithms		
	Encryption	Integrity	ESN
<b>Part A</b>	ENCR_3DES ENCR_AES_CBC	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN
<b>Part B</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96 AUTH_AES_XCBC_96	No ESN



<b>Part C</b>	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	<b>No ESN ESN</b>
---------------	-----------	-------------------	-----------------------

- Packet #3: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #15	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #15	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #15	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
Idi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
SA Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #15	
	SA Proposals	See below
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	

Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)	
		Reserved	0	
		Proposal Length	40	
		Proposal #	1	
		Proposal ID	3 (ESP)	
		SPI Size	4	
		# of Transforms	4	
		SPI	Any	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	According to above configuration
			Reserved	0
		SA Transform	Transform ID	According to above configuration
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
		SA Transform	Reserved	0
			Transform ID	3 (3DES)
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
		SA Transform	Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
			Next Payload	0 (last)
Reserved	0			
SA Transform	Transform Length	8		
	Transform Type	5 (ESN)		
	Reserved	0		
	Transform ID	0 (No ESN)		

*Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.



6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Multiple Integrity Algorithms (BASIC)*

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Multiple Extended Sequence Numbers (BASIC)*

13. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 8: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

*Part C*



**Step 14: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 16: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 18: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- none



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.5.4: Receiving Multiple Proposal

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request with multiple transforms to rekey CHILD\_SA.

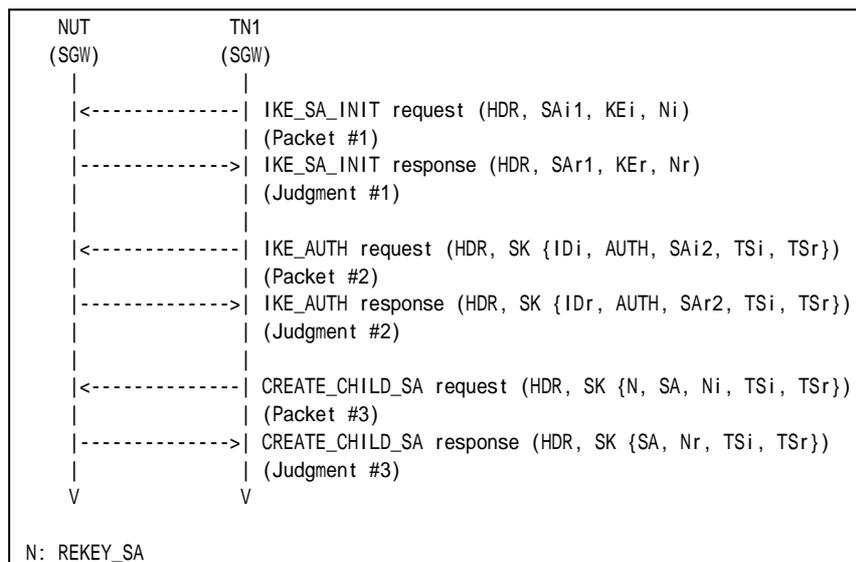
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7, 2.8 and 3.3

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #3	See below

TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a SA payload which contains the two proposals as follows:

CREATE_CHILD_SA exchanges Algorithms					
	Proposal	Protocol ID	Encryption	Integrity	ESN
<b>Part A</b>	Proposal #1	ESP	ENCR_AES_CBC	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN
	Proposal #2	ESP	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN
<b>Part B</b>	Proposal #1	ESP	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_AES_XCBC_96	No ESN



	Proposal #2	ESP	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN
Part C	Proposal #1	ESP	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	ESN
	Proposal #2	ESP	ENCR_3DES	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	No ESN

- Packet #3: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #15	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #15	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #15	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
IDi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
SA Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #15	
	SA Proposals	See below
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	

Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	2 (more)	
		Reserved	0	
		Proposal Length	40	
		Proposal #	1	
		Proposal ID	3 (ESP)	
		SPI Size	4	
		# of Transforms	4	
		SPI	Any	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	According to above configuration
			Reserved	0
		SA Transform	Transform ID	According to above configuration
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	According to above configuration
		SA Transform	Reserved	0
			Transform ID	According to above configuration
Next Payload	0 (last)			
Reserved	0			
Transform Length	8			
SA Transform	Transform Type	According to above configuration		
	Reserved	0		
	Transform ID	According to above configuration		
	Next Payload	0 (last)		
	Reserved	0		
Proposal #2	SA Proposal	Transform Length	8	
		Next Payload	0 (last)	
		Reserved	0	
		Proposal Length	40	
		Proposal #	2	
		Proposal ID	3 (ESP)	
		SPI Size	4	
		# of Transforms	4	
		SPI	Any	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
			Reserved	0
		SA Transform	Transform ID	3 (3DES)
			Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)



			Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
		SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	5 (ESN)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	0 (No ESN)

*Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Multiple Integrity Algorithms (BASIC)*

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Multiple Extended Sequence Numbers (BASIC)*

13. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**



The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 8: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

*Part C*

**Step 14: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 16: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 18: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- none





## **Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.5.5: Perfect Forward Secrecy**

### **Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles CREATE\_CHILD\_SA exchange when Perfect Forward Secrecy enables.

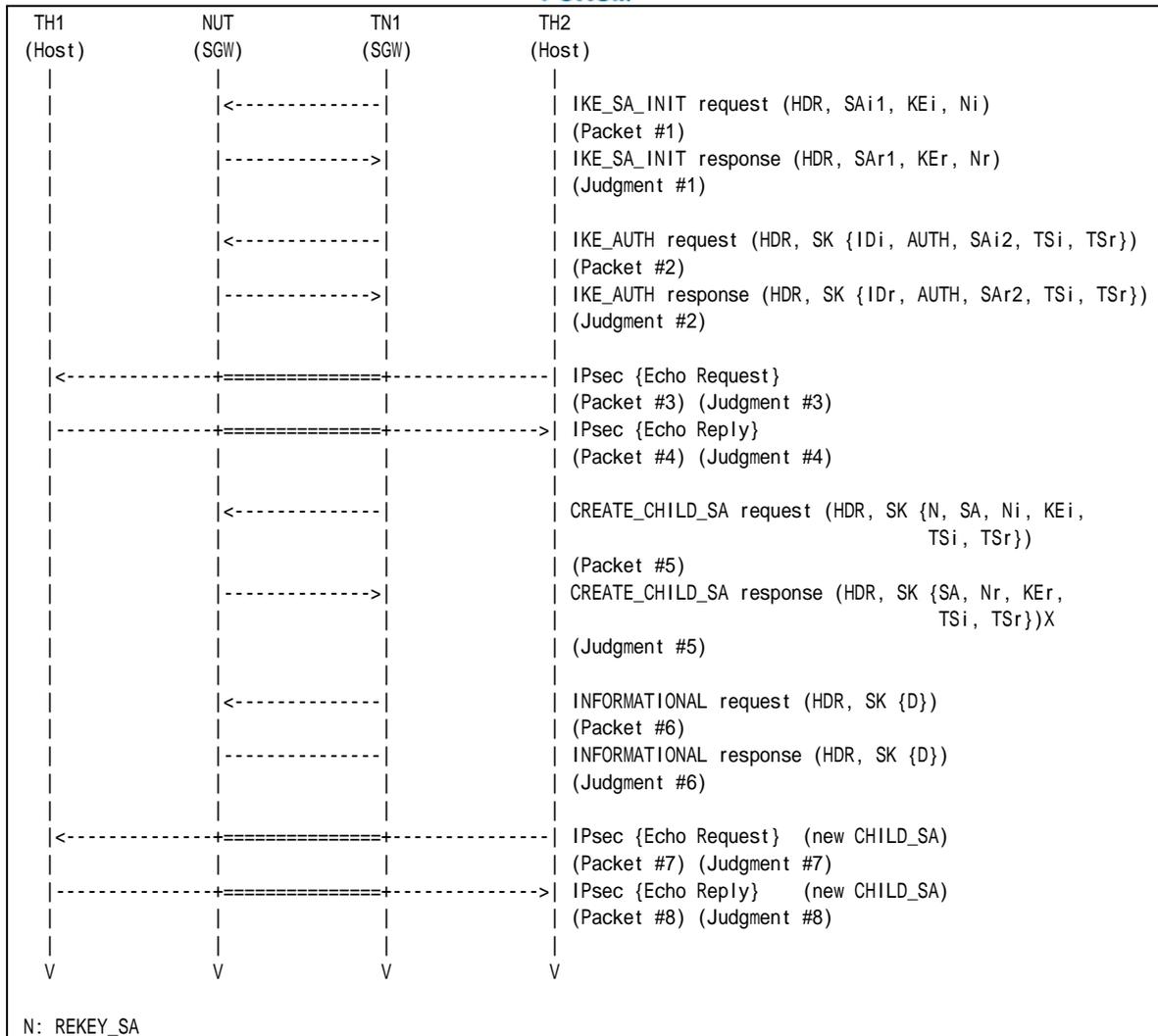
### **References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.12

### **Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### **Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See below
Packet #6	See below
Packet #7	See Common Packet #21 (encrypted by the new CHILD_SA)
Packet #8	See Common Packet #25

#### Packet #5: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #15	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #15	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #15	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
Ni Payload	Next Payload	34 (KE)
KEi Payload	Next Payload	44 (TSi)
	Critical	0



	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	136
	DH Group #	2
	Reserved	0
	Key Exchange Data	any
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15	

Packet #6: INFORMATIONAL request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
E Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #17	
	Next Payload	42 (Delete)
Delete Payload	Next Payload	0 (last)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	12
	Procotol ID	3 (ESP)
	SPI Size	4
	# of SPIs	1
	Security Parameter Index(es) (SPI)	SPI negotiated by Initial Exchange

Part A: (ADVANCED)

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request using the first negotiated algorithms to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
7. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
13. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request using the second negotiated algorithms to the NUT.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
15. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

Part A

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.



**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #6**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response with a Delete payload. The Delete payload includes 3 (ESP) as Protocol ID, 4 as SPI Size and the NUT's inbound SPI value to be deleted as SPI value.

**Step 14: Judgment #7**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 16: Judgment #8**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- none



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.5.6: Use of the old CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles new CHILD\_SA and old CHILD\_SA.

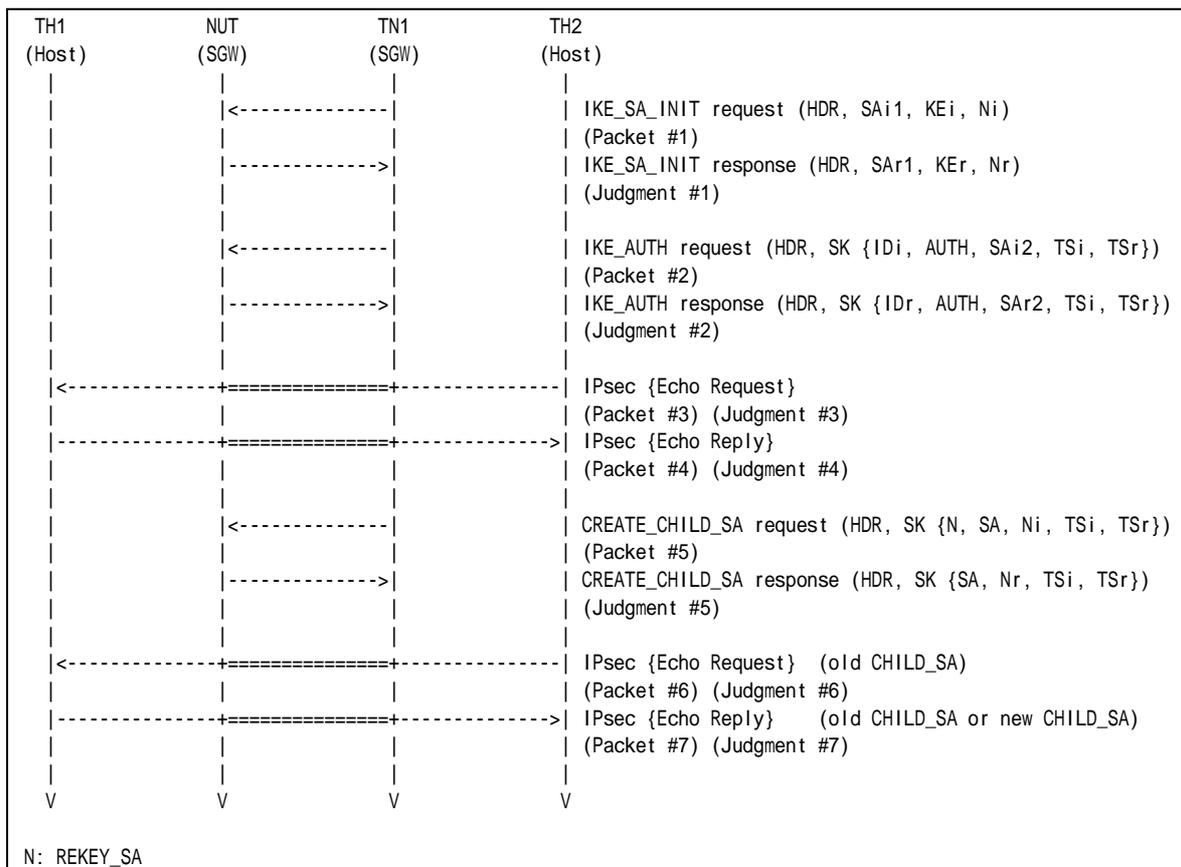
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #3
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21



Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See Common Packet #15
Packet #6	See Common Packet #21 (encrypted by the old CHILD_SA)
Packet #7	See Common Packet #25

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request using the first negotiated algorithms to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
7. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request using the first negotiated algorithms again.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
13. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #6**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 14: Judgment #7**



The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP. The NUT can use both the first CHILD\_SA and the new CHILD\_SA.

**Possible Problems:**

- none



## Group 2.6. Rekeying IKE\_SAs Using a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA exchange

### Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.6.1: Sending CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles CREATE\_CHILD\_SA to rekey IKE\_SA.

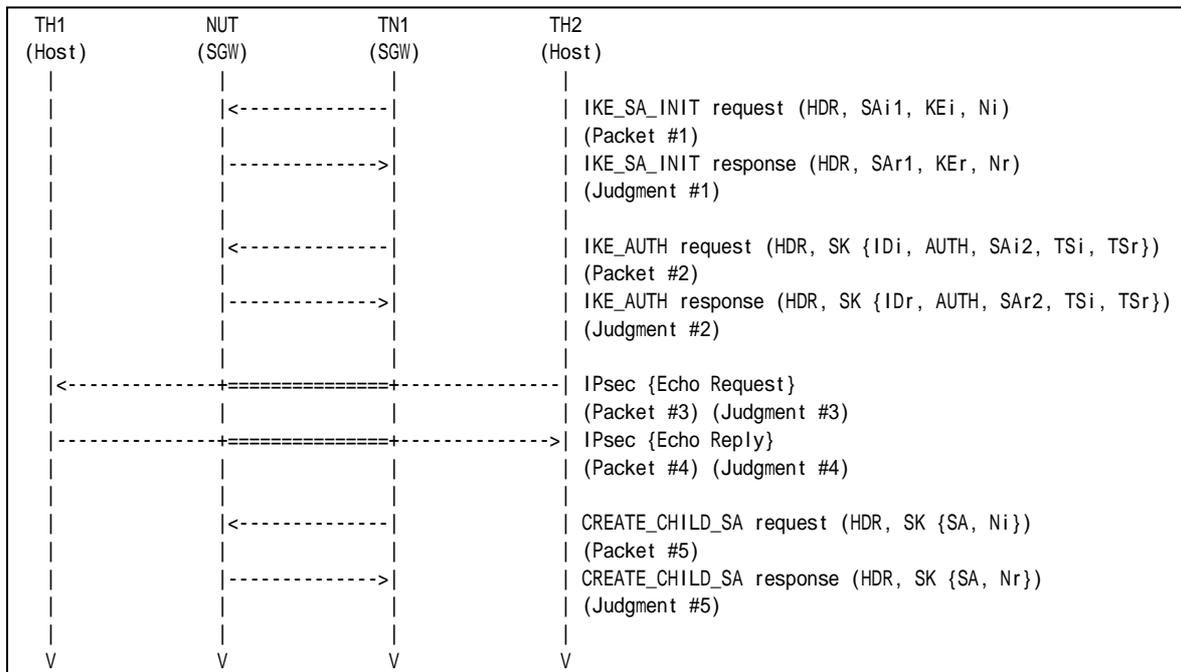
**References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8 and 2.18

**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See Common Packet #11





*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
7. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a SA payload. The proposal in the SA payload contains 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and the rekeyed IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI value.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the proposal in the SA payload Response includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA Responder's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Possible Problems:**

- none



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.6.2: Receipt of cryptographically valid message on the old SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles CREATE\_CHILD\_SA to rekey IKE\_SA.

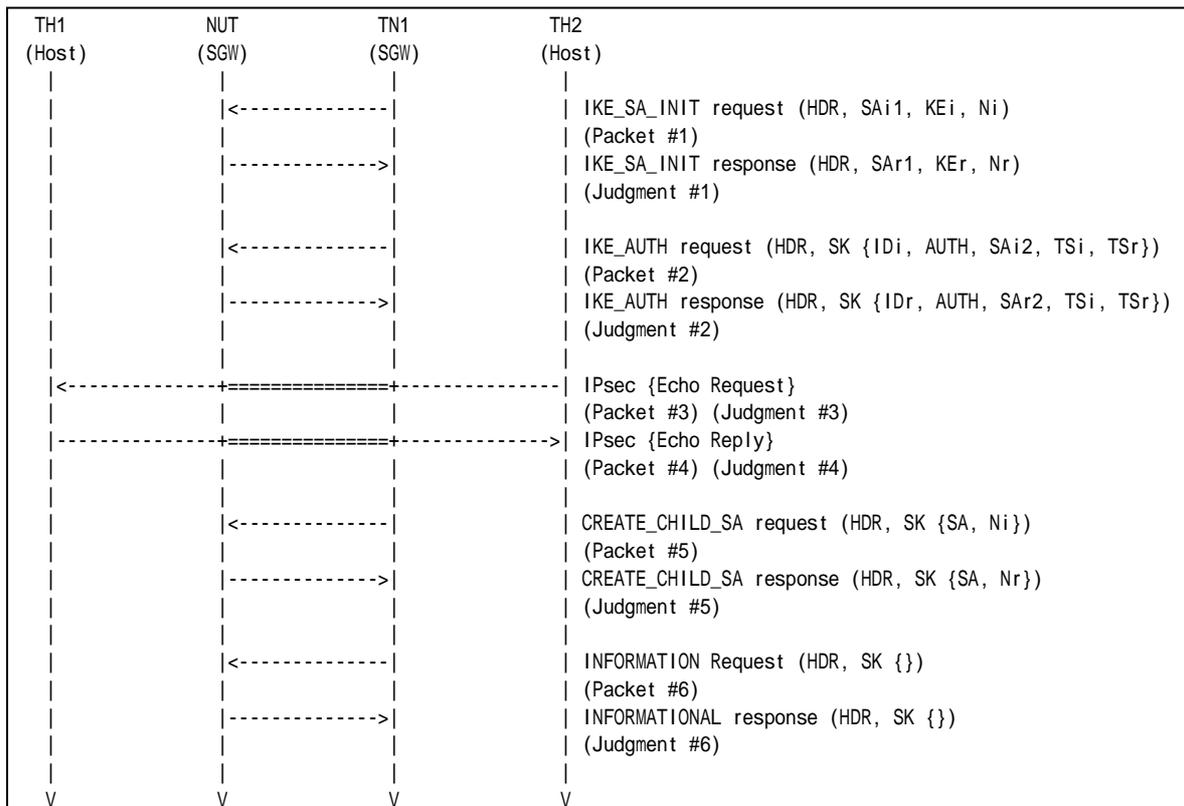
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25



Packet #5	See Common Packet #11
Packet #6	See Common Packet #17 (encrypted by the old IKE_SA)

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
7. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a SA payload. A proposal in the SA payload contains 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and the rekeyed IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI value.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads protected by the old IKE\_SA.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the proposal in the SA payload includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA Responder's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 12: Judgment #6**

The NUT responds with an INFORMATIONAL response with no payloads protected by the old IKE\_SA.

**Possible Problems:**

- none





## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.6.3: Receipt of cryptographically valid message on the new SA

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles CREATE\_CHILD\_SA to rekey IKE\_SA.

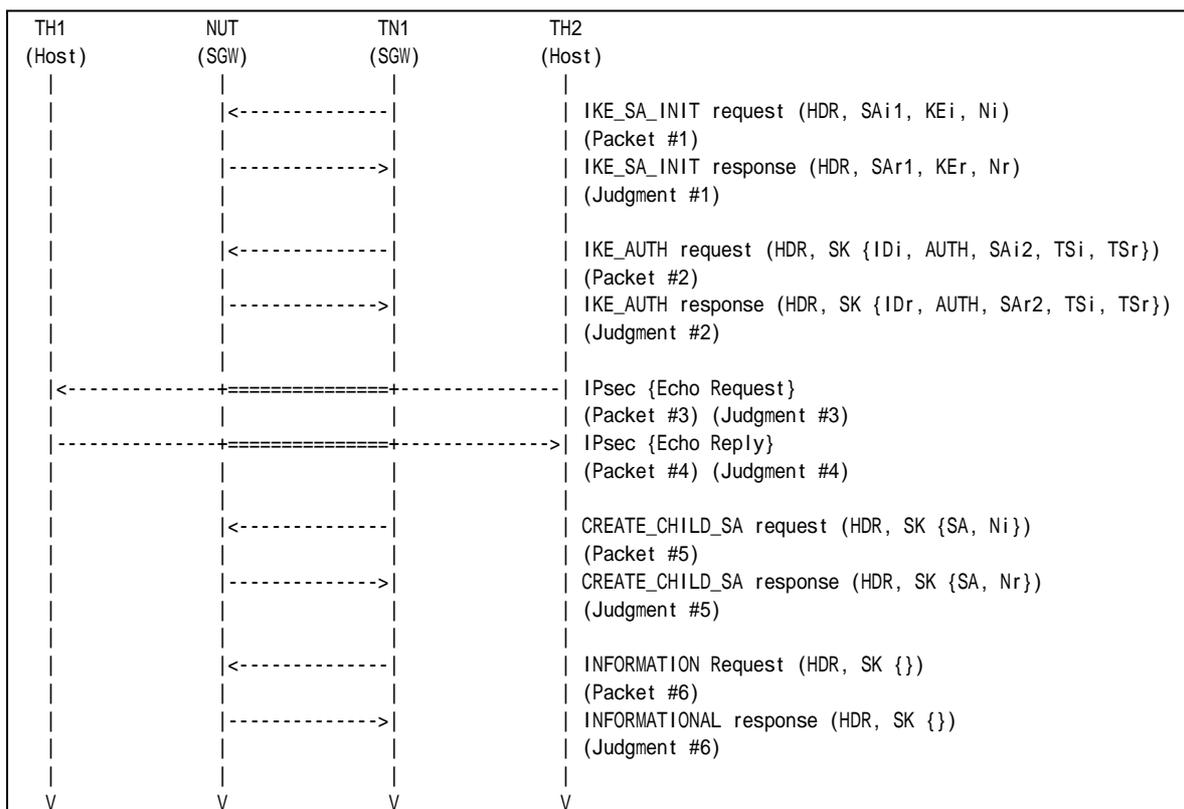
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25



Packet #5	See Common Packet #11
Packet #6	See Common Packet #17 (encrypted by the new IKE_SA)

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
7. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a SA payload. A proposal in the SA payload contains 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and the rekeyed IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI value.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads protected by the new IKE\_SA and the Message ID field in the IKE header is zero.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the proposal in the SA payload includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA Responder's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 12: Judgment #6**

The NUT responds with an INFORMATIONAL response with no payloads protected by the new IKE\_SA and the Message ID field in the IKE header is zero.

**Possible Problems:**

- none









Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See Common Packet #11
Packet #6	See below
Packet #7	See Common Packet #21
Packet #8	See Common Packet #25

- Packet #6: INFORMATIONAL request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #17	
E Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #17	
	Next Payload	42 (Delete)
Delete Payload	Next Payload	0 (last)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	16
	Protocol ID	1 (IKE_SA)
	SPI Size	0
	# of SPIs	0
	Security Parameter Index(es) (SPI)	empty

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
7. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey IKE\_SA. A proposal in the SA payload contains 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and the rekeyed IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI value.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with a Delete payload which has 1 (IKE\_SA) in the Protocol ID field, zero in the SPI Size field and zero in the # of SPIs field.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
13. TH2 transmits an Echo Request to TH1. TN1 forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP with corresponding algorithms inherited from the replaced IKE\_SA.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
15. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TH2.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.



**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms. And the proposal in the SA payload includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA Responder's SPI value in the SPI field.

**Step 12: Judgment #6**

The NUT responds with an INFORMATIONAL response with no payloads.

**Step 14: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 16: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms inherited from the replaced IKE\_SA.

**Possible Problems:**

- none



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.6.5: Receiving Multiple Transform

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request with multiple transform to rekey IKE\_SA.

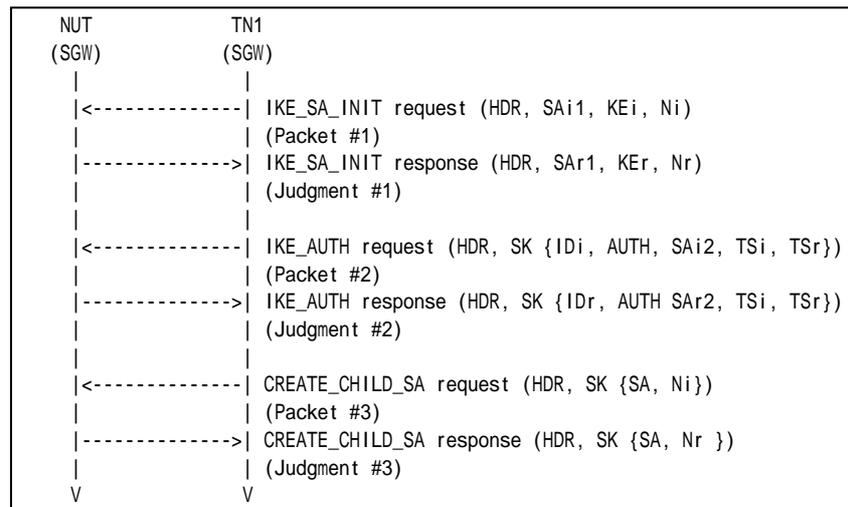
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7, 2.8 and 3.3

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #3	See below

From part A to part D, TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request including a SA payload which contains the transforms as follows:

	IKE_SA_INIT exchanges Algorithms			
	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
Part A	ENCR_AES_CBC ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
Part B	ENCR_3DES	PRF_AES128_CBC PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
Part C	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_AES_XCBC_96 AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2



<b>Part D</b>	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	<b>Group 14 or Group 24, Group 2</b>
---------------	-----------	---------------	-------------------	--

- Packet #3 CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #11	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #11	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #11	
SA Payload	Other fields are same as the common packet #11	
	SA Proposals	See SA Table below
Ni, Nr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #11	

Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)
		Reserved	0
		Proposal Length	44
		Proposal #	1
		Protocol ID	1 (IKE)
		SPI Size	0
		# of Transforms	5
	SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
		Reserved	0
		Transform Length	8
		Transform Type	According to above configuration
		Reserved	0
	SA Transform	Transform ID	According to above configuration
		Next Payload	3 (more)
		Reserved	0
		Transform Length	8
		Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
	SA Transform	Reserved	0
		Transform ID	3 (3DES)
		Next Payload	3 (more)
		Reserved	0
		Transform Length	8
	SA Transform	Transform Type	2 (PRF)
		Reserved	0
		Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1)
		Next Payload	3 (more)
		Reserved	0
	SA Transform	Transform Length	8
		Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
		Reserved	0
		Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
		Next Payload	0 (last)
	SA Transform	Reserved	0
		Transform Length	8
		Transform Type	4 (D-H)
		Reserved	0
		Transform ID	2 (1024 MODP Group)

*Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.



*Part B: Multiple Pseudo Random Function (BASIC)*

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: Multiple Integrity Algorithm (BASIC)*

13. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: Multiple D-H Group (BASIC)*

19. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
21. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 8: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.



**Step 10: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

*Part C*

**Step 14: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 16: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 18: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

*Part D*

**Step 20: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 22: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 24: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- none



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.6.6: Receiving Multiple Proposal

### Purpose:

To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request with multiple proposal to rekey IKE\_SA.

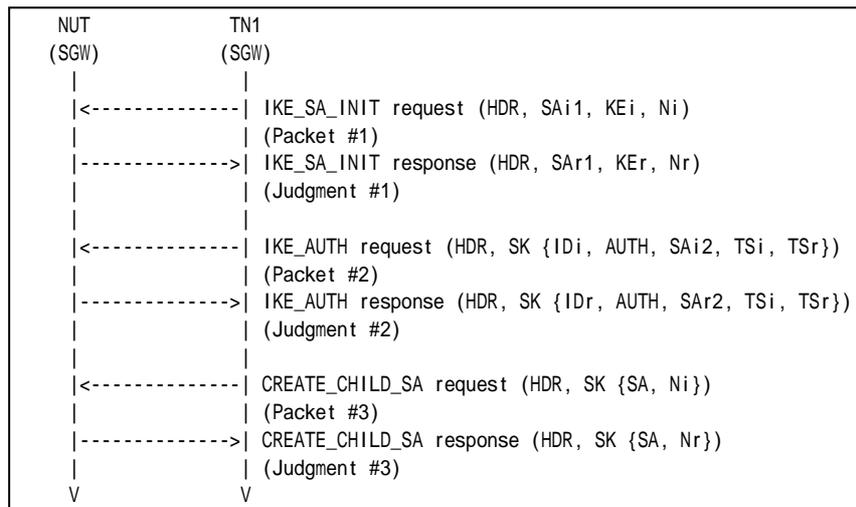
### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.7, 2.8 and 3.3

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

### Procedure:



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #3	See below

TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a SA payload which contains the two proposals as follows:

IKE_SA_INIT exchanges Algorithms						
	Proposals	Protocol ID	Encryption	PRF	Integrity	D-H Group
Part A	Proposal #1	IKE	ENCR_AES_CBC	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
	Proposal #2	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
Part B	Proposal #1	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_AES128_CBC	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
	Proposal #2	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2



Part C	Proposal #1	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_AES_XCBC_96	Group 2
	Proposal #2	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2
Part D	Proposal #1	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 14 or Group 24
	Proposal #2	IKE	ENCR_3DES	PRF_HMAC_SHA1	AUTH_HMAC_SHA1_96	Group 2

- Packet #3: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #11	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #11	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #11	
SA Payload	Other fields are same as the common packet #11	
	SA Proposals	See SA Table below
Ni, Nr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #11	

Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload	2 (more)	
		Reserved	0	
		Proposal Length	44	
		Proposal #	1	
		Protocol ID	1 (IKE)	
		SPI Size	0	
		# of Transforms	5	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
			Reserved	0
		Transform ID	According to above configuration	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	2 (PRF)
			Reserved	0
		Transform ID	According to above configuration	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
Reserved	0			
Transform Length	8			
Transform Type	3 (INTEG)			
Reserved	0			
Transform ID	According to above configuration			
SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)		
	Reserved	0		
	Transform Length	8		
	Transform Type	4 (D-H)		
	Reserved	0		
Transform ID	According to above configuration			
Proposal #2	SA Proposal	Next Payload	0 (last)	
		Reserved	0	
		Proposal Length	44	
		Proposal #	2	
		Protocol ID	1 (IKE)	
		SPI Size	0	
		# of Transforms	5	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	1 (ENCR)
			Reserved	0
		Transform ID	3 (3DES)	
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
Reserved	0			





			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	2 (PRF)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1)
		SA Transform	Next Payload	3 (more)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	3 (INTEG)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (HMAC_SHA1_96)
		SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
			Reserved	0
			Transform Length	8
			Transform Type	4 (D-H)
			Reserved	0
			Transform ID	2 (1024 MODP Group)

**Part A: Multiple Encryption Algorithms (BASIC)**

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part B: Multiple Pseudo Random Function (BASIC)**

7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
9. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part C: Multiple Integrity Algorithms (BASIC)**

13. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Part D: Multiple D-H Group (BASIC)**

19. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
21. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT.



24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

*Part B*

**Step 8: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

*Part C*

**Step 14: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 16: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 18: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

*Part D*

**Step 20: Judgment #1**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 22: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 24: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- none





Packet #3	See Common Packet #11
Packet #4	See Common Packet #17 (encrypted by the new IKE_SA)

Packet #3: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

Packet #3 is same as Common Packet #11 except SA Transform proposed in each test.

Part A:

SA Transform of Transform Type D-H is replaced by the following SA Transform.

SA Transform	Next Payload	0 (last)
	Reserved	0
	Transform Length	8
	Transform Type	2 (PRF)
	Reserved	0
	Transform ID	4 (PRF_AES128_XCBC)

Part A: (ADVANCED)

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a SA payload. A proposal in the SA payload contains 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and the rekeyed IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI value.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads protected by the new IKE\_SA and the Message ID field in the IKE header is zero.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### Observable Results:

Part A

#### Step 2: Judgment #1

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

#### Step 4: Judgment #2

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

#### Step 6: Judgment #3

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 14" as proposed algorithms. And the proposal in the SA payload includes 1 (IKE) in the Protocol ID field, 8 in the SPI size field and rekeyed IKE\_SA Responder's SPI value in the SPI field.

#### Step 8: Judgment #4

The NUT responds with an INFORMATIONAL response with no payloads protected by the new IKE\_SA and the Message ID field in the IKE header is zero.

### Possible Problems:



- none



## **Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.6.8: D-H transform NONE when rekeying the IKE\_SA**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.







Ni, Nr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15
TSi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15
TSr Payload	Same as the Common Packet #15

Proposal #1	SA Proposal	Next Payload		0 (last)		
		Reserved		0		
		Proposal Length		36		
		Proposal #		1		
		Proposal ID		3 (ESP)		
		SPI Size		4		
		# of Transforms		3		
		SPI		any		
		SA Transform	Next Payload		3 (more)	
			Reserved		0	
			Transform Length		8	
			Transform Type		1 (ENCR)	
			Reserved		0	
		SA Transform	Transform ID		12 (AES_CBC)	
			SA Transform	Next Payload		3 (more)
				Reserved		0
				Transform Length		8
				Transform Type		2 (PRF)
		Reserved		0		
		SA Transform	Transform ID		4 (AES128_XCBC)	
			SA Transform	Next Payload		3 (more)
				Reserved		0
				Transform Length		8
				Transform Type		3 (INTEG)
		Reserved		0		
		SA Transform	Transform ID		5 (AES_XCBC_96)	
			SA Transform	Next Payload		0 (last)
				Reserved		0
Transform Length				8		
Transform Type				5 (ESN)		
Reserved		0				
Transform ID		1 (ESN)				

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 trasmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request to rekey the established IKE\_SA to the NUT. The CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request includes a SA payload with a proposal unaccepted by the NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**



The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including a Notify payload of type NO\_PROPOSAL\_CHOSEN.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## **Group 2.7. Creating New CHILD\_SA with the CREATE\_CHILD\_SA Exchange**

### **Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.7.1: Receipt of cryptographically protected message on the new SA**

#### **Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device properly recognizes the lifetime of CHILD\_SAs.

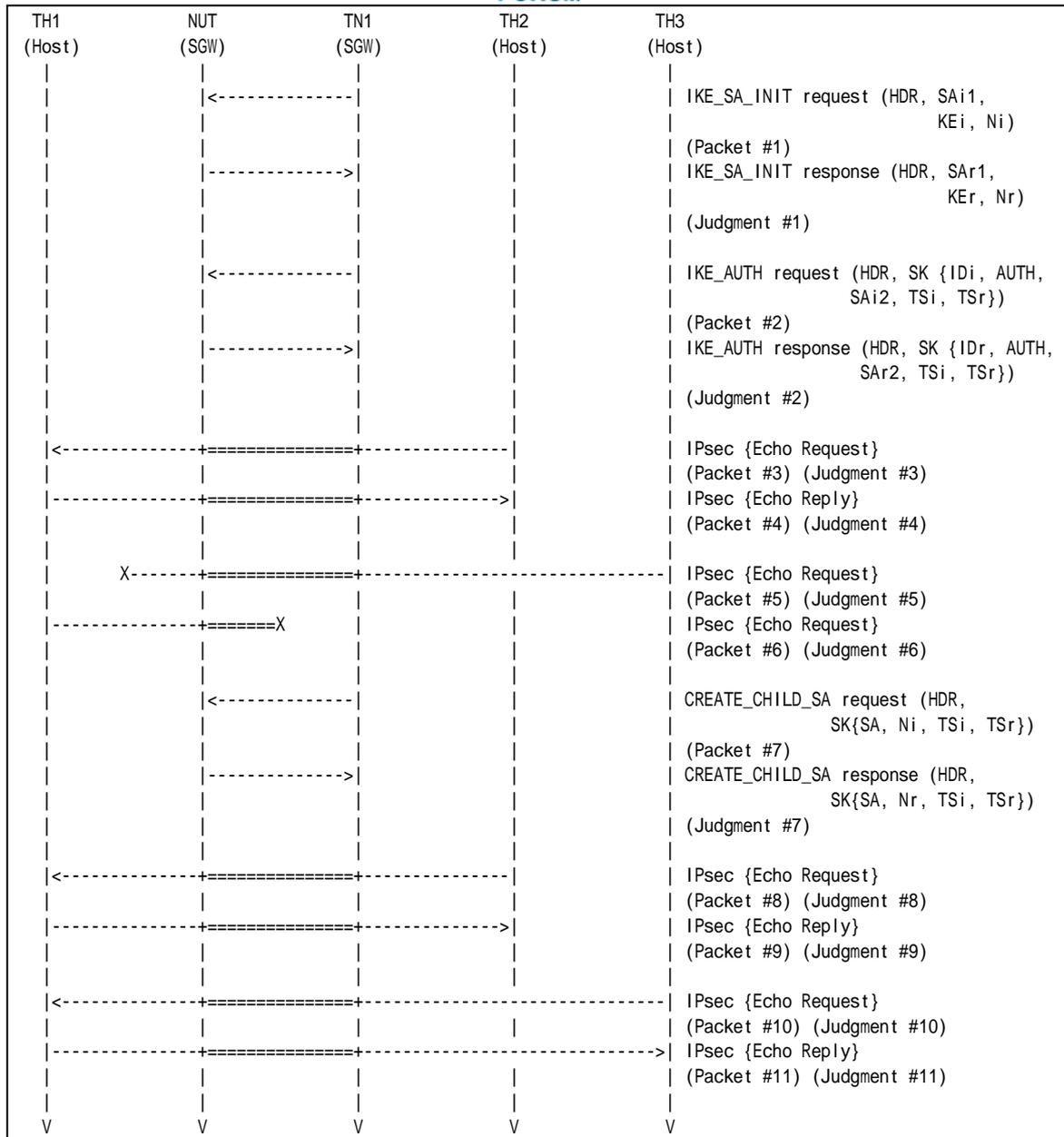
#### **References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.8

#### **Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

#### **Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See Common Packet #21
Packet #4	See Common Packet #25
Packet #5	See below
Packet #6	See below
Packet #7	See below
Packet #8	See Common Packet #21
Packet #9	See Common Packet #25
Packet #10	See below
Packet #11	See below



- Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #5	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #5	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #5	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
IDi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #5	
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #5	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #5	
	Traffic Selectors	See below

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TH2's Global Address on Link B
		Ending Address	TH2's Global Address on Link B

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TH1's Global Address on Link Y
		Ending Address	TH1's Global Address on Link Y

- Packet #5: Echo Request

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
ESP	Security Parameter Index	CHILD_SA's SPI value used by this message
	Sequence Number	The value incremented the previous encrypted packet's Sequence Number by one.
	Payload Data	Subsequent data encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Next Header	41 (IPv6)
	Integrity Check Value	The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.
IPv6 Header	Source Address	TH3's Global Address
	Destination Address	TH1's Global Address
ICMPv6 Header	Type	128
	Code	0
	Identifier	any
	Sequence Number	any
	Payload Data	0x0000000000000000

- Packet #6: Echo Request

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TH1's Global Address
	Distination Address	TH3's Global Address
ICMPv6 Header	Type	128
	Code	0
	Identifier	any
	Sequence Number	any
	Payload Data	0x0000000000000000



- Packet #7: CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

IPv6 Header	Same as the Common Packet #4	
UDP Header	Same as the Common Packet #4	
IKEv2 Header	Same as the Common Packet #4	
E Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4	
IDi Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4	
AUTH Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4	
N Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4	
SA Payload	Same as the Common Packet #4	
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #4	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Other fields are same as the Common Packet #4	
	Traffic Selectors	See below

TSi Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TH3's Global Address on Link B
		Ending Address	TH3's Global Address on Link B

TSr Payload	Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
		IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
		Selector Length	40
		Start Port	0
		End Port	65535
		Starting Address	TH1's Global Address on Link Y
		Ending Address	TH1's Global Address on Link Y

- Packet #10: Echo Request

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TN1's Global Address on Link X
	Destination Address	NUT's Global Address on Link A
ESP	Security Parameter Index	CHILD_SA's SPI value used by this message
	Sequence Number	The value incremented the previous encrypted packet's Sequence Number by one.
	Payload Data	Subsequent data encrypted by underlying encryption algorithm
	Padding	Any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size
	Pad Length	The length of the Padding field
	Next Header	41 (IPv6)
	Integrity Check Value	The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.
IPv6 Header	Source Address	TH3's Global Address
	Destination Address	TH1's Global Address
ICMPv6 Header	Type	128
	Code	0
	Identifier	any
	Sequence Number	any
	Payload Data	0x0000000000000000

- Packet #11: Echo Reply

IPv6 Header	Source Address	TH1's Global Address
	Distination Address	TH3's Global Address
ICMPv6 Header	Type	129
	Code	0
	Identifier	any
	Sequence Number	any
	Payload Data	0x0000000000000000



*Part A: (ADVANCED)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
5. TH2 transmits an Echo Request packet to TH1.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply packet to TH2.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
9. TH3 transmits an Echo Request packet to TH1.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TH1 transmits an Echo Request packet to TH3.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
13. TN1 starts to negotiate new CHILD\_SA with the NUT by sending CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
15. TH2 transmits an Echo Request packet to TH1.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
17. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply packet to TH2.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
19. TH3 transmits an Echo Request packet to TH1.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
21. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply packet to TH3.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

**Step 10: Judgment #5**

The NUT never forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 12: Judgment #6**

The NUT never forwards an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.



**Step 14: Judgment #7**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 16: Judgment #8**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 18: Judgment #9**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the first negotiated algorithms.

**Step 20: Judgment #10**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 22: Judgment #11**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using the second negotiated algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None





## **Group 2.8. Error Handling**

### **Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.8.1: AUTHENTICATION\_FAILED**

This test case was deleted at revision 1.1.0.



## Group 2.9. Non zero RESERVED fields

### Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.2.9.1: Non zero RESERVED fields in CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the content of RESERVED filed in IKE messages.

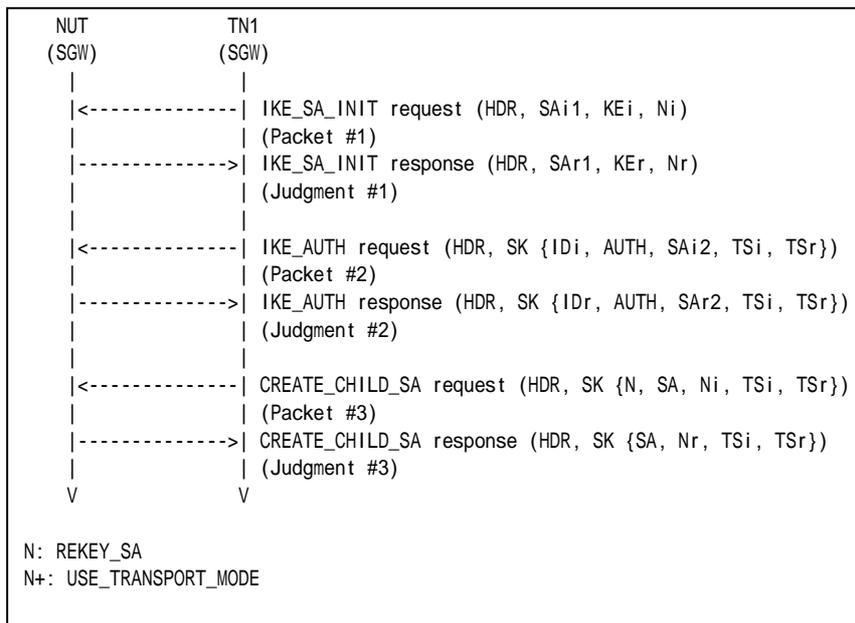
**References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #5	See Common Packet #15 All RESERVED fields are set to one.

Part A: (BASIC)



1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA request including a Notify Payload of type REKEY\_SA and rekeyed CHILD\_SA's SPI value in the SPI field to the NUT. All RESERVED fields are set to one.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### **Observable Results:**

#### *Part A*

##### **Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

##### **Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

##### **Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits a CREATE\_CHILD\_SA response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

### **Possible Problems:**

- None.





- IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
- 4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
- 5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads to the NUT.
- 6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Encrypted Payload Format (BASIC)*

- 7. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
- 8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
- 9. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT\_SA response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
- 10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
- 11. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads to the NUT.
- 12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

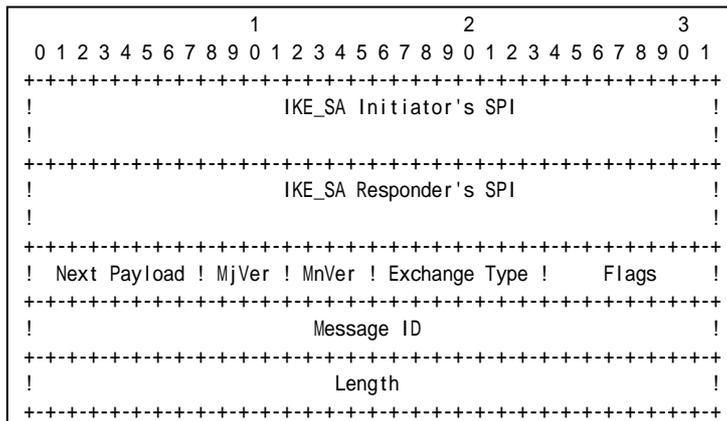
The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 7: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response including properly formatted IKE Header containing following values:



**Figure 171 Header format**

- An IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI field set to same as the IKE\_SA\_INIT request's IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI field value.
- An IKE\_SA Responder's SPI field set to same as the IKE\_SA\_INIT response's IKE\_SA Responder's SPI field value.
- A Next Payload field set to Encrypted Payload (46).





message. It is 96 bits length in AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96 case. The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.







Packet #4	See Common Packet #17 (same Message ID as packet #3)
-----------	---

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_SA\_INIT response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
8. TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads. The Message ID is the same as Step 5.
9. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response followed by an Encrypted payload with no payloads contained in it.

**Step 7: Judgment #4**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response followed by an Encrypted payload with no payloads contained in it.

**Step 9: Judgment #5**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL response followed by an Encrypted payload with no payloads contained in it.

**Possible Problems:**

- None



### Group 3.3. Non zero RESERVED fields

#### Test IKEv2.SGW.R.1.3.3.1: Non RESERVED fields in INFORMATIONAL request

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the content of RESERVED filed in IKE messages.

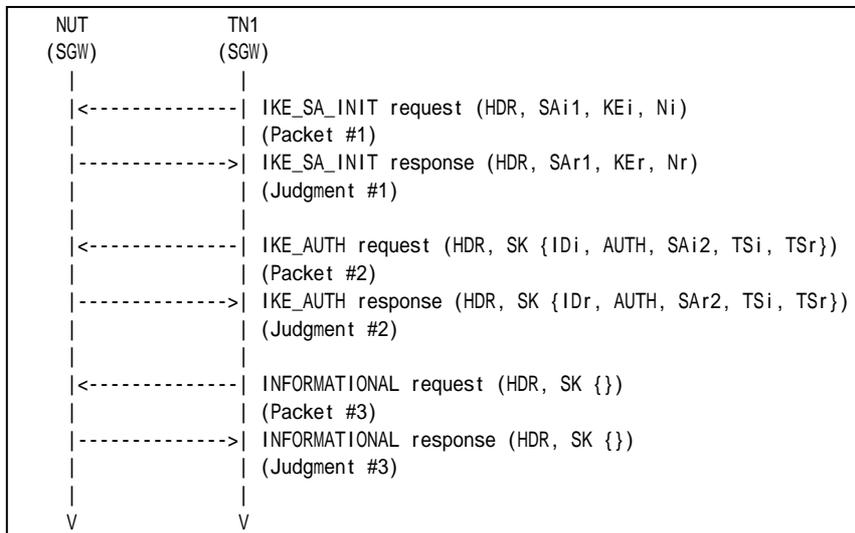
**References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration. In addition, set IKE\_SA Lifetime to 300 seconds and set CHILD\_SA Lifetime to 30 seconds.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5
Packet #3	See Common Packet #17 All RESERVED fields are set to one.

*Part A: (BASIC)*

1. TN1 starts to negotiate with NUT by sending IKE\_SA\_INIT request.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an IKE\_AUTH



- request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
  5. After reception of IKE\_AUTH response from the NUT, TN1 transmits an INFORMATIONAL request with no payloads. All RESERVED fields in the message are set to one.
  6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

### **Observable Results:**

#### *Part A*

##### **Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as accepted algorithms.

##### **Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as accepted algorithms.

##### **Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT transmits an INFORMATIONAL Response followed by an Encrypted payload with no payloads contained in it.

### **Possible Problems:**

- None



## Section 2.2.2. Endpoint to Security Gateway Tunnel Group 1. The Initial Exchanges



## Group 1.1. Header and Payload Formats

### Test IKEv2.SGW.R.2.1.1.1: Sending IKE\_AUTH response

**Purpose:**

To verify an IKEv2 device transmits IKE\_AUTH request using properly Header and Payloads format

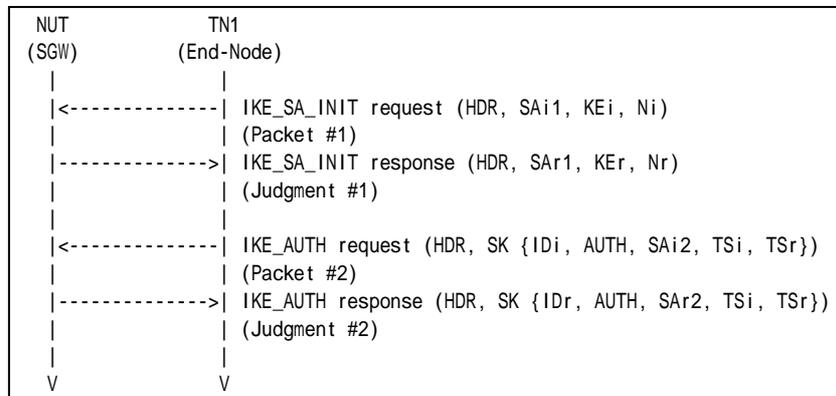
**References:**

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 1.2, 2.15, 3.1, 3.2, 3.3, 3.5, 3.8, 3.10, 3.13 and 3.14

**Test Setup:**

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the Common Topology.
- Configuration  
In each part, configure the devices according to the Common Configuration.
- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See Common Packet #5

*Part A: IKE Header Format (BASIC)*

1. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part B: Encrypted Payload Format (BASIC)*

5. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.



8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part C: IDr Payload Format (BASIC)*

9. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part D: AUTH Payload Format (BASIC)*

13. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
14. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
15. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
16. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part E: SA Payload Format (BASIC)*

17. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
18. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
19. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
20. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part F: TSi Payload Format (BASIC)*

21. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
22. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
23. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
24. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

*Part G: TSr Payload Format (BASIC)*

25. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
26. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
27. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
28. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

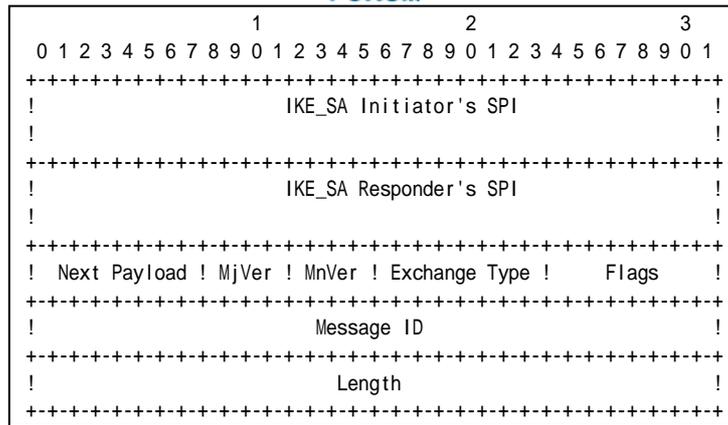
*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted IKE Header containing following values:



**Figure 173 Header format**

- An IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI field set to same as the IKE\_SA\_INIT request's IKE\_SA Initiator's SPI field value.
- An IKE\_SA Responder's SPI field set to same as the IKE\_SA\_INIT response's IKE\_SA Responder's SPI field value.
- A Next Payload field set to Encrypted Payload (46).
- A Major Version field set to 2.
- A Minor Version field set to zero.
- An Exchange Type field set to IKE\_AUTH (35).
- A Flags field set to (00010000)2 = (16)10.
- A Message ID field set to 1.
- A Length field set to the length of the message (header + payloads) in octets.

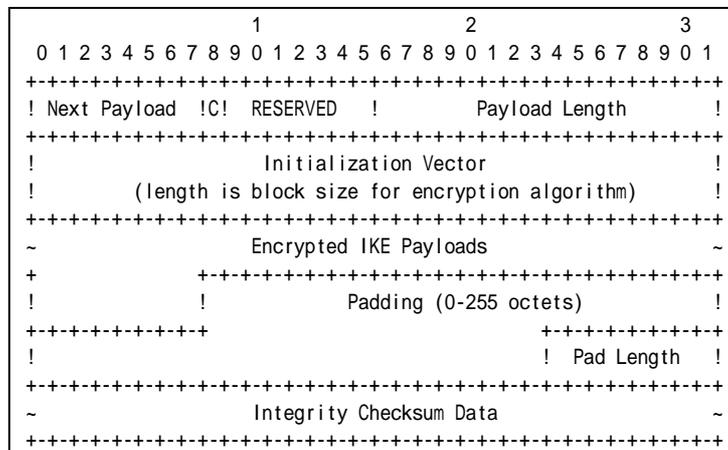
*Part B*

**Step 6: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 8: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted Encrypted Payload containing following values:



**Figure 174 Encrypted payload**



- A Next Payload field set to IDr Payload (36).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length in octets of the header, IV, Encrypted IKE Payloads, Padding, Pad Length, and Integrity Check sum Data.
- An Initialization Vector field set to a randomly chosen value whose length is equal to the block length of the underlying encryption algorithm. It is 64 bits length in ENCR\_3DES case.
- An Encrypted IKE Payloads field set to subsequent payloads encrypted by ENCR\_3DES.
- A Padding field set to any value which to be a multiple of the encryption block size. It is 64 bits length in ENCR\_3DES case.
- A Pad Length field set to the length of the Padding field.
- An Integrity Checksum Data set to the cryptographic checksum of the entire message. It is 96 bits length in AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96 case. The checksum must be valid by calculation according to the manner described in RFC.

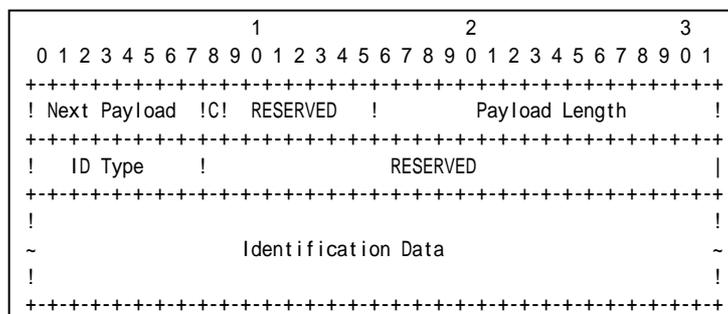
Part C

**Step 10: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 12: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted ID Payload containing following values:



**Figure 175 ID Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to AUTH Payload (39).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload. It is 24 bytes for ID\_IPV6\_ADDR.
- An ID Type field set to ID\_IPV6\_ADDR (5).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- An Identification Data field set to the NUT address.

Part D

**Step 14: Judgment #1**







	1																2																3																															
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1																																
	+++++																+++++																+++++																															
	! Next 44 !																! 0 !																! Length 40 !																															
	+++++																+++++																+++++																															
	! 0 !																! 0 !																! Length 36 !																															
	+++++																+++++																+++++																															
	! Number 1 !																! Prot ID 3 !																! SPI Size 4 !																! Trans Cnt 3 !															
	+++++																+++++																+++++																															
	! SPI value																																																															
	----																+++++																+++++																															
Transform	! 3 !																! 0 !																! Length 8 !																															
	+++++																+++++																+++++																															
	! Type 1 (EN) !																! 0 !																! Transform ID 3 (3DES) !																															
	+++++																+++++																+++++																															
Transform	! 3 !																! 0 !																! Length 8 !																															
	+++++																+++++																+++++																															
	! Type 3 (IN) !																! 0 !																! Transform ID 2 (SHA1) !																															
	+++++																+++++																+++++																															
Transform	! 0 !																! 0 !																! Length 8 !																															
	+++++																+++++																+++++																															
	! Type 5 (ESN) !																! 0 !																! Transform ID 0 (No) !																															
	+++++																+++++																+++++																															

**Figure 177 SA Payload contents**

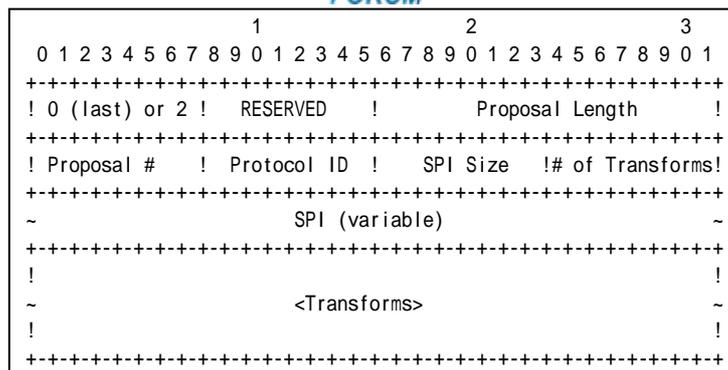
The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted SA Payload containing following values (refer following figures):

	1																2																3															
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	0	1																
	+++++																+++++																+++++															
	! Next Payload !																! C! RESERVED !																! Payload Length !															
	+++++																+++++																+++++															
	!																																!															
	~																<Proposals>																~															
	!																																!															
	+++++																+++++																+++++															

**Figure 178 SA Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to TSi Payload (44).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.

A Proposals field set to following.

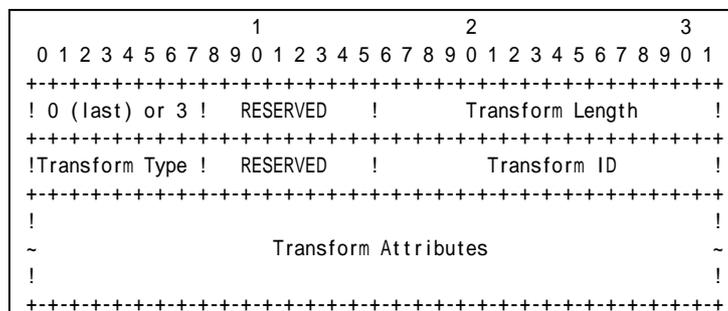


**Figure 179 Proposal sub-structure format**

Proposal #1

- A 0 or 2 field set to zero (last).
- A RESREVD field set to zero.
- A Proposal Length field set to length of this proposal, including all transforms and attributes. It is 36 bytes according to Common Configuration.
- A Proposal # field set to 1.
- A Protocol ID field set to ESP (3).
- A SPI Size field set to 4.
- A # of Transforms field set to 3.
- A SPI field set to the sending entity's SPI (4 octets value)

Transform field set to following (There are 3 Transform Structures).



**Figure 180 Transform sub-structure format**

Transform #1

- A 0 or 3 field set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for ENCR\_3DES.
- A Transform Type field set to ENCR (1).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to ENCR\_3DES (3).

Transform #2

- A 0 or 3 field set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including



Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1.

- A Transform Type field set to INTEG (3).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1 (2).

Transform #3

- A 0 or 3 field set to zero if this structure is the last transform, otherwise set to 3.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform Length set to length of the Transform Substructure including Header and Attribute. It is 8 bytes for ESN.
- A Transform Type field set to ESN (5).
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Transform ID set to No Extended Sequence Numbers (0).

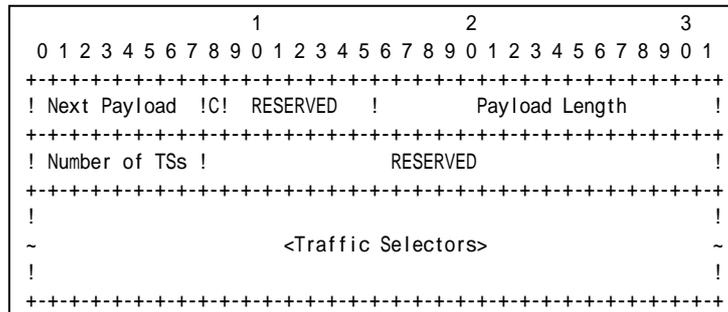
Part F

**Step 22: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 24: Judgment #2**

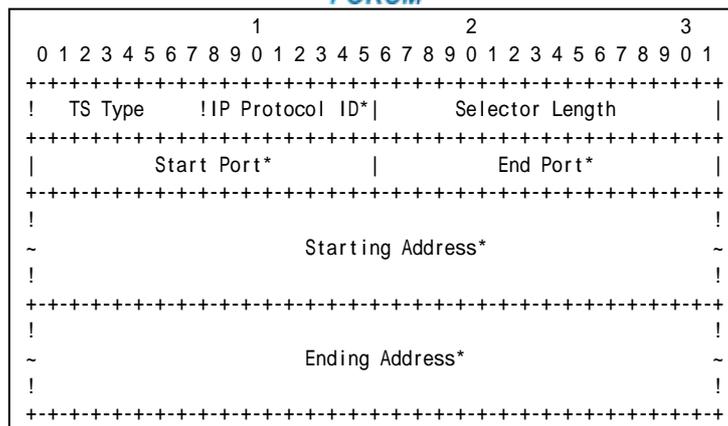
The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted TSi Payload containing following values:



**Figure 181 TSi Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to TSr Payload (45).
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.
- A Number of TSs field set to 1.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.

Traffic Selectors field set to following.



**Figure 182 Traffic Selector**

- A TS Type set to TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE (8).
- An IP Protocol ID field set to zero.
- A Selector Length field set to length of this Traffic Selector Substructure including the header. It is 40 bytes for TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE.
- A Start Port field set to zero.
- An End Port field set to 65535.
- A Starting Address field set to less than or equal to TN1 address.
- A Ending Address field set to greater than or equal to TN1 address.

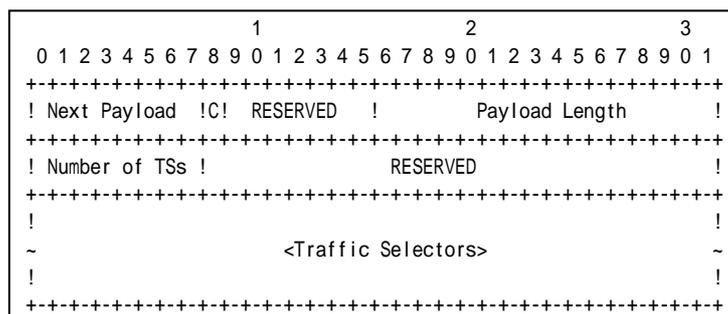
*Part G*

**Step 26: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 28: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including properly formatted TSr Payload containing following values:

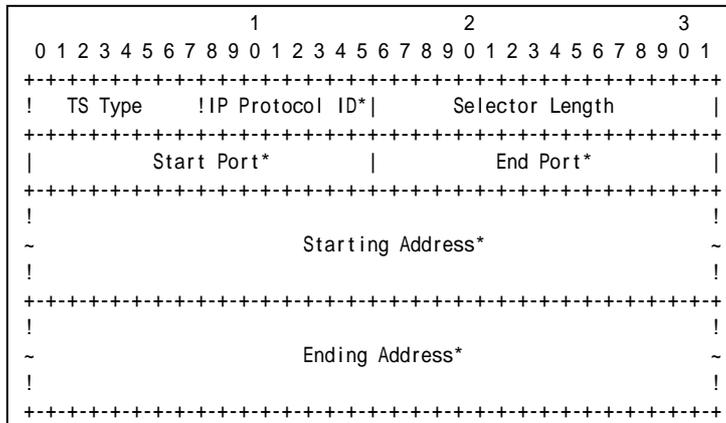


**Figure 183 TSr Payload format**

- A Next Payload field set to zero.
- A Critical field set to zero.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.
- A Payload Length field set to length of the current payload.
- A Number of TSs field set to 1.
- A RESERVED field set to zero.



Traffic Selectors field set to following.



**Figure 184 Traffic Selector**

- A TS Type set to TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE (8).
- An IP Protocol ID field set to zero.
- A Selector Length field set to length of this Traffic Selector Substructure including the header. It is 40 bytes for TS\_IPV6\_ADDR\_RANGE.
- A Start Port field set to zero.
- An End Port field set to 65535.
- A Starting Address field set to less than or equal to Prefix B.
- An Ending Address field set to less than or equal to Prefix B.

**Possible Problems:**

- IKE\_AUTH response has following packet format. It may have additional payloads described below. Additional payloads can be ignored by this test. The order of payload may be different from this sample.

```

IDr, [CERT+],
AUTH,
[CP(CFG_REPLY)],
[N(IPCOMP_SUPPORTED)],
[N(USE_TRANSPORT_MODE)],
[N(ESP_TFC_PADDING_NOT_SUPPORTED)],
[N(NON_FIRST_FRAGMENTS_ALSO)],
SA, TSi, TSr,
[N(ADDITIONAL_TS_POSSIBLE)],
[V+]

```

- Each of transforms can be located in the any order.





*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request.

**Step 8 Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.





## Group 1.2. Requesting an Internal Address on a Remote Network

### Test IKEv2.SGW.R.2.1.2.1: Receipt of CFG\_REQUEST

#### Purpose:

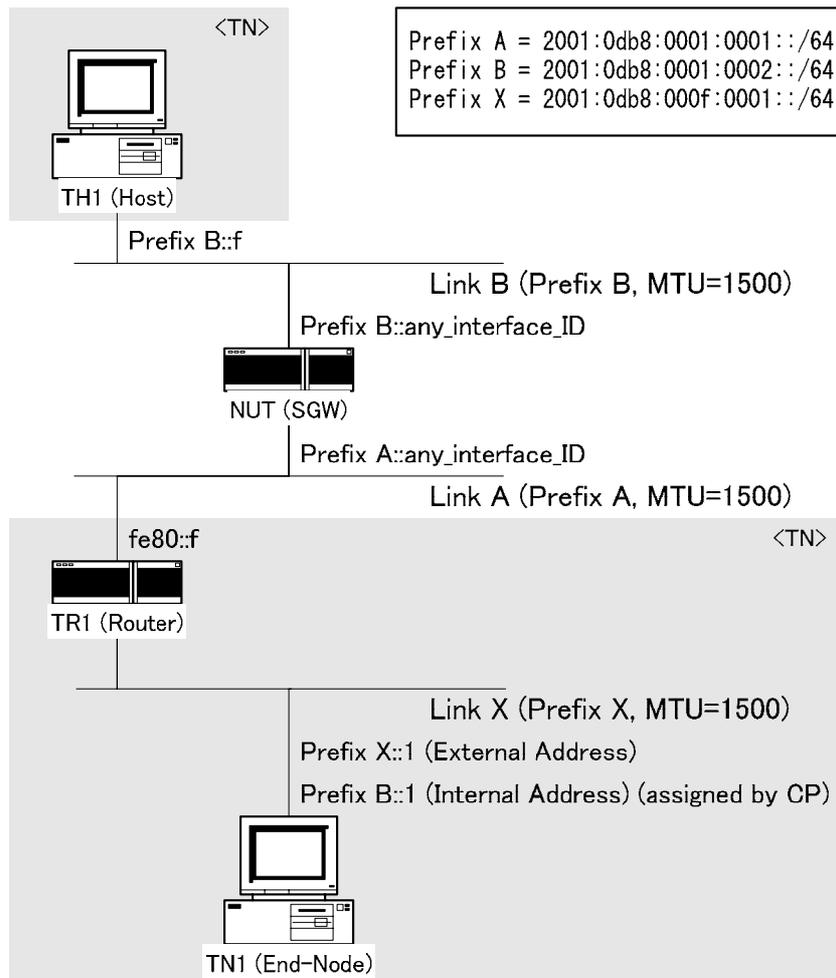
To verify an IKEv2 device transmits IKE\_AUTH request using properly eader and Configuration Payload format

#### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 3.15

#### Test Setup:

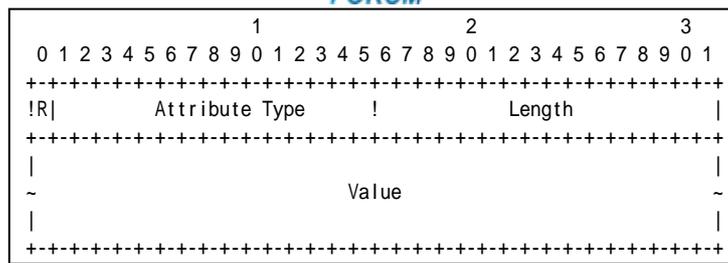
- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the following topology.



- Configuration  
In each part, configure NUT according to the Common Configuration except the traffic







**Figure 186 Configuration Attributes format**

**Configuration Attribute #1**

- Reserved field is set to zero.
- Attribute Type field is set to INTERNAL\_IP6\_ADDRESS (8).
- Length field is set to 17.
- Value field is set to Prefix B::1 as IPv6 address and 128 as prefix-length.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.2.1.2.2: Use of CHILD\_SA

### Purpose:

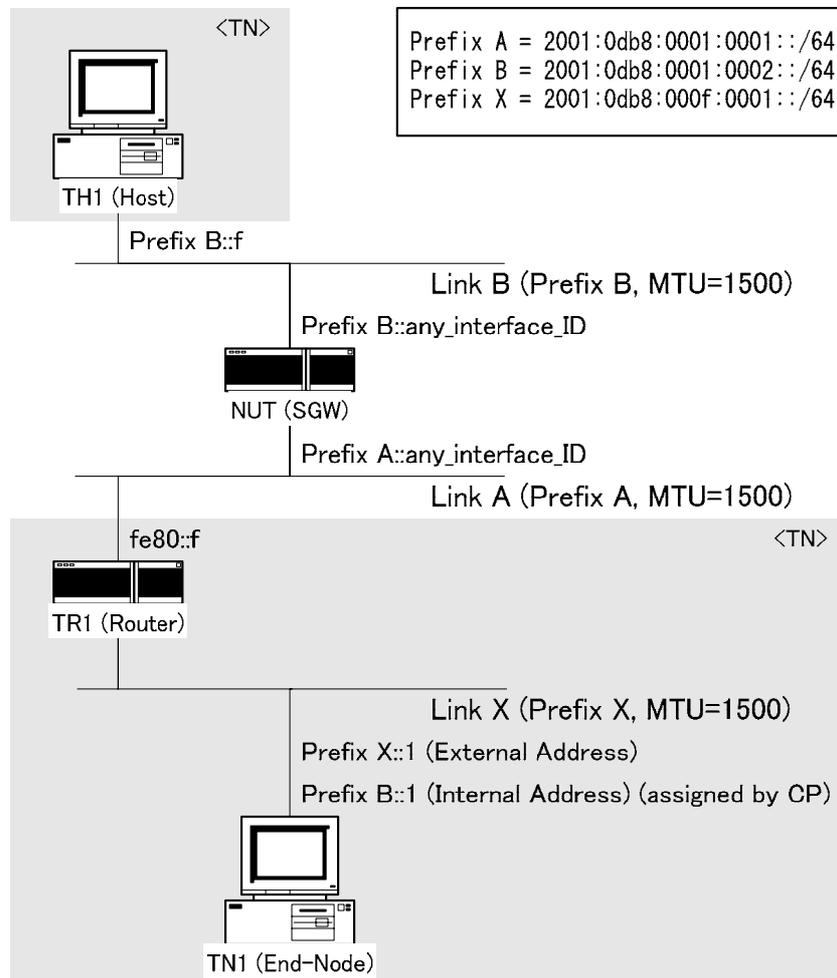
To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the Initial Exchanges using Pre-shared key

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.19 and 3.15

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the following topology.



- Configuration  
In each part, configure NUT according to the Common Configuration except the traffic selector. Configure NUT to transmit CFG\_REPLY for INTERNAL\_IP6\_ADDRESS. Its IPv6 address is Prefix B::1/128. The traffic selector must be configured by the following table. NUT must narrow Traffic Selector to the following address table.

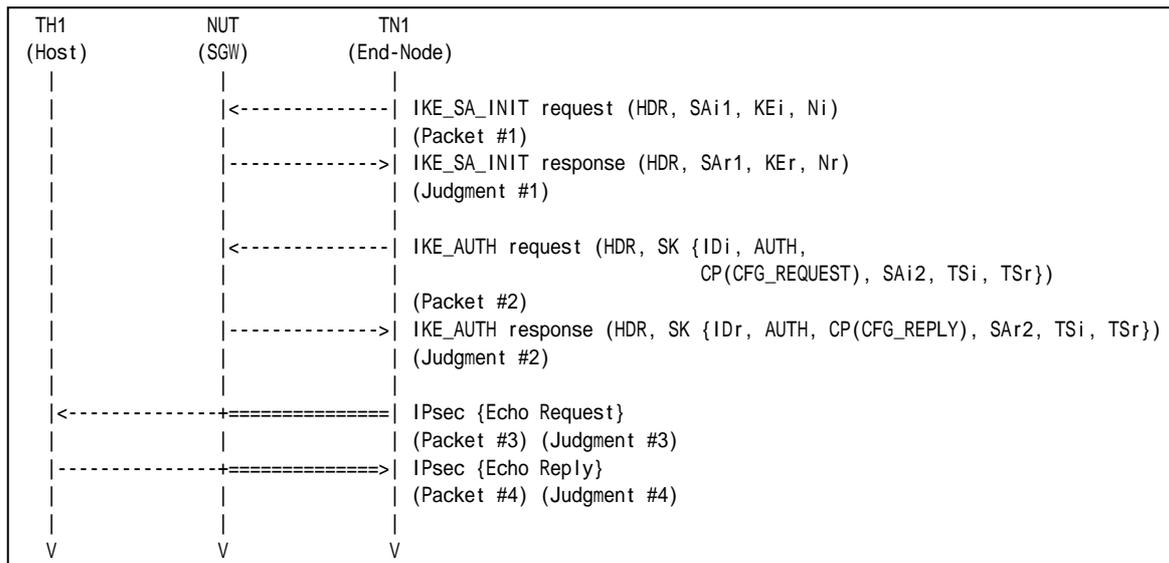
Traffic Selector
------------------



	Source			Destination		
	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range
<b>Inbound</b>	TN1 (internal address)	ANY	ANY	Link B	ANY	ANY
<b>Outbound</b>	Link B	ANY	ANY	TN1 (internal address)	ANY	ANY

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See below
Packet #4	See below

- Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH request packet

IPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #5	
UDP Header	Same as Common Packet #5	
IKEv2 Header	Same as Common Packet #5	
E Payload	Same as Common Packet #5	
IDi Payload	Same as Common Packet #5	
AUTH Payload	Next Payload	47 (CP)
	Other fields are same as Common Packet #5	
CP Payload	Next Payload	33 (SA)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0
	Payload Length	12
	CFG Type	1 (CFG_REQUEST)
	RESERVED	0
Configuration Attributes	See below	
SA Payload	Same as Common Packet #5	
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as Common Packet #5	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Same as Common Packet #5	



Configuration Attributes	Reserved	0
	Attribute Type	INTERNAL_IP6_ADDRESS
	Length	0

Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
	IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
	Selector Length	40
	Start Port	0
	End Port	65535
	Starting Address	::
	Ending Address	ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff

- Packet #3: Echo Request packet

IPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #22	
ESP	Same as Common Packet #22	
IPv6 Header	Source Address	Prefix B::1
	Destination Address	Prefix B::f
ICMPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #22	

- Packet #4: Echo Reply packet

IPv6 Header	Source Address	Prefix B::f
	Destination Address	Prefix B::1
ICMPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #26	

*Part A (ADVANCED)*

1. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to TH1.
6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TN1.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request to the TH1.

**Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**



- Because the destination address of Echo Request is the TN itself, TN may respond to Echo Request automatically. In that case, TN1 can send Echo Reply to TH1 instead of sending Echo Request.





## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.2.1.2.3: Non zero RESERVED fields in Configuration Payload

### Purpose:

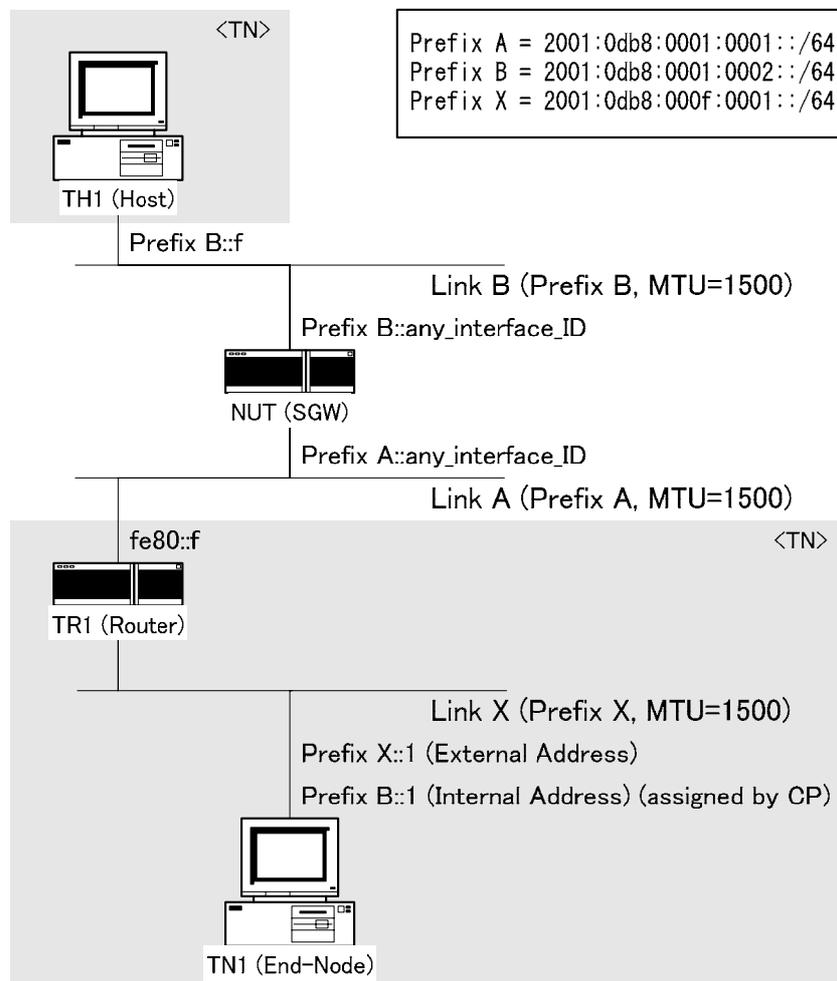
To verify an IKEv2 device ignores the content of RESERVED filed in IKE messages.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.5

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the following topology.



- Configuration  
In each part, configure NUT according to the Common Configuration except the traffic selector. Configure NUT to transmit CFG\_REPLY for INTERNAL\_IP6\_ADDRESS. Its IPv6 address is Prefix B::1/128. The traffic selector must be configured by the following table. NUT must narrow Traffic Selector to the following address table.





	IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
	Selector Length	40
	Start Port	0
	End Port	65535
	Starting Address	::
	Ending Address	ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff:ffff

*Part A (ADVANCED)*

1. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.

**Observable Results:**

*Part A*

**Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

**Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

**Possible Problems:**

- None.

## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.2.1.2.4: No Configuration payload

### Purpose:

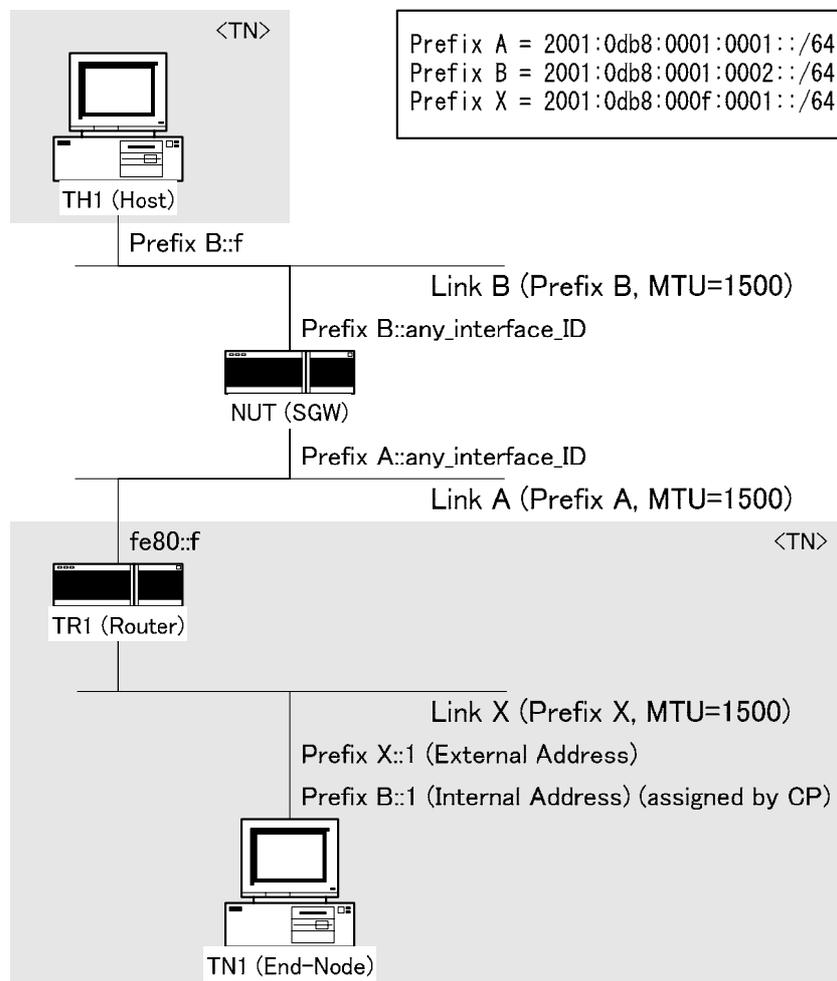
To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles the message which does not include Configuration payload, when the device expects Configuration payload.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.19 and 3.10.1

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the following topology.



- Configuration  
In each part, configure NUT according to the Common Configuration except the traffic selector. Configure NUT to transmit CFG\_REPLY for INTERNAL\_IP6\_ADDRESS. Its IPv6 address is Prefix B::1/128. The traffic selector must be configured by the following table. NUT must narrow Traffic Selector to the following address table.



## Test IKEv2.SGW.R.2.1.2.5: Receipt of Multiple CFG\_REQUEST

### Purpose:

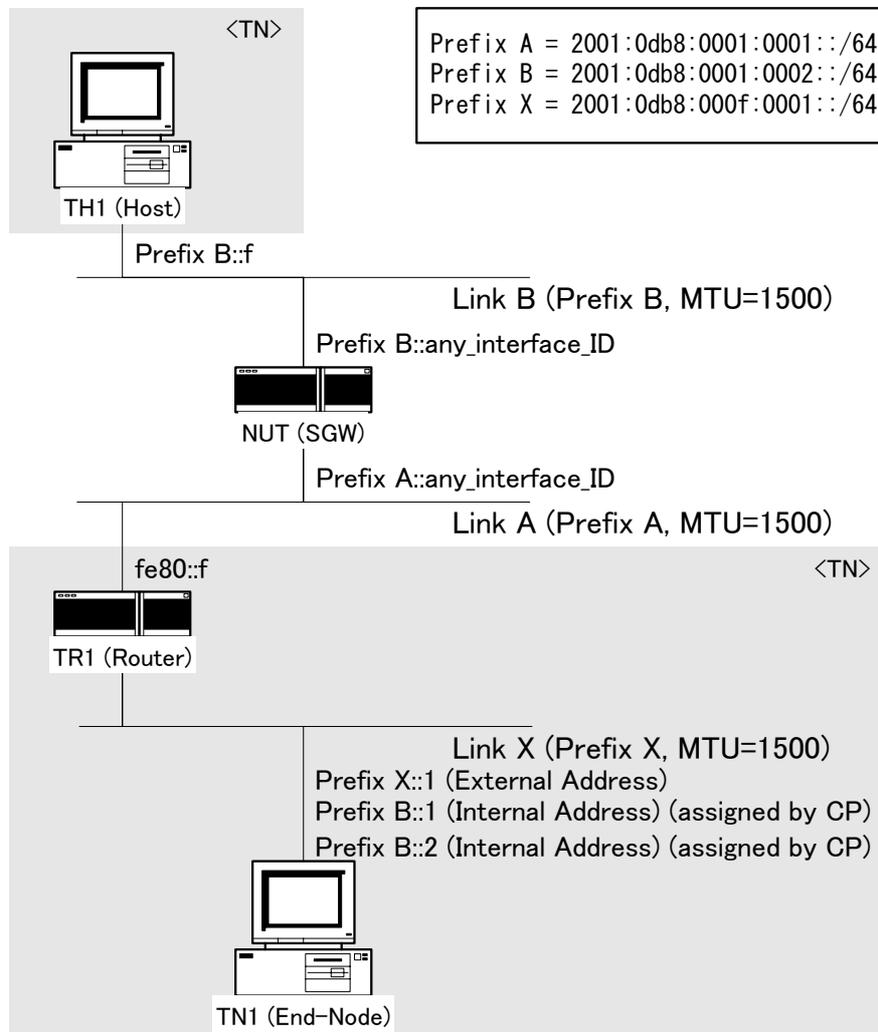
To verify an IKEv2 device properly handles multiple CFG\_REQUEST.

### References:

- [RFC 4306] - Sections 2.19 and 3.15

### Test Setup:

- Network Topology  
Connect the devices according to the following topology.



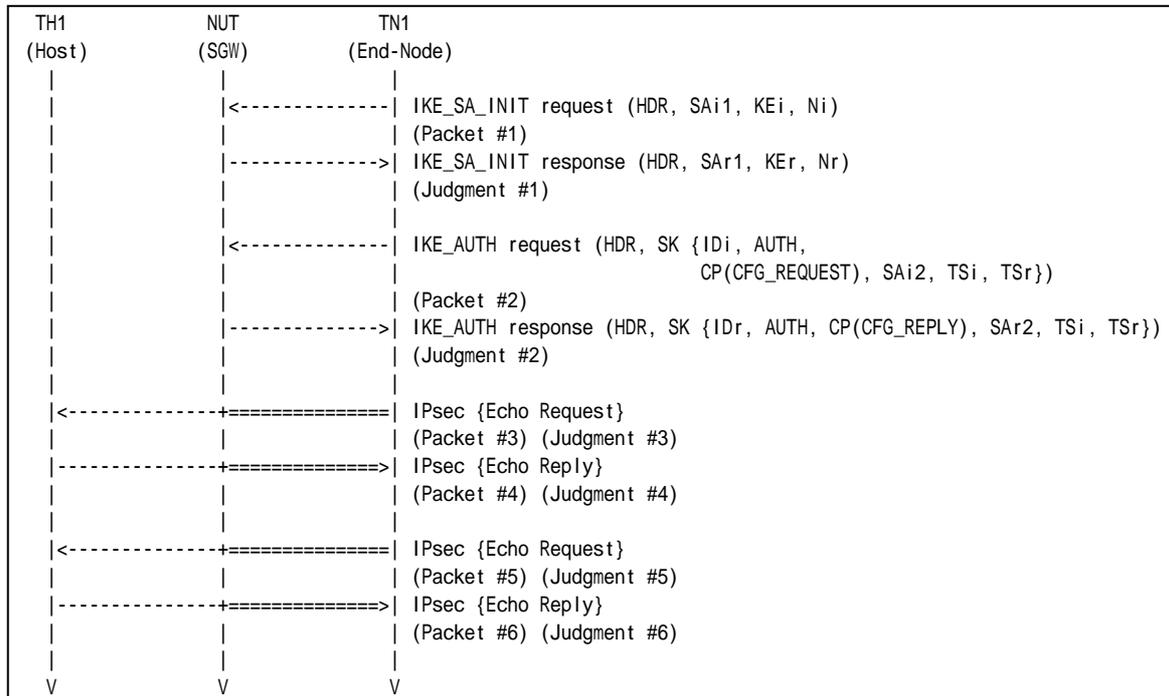
- Configuration  
In each part, configure NUT according to the Common Configuration except the traffic selector. Configure NUT to transmit CFG\_REPLY for INTERNAL\_IP6\_ADDRESS. Its IPv6 address is Prefix B::1/128. The traffic selector must be configured by the following table. NUT must narrow Traffic Selector to the following address table.



	Traffic Selector					
	Source			Destination		
	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range	Address Range	Next Layer Protocol	Port Range
<b>Inbound</b>	TN1 (internal address)	ANY	ANY	Link B	ANY	ANY
<b>Outbound</b>	Link B	ANY	ANY	TN1 (internal address)	ANY	ANY

- Pre-Sequence and Cleanup Sequence  
IKEv2 on the NUT is disabled after each part.

**Procedure:**



Packet #1	See Common Packet #1
Packet #2	See below
Packet #3	See below
Packet #4	See below
Packet #5	See below
Packet #6	See below

- Packet #2: IKE\_AUTH request packet

IPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #5	
UDP Header	Same as Common Packet #5	
IKEv2 Header	Same as Common Packet #5	
E Payload	Same as Common Packet #5	
IDI Payload	Same as Common Packet #5	
AUTH Payload	Next Payload	47 (CP)
	Other fields are same as Common Packet #5	
CP Payload	Next Payload	33 (SA)
	Critical	0
	Reserved	0



	Payload Length	16
	CFG Type	1 (CFG_REQUEST)
	RESERVED	0
	Configuration Attributes	See below
SA Payload	Same as Common Packet #5	
TSi Payload	Other fields are same as Common Packet #5	
	Traffic Selectors	See below
TSr Payload	Same as Common Packet #5	

Configuration Attributes	Reserved	0
	Attribute Type	INTERNAL_IP6_ADDRESS
	Length	0
Configuration Attributes	Reserved	0
	Attribute Type	INTERNAL_IP6_ADDRESS
	Length	0

Traffic Selector	TS Type	8 (IPV6_ADDR_RANGE)
	IP Protocol ID	0 (any)
	Selector Length	40
	Start Port	0
	End Port	65535
	Starting Address	::
	Ending Address	ffff.ffff.ffff.ffff.ffff.ffff.ffff.ffff

- Packet #3: Echo Request packet

IPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #22	
ESP	Same as Common Packet #22	
IPv6 Header	Source Address	Prefix B::1
	Destination Address	Prefix B::f
ICMPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #22	

- Packet #4: Echo Reply packet

IPv6 Header	Source Address	Prefix B::f
	Destination Address	Prefix B::1
ICMPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #26	

- Packet #5: Echo Request packet

IPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #22	
ESP	Same as Common Packet #22	
IPv6 Header	Source Address	Prefix B::2
	Destination Address	Prefix B::f
ICMPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #22	

- Packet #6: Echo Reply packet

IPv6 Header	Source Address	Prefix B::f
	Destination Address	Prefix B::2
ICMPv6 Header	Same as Common Packet #26	

*Part A (ADVANCED)*

1. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to NUT.
2. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
3. TN1 transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT request to the NUT.
4. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
5. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to TH1.





6. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
7. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TN1.
8. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.
9. TN1 transmits an Echo Request with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms to TH1.
10. Observe the messages transmitted on Link A.
11. TH1 transmits an Echo Reply to TN1.
12. Observe the messages transmitted on Link B.

### **Observable Results:**

#### *Part A*

##### **Step 2: Judgment #1**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_SA\_INIT response including "ENCR\_3DES", "PRF\_HMAC\_SHA1", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "D-H Group 2" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 4: Judgment #2**

The NUT transmits an IKE\_AUTH response including "ENCR\_3DES", "AUTH\_HMAC\_SHA1\_96" and "No Extended Sequence Numbers" as proposed algorithms.

##### **Step 6: Judgment #3**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request to the TH1.

##### **Step 8: Judgment #4**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

##### **Step 10: Judgment #5**

The NUT forwards an Echo Request to the TH1.

##### **Step 12: Judgment #6**

The NUT forwards an Echo Reply with IPsec ESP using corresponding algorithms.

### **Possible Problems:**

- Because the destination address of Echo Request is the TN itself, TN may respond to Echo Request automatically. In that case, TN1 can send Echo Reply to TH1 instead of sending Echo Request.



\*\*\*\*\*

**All Rights Reserved. Copyright (C) 2008  
Yokogawa Electric Corporation  
Nippon Telegraph and Telephone Corporation (NTT)**

No part of this documentation may be reproduced for any purpose without prior permission.